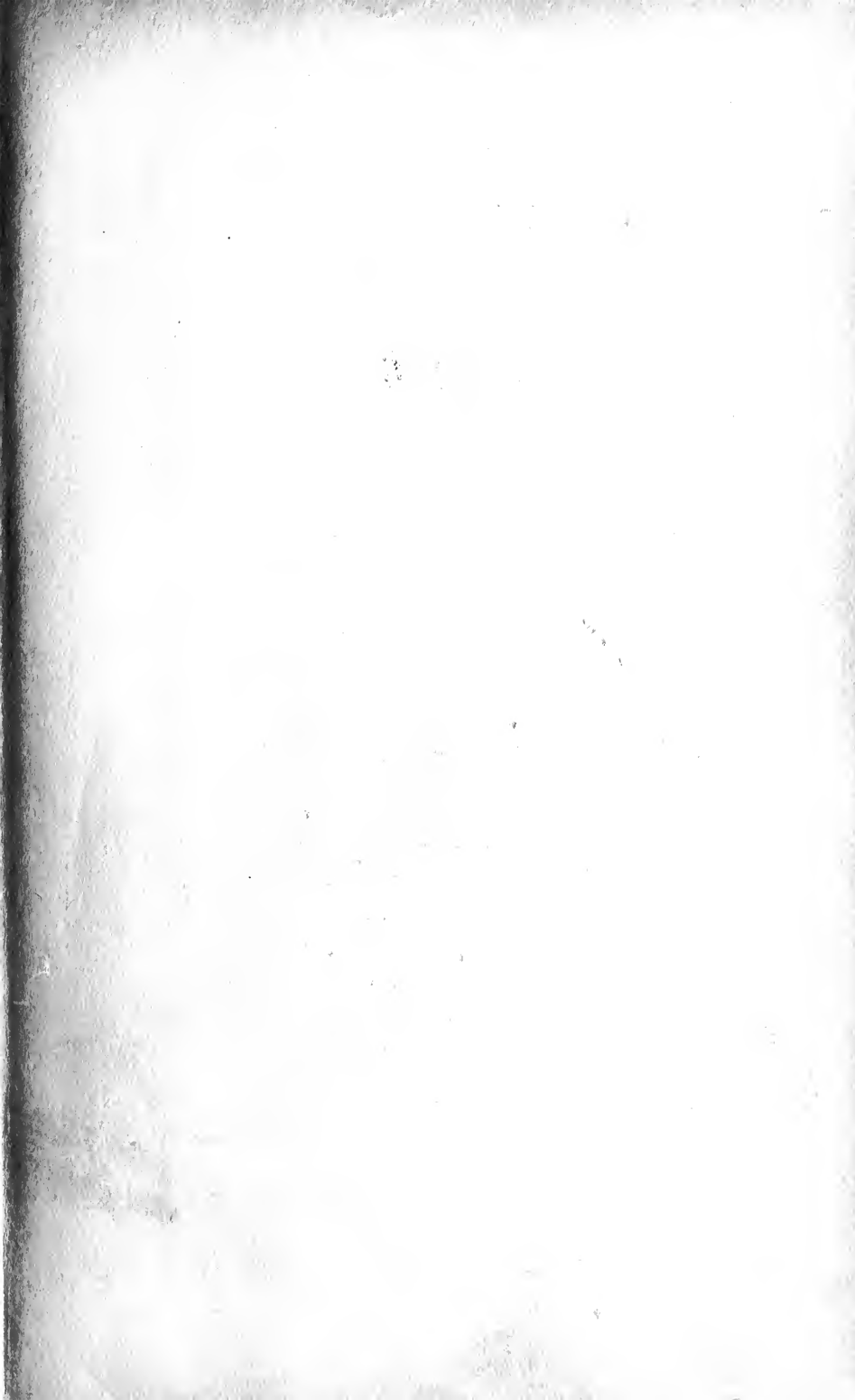


9 79610020 1921 3

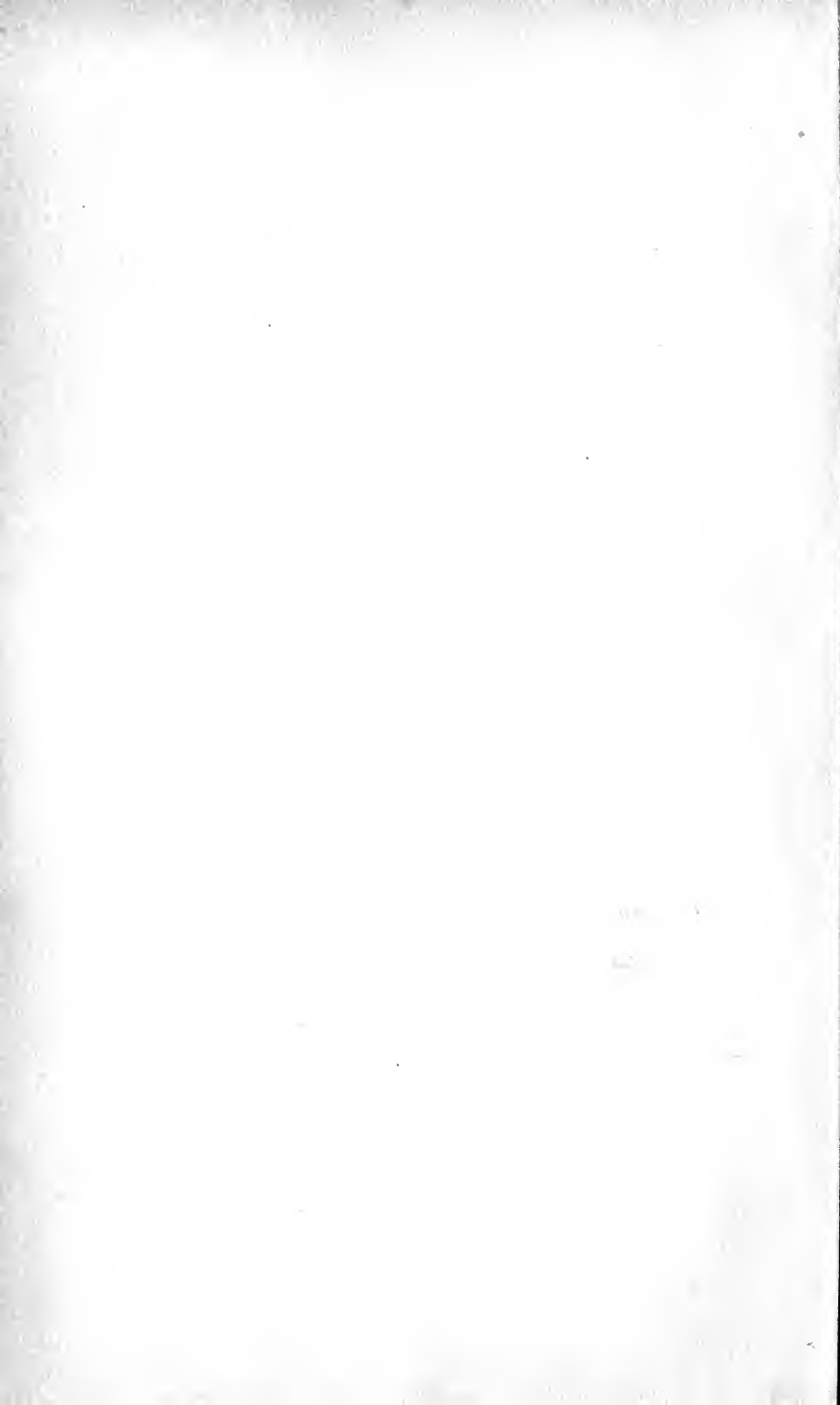
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



This book is purchased from
The Schofield Fund
given in memory of
William Henry Schofield
Victoria College, B.A. 1889
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895
Professor of Comparative Literature
Harvard University, 1906-20.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
University of Berlin, 1907
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and
University of Copenhagen, 1910.
Harvard Exchange Professor at
Western Colleges, 1918.







13921

William of Palerne.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. 1.

1867.

5

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.: LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

THE ROMANCE OF

William of Palerne:

(OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

THE ROMANCE OF "WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF")

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH AT THE COMMAND OF
SIR HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, ABOUT A.D. 1350;

TO WHICH IS ADDED A FRAGMENT

OF THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF

Alisaunder;

TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN BY THE SAME AUTHOR,
ABOUT A.D. 1340;

THE FORMER RE-EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF KING'S
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;

THE LATTER NOW FIRST EDITED FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE
BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD;

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; AUTHOR OF "A MESO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"
EDITOR OF "PIERS PLOWMAN," ETC.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.

MDCCCLXVII.

[Reprinted 1890, 1898.]

PR
1119
E5
no. 1

60996
22-1-37

Extra Series,

I.

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

INTRODUCTION TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE:"

§ 1. The "Extra Series" of the E. E. T. S.	§ 2.	
"William and the Werwolf;" edition of 1832.	§ 3.	
Missing portions supplied from the French.	§ 4.	
The story.	§ 5.	Description of the MS. i
Preface to the edition of 1832; by Sir F. Madden. (Reprinted.)	...	vii
Note on the word "Werwolf;" by Sir F. Madden	...	xxv

INTRODUCTION TO "ALISAUNDER:"

§ 1. Alliterative Romances of <i>Alexander</i> .	§ 2.	
The <i>Alisaunder</i> in MS. Greaves 60, by the author of <i>William of Palerne</i> .	§ 3.	
Description of MS. Greaves 60.	§ 4.	
The Story.	§ 5.	Its origin.
§ 6.	On the dialect of the poems.	§ 7.
On the distinction between "thou" and "ye."	...	xxix

WILLIAM OF PALERNE	...	1
THE GESTES OF THE WORTHIE KING AND EMPEROUR, ALISAUNDER OF MACEDOINE	..	177
Notes to "William of Palerne"	...	219
Notes to "Alisaunder"	...	236
Glossarial Index	...	250
Index of Names	...	324



P R E F A C E.

INTRODUCTION TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE."

§ 1. THE "Extra Series" of the publications of the Early English Text Society, of which this is the first volume, is intended to be supplementary to the ordinary series in such a way as to expedite the printing of the whole quantity of work to be printed. It has been proposed that it shall be reserved entirely for reprints and re-editions, and this rule will in general be adhered to. At the same time, a little laxity of definition must be allowed as to what constitutes a *reprint*. Thus, the editions of "Piers Plowman" (Text A) and of "Pierce the Ploughmans Crede," being entirely new, and from entirely new sources, have been issued with the ordinary Series, though both have been edited before more than once; whilst, on the other hand, more than a thousand lines, never before printed, have purposely been included in the present volume, as belonging to the same date, and as having been written by the same author as the rest.

§ 2. Of the two poems here printed, it is the former that has been edited before, in a volume of which the title is—"The Ancient English Romance of WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF; edited from an unique copy in King's College Library, Cambridge; with an introduction and glossary. By Frederick Madden, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.S.L., Assistant-Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. London: printed by William Nicol, Shakspeare-Press. MDCCCXXXII." It forms one of the "Roxburghe Club" series, and only a limited number of copies were printed.

The thorough excellence of both the text and glossary of this edition is known to all who have had the opportunity of access to it, and it has always ranked as a contribution of great importance to our knowledge of Early English literature. Sir F. Madden justly claims to have been one of the first editors who insisted on the necessity of strict and literal accuracy, and it is impossible to say how much we owe to him, directly and indirectly. His edition is, in fact, almost a facsimile of the MS., being printed in black-letter, and with all the contractions of the original, a table of these being added to explain them to the reader. A copy of it having been provided for my use, it was sent to the printer, after I had expanded all the contractions by the use of italic letters, numbered the lines, inserted marks of punctuation, and added side-notes. Had the proof-sheets been corrected by this only, the volume would have contained no error of importance; but I judged it to be due to Sir F. Madden and to subscribers to make it absolutely correct (as I hope it now is, in the text at least,) by reading the proof-sheets with the MS. itself, to which I had ready access through the kindness of Mr Bradshaw, Fellow of King's College, and our University Librarian.¹ I have also added a few words within square brackets where there are obvious omissions; they are chiefly taken from Sir F. Madden's notes. As his glossary contained references to the *pages*, and our object is to have references to the *lines* of the poem, I have re-written it entirely, incorporating with it the more difficult words in the fragment of "Alisaunder." For the sidenotes, most of the notes at the end, and indeed for the whole volume in its present state, I am altogether responsible; but I consider it as no little gain that Sir F. Madden, with very great kindness, has looked over the revises of the whole work, and I am much indebted to him for his suggestions. The glossary is, of course, copied from his almost wholly; but to some illustrative notes that are left entirely in his own words I have drawn special attention by attaching to them the letter "—M." He has also per-

¹ May not some of the alleged difficulty of the study of Old English be fairly attributed to the shameful inaccuracy of some of the texts? The portion of "William and the Werwolf" printed by Hartshorne is, in places, simply inexplicable.

mitted the reprinting of his preface to the former edition, and of his note on the word "Werwolf" (with fresh additions).

§ 3. We are also under great obligations to M. Michelant, of the Bibliothèque Impériale at Paris. To him we owe the transcript of a considerable portion of the beginning of the French version of the poem, enabling me to supply the missing portions of the English version at pp. 1—6 and 19—23, and further to compare the French with the English throughout the first 500 lines; some of the results of which comparison will be found in the "Notes." He even did more; for he secured for us the accuracy of the portions printed by comparing the proof-sheets with the MS. Bibl. de L'Arsenal, *Belles Lettres*, 178, from which his transcript was made.

§ 4. THE STORY.

Most of the details of the story can be gathered from the "Index of Names" at the end of the volume, and from the head-lines and side-notes, but a *brief* sketch of it may be acceptable.

Embrons, King of Apulia, by his wife Felice, daughter of the Emperor of Greece, had a fair son named William. The brother of Embrons, wishing to be heir to the throne, bribed two ladies, Gloriande and Acelone, to murder the child. But at this very time, as the child was at play (at Palermo), a wild wolf caught him up, ran off with him, swam the Straits of Messina, and carried him away to a forest near Rome, not injuring, but taking great care of him. But while the wolf went to get some food for him, the child was found by a cowherd, who took him home and adopted him. (Now you must know that the wolf was not a true wolf, but a *werwolf* or *man-wolf*; he had once been Alphouns, eldest son of the King of Spain, and heir to the crown of Spain. His step-mother Braunde, wishing her son Braundinis to be the heir, enchanted him so that he became a werwolf.) One day the Emperor of Rome, going out a-hunting, lost his way, and met with the boy William, with whom he was much pleased, and took the child from the cowherd behind him on his horse to Rome, and committed him to the care of his own daughter Melior, to be her page. William, growing up beloved by *everybody*, attracted, as might have been expected, the love of Melior in particular; who, in a long but amusing soliloquy, concludes that, though she is degrading herself to think upon a foundling, she finds it harder still *not* to think of him, and seeks the advice of her dear friend Alisaundrine, a daughter of the Duke of Lombardy. This young damsel bids her be at ease, and, having some slight knowledge of witchcraft, causes William to dream of Melior, and to fall in love with her hope-

lessly. All his consolation is to sit in Melior's garden, and he considers himself sufficiently fed by gazing at her window the whole day. Worn out by this, he falls asleep there, and is found by the two ladies, and, by Alisaundrine's devices, the young couple are soon betrothed; but it has to be kept a great secret, lest the emperor should come to hear of it. About this time the emperor's lands are invaded by the Duke of Saxony. William, knighted for the occasion, is, by his prowess, the chief instrument of the invader's defeat; a defeat which the duke takes so much to heart that he shortly dies of grief. The emperor thanks and praises William greatly, very much to his daughter's delight. But the next circumstance is untoward enough. The Emperor of Greece (who be it remembered, is William's grandfather) sends an embassy, headed by Lord Roachas, to ask the hand of Melior for his son Partenedon. The emperor at once accepts the proposal, and the Emperor of Greece and Prince Partenedon set out for Rome. William falls ill at the news, but is soon recovered by the expressions of devoted constancy which he receives from Melior. The Greeks arrive at Rome, and great preparations are made; what is to be done? Melior and William consult their un-failing friend Alisaundrine, who, not knowing what else to do, steals the skins of two white bears from the royal kitchen, sews her friends up in them, and lets them out by a postern-gate from Melior's garden, and bids them a sad farewell. But they had been observed; for a Greek, walking in this garden, had seen, to his great astonishment, two bears walking off on their hind legs, and tells his companions of his adventure, for which he is well laughed at, nothing more being thought of it at the time. The lovers hurry away till they find a den, wherein they conceal themselves, but fear to die of hunger. In this strait the werwolf finds them, and brings them sodden beef and two flasks of wine, having robbed two men whom he met carrying them. Meanwhile, great are the preparations for the wedding, which is to take place at St Peter's church. But at the last moment, *where is the bride?* The Emperor of Rome, frantic with rage, questions Alisaundrine, who evades his questions, but at last avows her conviction that, if *William* cannot be found, neither will *Melior*. William is indeed missing, and the Greek's story about the two white bears is at once understood, and a hue and cry is raised after them. They are not found, and the Greeks return to their own country. The lovers, still disguised as bears, and guided and fed by the werwolf, flee to Benevento, where they are nearly caught, but escape by the werwolf's help. Finding their disguise is known, they dress up as a hart and hind, and at last, after a strange adventure at Reggio, cross the Straits of Messina to Palermo, the werwolf still guiding them. Palermo is in a state of siege. King Embrons is dead, and Felice is queen, but is hard pressed by the Spaniards, as the King of Spain has asked the hand of her daughter Florence (William's sister) for his son Braundinis, and, on her refusal, has come to enforce his claim. Queen Felice has a dream of happy omen, and, perceiving the hart and hind, dresses herself also in a hind's skin, and goes to meet them, welcoming them and offering them protection, if

William will deliver her from the Spaniards. Rejoiced at this, William, on Embrons' horse, and with a werwolf painted on his shield, performs marvels, and takes both the King and Prince of Spain prisoners, never to be released till the wicked Queen Braunde shall disenchant the werwolf. She is sent for, and arrives, and reverses the charm, restoring Alphouns to his right shape, for which she is pardoned; and the Prince Alphouns receives great praises for his kindness to William, it being now seen that he did but steal him away to save his life from the plots of King Embrons' brother. By way of further reward, he is to marry Florence, and William is, of course, to marry Melior. William sends a message to this effect to Melior's father, who, for joy to hear that she is alive, promises to come to the wedding, and to bring Alisaundrine with him. At the same time the Emperor of Greece, Queen Felice's father, sends Partenedon his son to Palermo to help the queen against the Spaniards; but the prince is not a little chagrined at finding that he has come to see Melior, whom he once wooed, and whom he lost at the last moment, married to the husband of her own choice. Seeing no help for it, however, he submits as well as he can. But there is another disappointed suitor, Prince Braundinis; can nothing be done for him? It is at once arranged that he can marry Alisaundrine, and the triple wedding of William and Melior, Alphouns and Florence, Braundinis and Alisaundrine, is celebrated in one day; after which, Partenedon returns to Greece, and the Spaniards return to Spain. The Emperor of Rome dying, William is elected to succeed him as emperor, and is crowned at Rome; and Alphouns, his steadfast friend, who has become King of Spain on his father's death, is present at the joyful ceremony. And thus the Queen of Palermo lived to see her dream come true, that her right arm reached over Rome and her left arm lay over Spain; for her son was the emperor of the former country, and her daughter queen of the latter; nor was the kind cowherd forgotten, for his adopted son gave him an earldom, and brought him out of his care and poverty.

It ought to be remarked that the curious fancies about the enchantment of Alphouns into a werwolf, and the dressing up of William and Melior, firstly in the skins of two white bears and afterwards in the skins of a hart and a hind, as also the wearing of a hind's skin by the Queen of Palermo, form the true groundwork of the story, and no doubt, at the time, attracted most attention. To a modern reader this part of the narrative becomes tedious, and one wonders why the disguises were kept on so long. But as a whole, the story is well told, and the translator must have been a man of much poetic power, as he has considerably improved upon his original. For further remarks upon him, see Sir F. Madden's preface, and the "Introduction to Alisaunder."

§ 5. DESCRIPTION OF THE MS.

In addition to Sir F. Madden's remarks, I may observe that the size of the pages of the volume is about 12 inches by 8, and the class-mark is No. 13. The folios have been renumbered, it being ascertained that the missing leaves are the first three and the tenth. Thus *fol.* 1 of the former edition is now called *fol.* 4, and *fol.* 7 is now *fol.* 11. With this slight change, the numbering of the folios in the margin furnishes a ready way of comparing the two editions.¹

The volume consists of two MSS. :—

I. William of Palerne, here printed ; containing 86 leaves (of which three are lost) ;

II. An imperfect copy of the Lives of the Saints, &c., attributed to Robert of Gloucester, and containing—

1. A description of bible-subjects for Lent, with the passion of Christ, &c. : Begins (fol. 1)—

“Seint marie dai in Leinte · among oþer daies gode”—
ends, “Now ihesu for þe swete crois · þat þou were on ydo
Bring [vs] to þe blisse of h[e]uene · þat þou vs bouztest to.
AMEN.”

2. *Judas*. Begins (fol. 32)—“Ivdas was a luþer brid · þat Ihesu solde to þe rode ;” ends—“þer we wenep þat he be.”

3. *Pilate*, (fol. 34). “Pilatus was a luþer man · and come of a luþer more ;” ends—“fram so deolfol cas.”

4. *Seint Marie Egiptiak*, (fol. 37 b). “Seint Marie Egipciake · in egipte was y-bore ;” ends—“þoru penaunce þat heo gan lede.”

5. *Seint Alphe*, (fol. 40 b). “Seint alphe þe martir · þat good man was ynow ;” ends—“to þe blisse of heuene wende. AMEN.”

6. *Seint George*, (fol. 43). “Seint George þe holi man · as we findeþ of him y-write ;” ends—“lete vs alle þider wende. AMEN.”

7. *Seint Dunston*, (fol. 44 b). “Seint Dunston was in Engelonde . icome of gode more ;” ends—“þat aungles þi soule to bere. AMEN.”

8. *Seint Aldelme*, (fol. 46 b). “Seint Aldelme þe confessour was man of good liue ;” ends—“þat he is on ido. AMEN.”

¹ See also the *Note* at the end of the Glossarial Index.

9. *Seint Austyn*, (fol. 47 *b*). “Seint Austyn þat brouȝte · cristen-
dom to Engelonde ;” ends—“zif we were wel vnderstonde.”

The last poem is imperfect, but has lost *only four lines*, which I venture here to transcribe from MS. Laud. 108, fol. 31 *b*, to complete it :—

“His day is toward þe ende of May · for in þat day he wende
Out of þis lijf to ihesu crift · þat after him þo sende
Bidde we ȝeorne feint Auftin · þat criftindom so brouȝte
þat we moten to þulke Ioye come · to ȝwan ore louerd uf bouȝte.”

The Lives of *Judas*, *Pilate*, and *Seint Dunston* have been printed for the Philological Society, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1862.

Of the names scribbled on the margins of the MS., the one which occurs most frequently is that of Nicholas Williams, to whom it must have belonged in the sixteenth century. We find, on fol. 45, the entry, “Nicholas Williams was poysond, but by God’s grace escaped it. Gloria patri, Amen. by lacon in Salop.” Lacon is a township in the parish of Wem, some ten miles due N. of Shrewsbury.

For remarks upon the *dialect* of the poems, see the end of the “Introduction to Alisaunder,” p. xxxvii.

PREFACE TO THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF 1832.

BY SIR FREDERICK MADDEN.

The Romance of “William and the Werwolf,” contained in the present volume, is printed from an unique MS. preserved in the Library of King’s College, Cambridge, and its literary history renders it of more than common interest to the poetical antiquary. It is to the memorable Rowleian controversy we are indebted for the first notice of this poem in its English dress. In that singular dispute, in which Jacob Bryant, Fellow of King’s College, and the Rev. Jeremiah Milles, D.D., Dean of Exeter, so notably distinguished themselves in defence of the pseudo-Rowley and his writings, the former, by a piece of good fortune, stumbled on the Romance, and, still more fortunately for us, resolved to force it into his service

in support of the antiquity of Chatterton's forgeries. Accordingly, in his "Observations," 8vo. Lond. 1781, pp. 14—23, he gives a short account of the poem, with a few extracts from it. His argument tends to prove it written in a provincial dialect, and for this purpose he produces a list of words, which he pronounces of a local nature. But however profound Bryant may have been as a classic scholar, he possessed very little, or rather, no knowledge of the formation or genius of the old English language. Indeed, his attempt to prove Chatterton's poetry the production of the 15th century, is quite sufficient to acquit him of any such pretensions. The consequence is natural. Nearly all the words considered by him provincial, are to be met with in every other writer of the period, and even those of rarer occurrence are, for the most part, found in the Scottish alliterative Romances of the same century.¹ But the citations made by Bryant from this MS. were sufficient at a somewhat later period to attract the attention of the kennel of 'black-letter hounds' then in full cry after the pothooks of Shakspeare's prompter's book, and George Steevens, I believe, applied for permission to inspect it. The volume was then in the hands of Dr Glynne, Senior Fellow of King's College, who, like Bryant, was a sturdy Rowleian,² and he, fancying

¹ Bryant's blunders in explaining these words are marvellous. A few instances, which may be compared with the Glossary at the end of this volume, will serve to show how little he understood the subject. Thus, he interprets *arnā*, around; *bourde*, a public house or shop; *bretages*, bridges; *kud*, good; *kinne*, can; *maid*, madam; *welt*, held; *warder*, further; *boggeslyche*, boyishly! Many are also copied so incorrectly that they can scarcely be recognised, as *eni* for *em*, *asthis* for *aschis*, *gemlych* for *gamlyche*, *kevily* for *kenely*, *komchaunce* for *konichaunce*, *wlouke* for *wlonke*, *satheli* for *scathli*, *neege* for *neize* [*neize*], *henden* for *hiezedē* [*hiezedē*], *feyful* for *feizful* [*feizful*], *wyeth* for *wyez*, *fayte* for *fayre*, *path* for *paye*. And yet this is the man who pretended to judge of Chatterton's forgeries, and even correct them by his own notions of Rowley's fancied original. We may truly apply to him some of the precious lines he wastes his commentary on:

"Wordes wythoute sense fulle groffyngelye he twynes,
Cotteyngē his storie off as wythe a sheere;
Waytes monthes on nothyngē, & hys storie donne,
Ne moe you from ytte kenne, than gyf you neere begonne."

p. 69. *Ed. Tyrwhitt.*

² Dr Glynne bequeathed to the British Museum the original parchments fabricated by Chatterton, which now remain a 'damning proof,' were any wanted, of the imposture. They present a series of the most contemptible and clumsy forgeries.

that an examination of the book might not assist the claims of Rowley to originality, very prudently locked the treasure up, and there it slumbered till it was once more brought to light by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, about the year 1824.¹ By permission of the Provost, about 560 lines of the commencement were copied, and they form a portion of a volume intitled "Ancient Metrical Tales," published in 1829, 8vo., pp. 256—287. Of the inaccuracy of this transcript I shall say nothing, as it will sufficiently appear by comparison with the text now printed.

Having thus briefly stated the mode in which this MS. became known to the public, the next point of inquiry will be the author of the poem in its present shape; and here, I regret to add, no information can be gained. All we know on the subject is derived from the writer himself, who tells us, he translated it from the French at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford. These are his words, at the end of the first *fytte* or *passus* :

Thus passed is the first pas of this pris tale,
 And 3e that loven and lyken to listen ani more,
 Alle wiȝth on hol hert to the heiȝ king of hevene,
 Preieth a pater noster prively this time,
For the hend Erl of Herford, sir Humfray de Bowne,
The king Edwardes newe, at Glouseter that ligges,
For he of Frensche this fayre tale ferst dede translate,
In ese of Englysch men, in Englysch speche.—(fol. 3.)

And at the end of the poem, in similar but in fuller terms :

In thise wise hath William al his werke ended,
As fully as the Frensche fully wold aske,
 And as his witte him wold serve though it were febul²
 But faire frendes, for Goddes love, and for ȝour owne mensk,

MSS. Add. 5766. A.B.C. Alas, for the shade of Rowley! [For specimens of these poems, and critical remarks upon them, see Warton, *Hist. English Poetry*. § xxvi.—W. W. S.]

¹ Weber has, indeed, pointed it out as one of those Romances worthy of publication, but he never saw the MS. itself. See *Metr. Rom. Introd.* p. lxviii.

[² Sir F. Madden did not quote these first three lines in this place (though he quoted them farther on, see p. xxii); but it is worth while to observe that they tell us the poet's own Christian name, which (like his hero's) was *William*.—W.W.S.]

3e that liken in love swiche thinges to here,
Preizeth for that gode Lord that gart this do make,
The hende Erl of Hereford, Humfray de Boune ;
The gode king Edwardes douzter was his dere moder ;
He let make this mater in this maner speche,
For hem that knowe no Frensche, ne never understo[nd] :
 Biddith that blisful burn that bouzt us on the rode,
 And to his moder Marie, of mercy that is welles,
3if the Lord god lif, wil he in erthe lenges,
And whan he wendes of this world, welthe with-oute ende,
 To lenge in that liking joye, that lesteth ever more.—(fol. 82.)

It has been the more necessary to quote these passages at length, in order to correct the absurd mistakes of Bryant, who, not understanding the phrases, "at Glouster that *ligges*," and "ferst *dede* translate," nor the import of the line, "3if the Lord god lif," &c., has supposed, first, that the Earl himself had made a prior translation to the one before us, and secondly, that he was dead and buried at Gloucester, when the second version was undertaken ! It is scarcely necessary to point out, that the words "ferst *dede* translate," only mean first *caused* to be translated, and are strictly synonymous with "*gart* this do make," and "*let* make." Then, as to the Earl's lying dead at Gloucester, the Poet can have no such meaning, for at the conclusion of the Romance he begs his hearers to pray to God and the Virgin to give the Earl "good life," and after his decease, eternal felicity. The line simply means, resident or dwelling at Gloucester,¹ and although the term *to ligge* was in subsequent times more often used in the sense understood by Bryant, yet there is no reason, in the above instance, to depart from its original and obvious meaning.

¹ In the 21 Edw. 3, Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, obtained the royal license to embattle his Manor-Houses in the Counties of Gloucester, Essex, Middlesex, and Wiltshire. In the former of these only one mansion is mentioned, that of Whitenhurst, or Wheatenhurst, situated about eight miles south from Gloucester, and it is very probable that this is the spot alluded to in general terms by the Poet. We know, moreover, that the Earl was not buried at Gloucester, but at the Augustine Friars, in London, which he had himself re-edified in 1354. See Dugdale, Baron. i. 184 ; Rudder's Gloucester. p. 813 ; and Stowe's Survey, p. 185.

The nobleman thus alluded to was the sixth Earl of Hereford of the name of Bohun, and third son of Humphrey de Bohun, fourth Earl of Hereford, and Elizabeth Plantagenet, seventh daughter of King Edward the First; consequently he was nephew to King Edward the Second, as intimated in the poem, and first cousin to King Edward the Third. He succeeded to the earldom at the age of twenty-four, on the death of his brother John without issue, 20th Jan., 1335-6, and died, unmarried, 15th Oct., 1361.¹ We are, therefore, enabled to fix the date of the composition of the English Romance with sufficient accuracy, nor shall we greatly err, if we refer it to the year 1350. This will agree extremely well with the scanty notices transmitted to us of De Bohun's life, which, like most of those relating to the belted barons of this chivalric period, are chiefly of a military character.² Yet it may be doubted whether, as a soldier, the Earl of Hereford was at any time distinguished, and whether he may not have been confounded by Froissart with his brother, the Earl of Northampton. And this conjecture corresponds with the instrument preserved in Rymer,³ dated 12th June, 1338, by which the King ratifies Humphrey de Bohun's resignation of his hereditary office of Constable of England, in favor of his brother, "*tam ob corporis sui inbecillitatem, quàm propter infirmitatem diuturnam qua detinetur, ad officium Constabulariæ exercendum,*" &c. We may, therefore, with

¹ Dugd. Baron. i. 184.; Milles, p. 1072.

² In 1337, he was entrusted with the guard of the important garrison of Perth in Scotland. (Dugd. Baron. i. 184). Three years afterwards he is said to have taken a part, together with his warlike brother, William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, in the battle of the Sluys, fought in the King's presence, (Froissart, by Lord Berners, f. 30. Ed. 1525), and commemorated by Laurence Minot, a contemporary poet. The next year, 1341, we meet with him in the magnificent feast and jousts held by the King at London in honor of the Countess of Salisbury—the same to whom the noble Order of the Garter is said to owe its origin (Froissart, f. 46). In 1342, he was ordered to provide forty men of arms and sixty archers for the King's service in Brittany, and to attend the Council at London, to treat concerning their wages. (Dugd. Baron. i. 184). In 1346 he accompanied the King into France to relieve the town of Aguilion, then besieged by the French, (Froissart, f. 59 b); but it is not stated by our historians whether he was present at the famous battle of Cressy, fought shortly after. In 1359, he again attended the King on a similar expedition, (Froissart, f. 100), and nothing further is recorded of him till his death, which took place two years afterwards.

³ Vol. v. p. 52.

great probability conclude, that the Earl's weak state of bodily health exempted him from taking an active part in the warfare of the time, although he might have assisted the King with his counsels. To the same cause we may doubtless ascribe that love for literature which induced him to cause the Romance of William and the Werwolf to be translated from the French,—not, as is evident, for his own use, since French was then the language of the Court, but for the benefit of those persons of the middle class, to whom the French language was unknown. By the influence of a similar motive, we possess the translations made by Robert of Brunne at the commencement of this century :

“Not for the lerid bot the lewed,
 For tho that in this land wonn,
 That the Latyn no Frankys conn,
 For to haf solace and gamen,
 In felawschip whanne thai sit samen.”¹

Higden's testimony to the prevalence of French in the education of gentlemen's children at that period is very precise, and it became so much the fashion towards the middle of the century, that a proverb was made of inferior persons who attempted to imitate the practice of the higher classes : “Jack wold be a gentyلمان yf he coude speke Frensshē.”² Trevisa adds, that “this was moche used tofore the grete deth [1349], but syth it is somdele chaunged ;” which was, doubtless, accelerated by the Act passed in 1362, ordering all pleadings to be in the English tongue, and much more by the popular compositions of Gower, Chaucer, and the author of *Piers Plouhman*. From all these circumstances it would seem most probable that the work was executed after the Earl's return from France, in 1349, between which year and his second expedition in 1359, he appears to have resided on his estates. That this style of composition was much admired and encouraged in England during the 14th century is apparent from the alliterative Romances still extant of the period. But it is very seldom we are indulged with the names of the persons by whom or for whom these poems were written, and, in

¹ Prol. to Chron. ap. Hearne, Pref. p. xcvi.

² Deser. of Brit. c. 15. Ed. 1515. *Jul. Notary.*

that respect, the present poem becomes more intitled to notice, from its introducing us to a nobleman, whose claims to biography are so very feeble, and who would never otherwise have been known as a patron of literature.

The history, however, of the Romance does not conclude here. We must next trace it in its original form ; and here, also, we shall find some circumstances which render it worthy of attention. The origin and progress of French poesy, both of the Trouvères and Troubadours, have been successfully illustrated by Fauchet, Roquefort,¹ De la Rue, Raynouard, and others, but, more particularly, by the authors of the *Histoire Littéraire de la France*. From these authorities we know that many Romances were composed by the Norman poets previous to the year 1200, which subsequently became the text-books of the English versifiers of the 14th century. Most of these were founded on the two great sources of fiction throughout Europe ; the exploits of Charlemagne and his *Douze Pairs*, and of Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table, amplified from the fictitious histories of Turpin and Geoffry of Monmouth. The chief exceptions to this cycle of poetry at the period we are treating of, are the Romances of Havelok, Horn, Benoit's *Guerre de Troie*, Garin le Loherain, Alexander, Athys et Porfilias, Florimond, Gerard de Rousillon, and, perhaps, some few others composed by Raoul de Houdane, and Thiebaut de Mailli, all of which come under the class

¹ When speaking of our English Romances, Roquefort is by no means to be relied on. Thus, describing the English *Kyng Horn*, he says it was composed in the 8th or 9th century. He then confounds it with the Frankish fragment of Hildebrand and Hathubrand, published by Eckard, and takes Ritson to task, for saying that the French text was the original ; who would not, he writes, have committed such an error, if he had consulted MS. Harl. 2253, where the Romance exists in Anglo-Saxon !!! The reply is easy. The copy of *Kyng Horn* in the Harleian MS. was written about the year 1300, and it was from this very MS. Ritson published his text. The editor of the present volume [i. e. of the edition of 1832] was fortunate enough to discover another copy of *Kyng Horn* in the Bodleian, of the same age, which, in many respects, gives preferable readings. M. Roquefort goes on to call the Auchinleck MS. a collection of *French* poetry, &c. See his Dissertation "*De l'état de la Poésie Française dans les xii. et xiii. siècles.*" 8vo. Paris, 1815, pp. 48, 49. [NOTE. There is a still better copy of *Kyng Horn* in the Cambridge University Library, first printed for the Bannatyne Club by Mr T. Wright, and reprinted by Mr Lumby in his edition, published for the E. E. T. S. in 1866.—W. W. S.]

of *Romans mixtes*. Among these also we are intitled to place our Romance of William and the Werwolf, the title of which in the original, is, *Roman de Guillaume de Palerne*. The popularity of this singular tale, (which one would suppose was formed on some Italian tradition, picked up by the Norman adventurers in Apulia and Sicily), must have been considerable, since in the ancient inventories of the libraries of the Dukes of Burgundy, taken in 1467 and 1487, we find no less than three copies of it.¹ At present, the catalogues of MSS. in England have been searched in vain for the poem, and in France, on a similar inquiry being made, only *one* copy has been discovered, preserved in the Bibliothèque de l' Arsenal, at Paris,² and, to all appearance, is the same MS. which was formerly at Brussels.³ By the obliging attentions of M. Van Praet, the distinguished Librarian of the Bibliothèque Royale, the Editor is enabled to give some account of this unique volume. It is a vellum MS. of a small folio size, consisting of 157 leaves, and written in double columns of 31 lines each, towards the close of the thirteenth century. It contains the *Roman d' Escoufle* (fol. 1—77), and the *Roman du Guillaume de Palerne*. The latter commences thus :

Nus ne se doit celer ne taire, &c.,⁴

and ends in the following manner :

Del roi *Guillaume* et de sa mere,
De ses enfans et de son guerre, (?)
De son empire et de son regne,
Trait li estoires ci a fin.
Cil qui tos iors fu et sans fin
Sera, et pardoune briement,
Il gart *la contesse Yolent*,
La bonne dame, la loial,
Et il descort son cors de mal.

¹ See a curious volume, intitled "Bibliothèque Prototypographique." 4to. Paris, 1830, pp. 199, 302, 323.

² Marked *Belles Lettres*, 178.

³ See the work just cited, p. 323. It is there called of the *fourteenth* century.

[⁴ Here Sir F. Madden quotes the first 24 lines, which I omit, as, by the great kindness of M. Michelant, of the Bibliothèque Impériale, I am enabled to give much longer extracts; see pp. 1—6, and 19—23, of this book.—W. W. S.]

*Cest liure fist diter et faire,
 Et de Latin en Roumans traire.
 Proions dieu por la bonne dam[e]
 Quen bon repos en mete lame,
 Et il nous doinst ce deseruir,
 Qua boine fin puissons venir. Amen.
 Explicit li Roumans de Guillaume de Palerne.*

The lady here referred to can be no other than Yoland, eldest daughter of Baldwin IV., Count of Hainault, and Alice of Namur. She was married, first, to Yves, or Yvon, Count of Soissons, surnamed *le Viel*, who is characterised by an old Chronicler as a nobleman "de grande largesse, et sage sur tous les Barons de France."¹ On his death, without issue, which took place in 1177, she married, secondly, Hugh Candavene IV., Count of St. Paul, by whom she had two daughters, the eldest of which carried the title into the family of Chastillon. By the union of Judith, daughter of Charles the Bold, with Baldwin I., Count of Flanders, the Countess Yoland claimed descent from the blood of Charlemagne, and by the marriage of her brother Baldwin the Courageous with Margaret of Alsace, heiress of Flanders and Artois, she became aunt to Baldwin VI., Count of Hainault and Flanders, who in 1204 was elected Emperor of Constantinople,² and to Isabel of Hainault, who, in 1180, shared the throne of Philip Augustus, King of France. Such was the splendid alliance of the lady to whom our poem owes its origin. In accordance with the prevailing taste of the age, we find the Counts of Hainault and Flanders distinguished patrons of poesy. Chrestien de Troyes is said to have dedicated several of his Romances to Philip of Alsace, Count of Flanders, who died in 1191,³ and Baldwin V., Count of Hainault,

¹ Du Chesne; Hist. de la Maison de Chastillon, fol. Par. 1621. *Preuves*, p. 33.

² The author of the analysis of this Romance, in the *Nouv. Bibl. des Romans*, t. ii. p. 41, who copies from the printed prose version, hereafter to be noticed, makes a singular mistake, by confounding the Countess of St. Paul with Yoland, sister of the Emperor Baldwin, and wife of Peter de Courteney, who was subsequently, in her right, Emperor of Constantinople, and died in 1221. He says also, that the Countess Yoland found the Romance among the papers of her nephew after his death [1205], but this is a mere invention of the writer himself, and contradicted by the original text.

³ Hist. Litt. de la France, xiii. 193.

having found at Sens, in Burgundy, a MS. of the Life of Charlemagne, gave the work at his death [1195] to his sister Yoland (the same lady above mentioned), who caused it to be translated into French prose.¹ We have once more to lament that the author of our original (most probably, a native of Artois,) should have concealed his name, but the time of its composition may be assigned between 1178, the probable date of her marriage with the Count of St. Paul, and the year 1200. The Count died at Constantinople before 1206, and Yoland did not, in all probability, survive him long. She was, certainly, alive in 1202, as appears from an instrument in Du Chesne. This Romance may therefore be ranked among the earliest of those composed at the close of the 12th century, and it is surprising it should have been overlooked by Roquefort and the Benedictines.

At a much later period, apparently, at the beginning of the 16th century, this poem was converted into French prose. Three editions of it are known to book-collectors; the first printed at Paris, by Nicolas Bonfons, 4to *litt. goth.*;² the second at Lyons, 1552, by Olivier Arnoult, 4to;³ and a third at the same place (probably a reprint) by the widow of Louis Coste, *s. a.* about 1634. The 'traducteur,' in a short preface, tells us he obtained the original by gift of a friend, and finding the language to be "romant antique rimoyé, en

¹ Ib. xiii. 386. Fauchet, *Recueil de l'Origine de la Langue Françoisé*, fol. Par. 1581; p. 34.

² Copies of this exist in the British Museum, and in Mr Douce's library. In the former there is a note in the handwriting of Ritson, who supposes it to have proceeded from the press of Nicholas, the *father* of John Bonfons, whose *son* Nicholas printed from about 1550 to 1590. The title is as follows: "*L'Histoire du noble preux & vaillant Cheualier Guillaume de Palerne. Et de la belle Melior. Lequel Guillaume de Palerne fut filz du Roy de Cecille. Et par fortune & merueilleuse aventure devint vacher. Et finalement fut Empereur de Rome souz la conduite dun Loupgaroux filz au Roy Despaigne.*" The text is accompanied with wood-cuts. This volume is noticed both by Du Verdier, t. iv. p. 169, Ed. Juvigny, and *Bibl. des Romans*, t. ii. p. 245, but neither of these writers mention the author. [NOTE. Besides these three, there is a *fourth* edition, printed at Rouen by Louys Costé (about 1620?), of which there is now a copy in the British Museum (class-mark 12513 e). It is in Roman type, not black-letter, and seems to be merely copied from the first edition. A search for a particular passage shewed that both prose versions omit the portion contained in ll. 2449—2567.—W. W. S.]

³ See Dr Dibdin's *Tour*, vol. ii. p. 337, who describes a copy of this, and the later edition, in the *Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal*.

sorte non intelligible ne lisible," he turned it into modern French, with some additions of his own, for the assistance of those who might wish to read it: "Car en icelle lisant," he adds, "pourra l'on veoir plusieurs faictz d'armes, d'amours, & fortunes innombrables, & choses admirables, q' aduindrent au preux & vaillant cheualier Guillaume de Palerne, duquel l'histoire port le nom." He afterwards adverts to the Countess Yoland, and her nephew Baldwin, Emperor of Constantinople, who was slain by the infidels at the siege of Adrianople, in 1205. And adds: "Pour l'honneur de laquelle & de si haut empereur pouuons facilement accroistre les choses au present liure contenues." Whether the story will appear quite so credible at the present day is rather questionable. The French bibliographers are silent as to the author of this prose version, and Dr Dibdin's sagacity seems to have failed him here. But at the end of the volume is an acrostic of twelve lines, the first letters of which form the name of *Pierre Durand*, who, no doubt, is the compiler. Any further information respecting him I have been unable to obtain, unless he is the same with the Pierre Durand, Bailli of Nogent le Rotrou, en Perche, mentioned by Lacroix du Maine, who adds, that he was an excellent Latin poet, and composed many inedited verses both in Latin and French.¹ No notice is supplied of the period at which he lived. It was, most likely, from this prose translation, that the imperfect analysis of the Romance was borrowed, printed in the *Nouvelle Bibliothèque des Romans*, tom. ii. pp. 41—68, 12mo. Par. an. vi. [1808] where it is placed in the class of "Romans de Féerie," although professedly extracted from a MS. of the 14th century.

By the assistance of Durand's version we are enabled to judge of the accuracy of the English versifier, since they both translate from the same text, and it is surprising how closely the latter has adhered to his original. Another advantage gained from it is to supply the *hiatus* which, unfortunately, occur in the English poem. To avoid the prolixity of the prose author, the substance of the passages wanting, is here annexed: ²

¹ Bibl. Françaises, tom. ii. p. 272; ed. 1772. He is said also to have had an *enigma* or rebus in the front of his house, which seems to indicate the same taste which prompted the composition of the acrostic cited above.

² These missing passages are supplied in this re-edition from the original rimed French version.—W. W. S.]

“There was formerly a King of Sicily, named Ebron, who was also Duke of Calabria and Lord of Apulia ; rich and powerful above all other princes of his time. He married Felixe, daughter of the Emperor of Greece, and not long after their union, they were blessed with a son named William, the hero of the present story. The infant was intrusted to the care of two sage and prudent ladies, named Gloriande and Esglantine, who were chosen to superintend his nurture and education. But the brother of King Ebron, foreseeing that his succession to the throne would be now impeded, soon formed a resolution to destroy the boy, and, by means of promises and bribes so wrought on the governesses, that they at length consented to a plan by which both the Prince and King were to be put to death. At that time the Court was held at the noble city of Palerne [Palermo], adjoining to which was a spacious garden, abounding with flowers and fruits, in which the King was often accustomed to take his recreation. But one day, when Ebrons was walking here, accompanied by the Queen and the Prince (then about four years old), attended by the two governesses, an event took place which turned all their joy into the deepest consternation and grief. For, whilst the King's brother and the two ladies were holding a secret conference how to carry their project into execution, a huge werwolf, with open jaws and bristled mane, suddenly rushed forth from a thicket, at which the ladies were so terrified, that they swooned away, and the rest fled, leaving the child alone, who was immediately carried off, without injury, by the beast. The King ordered pursuit to be made, but in vain, for the swiftness of the animal soon enabled him to distance his pursuers ; to the great distress of the monarch and his court. The werwolf bore the child away to a place of safety, and thence, pursuing his course night and day, at length conveyed him to a forest, not far from the city of Rome, where he remained some time, taking care to provide what was necessary for his sustenance ; and having dug a deep pit, and strewed it with herbs and grass for William to sleep on, the beast was accustomed to fondle the boy with his paws in the same manner a nurse would have done.”

Here commences the English Romance, which, with the exception of a folio (or 72 lines) missing between ff. 6—7, proceeds regularly to the end. This second defect occurs at the close of the Emperor's speech to his daughter Melior, and the text again begins with Melior's reproaches to herself for loving William. What intervenes may be easily supplied, even from fancy, but in the prose Romance we read as follows :

“The Emperor's daughter received the infant, which proved of so gentle a disposition, that it seemed to have been bred at court all its life-time. It was soon clothed in dresses of silk and velvet, and

became the plaything of the fair Melior. 'Et alors,' says the writer, 'le faisoit mout beau veoir : car en toute la court ny auoit si bel enfant que luy, ne si aduenant. Sobre estoit en son manger & boire, facilemens fut apprins à seruir les dames à tables ; a tous ieux, & à deuiser & à dire ioyeuses sornetes a tous propos.' But above all, William studied how best to serve his lady and mistress Melior, whom he loved above every one else. As he advanced in age he began to share in the chivalrous exercises of the time ; to bear arms, ride on the great horse, and practise various feats of strength, all for the love of Melior, his 'mie' ; and so great a favourite was he with all the ladies and demoiselles, that Melior heard of nothing but his praises. The Emperor, too, was so fond of William, as to keep him constantly by his side. In the mean time, the Princess would often withdraw to her chamber to dwell secretly on the personal attractions and graceful demeanor of William, and was at length so pierced by love's keen arrow, that she could not refrain from sighing, and desiring to hold him in her arms. But then again, considering with herself, that a lady of her noble birth ought not to bestow her affection on any one but a Knight of her own rank, she often vainly endeavoured to drive William from her thoughts."

The remaining part of *la belle Melior's* soliloquy will be found in our poem, and the translation is sufficiently *naïve* to be interesting even to those who may, in general, despise the simple language of our old Romances.

The tradition developed in this story, and which forms its chief feature, namely, the transformation of a human being into a wolf, but still retaining many of the attributes of his nature, has been so learnedly and ably discussed by the author of the Letter annexed to the present remarks,¹ as to render any additional illustration unnecessary. But it may not be improper here to suggest, that the belief in this notion in the southern provinces of Europe may have been partly derived through the medium of the Northmen, among whom, as appears from various authorities, it was very general. A curious story of a *were-bear* in Rolf Kraka's Saga is quoted by Sir Walter Scott,² which has some slight features of resemblance with our werewolf, and it is singular, that this metamorphosis should have been accomplished by striking the person transformed with a glove of *wolf-skin*. In the

¹ [In the Edition of 1832, a Letter by the Hon. Algernon Herbert, addressed to Lord Cawdor, on the subject of Werewolves, was annexed to the Preface.—W. W. S.]

² Border Minstr. ii. 110, ed. 1803. [The story, condensed, is given in S. Baring-Gould's Book of Werewolves, pp. 21—27.—W. W. S.]

Volsunga Saga, also, cap. 12, we read of the similar change of Sigmund and Siufroth into wolves.¹ In general, the transformation was supposed to be accomplished, as in our Romance, by the aid of certain magical unguents.² With regard to the supposed form of these werwolves, and whether they differed from those of natural wolves, I have searched many writers, without much success, but Boguet informs us, that in 1521, three sorcerers were executed, who confessed they had often become *Loupsgaroux*, and killed many persons.³ A painting was made to commemorate the fact, in which these werwolves were each represented with a knife in his right paw. This picture, we are told, was preserved in the church of the Jacobins, at Pouligny,⁴ in Burgundy. One distinctive mark, however, of a werwolf is said to have been the absence of a tail,⁵ yet this does not seem to correspond with the vulgar notions on the subject, since in the wooden cut prefixed to the prologue of the prose translation of this Romance, representing the werwolf carrying off the infant Prince of Palermo, there certainly appears a tail of due proportions.

On the style in which this poem is written, and its peculiarities of language, it is needless to dwell long. The history of our alliterative poetry has already been illustrated by Percy, Warton, and Conybeare, and the principle on which it was composed, even to so late a date as the middle of the 16th century, is sufficiently known.⁶ The

¹ Biörner's *Kämpa-Dæter*, fol. 1737. [See S. Baring-Gould's *Book of Werewolves*, p. 18.—W. W. S.]

² See *Discours des Sorciers*, par Henry Boguet, 12mo. Lyon, 1608. 2de ed. pp. 363, 369; Verstegan's *Restitution of Decayed Intelligence*, 4to. Antv. 1605, p. 237; Jamieson's Dictionary, in v. *Warwolf*, and Nynauld's treatise *De la Lycanthropie*, 8vo., Par. 1625, where several of these ointments are described.

³ Another account says two sorcerers, named Pierre Bourgot and Michel Verdung. See *A Book on Werewolves*, by S. Baring-Gould, p. 69.]

⁴ Boguet, p. 341. Wierus *de Præstigiis*, lib. v. c. 10.

⁵ Boguet, pp. 340, 361. [A little girl described a werwolf as "resembling a wolf, but as being shorter and stouter; its hair was red, its tail stumpy, and the head smaller than that of a genuine wolf." See the story in S. Baring-Gould's *Book on Werewolves*, p. 91.—W. W. S.]

⁶ See *Essay in the Reliques of English Poetry*, vol. ii.; Warton's *Hist. of Engl. Poetry*, vol. ii. § 10, 8vo. ed.; Whitaker's *Introductory Discourse to Piers Plouhman*, and Conybeare's *Essay on Anglo-Saxon Metre*, prefixed to the *Illustrations of Anglo-Saxon Poetry*, 8vo., Lond. 1826. [In the new edition of Bp Percy's *Folio MS.* by Hales and Furnivall, Percy's *Essay* has been replaced by a fuller and longer one by myself, to which I beg leave to refer the reader.—W. W. S.]

lines in the poem consist of an indeterminate number of syllables, from eleven to thirteen, but sometimes more or less, which, like Piers Plouhman, and other compositions of this class, may be divided into distichs, at the cæsural pause, so as to give them the Saxon character on which they are all formed. Thus, for instance :

Hit bi-fel in that forest,
 there fast by-side,
 There woned a wel old cherl,
 that was a couherde,
 That fele winterres in that forest
 fayre had kepud, &c.

It adds, however, to the value of this Romance, that we have in it the earliest specimen of unrimed alliterative metre yet discovered ; for of the other pieces of this kind extant, there is not one which may not be placed subsequent to Piers Plouhman, composed after the year 1362.¹ It is also matter of satisfaction to be able to fix the date of this work prior to the period which produced such writers as Gower and Chaucer. We can now trace the English language step by step from the year 1300, since the writings of Robert of Gloucester, Robert of Brunne, Robert Davies, William of Shoreham,² Robert Rolle, and Laurence Minot, lead us up to the precise period when our poem was composed, and which forms the connecting link with Langland and the subsequent writers. Without deciding with Bryant, that our Romance betrays very distinctly a provincial dialect, we may accede to his conjecture of its author being, probably, a native of Gloucestershire, or an adjoining county ; although the orthography by no means betrays that decided western pronunciation

¹ Mr Conybeare is certainly mistaken in assigning the Romances of Sir Gawayn and Alexander to the 13th century, as I shall endeavour to show in another place. [See Sir F. Madden's notes to Sir Gawayn. See on the other hand my "Introduction to Alisaunder," (p. xxx), which poem is now found to be somewhat earlier than "William of Palerne."—W. W. S.]

² The poems of this writer, who flourished from 1320 to 1340, are preserved in an unique MS. belonging to Alexander Henderson, Esq., of Edinburgh, who intends, at some period or other, giving them to the public. [*The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham* were edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London, 1849. The MS. is now MS. Additional 17376 in the British Museum.—W. W. S.]

which characterises the poems ascribed to Robert of Gloucester. Of his ability as a poet we ought on the whole to form a favorable judgment; and when we consider the fetters imposed on him by the metre he adopts, and by the closeness of his translation, we may readily forgive the repetitions he abounds in, as well as the somewhat tedious minuteness of his narrative. There are some lines, such as for instance these :

And than so throli thouztes thurlen myn herte,
That I ne wot in the world where it bi comse ;

and again,

So many maner ministracie at that mariage were,
That when thei made here menstracie, eche man wende
That heven hastili and erthe schuld hurtel to gader ;

which would seem to mark the author capable of better things. But the poet shall plead his own apology, in some lines at the close of the Romance :

In this wise hath William al his werke ended,
As fully as the Frensche fully wold aske,
And as his witte him wold serve, though it were febul ;
But though the metur be nouzt mad at eche mannes paye,
Wite him nouzt that it wrouzt, he wold have do beter
3if is witte in eny weizes wold him have served.

It would seem from this, as if the alliterative form of alexandrine verse had not yet become popular, and was, in fact, but lately introduced. It is worth observing also, that the number of French words here introduced, will serve to exonerate Chaucer from the charge made against him of debasing the English language by Gallicisms. Such a remark could only have come from one ignorant of what early English literature owes to our continental neighbours.

There are some minuter details respecting the grammatical construction of the poem, which perhaps deserve notice, such as the use of the present tense for the past, as *askes*, *arise*, *bere*, *seweth*, &c., for *asked*, *arose*, *bore*, *sewede*, &c., the use of the singular for the plural (if, indeed, it be not a contracted form of the plural, which I am inclined to believe, like *childer* from *children*), in the instances of *daie*,

dede, burgeys, bere, &c., for *daies, dedes, burgeyses, beres, &c.*; but the fact is, these are not peculiarities, but authorised by usage, and many similar forms are retained, even at present, in familiar conversation, particularly among the lower classes.

It only remains to give a brief description of the MS. from which the present poem has been transcribed. It is a moderate-sized folio, written on vellum soon after the middle of the 14th century, and consisting of 130 folios, 82 of which are occupied by the Romance. A quire is wanting at the commencement, and a single leaf shortly after. The text is disposed in single columns, of 36 lines in a page, and the writing is in a remarkably distinct, but rather thick and inelegant, letter, with small blue and red initials.¹

At the conclusion of the Romance, f. 86, is written in a hand of the early part of the 16th century as follows: ² "Praye we all to that heaven kinge that made all y^e world off nowght to pardon the solle of humfray boune, that was erlle of herford, for hys grete dylygens and peyns takynge to translate thys boke owt off freynche In to englys; to y^e entent to kepe youythe from ydellnes, [he] hathe sete furthe thys goodly story, wher apon we showld bestow *our* tym apon the holy day, & suche other tymes when we haue lytle or nothyng a doynge elles, & In so doynge ye may put away all ydell thowghtes & pensyffnes [of] harte, for the wyche traueyll pray we all to that heuyn kynge to graunt hym eternall lyf for hys good wyll." The rest of the volume is occupied by a portion of the Metrical Lives of the Saints, composed in the reign of Edward the First, and written in a different and rather earlier hand. The lives are those of *Judas, Pilatus, Seint Marie Egypciak, Seint Alphe, Seint George, Seint Dunston, Seint Aldelme, and Seint Austyn*.³ There are several other

[¹ I here omit the words "A fac-simile of the first seven lines is subjoined," which are followed by the fac-simile itself. The marks of abbreviation are explained further on; see p. xxiv. A peculiarity of the MS. is that the initial letter of every line is separated from the rest by a slight space, as in Sir F. Madden's edition. The central metrical pause is *nowhere* marked by a dot. I am responsible for the *insertion* of these, which will, I believe, be found to assist the reader.—W. W. S.]

[² These words were clearly suggested by the concluding lines of the poem, and it was hence, perhaps, that Bryant adopted the idea that Sir Humphrey translated the French *himself*.—W. W. S.]

[³ There is a poem preceding *Judas*, and belonging to the same series. See the first lines, &c., on p. vi.—W. W. S.]

perfect copies of these curious legends in existence. With respect to the history of this MS. volume before it was presented to King's College Library, I could gain no information, nor even the name of the donor. There are several names scribbled on the margins, but all of a late period, and of no importance.

The Romance has been printed, as nearly as possible, in exact accordance with the MS., and not the slightest liberty has been taken, either with the punctuation or the orthography. It is, in short, as near a fac-simile of the original as could be imitated by typography. But for the convenience of those unacquainted with the mode of contracting words in old MSS., a list of the abbreviations is placed at the end of these remarks. The Glossary has been compiled with much care, and rendered as comprehensive as possible, but with all due regard to avoid unnecessary prolixity. Only those words are illustrated which appeared absolutely to require it: it being deemed in other cases sufficient to mark the immediate derivation of the term.

The Editor, in conclusion, has to express his thanks to the Rev. George Thackeray, D.D., Provost of King's College, for his permission to copy the MS.; and also to Martin Thackeray, Esq., M.A., Vice Provost; John Heath, Esq., M.A., Dean; and George Crauford Heath, Esq., M.A., Bursar of the College, for their very obliging attentions during the residence made among them.

FREDERICK MADDEN.

British Museum, January 6th, 1832.

MARKS OF ABBREVIATION.

Q, *con* or *com*, as Qseil, Qfort—[*conseil, comfort*].

ʔ, *er*, above the line, as ʔid'e, daung', man', s'ue, wint'res, ʔ'e, gou'ne, v'aly—[*ʔidere, daunger, maner, serue, winterres, ʔere, gouverne, veraly*]. After p', *re*, as p'stely—[*prestely*].

ihc, *Ihesus*.*

p, *per* or *par*, as pile, ptizes, spe—[*perile, partizes, spere*].

[* See note to L. 692. W. W. S.]

ƿ, *pro*, as ƿfite, ƿue—[*profite, proue*].

q, *quod*—[*quod*].

ⁱ, *ri*, above the line, as pⁱn^{ce}, cⁱft—[*prince, crist*].

ˆ, *ra*, above the line, as f^m, g^{ce}, p^y—[*fram, grace, pray*]
—sometimes *a*, as Will^m—[*William*]. *

˜, *ur*, above the line, as m^{ur}e, t^{ne}, o—[*murpe, turne, our*].

The simple stroke over a letter denotes the absence of *m* or *n*, as s^u, hⁱ, ho^ud—[*sum, him, hound*].

NOTE ON THE WORD "WERWOLF."

(Reprinted, with additions, from the edition of 1832.)

BY SIR FREDERICK MADDEN.

THIS term has the same meaning, and is compounded of the same elements, as the *λυκ-ανθρωπος* of the Greeks. From the high antiquity of the tradition respecting werewolves, and its having been current among the Celtic as well as Gothic nations, we find the expression in most of the dialects formed from each of the parent languages, and all corresponding to the signification above affixed of *man-wolf*, i. e. a wolf partaking of the nature of man, or, in other words, a man changed, by magical art, into the temporary form of a wolf. All the northern lexicographers agree in this interpretation, as applied to the Su.-G. *warulf*, Teut. *werwolf*, *währwolf*, Sax. *werewulf*, Dan. *varulf*, Belg. *waer wolf*, *weer wolf*, Scotch, *warwolf*, *werwouf*, &c., but as the very learned and ingenious author of the Letter addressed to Lord Cawdor on the subject of Werewolves, prefixed to the present poem, [i. e. in the edition of 1832.] has called their united opinion in question, it may be worth while to discuss more fully the truth of the usual derivation. It is true, that the hypothesis of Mr Herbert, which deduces the first part of the phrase from the Teutonic *wer*, bellum, (whence the French *guerre*, and the Dutch *were* have been formed) may be, in some measure, countenanced by the similar compounds of *wær-boda*, a herald, *were-man*, a soldier, *were-wall*, a defence in war, &c., as well as by the instance of a warlike machine made by King Edward the First, called *war-wolf*, and rightly interpreted by Matthew of Westminster *lupus belli*, p. 449, the *ludgare* or *loup de guerre* of Peter Langtoft, vol. ii. 326. But in conceding thus much, it

[* The mark really is a roughly written *a*, and means an abbreviation wherein *a* occurs, commonly *ra* or *ia*.—W. W. S.]

must be remarked, that all these latter terms are used in a military sense, and could not otherwise be interpreted. They bear no analogy whatever to the *were-wolf* of our Poem, which, supposing we receive it in the sense contended for by the author of the Letter, viz. a *wolf of war*, conveys no distinct or very intelligible meaning. On the other hand, the plain, obvious signification of man-wolf is consonant to the fabulous tradition of the phrase, and to the genius of the languages in which it has been adopted. Only one example of this word in Anglo-Saxon has been found. It occurs in the ecclesiastical laws of King Canute, ap. Wilkins, p. 133, § 26, where, after describing the duties of Pastors of the Church, the text proceeds: "thæt syndon bisceopas and mæssepreostas, the godcunde heorda bewarian and bewerian sceolan, mid wislican laran, thæt *se wodfreca were wulf* to swithe ne slyte, ne to fela ne abite of godcundre heorde," i. e. "Such are the bishops and priests, who shall guard and defend the holy flock with their wise doctrine, that the furious were-wolf may not too greatly tear or lacerate the members of it." Here the term is applied to the Devil, not, as Wachter remarks, "quod Diabolus sit *lycanthropos*, sed quod homines rapiat et occidat;" and the metaphor is evidently drawn from the story of the metamorphosis of a man into a wolf, and subsequent attacks on his own race. The derivation from *wer*, or *wera*, a man, does not, as the author of the Letter supposes, rest on slight authority. One glance at Lye, who has nearly three columns filled with instances, would satisfy him in this respect. It is the Gothic *wair* (Luke viii. 27, ix. 14), Su.-Goth. *wair*, Isl. *ver*, Teut. *wer*, Francic *uara*, Celtic *Gur*, *Gur*, or *Ur*, Irish *fair*, *fear*, Latin *vir*, Barb. Lat. *bar-o*, Span. *var-on*, and French *bar-on*; all of which may be referred to a primitive root, expressive of existence. But an unquestionable evidence in the case before us is that of Gervase of Tilbury, who wrote in the reign of Henry II., when the Saxon language had suffered no very material change, and who, assuredly, must be allowed to know the meaning of his own maternal tongue. He writes thus: "Vidimus enim frequenter in Anglia per lunationes homines in lupos mutari, quod hominum genus *Gerulfos* Galli nominant, Angli vero *werewolf* dicunt; *were* enim Anglicè virum sonat, *wlf*, lupum." *Otia Imp. ap. Scriptt. Brunsv.* p. 895. The modern French express the term by *loup-garou*, concerning which it is truly said by Wachter, "mire nugantur eruditi." The sum of these *nugæ* may be found collected in Menage, and the Dictionnaire de Trevoux; to which may be added the conjectures noticed in the *Cælum Astronomico-Poeticum* of Cœsius, p. 295. But the etymology of the Saxon, Teutonic, and Suio-Gothic phrase will here equally well apply. One of the Lays of Marie, an Anglo-Norman poetess, who wrote about the middle of the thirteenth century, is founded on a Breton fable of a werewolf, and she thus alludes to the appellation:

" *Bisclaueret* ad nun en Bretan,
Garwaf, l'apelent li Norman;

Tadis le poeit hume oir,
 E souent suleit auenir,
 Humes plusurs *garual* deuindrent,
 E es boscages meisun tindrent ;
Garualf cet beste saluage," &c.

MS. Harl. 978. f. 152. b.¹

Roquefort (who has taken some liberties in printing this passage) justly observes, that the Norman *Garvalf* or *Garwaf* is derived from, and the same with, the Saxon and Teutonic term. It may, indeed, have been brought by the Normans from Scandinavia, for in Verelius I find "*Vargulfur*, Brett. Str. [*Bretta Streinglekr Roberti Abbatis*] Biselaretzliod, Lycantropos. Som löperwarg." *Index Scytho-Scand.* fol. 1691. Whence he has derived the second term, is not clear, nor is it elsewhere explained, but it appears the same with the *Bisclaveret* of Marie (whose writings could not have been known to Verelius), which is supposed by Ritson, *Metr. Rom.* iii. 331, to be a corruption of *Bleiz-garou*, loup sauvage, for which, in more modern times, the natives of Brittany used *Den-bleiz*, homme-loup. See Rostrenen and Pelletier. *Garv* or *Garo*, is explained in these writers, *âpre*, *cruel*, yet there is great reason to doubt whether when coupled with *bleiz* it has not, like the Norman *garou*, *guaroul*, been borrowed from a Gothic source. That *loup* is superfluous, and that *garou* of itself expresses *man-wolf* is evident from the passages in Gervase of Tilbury and Marie, and may be confirmed by the following authorities. "*Warou*, loup-garou." *Dict. Roman, Walon, &c.* 4to. Bouillon, 1777. "*Warou*, *warous*, *warrou*, *Garou*, espèce de loup." *Roquefort*. So, in a MS. Life of the Virgin, quoted by Charpentier, in his Supplement to Du Cange,

"De culuevre nous font anguile,
 Aignel de *Waroul* & de leu."

And in the life of St Bernard, *Opp.* 2, p. 1288. "Transiens autem per quandam villam audivit ab incolis ejusdem loci, duas feras immanissimas, quæ *uuigo varol-i* [appellebantur], in nemore proxime desævire." In the same manner the Scotch have formed their *Wurl*, *Wrout*, and *Worlin*, as appears from Jamieson. Roquefort also gives us the term in another shape, "*Loup-beroux*," but this again is nothing more than the Teut. *Barwolf*, homo-lupus, from *bar*, vir, which is only a dialectical variation of *Wer*. A similar instance of retaining a pleonastic interpretation is presented in the word *luke-warm*, where *warm* is an adjunct of no real utility, since *luke* means warm by itself, and was anciently so used. For more minute details respecting the etymology here adopted, the philologist is referred to Ihre, Wachter, Kilian, and Jamieson.

Mr Herbert has remarked, at p. 42 of his letter, that "among the Erse or Gael of Erin, the notion of lycanthropy was prevalent; we

¹ In Thoms's "Lays and Legends," 1834, is a translation of this *Lai de Bisclaveret*.

read of their voracious cannibalism on the ocular and undeniable testimony of St Jerome, and another author pretends that a certain Abbot in the district of Ossory had obtained from heaven a decree that two persons of that district (a married couple) should every seven years be compelled to leave the country in the shape of wolves, but, at the end of those years, they might if yet living return to their homes and native shape, and two other persons were condemned in their place to the like penalty for another seven years. J. Brompton, Chron. p. 1078." In the Latin Poem "de rebus Hibernie admirandis," of the 12th or 13th century, preserved in the Cotton MS. Titus D. xxiv (and printed in the *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, ii. 103), are some lines descriptive of the werwolf, from which we learn that at that period there were men in Ireland who could change themselves into wolves and worry sheep, leaving their real bodies behind them; and (as in the traditions of other countries), if they happened to be wounded, the injury would also appear on their bodies.¹

Allusion is also made to a similar story in Malory's *Morte d'Arthure*, where mention is made of "Sir Marrok the good knyghte, that was bitrayed with his wyf, for she made hym seuen yere a *werwolf*." *Morte d'Arthure*, lib. xix. c. xi.; ed. Southey, ii. 385.

In the "Maister of Game," a treatise on Hunting, composed for Henry the Fifth, then Prince (I quote from MS. Sloane 60), is the following passage.

- ¹ Sunt homines quidam Scottorum gentis habentes
 Miram naturam, majorum ab origine ductam,
 Qua cito quando volunt ipsos se vertere possunt
 Nequiter in formas lacerantum dente luporum,
 Unde videntur oves occidere sæpe gementes;
 Sed cum clamor eos hominum, seu cursus eorum
 Fustibus aut armis terret, fugiendo recurrunt.
 Cum tamen hoc faciunt, sua corpora vera relinquunt,
 Atque suis mandant ne quisquam moverit illa.
 Si sic eveniat, nec ad illa redire valebunt.
 Si quid eos lædat, penetrent si vulnera quæque,
 Vere in corporibus semper cernuntur eorum;
 Sic caro eruda hærens in veri corporis ore
 Cernitur a sociis, quod nos miramur et omnes. (*Rel. Ant.* ii. 105.)

Cf. *Spenser*, View of the State of Ireland, ed. Todd, p. 522 (Moxon, 1856); and *O'Brien*, Round Towers of Ireland, p. 468.

Speaking of the Wolf—(fol. 43)—

"And somme ther ben . . . that eten children and men, and eten non other fleische from that tyme that thei ben acharmed with mannes fleisch. For rather thei wolden be deed. And thai ben cleped *werewolves*, for that men schulden be *war* of hem.¹ And thei ben so cawtelous, that whenne thei sailen a man, thei haue an holding vppon hem or the man se hem. And 3it, if men se hem, thei wol come vpon him gynnously, that he ne be take and slayn. For thei can wonder wel kepe hem from any harneyse that any man bereth," &c.²

INTRODUCTION TO "ALISAUNDER."

§ 1. THE fragment of the *Romance of Alisaunder* at the end of this volume is now printed for the first time from MS. Greaves 60 (in the Bodleian Library), where it was discovered by Sir Frederick Madden. There are no less than *four* MSS. containing fragments *in*

¹ An odd etymology! This sentence is quoted by Halliwell, in his Dictionary of Archaisms, s. v. *A-charmed*, from MS. Bodley, 546.

² It seems unnecessary to enter into further details concerning this curious superstition; for the reader may consult Mr Herbert's Letter (which is too diffuse to be reprinted here); or, if that be not easily accessible, may refer to "The Book of Were-wolves," by S. Baring-Gould, M.A., which the author defines as being "a monograph on a peculiar form of popular superstition, prevalent among all nations, and in all ages." The following references to a few of the most interesting passages may be useful. *Herodotus*, bk. iv. c. 105 (in which the Neurians are said to change themselves into wolves once a year for a few days); *Virgil*, Ecl. viii. 95—99; *Ovid*, Met. i. 237 (where Lycaon, King of Arcadia, is changed by Jupiter into a wolf); a story from *Petronius*, quoted at length both by Herbert (p. 7), and Baring-Gould (p. 11); *Olaus Magnus*, Historia de Gent. Septent. Basil. lib. xviii. c. 45; *Gervase of Tilbury*, Otia Imperialia, Dec. i. c. 15, p. 895; *Camden*, Britannia, vol. iv. p. 293, ed. 1806; *King James I.*, Dæmonologie, L. iii. p. 125; &c. See also Thorpe's Northern Mythology. In the present poem, the chief instrument of Alphonse's re-transformation is a *ring* (l. 4424). The following quotation (which I render into English from the German) may serve to illustrate this:—"By help of a magic girdle or *ring* men could change themselves and others into the forms of beasts; into *wolves*, bears, horses, cats, swans, geese, ravens, and crows. The most notorious and perhaps the oldest of these changes is that into the *Werwolf* or *loup-garou*. Even this might be classed amongst the instances of Rune-magic (*Runen-zaubers*), for runic characters may have been scratched upon the girdle or ring, or magic formularies may have been repeated whilst putting it on." *Karl Simrock*, Handbuch der Deutschen Mythologie; Bonn, 1855; p. 537. The latter method was the one adopted by Queen Braundins (l. 4433).—W. W. S.]

alliterative verse upon this subject, of which two are merely different copies of the same poem. The four fragments are these: A, that contained in MS. Greaves 60; B, that contained in MS. Bodley 264, which relates to Alexander's visit to the Gymnosophists; C, that in MS. Ashmole 44; and D, a second copy of the *same* poem as C, in MS. Dublin. D. 4. 12, beginning at a later place, and ending at an earlier one. Of these, A, B, and C seem to be distinct from each other, and by different authors, the last bearing traces of a *northern*, the former two of a *western* dialect. The two latter are printed at length in "The Alliterative Romance [? Romances] of Alexander," ed. Rev. J. Stevenson, printed for the Roxburghe Club, 1849. They are, however, of different dates, for the Ashmolean MS. can hardly be older than about A.D. 1450, and "there seems no reason to conclude that the poem is anterior to the date of the MS. from which it is printed," as Mr Stevenson justly observes. Fragment B is probably older. It is bound up with the splendid French MS. of Alexander, one of the chief treasures of the Bodleian library. Sir F. Madden says of it,¹ that "the writing of this portion is of the reign of Henry the Sixth,² nor is there any reason to believe the poem itself very much earlier than the year 1400." It treats at length of Alexander's visit to the Gymnosophists, and of the letters that passed between him and Dindimus, "lord of Bragmanus lond," a subject which is introduced much more briefly in Passus xviii. of fragment C. But fragment A, which is now only found in a copy evidently written in the sixteenth century (the original MS. having been lost), is not only older than both these, but may fairly claim to be the *oldest existing specimen* of English alliterative verse, unmixed with rime, and of the usual type, since the Conquest.³ This point is, moreover, easily ascertained in the manner following.

§ 2. In the first place, it was conjectured by Sir F. Madden, from internal evidence, that it was written by the author of *William of Palerne*; and nothing can be stronger than the internal evidence, if

¹ See notes to Sir Gawayne, ed. Madden; Bannatyne Club, 1839; p. 304.

² May it not be even a little earlier?

³ *Seinte Marherete*, written before A.D. 1200 in a more negligent metre, is here excepted.

it be weighed with sufficient care. The resemblance in the language, style, and method of versification is extraordinary; there is the same "run" upon certain words and phrases, and we even find (what we should hardly have expected to find), lines almost identical in their expression in the two poems. If we find in *William of Palerne* (which poem I shall briefly denote by *Werwolf*) the phrase,

"pat þei nere semli serued · & sette at here riȝttes" (l. 4906),

we can match this from *Alisaunder*, l. 980, by the phrase,

"As soone as þei were sett · & serued too-rightes;"

and it would be difficult to discover two lines more closely related than are these:—

"It betid in a time · tidly thereafter" (*Alis.* 974), and,

"But þanne tidde on a time · titly þer-after" (*Werw.* 1416).

But even such coincidences as these are less convincing than the peculiar recurrence of certain phrases, such as *to waite at a window* (see note to *Alis.* l. 760), *doluen and ded* (see note to *Alis.* l. 1026), *nied þe niȝt* (see note to *Alis.* l. 817), *liuand lud* (see note to *Alis.* l. 992), and the like; and also the curious, yet evidently unintentional, resemblance in such lines as,

"He wend to haue lauȝt þat ladi · loueli in armes"

(*Werw.* 671); and

"As that Ladie, with loue · too lachen in armes" (*Alis.* 199);

or again, in

"But lete him in his blisse · & his burde also,

& touche we ferre · as þis tale forþeres" (*Werw.* 5396); and,

"But lete hem liue in lisse · at oure lordes wille,

Of þe rich emperour of rome · redeliche to telle" (*Werw.* 5466);

as compared with—

"Now let wee þis lued · lengen in bliss,

And sithe myng wee more · of þis mery tale" (*Alis.* 44).

Indeed, it seems useless to adduce many further proofs; for, if any reader has any lingering doubts upon the subject, he may convince himself by trying to rewrite a portion of the glossary; for, in construct-

ing this, the language of the poems is at once found to be identical, as far as the subject-matter permits it. It may be noted, too, that the dialect is the same; e. g. one curious characteristic of the "Werwolf" is the plural imperative in *-es*, which reappears in *kares*=care ye (Alis. 563), and in *kairus*=*kaires*=go ye (Alis. 623); also present participles both in *-and* and *-ing* are found in both poems.¹ Assuming then that these poems are by the same author—and, consequently, that our poet, known to us only by the name of *William*, has the credit of being the earliest writer (as far as we know at present) in the usual alliterative metre—the question still remains, which poem did he write first? On this point I have, myself, no doubt, feeling sure that the "Alisaunder" is the older poem. It is very curious to remark how often it presents fuller inflexions and older forms, and this, too, *in spite of* the fact that we have only a late sixteenth-century copy of it, whilst of the other poem we have a MS. two centuries older. Most noticeable among these are the infinitives in *-en*, such as *lachen*, *thinken*, &c., and in many other cases we find *-en* where in the other poem we more commonly find *-e*.² The numerous cases where in the "Alisaunder," the final *-e* is omitted, can be accounted for by the fact of the MS. being a late copy. And this is the right account to give; for the preservation of the *-en* ending shews that the final *-e*'s should have been preserved also. Besides this, the spelling of the MS. presents one very curious mark of antiquity, viz., the use of the letter Ð or Ɔ to represent *Th* or *th*; see note to l. 33 on page 236. I know of no instance of the use of this letter in a verse composition

¹ A comparison of the *metre* of the poems affords a test of much subtlety, and requiring much care and patience. The details are tedious: I can only say here that I have considered this, and believe their general structure of versification to be identical, and to have, at the same time, some peculiarities that are *not* common to all alliterative poems. They differ, e. g., from *Piers Plowman*, though that too was written by a *William*, and not long afterwards.

Hence also the reason for printing the two poems together, viz. because of their common authorship, is at once apparent; and both poems gain by it. The language of the "Werwolf" is often well illustrated by that of the "Alisaunder," whilst, on the other hand, an editor can never be so well fitted to edit the latter poem accurately as at a time when he happens to know hundreds of lines of the former by heart.

² The only instance of *i-* used as a prefix to a verb in the infinitive, occurs in Alis. l. 607.

(excepting here) later than about A.D. 1300, in MS. C.C.C. 444, containing the "Story of Genesis and Exodus," edited by Mr Morris for the E. E. T. S. in 1865. There is yet another point which may have some weight, viz., that our author must surely have produced *something* of importance before he was selected by the Earl of Hereford to translate a poem of such length as "Guillaume de Palerne;" and that something was really expected of him, from his known reputation, seems to be implied by his apology for himself and his versification at the end of the latter work (*Werwolf*, ll. 5521—5526). If this be thought likely, if his skill in translation was a known fact, it may have been that his reputation was due to his "Alisaunder," as to the *length* of which, in its original condition, we know nothing more than this, viz., that the 1249 lines still preserved represent but a *very small* fraction of the whole story.

§ 3. It is necessary to describe the MS. Greaves 60 somewhat further. It is a small and shabby-looking MS., about 8 in. by 6, apparently bought to be used as a note-book or exercise-book, as it contains notes upon Virgil's *Æneid*, Terence's *Andria*, &c.; and the English romance was afterwards copied out wherever there was a blank space for it, which accounts for there being only three lines of the text on fol. 7. The English occupies fol. 1 *b*—6 *a*, part of fol. 7, fol. 7 *b*—8 *b*, fol. 11 *a*, part of fol. 11 *b*, fol. 12 *a*—16 *a*, fol. 16 *b*—20 *a* (which portion is scored at the side, as being out of place), and fol. 21 *a*—24 *b*. The last two portions require to be transposed, and then 20 *a* comes last, fol. 20 *b* being blank. Even when this is done, a portion is lost between fol. 24 *b* and fol. 16 *b* (which I have supplied from a French prose text), and another portion (probably a large one) is lost at the end. On the fly-leaf is, besides other things, "Ye schoole of Rhetorik, or Ye skylle too speake well: deuised and made by H. G." This and a title about a "compendium of Virgil's *Æneid*," are scratched through, and the following written below in the same hand—
 "Radulphus de Sto Albano eiusdem fani Albani monachus et Abbas ex pompeio, Trogo, Origine, Josepho, Isidoro, Beda, et alijs hanc historiam de Rebus gestis Alexandri Macedonis edidit; obiit anno domini MCLI, in eodem cœnobio sepultus, sub stephano Anglorum rege. Balæus." Assuming, for convenience, that H. G. are the scribe's own

initials, we see that H. G. has merely copied the above title from Bale, and that there is not any necessary connection between it and the poem which he partly copied out. Nevertheless, the clue was worth following up, and I found that a MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 219, has for its title—"Incipit hystoria regis Macedonum, Philippi filiique eius Alexandri Magni excepta (*sic*) de libris pompeii, trogi, orosii, iosephi, ieronimi, solini, augustini, bede, & ysodori." It is a Latin MS., beautifully written in a hand of the fourteenth century, containing the history of Alexander in four books, and followed by the letters of Alexander to Dindimus, and of Dindimus to Alexander. That our poet made use of this compilation is very probable; he says (*Alis*. l. 458) that he translates from Latin books, and the principal of these seem to have been, (1) the compilation of Radulphus; (2) the history of Orosius; and (3) the "*Historia Alexandri de præliis*." The two former supplied him with the more historical part of his story, such as the particulars about Eurydice, Philip, Byzantium, &c.; the latter supplied him with the legendary portion. He seems to have considered them all equally veritable, and to have turned from one to the other at pleasure, as I have pointed out in the notes. Of the various Latin forms of the legend, the "*Historia de præliis*," as it may conveniently be called for distinctness,¹ is evidently the one he has most closely followed. It is also evident that the writer of the poem preserved in MS. Ashmole 44 followed the very same original, and it is interesting to compare the two translations, and to observe how far the exigencies of the metre have caused them to vary. Returning to "H. G." after this digression, a few remarks must be made upon his method of copying the poem. He seems to have done it upon the whole very carefully, though he has sometimes misread his original (writing *kipen* for *kîpen*, *ferkerd* for *ferked*, and the like), and, in particular, has left out a large number of the final *-e*'s, besides occasionally omitting whole lines. In several cases, he has modernized or modified the spelling, and in many instances has given us *both* the forms, as, e. g. in l. 767, where we have *liche* with *ke* over the *che*, thus rightly

¹ It may be known by the initial words—"Sapientissimi egiptii scientes mensuram terre," &c. I have used the printed copy of 1490.

explaining *liche* as meaning *like*. All the variations of importance are noticed in the foot-notes. The handwriting is peculiar, but not uncertain, though he at times used a straight horizontal stroke like a hyphen to denote an *m* or an *n*, joining it on to the letter following. Over many of the long vowels he has made a circumflex, writing "sôule" in l. 41, "fône" in l. 83, "gôse" in l. 409. As this seemed to be a mere freak of his own (for it is sometimes wrongly introduced), I have not noticed it. The only other point of interest is that he marked all the harder words by underscoring them, evidently with the view of finding out their meaning. The list of these has some importance, for we may conclude that such words were so far *obsolete* about the time of James I. as to be unintelligible to a man interested in our older literature. It is on this account that I subjoin the list, in alphabetical order, referring the reader to the Glossarial Index for further information. It is as follows, omitting a few which seem to have been marked for some other reason. *Alosed, Bed, Bern* (l. 219), *Beurde, Chees, Cofly, Deraine, Derie, Fele, Fode, Fonde, Frotus, Gamus* (read *Gainus*,) *Gist, Gome, Graithes, Grathly, Grempe, Hende, Hendely, Hote, Kipe, Kith, Lache, Laught* or *Lauht, Lelich, Menskfull, Of-souhte, Pris, Purlich, Queme, Rigge, Rink* or *Renk, Rode, Segges, Spedly, Stightlich, Swipe, Trie, To-rihtes, þristliche, þroliche, Ungome, Walte, Woves, Wus, Yeeme*. Nearly all of these were certainly as unintelligible to most men two hundred and fifty years ago as they are now, though some may exist in provincial dialects. Several of them may have been unintelligible even a century earlier.

§ 4. THE STORY OF "ALISAUNDER."

The contents of the fragment may be briefly described thus. It commences with a mention of Amyntas, and his sons Alexander and Philip. Philip ascends the throne of Macedonia, conquers Larissa and Thessalonica, weds Olympias, sister of the King of Molossis, takes Methone, and helps the Thebans against the Phocians; all of which is from Radulphus, Orosius, and like sources. This portion includes ll. 1—451. Then begins the legend, from the "Historia de preliis," occupying the portion in ll. 452—899; and telling how Nectanabus, King of Egypt, fled in disguise from his own country

for fear of the Persians, and, coming to Macedonia, beguiled Queen Olympias by his magic arts, and, personating the god Ammon,¹ became the father of Alexander. He also appeared before Philip's army in the guise of a dragon, and, fighting for him, greatly discomfited the Lacedæmonians and Phocians. Next, after an historical account (ll. 900—954) of the occupation of the Pass of Thermopylæ by the Athenians, and of Philip's treachery and cruelty towards the Thebans, we return to the legend (ll. 955—1201) and learn how Philip greeted Olympias, how Nectanabus appeared once more as a dragon at a feast given by Philip, and how Philip was one day surprised to find that a bird had laid an egg in his lap, out of which issued a serpent which, after awhile, tried to re-enter the egg-shell, but died before it could do so; an omen that Alexander would die before he could return to his own land. Next Alexander is born, and carefully educated. One evening he goes out with Nectanabus to view the stars, and, hearing the magician say that he feared he would die by the hand of his own son, drowns him in a ditch to prove him a liar; but the drowning man cries out that he has told *the truth*. Next follows the story of the taming of Bucephalus, which bears some points of resemblance to the story of the taming of King Ebrouns' horse by William of Palerne (see p. 107). In the last paragraph the poet returns to historical details, and begins to narrate the siege of Byzantium by Philip, at which point the poem abruptly ends.

§ 5. This is not the place to discuss the long and difficult question of the "Alexander Romances." Roughly speaking, the form of the story here adopted—I speak of the legendary portion—is derived from the Greek text known as the *Pseudo-callisthenes*, of which the best MS. is the one now numbered 1711 in the Imperial Library at Paris, beginning—"Οἱ σοφώτατοι Αἰγύπτιοι θεῶν ἀπόγονοι, κ.τ.λ.;" but I have referred in the notes to another MS. (Supplem. No. 113) in the same collection, as a portion of this latter one has been printed.¹

¹ "A dragon's fiery form belied the god;
Sublime on radiant spires he rode,
When he to fair Olympia prest," &c.

Dryden; *Alexander's Feast*.

¹ See notice on p. 236.

The three principal Latin versions hence derived are (1) that by Julius Valerius ; (2) the " *Itinerarium Alexandri* " (relating to Alexander's wars) ; and (3) that by the Archpresbyter Leo, which is also known as the " *Historia de preliis*." With the *second* of these we have *here* nothing to do. The *first* begins—" *Ægypti sapientes, sati genere divino,*" &c. ; the *third* begins—" *Sapientissimi Egyptii, scientes mensuram terræ,*" &c. The portion supplied to complete the story at p. 209 is from a French version, as contained in MS. 7517 in the Imperial library. I have already said that our text follows the *third* rather than the *first* of these Latin versions.

For further information, see Zacher, *Pseudo-callisthenes*, Halle, 1867 ; the editions of Julius Valerius by Angelo Mai (Milan, 1817), and Karl Müller (Paris, 1846) ; the Old High German version edited by H. Weismann (Frankfort-on-the-Main, 1850), the second volume of which, in particular, contains much information ; the introduction to *Kyng Alisaunder* in Weber's *Metrical Romances*, &c. The edition called " *Li Romans d'Alixandre, par Lambert li Tors et Alixandre de Bernay,*" ed. H. Michelant, and published by the Literary Society of Stuttgart in 1846, has not much to do with our present poem, as it declares *Nectanabus* *not* to have been Alexander's father. I have already enumerated the alliterative romances extant in English. Besides these there are, in rimed metre, the " *Kyng Alysaunder* " printed by Weber, and other poems referring, not to the infancy of Alexander, but to his acts and death, such as, e. g., " *The Buik of the most noble and vailzeand Conquerour Alexander the Great,*" printed at Edinburgh for the Bannatyne Club in 1831, being a reprint from *The Romaunce of Alexander*, containing the *Furray of Gadderis*, first printed at the same place by A. Arbuthnot in 1580. There is also a fragment about the death of Alexander in " *Ancient Metrical Romances from the Auchinleck MS.* "; *Abbotsford Club*, 1836 ; and there may be others, for I have not thought it necessary to make further search.

§ 6. ON THE DIALECT OF THE POEMS.

The spelling of the " *Alisaunder* " being uncertain owing to the lateness of the MS., it is not necessary to say more about its dialect

than has been said already. The following remarks refer, therefore, to the "Werwolf."¹

The plurals of nouns generally end in *-es*, but there are several plurals in *-us*, such as *dedus*; in *-is*, as *bestis* (l. 181), and *talis*; in *-ys*, as *buschys* (21); in *-en*, as *stepchilderen*, *eizyen* (eyne, eyes); and even in *-esse*, as *bodiesse*, *lordesse* (4539), *heizresse* (4778), with which should be compared the curious spelling *antresse* for *antres* or *aunteres* = she ventures. The plural of *hors* is the same as the singular; the plural of *fo* is both *fon* (or *fone*) and *fos*. Also *ken*, *kin*, and *kym* occur for *kine*. The genitive singular ends commonly in *-es*, but sometimes in *-is*, as in *godis* (266), *goddis* (254); cf. *goddes* (340). We also find the genitive forms *fader*, *moder*, *douzter*, *William*, *Marie*, *sonne*.

As regards adjectives, we may note the comparatives *herre*, *nerre* (higher, nearer), and the superlatives *frelokest* and *manlokest*, the former of which is used adverbially. The endings *-ly* and *-liche* are used both for adverbs and adjectives, and without any distinction. *Eche a* is used for *each*; *selue* sometimes has the sense of *very* (1149); whilst *wiche a* answers to the German *was für*, what sort of a, as in l. 3354. *þe* and *þa* are used sometimes for *þat*; *þis* as well as *þise* is used to mean *these*; *þo* to mean *those*; *þilke* is used in the plural, and *swiche* is used to mean *such*. For *I*, the forms are *i*, *y*, *ich*; for *thou*, we have *pou*, *pou*, *pouz*; pl. *3e* in the nominative, *3ow*, *3ouz*, *ow* (l. 106) in the dat. and accusative. The third personal pronoun is *he*, gen. *his*, *is*, or *hise*; dat. and acc. *hym*, *him*: feminine, *sche*, *che*, *3he* (and *hue* in the "Alisaunder"); gen. dat. and acc. *her*, *hir*, *here*, *hire*; neuter, *hit*, *it*; acc. *hit*, *it*. Plural nom. *þei*, *þai*, *þey*; gen. *here*, *her*; dat. *hem* (and once *þaim*); acc. *hem*. *Min* is a possessive pronoun, as *min hert*, *min avowe*. The pronoun of the second person is often joined on to the verb, as in *artow*, *knowestow*, *bestow*, *seidestow*, *schaltow* or *schalstow*, *findestow*, *witow* or *wittow*;

¹ I apologize for the slip-shod name here given to the poem, and which is here, and elsewhere throughout the volume, used for brevity's sake, and because it cannot be mistaken. It is an abbreviation of "William and the Werwolf," the title used by Sir F. Madden in the former edition. Strictly, however, the true title is—*William of Palerne*.

and often also to the word *pat*, as *patou* or *patow*. *Ho* is used for *who*, *ho-so* for *who-so*, *whos* for *whose*, *wham* for *whom*.

But the most noticeable and distinctive endings are found amongst the verbs, and I pass on to them as being of more interest. The infinitive ends in *-en* or *-e*, but occasionally also in *-y* or *-ye*, as *deseuy*, *wonye*; cf. *derie* in *Alis*. 1240. In the present tense, 2nd person, we find both *-est* and *-es*; the former occurring frequently, as in *kupest* (603), *komest* (330); examples of the latter are *trestes* (970), *knowes* (1174). They seem to be used indifferently, for *tellest* and *trestes* occur in the same line, and *hast* in l. 604 is followed by *þow has* two lines lower. In the same way, we find *grettes* and *menskfulles* written for *grettest* and *menskfullest*, showing that the pronunciation of the *t* was very slight. Besides which, the vowel may have been pronounced thickly or indistinctly, thus accounting for such a form as *clepus* (249). In the 3rd person singular, we find *-es*, as in *lenges* (961); *-is*, as in *hentis* (907); and *-us*, as in *sittus* (446); as well as *-eþ*, as in *knoweþ* (559). In the 3rd person pl. we have *-un*, as in *clepun*; *-en*, as in *þurlen*; *-e*, as in *singe*; *-us*, as in *tellus* (198); *-es*, as in *calles* (239), *longes* (360). The following are examples of the past tense singular; strong verbs, *gaf*, *zald*, *founde*, *seize*, *lad*, *dede*, *kom*, *rod*, *lep*, *aros*, &c.; weak verbs, *grette*, *lerde*, *pleide*, *clipte*, *praide*, *clepuð*, &c. The plural generally ends in *-en* or *-e*, but the *-e* is occasionally dropped. Examples are *blesseden*, *gretten*, *sewede*, *come*, *told* (1366). But we should especially observe the endings of the imperative mood plural, which besides the ending *-eth*, as in *preieth* (164), *sendeþ* (2068), *witeþ* (2069), *troweþ* (2112), frequently takes the ending *-es*, as in *listenes*, *gretes*, *mornes*, *standes*, *awakes*, *fodes*, *leses*, *leues*, &c. It is worth notice, further, that the very same word takes both forms; for we find both *preieth* and *preizes* (which, however, is written *preized*, 5529), *listenes* and *lusteneþ*, and *gretes* in l. 355 is followed by *greteþ* in l. 359.¹ We should also especially note the forms of the present participle, which ends in *-and*, as *deland*, *wepand*, *glimerand*, *liand*, *ligand*, *lourande*, *liuand*; in *-end*, as *touchend*, *heriend*, *lastend*, *slepend*, *hotend*, *braundissende*; occasionally in *-inde*, as *lorkinde*, *sikinde*,

¹ So also *lengþes*, 4348; *lengþeþ*, 4353.

gapind ; and sometimes in *-ing*. Here again, the same word takes all the forms ; for we find *sikande*, *sikand*, *sikende*, *sikinde*, and *siking*. The more usual form seems to be in *-and*, but the pronunciation of the *a* seems to have been obscure, and we may consider the usual ending to be 'nd ; for if we throw the accent on the first syllable, it is not easy to enunciate the unaccented vowel very clearly. Examples of past participles are *slawe*, *sleie*, *slayn*, *schapen*, *bi-hold*, *portreide*, *gladed*, *maked*, *take*, *arise* (1297), *lore* (1360), *bore*, *seie*, *seizen*, *y-charged*, *y-clepuð*. The ending *-e* in the infinitive is sometimes dropped. For the forms of the auxiliary and anomalous verbs, see the glossary ; s.v. *Ben*, *Can*, *Dar*, *Mot*, *Mow*, *Out*, *Schal*, *Thort*, *Wite*, *Wol*. Here also numerous forms occur ; e. g. the present plural of *to be* is *ben*, *bene*, *buþ*, *arn*, and *aren*.

The word *ne* often coalesces with the verb following ; hence *nis* (*ne is*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nerē* (*ne were*), *nath* (*ne hath*), *nadde* (*ne hadde*), *nel* (*ne wil*), *nold* (*ne wold*), *not* (*ne wot*), *nist* (*ne wist*).

A few peculiarities of spelling may be noted. The *sh* sound is denoted both by *sch* and *ch* ; hence *chamly*, *chold*, *chortly*, are put for *schamly*, *schold*, *schortly*. Also *scheche* is written for *seche*. *C* sometimes takes the place of *s*, as in *plece*, *sece*, *wice*. *Wh* is written for *w*, as in *whar* (*were*), and *whiezs*. *Th* is sometimes used where we should expect *t*, as in the *Romans of Partenay* ; thus *wiztthli* is put for *wiztli*, *mizth* is used to mean (*I*) *might*. *V* is sometimes found for a final *u*, as in *nov*, *hov*, *inov*. *H* occurs at the beginning of words where it should not, as in *hordere*, *hende* (*end*), *held* (*eld*, *old age*). *N* is prefixed to *eiz*, *ones*, *oper*, &c., thus forming *neiz*, *nonēs*, *noper*, in places where it really belongs to the word preceding. *þe* is joined sometimes to the word following, as in *þemperour*, *þerþe*, *þende*. For the careful and exact manner (exact, probably, because the scribe did it without thinking and as a matter of course), in which *nay* is distinguished from *no*, and *3e* from *3is*, see the Glossarial Index. For the distinction between *þou* and *3e*, see p. xli.

In what part of England, then, was the poem written ? The forms seem to be mainly West Midland, with admixture both of Northern and of Southern ones. The frequency of the imperatives in *-es*, and other indications, lead Mr Morris to call it a specimen of

Shropshire dialect,¹ whilst Sir F. Madden subscribes to the opinion of Bryant, that it may belong to Gloucestershire ; and, indeed, Gloucester is the only place which is mentioned in it. There is also, perhaps, some significance in the fact that the MS. contains, besides "William of Palerne," some poems that have been attributed to Robert of Gloucester. In either case, we are sure of the locality within the compass of a county or two, and may, I think, call it West Midland without error, though the exact border between the West Midland and Southern cannot be expected to be very clearly defined. It may be remarked that both Gloucester and Wheatenhurst (where Sir Humphrey de Bohun's mansion was situated) lie close to the important river Severn, and it is possible that the dialect of that part of Gloucestershire may have been affected by that circumstance, just as we often trace the influence of the Danish element near our sea-coasts. The real difficulty consists in this, that it is hard to account for the use of the Northumbrian plural-ending *-es* at a place situated so far to the South. A comparison of the vocabulary with the glossary of Shropshire words in Hartshorne's *Salopia Antiqua* shewed less resemblance than I had expected to find ; yet it may be useful to mention that his list contains (and sometimes illustrates) the following words in particular, viz. :—*Bell* (vb.), *Chall* (= *Chaul*), *Clip*, *Clout*, *Cratch*, *Delue*, *Dever*, *Eam* (*Eme*), *Gain* (cf. *Gaynest*), *Haws*, *Heps* (*Hepus*), *Hye* (to hasten), *Lap* (vb.), *Learn* (to teach), *Litherly* (*Luperly*), *Mase*, *Pill* (vb.), *Rin*, *Shaws*, *Sike*, *Stive*, *Thirl*, *Twinne*, *War*.

§ 7. ON THE DISTINCTION BETWEEN "THOU" AND "YE."

The distinction between the use of *thou* and *ye* (with their accompanying *singular* and *plural* verbs) is so well kept up throughout

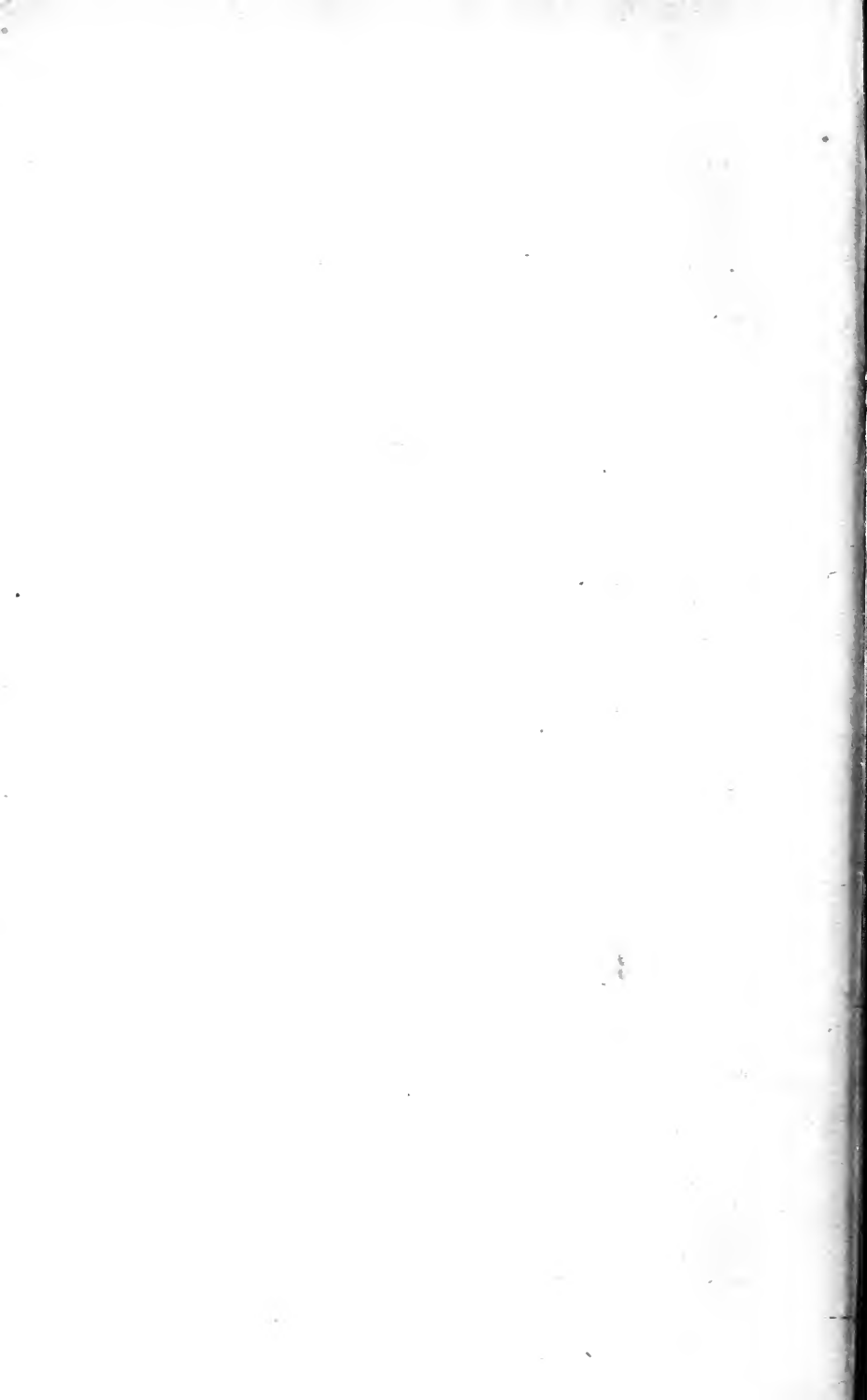
¹ Compare Andelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect), ed. J. O. Halliwell, for the Percy Society. It may be said that, if the scribe of "William of Palerne" lived in Gloucestershire, he may yet have been a Shropshire man ; but this argument loses in force if it has to be often appealed to in cases of difficulty. We must first try to reconcile the evidence we possess, before rejecting any portion of it. In the present instance, the MS. is a very good one. It may be confidently expected, however, that something tolerably definite may be known about English dialects at no very distant period, and the present question may be then more easily decided.

these poems that it would not be well to lose so good an opportunity of pointing it out. It was one of those niceties of speech which it was the poet's especial business to observe. The clearest way of pointing out the distinction is to tabulate the best examples of it.

P. 13. The child, addressing the emperor, uses *ye, you, &c.*
 P. 14. Emperor to child—*thou*; child to his (supposed) father—*ye*; emperor to cowherd—*thou*. P. 16. Cowherd to child—*thou*. P. 29. Alexandrine to Melior—*ye*; Melior to Alexandrine—*thou*. P. 30. Melior to William—*thou*. Pp. 37—39. Alexandrine to William, and William to Alexandrine—*thou*. P. 43. William to emperor, and lords to emperor—*ye*. P. 50. Messengers to Melior—*ye*. P. 57. Melior to William, *after betrothal*—*ye*. P. 73. One emperor to another—*thou*. P. 80. Melior to William, *in excitement*—*thou*. P. 81. Melior to William, *in submission*—*ye*. P. 92. Melior to William, *after escaping peril*—*thou*. P. 96. Priest to queen—*ye*. P. 104. Queen to her handmaid—*thou*; handmaid to queen—*ye*. P. 105. Queen to William, begins with *ye* in the *conventional* phrase "*ze me saye,*" but otherwise uses *thou*, until she has virtually abdicated in William's favour, after which she uses *ye*, p. 113, and especially note ll. 3954, 3955. P. 126. William, now of high rank, to his prisoner, a king—*thou*. P. 129. The captive king to the queen—*ye*. P. 134. King to William (asking)—*ye*; William to the king (granting)—*thou*. P. 136. Messengers to the Queen of Spain—*ye*; but in relating *William's* message, containing rebukes and violent threats, they change to *thou*. P. 142. Queen to her step-son—*thou*; but in putting a polite question—*ze* (l. 4460). P. 144. Alphouns to William, uses the *conventional* phrase "*crist mot zou saue*"—but otherwise uses *thou*. He is answered by William with *ye*, expressing the *utmost deference*, and asking him who he is. This is sufficient to show that *thou* is the language of a lord to a servant, of an equal to an equal, and expresses also companionship, love, permission, defiance, scorn, threatening; whilst *ye* is the language of a servant to a lord, and of compliment, and further expresses honour, submission, entreaty. *Thou* is used with singular verbs, and the possessive pronoun *thine*; but *ye* requires plural verbs, and the possessive *your*. In the "*Alisaunder*" we find the same usages. The Prince of Persia

calls the King of Egypt—*ye*; the king scornfully replies with *thou*. The same Nectanabus, who "speaks lordly," and is too proud to call Queen Olympias *Madam*, and will only call her *Lady*, audaciously addresses her as *thou*, but there are in one or two places exceptions which shew a corruptness in the text. She replies with *thou*, as a lady should who would preserve her dignity. As for Alexander, he coolly uses *thou* to everybody, and especially to his father, l. 1198, and his mother, l. 1103. Besides the insight we thus get into our forefathers' ways of speech, this investigation may serve to remind us editors that we are not to mistake *you* for *pou*, as in some MSS. is easily done, and that the frequent interchange of the forms is the result, not of confusion, but of design and orderly use.

In the present edition, every variation of spelling has had its own references assigned to it in the Glossary, at the cost of no small amount of labour; I hope this may prove of use to the student of our old English orthoëpy.



ADDITIONAL REMARKS.

SINCE 'William of Palerne' was printed in 1867, the whole of the French poem, mentioned at p. iii, § 3, has been edited by M. Michelant, and can now be compared with the English version.

This edition was printed for the Société des Anciens Textes Français; Paris, 1876. The French Romance was originally written between 1188 and 1227, and contains 9600 lines. The MS. is in the Arsenal library at Paris (Belles Lettres, no. 178).

See also 'Sprache und Dialekt des mittelenglischen Gedichtes William of Palerne,' by Dr. A. Schüddekopf, Erlangen, 1886; Rosenthal's remarks on Alliterative Poetry in Anglia, i. 414; and the comparison of the French and English versions of the poem by M. Kaluča, in Englische Studien, iv. 197.

In my preface to 'Alexander and Dindimus,' p. xi, I have shewn that it has been proved by Dr. Trautmann that my former view as to the authorship of the fragment of Alisaunder, printed in the present volume, is incorrect. The 'Alisaunder' fragment is *not* by the same author as William of Palerne; whilst, on the other hand, it *is* by the same author as the fragment called 'Alexander and Dindimus.' See further in the same preface.

CORRECTIONS AND EMENDATIONS.

Page xxix. See also *Werwolf* in Nares' Glossary, and the numerous references to *lycanthropia* in Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, Part I, sect. 1, mem. 1, subsect. 4.

P. 42, l. 1069. Dr. Morris points out that *ouergart* occurs as a substantive, meaning *arrogance*, in Sainte Marharete, ed. Cockayne,

p. 16, l. 13. See also Castle of Love, ed. Weymouth, l. 993, and Ormulum, l. 8163. *Ouer-gart* also occurs as an adjective, meaning arrogant or overweening. "For tho God seih that the world was so *ouer-gart*," i. e. for when God saw that the world was so overweening; Political Songs, ed. Wright, p. 341, l. 391. Hence *ouer-gart gret* may well mean overweeningly or excessively great, very large. See Mr. Cockayne's note at p. 106 of Seinte Marharete.

P. 84, l. 2520. Mr. Wedgwood explains *cayreden* by *turned*, i. e. *charred*, and thinks that we here have the etymology of *to char*. But *cayreden* cannot well mean charred in this passage, but only 'carried.' The use of *cayren* for *carien*, to carry, is curious, but not without authority. See P. Plowman, B. ii. 161, where most MSS. have *kairen*, but two MSS. have *carien*; and all the MSS. have *carien* in the same, A. ii. 132.

P. 169; lines 5346, 5347, 5348 of *William of Palerne* rime together. This was, no doubt, unintentional.

In l. 396 of *Alisaunder*, the reading *hem* is necessary to the alliteration.

GLOSSARY.

Halde. Add—*pp.* hold, 902, 2006, 3243, 5242; holden, †217.

Half. Add—*behalf*, 4831; *pl.* halues, sides, †344.

Hap. Add—*pl.* happes, †107, †385.

After *Haue* add—*Hauntes*, *pr. s.* F. practices, †815.

Malskrid.—We find also, in the very old glossary (8th century) printed in Wright's Vocabularies, vol. ii, p. 108, the entry—'Fescinatio, malscrung'; where *Fescinatio* appears to be an error for *fascinatio*, a bewitching.

By an unfortunate mistake on my part, the following notes by Sir F. Madden reached me too late for insertion in the Glossary.

"*Nones*. See Glossarial Remarks on *Lazamon*, v. 17304, vol. iii. p. 492; and the Glossary to *Syr Gawayne*, in v. *Nonez*.

"*Peter*. See the Glossary to *Syr Gawayne*, in v. *Peter*, where other instances are given."

William of Palerne ;

or

William and the Werwolf.

[Three leaves being lost at the beginning of the MS., their place is here supplied from the French Text.]

[Nus ne se doit celer ne taire,
sil set chose qui doie plaire,
kil ne le desponde en apert ;
car bien repont son sens et pert,
qui nel despont apertement
en la presence de la gent.
por ce ne voel mon sens repondre,
que tot li mauvais puissent fondre ;
et cil qui me vaurront entendre,
i puissent sens et bien aprendre. 10
car sens celes qui nest ois,
est autresi, ce mest avis,
com maint tresor enferme sont,
qui nului bien ne preu ne font ;
tant comme il soient si enclos,
autresi est de sens repos ;
por ce ne voel le mien celer.
ancois me plaist a raconter
selonc mon sens et mon memoire,
le fait dune ancienne estoire, 20

[No one should keep it to himself or be
silent,
If he knows something that will please,
But should declare it openly ;
For he hides and loses his knowledge
Who does not declare it openly,
In the presence of people
Wherefore I will not hide my knowledge
That all the wicked may come to naught :
And that those who would fain hear me
May be able to learn knowledge and what
is good.
For knowledge hidden and unheard
Is just like, in my opinion,
Many treasures that are shut up,
Which do good or advantage to no one ;
Just as they are when thus enclosed,
So is it with concealed knowledge ;
Wherefore I will not conceal mine.
Thus it pleases me to recount
According to my knowledge and memory
The event of an ancient story.

qui en Puille jadis avint
a .i. roi qui la terre tint.

Li rois embrons fu apeles ;
Mult par fu grans sa poestes ;
bien tint em pais sa region,
et mult par fu de grant renon.
moilher avoit gente roine,
gentix dame de franche orine ;
et fille a riche empereor,
qui de Gresse tenoit lounor.
Felise avoit a non la dame ;
mult fu amee en son roame.
navoient cun tot seul enfant,
petit tousel, ne gaires grant.
de .iiii. ans ert li damoisiax,
qui a merveilles estoit biax.
Guilliaumes ot lenfes a non,
mais la roine tout par non
lot a .ii. dames commande,
quele amena de son regne.
Gloriande est lune noumee,
Acelone ert lautre apelee.
celes le commande a garder,
a enseignier et doctriener,
moustrer et enseignier la loi,
comme on doit faire fil a roi.
en eles sest assuree,
mais traie est et enganee,
et deceue laidement ;
mult porres bien oir comment.

Li rois Embrons .i. frere avoit,
a cui li regnes escaoit ;
et cil douna tant et promist,
et tant porchaca et tant fist
as gardes qui lenfant gardoient,
que dit li ont quil locirroient,

That happened once in Apulia
To a king who ruled the land.
The king was named Embrons ;
Very exceeding great was his power ;
He governed well his country in peace,
And was of exceeding great renown.
He had to wife a beauteous queen,
A gracious dame of noble origin ;
And who was daughter to a rich emperor,

30 Who ruled the dominion of Greece.
Felice was the lady's name ;
She was much loved in her kingdom.
They had but one only child,
A little lad, not very tall.
The prince was four years old,
And was marvellously fair.
William was the child's name,
But the queen very specially (?)
Has entrusted him to two ladies

40 Whom she brought from her own country.
One is named Gloriande.
The other was called Acelone.
To these she entrusts him, to keep him,
To teach and instruct him,
To shew and instruct him the law,
As one ought to teach a king's son.
In them she confided,
But was betrayed and defrauded
And deceived shamefully ;

50 You shall very soon hear how.
King Embrons had one brother,
To whom the kingdom would fall ;
And he bribed and promised so much,
And so contrived and managed
With the guardians who kept the child,
That they have told him they would kill it.

et le roi meisme ensemment.
 ja ont porquis lenherbement
 dont il andoi mort recevront,
 se Diex nel fait, li rois del mont. 60

En Palerne orent sejourne,
 un mois entier en la cite,
 entre le roi et la roine.
 desous le maistre tor marbrine,
 ot .i. vergier merveilles gent,
 tot clos de mur et de cyment ;
 si ot mainte sauvage beste.
 .i. jor par une haute feste
 i vint esbanoier li rois,
 si chevalier et si borjois ;
 et maint baron i ot venu,
 la roine meisme i fu.
 celes qui lenfant ont en garde,
 (cui male flambe et maus fus arde !))
 lont mene avoec lautre gent ;
 mais por ce ne le font noient
 que sel seussent la dolour,
 qui de lenfant avint le jor.

Par le vergier li rois ombroie,
 et la roine, a mult grant joie. 80
 mais ne sevent com lor grans dex
 lor est presens devant lor ex.
 lenfes florietes va cuellant,
 de lune a lautre va jouant.
 atant esgardent la ramee,
 saut un grans leus, goule bae,
 a fendant vient comme tempeste ;
 tuit se destornent por la beste ;
 devant le roi, demainement,
 son fil travers sa goule prent, - 90
 atant sen va ; mais la crie
 fu apres lui mult tost levee.

And the king himself at the same time.
 They have already provided the poison
 From which they will both receive death,
 If God, king of the world, permits it.
 In Palermo they have dwelt,
 A whole month in the city,
 With the king and the queen.
 Beneath the chief marble tower
 Was an orchard wondrously fair,
 All enclosed with walls and mortar ;
 There was many a wild beast there.
 One day, on a high festival,
 The king came there to divert himself.
 His chevaliers and his burgesses ;
 And many a baron had come there,
 The queen herself was there.
 Those who have the child in charge,
 (Whom evil flame and evil fire burn !)
 Have brought him along with the rest ;
 But they would have done nothing of the
 kind,
 Had they but known the sorrow
 That happened that day because of the
 child.
 In the orchard the king shades himself,
 And the queen, with very great joy.
 But they know not how their great grief
 Is present to them, before their eyes.
 The child goes gathering flowers,
 And playing from one to the other.
 Just then they look at the bushes,
 A huge wolf, with mouth open, leaps in,
 Comes in at the opening like a tempest ;
 All turn aside to avoid the beast ;
 Before the king, noiselessly,
 He takes his son across his mouth,
 And then makes off ; but the cry
 Was very soon raised after him.

lieve li dels, lieve li cris
 del fil le roi qui est trais.
 la roine souvent sescrie,
 "aidies, aidies, Sainte Marie !
 maisnie au roi, que faites vos ?
 ja me morrai sil nest rescous !"

Li rois demande ses chevax,
 et fait monter tous ses vassax. 100

toute la vile si esmuet,
 cascuns i keurt plus tost quil puet.

li rois le siut a esperon,
 le gart acaingnent environ ;
 mais li leus ert fors saillis,
 a la campagne se stoit mis ;
 lenfes souvent sescrie et brait,
 li rois lentent qui apres vait.
 garde sel voit monter .i. mont,
 de tost aler sa gent semont,
 donques se par efforcent tuit,
 li leus a tout lenfant sen fuit.
 fuit sen li leus, et cil apres,
 qui del ataindre sont engres.
 desi au far le vont chacant,
 il saut en leve a tout lenfant.
 le far trespasse, perdus lont
 li rois et cil qui o lui sont ;
 ensi sen va en tel maniere
 a tout lenfant la beste fiere.

li rois arriere sen retourne,
 mult a le cuer et triste et morne,
 de son enfant qua si perdu ;
 a la cite sont revenu.

La roine maine tel duel,
 morte voudroit estre, son vuel ;
 pleure sovent, et crie, et brait,
 a la beste son fil retrait.

The plaint arises, the cry arises
 Of the son of the king that is borne away.

The queen oftentimes exclaims,
 "Aid me, aid me, Holy Mary !

Ye household of the king, what do ye ?
 Now I shall die if he be not rescued !"

The king calls for his horses,
 And makes all his vassals mount.

All the town is in commotion,
 Every one runs as quickly as he can.

The king follows the wolf on the spur,
 Watches him, encircling (him) around.

But the wolf had leapt far away,

And betaken himself to the plain ;

The child oft cries out and walls ;

The king, who goes after him, hears him.

He looks and sees him mount a hill,

110 Summons his men to come quickly.

Then all hasten on very fast,

The wolf flees away with the child.

The wolf flees away, and they after him,

Who are very desirous of reaching him.

Unto the Far [Straits of Messina] they chase
 him,

He leaps into the water with the child.

He crosses the Far, they have lost him.

The king and they who are with him :

Thus in such a manner, flees away

120 The wild beast with the child.

The king returns back,

Very sorrowful and sad at heart,

For his child whom he has lost ;

To the city have all returned.

The queen makes such a mourning,

She would fain be dead, had she her will ;

She weeps often, and cries and walls,

And demands back her child from the beast.

"fix, dous amis," fait la roine,
 "tendre bouche, coulor rosine,
 chose devine, espritex,
 qui cuidast que beste ne leus
 vos devorast ! dix, quel eur !
 lasse ! por coi vif tant ne dur ?
 fix, ou sont ore ti bel oel,
 li bel, li simple, sans orguel ?
 tes frons li gens, et ti bel crin,
 qui tuit sambloient fait dor fin ?
 ta tendre face, et tes clers vis ?
 ha cuers ! por coi ne me partis ?
 quest devenue ta biautes,
 et tes gens cors, et ta clartes ?
 tes nes, ta bouche, et tes mentons,
 et ta figure, et ta facons,
 et ti bel brac, et tes mains blanches,
 tes rains beles, et tes hanches,
 tes beles jambes, et ti pie ;
 lasse ! quel duel et quel pechie !
 ja devoies tu estre fais
 por devise et por sourhais !
 or es a leu-garoul peuture,
 li miens enfes, quele aventure !
 mais je ne cuit, por nule chose,
 beste sauvage soit si ose,
 qui ton gent cors ost adamer,
 plaier, sanc faire, ne navrer ;
 ne cuit que ja dame dieu place,
 ne que tel cruaute en face ! "

Ensi la dame se demente,
 ensi por son fil se gaimente,
 ensi le ploure, ensi le plaint.
 mais tant le castoie et constraint
 li rois, que tout laisser li fait
 la dolor quele maine et fait ;

" Son, sweet love," saith the queen,
 " Tender mouth, rosy colour,
 Thing divine and spiritual,
 Who could believe that beast or wolf
 Could devour you ? O God ! what fortune !
 Alas ! wherefore live I or last so long ?
 Son, where are now thy beautiful eyes,
 So beautiful, so innocent, without pride ?
 Thy fair forehead, and thy lovely hair,
 Which seemed all made of fine gold ?
 Thy tender face, and thy clear looks ?
 Oh heart ! wherefore hast thou not left me ?
 What is become of thy beauty,
 Thy sweet body, and thy fairness ?
 Thy nose, thy mouth, and thy chin,
 And thy form and fashion,
 And thy fair arm, and thy white hands,
 Thy fair reins and thy thighs,
 Thy fair legs, and thy feet ;
 Alas ! what sorrow and what fault !
 Thou oughtest only to have been made
 For pleasures and for desires !
 Now art thou food for the werwolf.
 My child ! what a mischance !
 But I cannot believe, on any account,
 A wild beast would be so daring
 As to hurt thy tender body,
 To wound it, make it bleed, or tear it :
 I cannot believe that it would please our
 Lord God,
 Or that He would do such cruelty to it."
 Thus the lady is in despair,
 Thus she laments for her son,
 Thus she weeps, thus she complains for him.
 But the king so corrects and restrains her,
 That he makes her altogether leave off
 The grief which she was continuing and
 making ;

ensi la dame se rapaie.
 mais or est drois que vos retraie
 del leu qui o lenfant senfuit ;
 tant la porte et jor et nuit,
 et tante terre trespassee,
 que pres de Roume en la contree 170
 en une grant forest sarreste,
 ou ot mainte sauvage beste.
 la se repose .viii. jors entiers ;
 lenfant de quanques fu mestiers
 li a porquis la beste franche,
 conques de rien not mesestance.
 en terre a une fosse faite,
 et dedens herbe mise et traite,
 et la feuchiere et la lihue,
 que par dedens a espanseue.
 la nuit le couche joste soi ;
 li leus-garous le fil le roi
 lacole de ses .iiii. pies.
 si est de lui aprivoisies,
 li fix le roi, que tot li plaist
 ce que la beste de lui fait ;]

[Fol. 4.]
 The child is
 pleased and
 obedient.

pat it apertly was apayed · for profite pat he feld,
 & [wrou3t]¹ buxumly by þe bestes wille · in wise as it
 couþe.

An old cowherd
 dwelt in the
 forest,
 who kept men's
 kine there.

He came by
 chance to the
 burrow where the
 child was.

Hit bi-fel in þat forest · þere fast by-side,
 þer woned a wel old cherl · þat was a couherde, 4
 pat fele winterres in þat forest · fayre had kepud
 Mennes ken of þe cuntre · as a comen herde ;
 & þus it bitide þat time · as tellen oure bokes,
 þis cowherd comes on a time · to kepen is bestes 8
 Fast by-side þe borw3 · þere þe barn was inne.
 þe herd had wiþ him an hound · his hert to liþt,

¹ A verb is evidently wanting to complete the sense. Perhaps we should read, "And *wroust* buxumly by the bestes wille, &c."—M.

Thus the lady becomes tranquilized.
 But now it is right for me to tell you
 About the wolf that fled with the child,
 So far he carries it both day and night,
 And traverses so much ground,
 That in the country near Rome,
 In a great forest, he stops ;
 Where was many a wild beast.
 There he rests for eight whole days ;
 Whatever the child had need of,
 The noble beast provided for it,
 So that it had discomfort in nothing.
 In the ground he has made a trench,
 And in it placed and put grass,
 And also fern and herbs (?)
 180 Which within it he has spread.
 At night, he lies down near him :
 The werewolf embraces the king's son
 With his four feet.
 And so familiar with him
 Is the king's son, that all pleases him,
 Whatever the beast does for him ;]

forto bayte on his bestes · wanne þai to brode went.

þe herd sat þan wiþ hound · aþene þe hote sunne, 12 He sat with his
Nouȝt fully a furlong · fro þat fayre child, dog, and clouted
his shoes.

clouȝtand kyndely his schon · as to¹ here craft falles.

þat while was þe werwolf · went a-boute his praye,
what behoued to þe barn · to bring as he miȝt. 16

þe child þan darked in his den · dernly him one, The child lay hid
in the den.

& was a big bold barn · & breme of his age, *told about*

For spakly speke it couþe tho · & spedeliche to-wawe. 20

Louely lay it a-long · in his lonely denne,
& buskede him out of þe buschys · þat were blowed
grene,

& leued ful louely · þat lent grete schade,

& briddes ful bremely · on þe bowes singe.

what for melodye þat þei made · in þe mey sesoun, 24 Lured by the
birds and by the
fair flowers,

þat litel child listely · lorked out of his caue,

Faire floures forto fecche · þat he bi-fore him seye,

& to gadere of þe gras · þat grene were & fayre.

& whan it was out went · so wel hit him liked, 28 he came out and
gathered flowers,
and played
about.

þe saour of þe swete sesoun · & song of þe briddes,

þat [he]² ferde fast a-boute · floures to gadere,

& layked him long while · to lesten þat merþe.

þe couherdes hound þat time · as happe by-tidde, 32 The dog tracked
him, and began to
bark

feld foute of þe child · and fast þider fulwes ;

& sone as he it seiȝ · soþe forto telle,

he gan to berke on þat barn · and to baie it hold,

þat it wax neiȝ of his witt · wod for fere, 36

and comsed þan to crye · so kenly and schille,

& wepte so wonder fast wite þou for sothe, [Fol. 4 b.]
The child was
frightened, and
cried out.

þat þe son of þe cry com · to þe cowherde euene,

þat he wist witerly it was · þe voys of a childe. 40

þan ros he vp radely · & ran þider swiþe,

& drow him toward þe den · bi his dogges noyce.

bi þat time was þe barn · for bere of þat hounde, The cowherd
followed the child
to the den,

¹ MS. "afto."

² Read, "that *it* ferde," or "*he* ferde."—M.

- drawe him in to his den · & darked þer stille, *darked, lay hid* 44
 & wept euere as it wolde · a-wede for fere ;
 & euere þe dogge at þe hole · held it at a-baye.
- ana looked in. & whan þe kouherd com þid[er]e¹ · he koured lowe
 to bi-hold in at þe hole · whi his hound berkyd. 48
 þanne of-saw he ful sone · þat semliche child,
 þat so loueliche lay & wep · in þat lopli caue,
 cloped ful komly · for ani kud kinges sone, *returned*
- He saw the child
 lying there in
 clothes of gold. In gode cloþes of gold · a-greþed ful riche, 52
 wiþ perrey & pellure · pertelyche to þe riȝttes.
 þe cherl wondred of þat chaunce · & chastised his dogge,
 bad him blinne of his berking · & to þe barn talked,
- He rebuked his
 dog, and enticed
 the child to come
 to him. acoyed it to come to him · & clepud hit oft, 56
 & foded it wiþ floures · & wiþ faire by-hest,
 & hiȝt it hastely to haue · what it wold ȝerne,
 appeles & alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen.
- The child came
 out, and he took
 it in his arms, so, forto seiȝ al þe soþe · so faire þe cherl glosed, 60
 þat þe child com of þe caue · & his crynge stint.
 þe cherl ful cherli þat child · tok in his armes,
 & kest hit & clipped · and oft crist þonkes,
 þat hade him sent þo sonde · swiche prey to finde. 64
- and took it home
 to his wife. wiȝtliche wiþ þe child · he went to his house,
 and bi-tok it to his wif · tiȝtly to kepe.
 a gladere wommon vnder god · no miȝt go on erþe,
- She asked the
 child its name,
 and it said,
 "William." þan was þe wif wiþ þe child · witow for soþe. 68
 sche kolled it ful kindly · and askes is name,
 & it answered ful sone · & seide, "william y hiȝt."
 þan was þe godwif glad · and gan it faire kepe,
 þat it wanted nouȝt · þat it wold haue, 72
- [Fol. 5.] þat þei ne fond him as faire · as for here state longed,
 & þe beter, be ye sure · for barn ne had þei none
 brouȝt forþ of here bodies ; · here bale was þe more.
- They had no
 children of their
 own, but soþly þai seide þe child · schuld weld al here godis,
 Londes & ludes as eyer · after here lif dawes. 77
 so agreed to
 adopt it. but from þe cherl & þe child · nov chaunge we oure tale,

¹ Read "thidere."—M.

For i wol of þe werwolf · a wile nov speke.

- Whanne þis werwolf was come · to his wolnk¹ denne, When the
werwolf returned,
he found the *nest*,
but no *eggs* in it.
 & hade brouȝt bilfoder · for þe barnes mete, 81
 þat he hade wonne with wo · wide wher a-boute,
 þan fond he nest & no neiȝ · for nouȝt nas þer leued.
 & whan þe best þe barn missed · so balfully he g[r]inneþ,²
 þat alle men vpon molde · no miȝt telle his sorwe. 85
 For reuliche gan he rore · & rente al his hide,
 & fret oft of þe erþe · & fel down on swowe,
 & made þe most dool · þat man miȝt diuise. 88
 & as þe best in his bale · þer a-boute wente,
 he fond þe feute al fresh · where forþ þe herde Scon he found the
cowherd's track,
 hadde bore þan barn · beter it to ȝeme. *take care of*
 wiȝtly þe werwolf · þan went bi nose 92
 euene to þe herdes house · & hastely was þare.
 þere walked he a-boute þe wallis · to winne in siȝt ;
 & at þe last lelly · a litel hole he findes.
 þere pried he in priuely · and pertiliche bi-holdes 96 Looking through
a hole, he saw
how well the
child was being
tended,
 hov hertily þe herdes wif · hules þat child, *foundles*
 & hov fayre it fedde · & fetisliche it baþede,
 & wrouȝt wiþ it as wel · as ȝif it were hire ðwne.
 þanne was þe best bliþe i-nov · for þe barnes sake, 100
 For he wist it schold be warded · wel þanne at þe best.
 & hertily for þat hap · to-heuene-ward he loked, and thanked God,
and went his way.
 & þroliche þonked god · mani þousand siþes,
 & seþpen went on is way · whider as him liked ; 104
 but whiderward wot i neuer · witow for soþe.
 ak nowþe ȝe þat arn hende · haldes ow stille,
 & how þat best þerwe bale · was brouȝt out of kinde,
 I wol ȝou telle as swiþe · trewly þe soþe. 108
Listen and hear
how he became a
werwolf.

Werwolf was he non · wox of kinde,
 ac komen was he of kun · þat kud was ful nobul ;
 For þe kud king of spayne · was kindly his fader.

[Fol. 5 b.]
 He was of noble
 birth, for his
 father was King
 of Spain.

¹ Sic in MS ; read wlonk ? Cf. ll. 468, 1634.

² See note.

wiȝtly, feute, herde, take care of

- he gat him, as god 3af grace · on his ferst wyue, 112
 & at þe burþ of þat barn · þe bold lady deyde.
 siþþen þat kud king so · bi his conseyl wrout,
 another wif þat he wedded · a worchipful ladi,
 þe princes douzter of portingale · to proue þe soþe. 116
 but lelliche þat ladi in zouþe · hadde lerned miche
 schame,
 For al þe werk of wiccheecraft · wel y-nou3 che couþþe,
 nede nadde 3he namore · of nigramauncy to lere.
 of coninge of wicche-craft · wel y-nou3 3he couþde, 120
 & braunde was þat bold quene · of burnes y-clepuð.
 þe kinges furst child was fostered · fayre as it ouzt,
 & had lordes & ladies · it louely to kepe,
 & fast gan þat frely barn · fayre forto wexe. 124
 þe quene his moder on a time · as a mix þouzt, *like wretch*
 how faire & how fetis it was · & freliche schapen.
 & þis þanne þouzt sche þroly · þat it no schuld neuer
 kuuere to be king þer · as þe kinde eyre, 128
 while þe kinges ferst sone · were þer a-liue.
 þan studied sche stifly · as stepmoderes wol alle,
 to do dernly a despit · to here stepchilderen ;
 Fepli a-mong foure schore · vnneþe findestow on gode.
 but truly tizt hadde þat quene · take hire to rede 133
 to bring þat barn in bale · bottles for euer,
 þat he ne schuld wiztli in þis world · neuer weld reaume.
 a noynement anon sche made · of so grete strengþe, 136
 bi enchaunmens of charmes · þat euel chaunche hire tide,
 þat whan þat womman þer-wizt · hadde þat worli child
 ones wel an-oynted þe child · wel al a-bowte,
 he wex to a werwolf · wiztly þer-after, 140
 al þe making of man · so mysse hadde 3he schaped.
 ac his witt welt he after · as wel as to-fore,
 but lelly oþer likenes · þat longep to man-kynne,
 but a wilde werwolf · ne walt he neuer after. 144
 & whanne þis witty werwolf · wiste him so schaped,
 he knew it was bi þe craft · of his kursed stepmoder,

This king's first
wife died,

and he married
the daughter of
the prince of
Portugal,

a lady skilled in
witchcraft, named
Braunde.

She, seeing her
stepson's beauty,

feared that her
own son would
never be king.

She therefore
studied how to
harm her stepson,

and made a strong
ointment, and
anointed him
with it.

He became a
werwolf, but still
bad his wit.

- wrote out for
 & þouȝt or he went a-way · he wold ȝif he miȝt
 wayte hire sum wicked torn · what bi-tidde after. 148 He sought to
 & as bliue, bonte bod · he braydes to þe quene, and tried to
 & hent hire so hetterly · to haue hire a-strangeled, strangle her.
 þat hire deth was neiȝ diȝt · to deme þe soþe.
 but carfuli gan sche crie · so kenely and lowde, 152 She cried out, and
 þat maydenes & miȝthi men · manliche to hire come, he fled,
 & wolden brusten þe best · nad he be þe liȝttere,
 & fled a-way þe faster · in-to ferre londes,
 so þat pertely in-to poyle · he passed þat time, 156 and went to
 as þis fortune bi-fel · þat i told of bi-fore ; Apulia.
 þus was þis witty best · werwolf ferst maked.
 but now wol i stint a stounde · of þis sterne best,
 & tale of þe tidy child · þat y of told ere. 160 We now return to
 the child.
- þus passed is þe first pas · of þis pris tale,
 & ȝe þat louen & lyken · to listen a-ni more,
 alle wiȝth on hol hert · to þe heiȝ king of heuene
 preieth a pater noster · priuely þis time 164 Here ends the
 first Passus.
 for þe hend erl of herford · sir humfray de bowne,
 þe king edwardes newe · at glouseter þat ligges.
 For he of frensche þis fayre tale · ferst dede translate,
 In ese of englysch men · in englysch speche ; 168 Pray for Sir
 Humphrey de
 Bohun, earl of
 Hereford, who
 caused this tale
 to be translated.
- new
 & god graunt hem his blis · þat godly so prayen !

- groves
Leue lordes, now listenes · of þis litel barn,
 þat þe kinde kowherde-wif · keped so fayre.
 ȝhe wist it as wel or bet · as ȝif it were hire owne, 172 The cowherd's
 wife took care of
 William,
 til hit big was & bold · to buschen on felde,
 & couþe ful craftily · kepe alle here bestes,
 & bring hem in þe best lese · whan hem bi-stode nede,
 & wited hem so wisly · þat wanted him neuer one. 176 who grew up as a
 herdsman.
 a bowe al-so þat bold barn · bi-gat him þat time,
 & so to schote vnder þe schawes · scharplyche he lerned, He learnt to
 shoot well,
 þat briddes & smale bestes · wiþ his bow he quelles

so plenteousliche in his play · þat, pertly to telle, 180
 [Fol. 6 b.] whanne he went hom eche niȝt · wiȝ is droue of bestis,
 and brought home he com him-self y-charged · wiȝ conyng & hares,
 conies and hares. wiȝ fesauȝs & feldfares · and oþer foules grete ;
 þat þe herde & his hende wif · & al his hole meyne 184
 þat bold barn wiȝ his bowe · by þat time fedde.
 He had many & ȝit hadde fele felawes · in þe forest eche day,
 young comrades, ȝong bold barnes · þat bestes al-so keped.
 & bliþe was eche a barn · ho best miȝt him plese, 188
 & folwe him for his fredom · & for his faire þewes.
 with whom he for what þing willam wan · a-day wiȝ his bowe,
 always shared were it feþered foul · or foure-foted best,
 what he shot. ne wold þis william neuer on · wiȝ-hold to him-selue,
 til alle his felawes were ferst · feffed to here paie. 193
 so kynde & so corteys · comsed he þere,
 þat alle ledes him louede · þat loked on him ones ;
 & blesseden þat him bare · & brouȝt in-to þis worlde,
 so moche manhed & murþe · schewed þat child euere.

One day, the emperor of Rome rode out to hunt,

H it tidde after on a time · as tellus oure bokes, 198
 as þis bold barn his bestes · blyþeliche keped,
 þe riche emperour of rome · rod out for to hunte
 In þat faire forest · feiþely for to telle,
 wiȝ alle his mensful meyne · þat moche was & nobul.
 þan fel it hap þat þei founde · ful sone a grete bor,
 & huntyng wiȝ hound & horn · harde alle sewede. 204
 þe emperowr entred in a wey · euene to attele *approach*
 to haue bruttenet þat bor · & þe abaie seþþen ;
 but missely marked he is way · & so manly he rides,
 þat alle his wies were went · ne wist he neuer whider.
 so ferforþ fram his men · feþly for to telle, 209
 þat of horn ne of hound · ne miȝt he here sowne,
 &, boute eny liuing lud · left was he one.

and found a great boar.

The emperor lost his way in the forest.

Riding along, he saw a werwolf chasing a hart.

þemperour on his stif stede · a sty forþ þanne takes 212 *path*
 to herken after his houndes · oþer horn schille ;
 so komes þer a werwolf · riȝt bi þat way þenne,

grimly after a gret hert · as þat god wold,
& chased him þurth chaunce · þere þe child pleide, 216
þat kept þe kowherdes bestes · i carped of bi-fore.

[Fol. 7.]

þemperour þanne hastely · þat huge best folwed
as stiffly as is stede · miȝt strecche on to renne ;
but by-þan he com by þat barn · & a-boute loked, 220
þe werwolf & þe wilde hert · were a-weye boþe,
þat he ne wist in þis world · were þei were bi-come,
ne whiderward he schuld seche · to se of hem more.

He followed
them, but lost
sight of both.

but þanne bi-held he a-boute · & þat barn of-seye, 224
hov fair, how fetys it was · & freliche schapen ;
so fair a siȝt of seg · ne sawe he neuer are,
of lere ne of lykame · lik him nas none, *look*

Then he beheld
William, and
wondered at his
fairness,

ne of so sad a semblant · þat euer he say wiþ eiȝzen. 228
þemperour wend witerly · for wonder of þat child,
þat feiȝþely it were of feyrye · for fairenes þat it welt,
& for þe curteys curtenaunce · þat it kudde þere.

thinking him of
fairy birth.

Riztly þenne þemperour · wendes him euene tille, 232
þe child comes him agayn · & curtesliche him gretes.

William greets
the emperor,

In hast þemperour hendely · his gretyng him ȝeldes,
and a-non rizttes after · askes his name,
& of what kin he were kome · komanded him telle. 236

who asks him his
name and
kindred.

þe child þanne soberliche seide · “ sir, at ȝoure wille
I wol ȝow telle as tyt · trewely alle þe soþe.
william, sire, wel y wot · wiȝes me calles ;
I was bore here fast bi · by þis wodes side. 240

“ William is my
name.

a kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey · is my kynde fader,
and my menskful moder · is his meke wiue.
þei han me fostered & fed · faire to þis time,
& here i kepe is kyn · as y kan on dayes ; 244

A cowherd is my
father.

but, sire, by *erist*, of my kin · know i no more.”
whan þemperour¹ hade herd · holly his wordes,
he wondered of his wis speche · as he wel miȝt,
& seide, “ þow bold barn · biliue i þe praye, 248

I know no more
of my kindred.”

¹ Read “themperour.” The bar across the *p* is deficient.—M.

"Go, call the
cowherd," said
the emperor.

Go calle to me þe cowherde · þow clepus þi fadere,
For y wold talk [wiþ] him¹ · tipinges to frayne."

"Nay, sir, it may
turn to his hurt."

"nay, sire, bi god," quap þe barn, "be 3e riȝt sure,
bi crist, þat is crowned · heye king of heuen, 252

[Fol. 7 b.]

For me now harm schal he haue · neuer in his liue!"

"Rather, it may
turn to his
profit."

"ac peraventure þurth goddis [grace]² · to gode may it
turne,

For þi bring him hider · faire barn, y preye." 255

"I will trust
your word for
that."

"I schal, sire," seide þe child · "for sauffliche y hope³

I may worche on 3our word · to wite him fro harm."

"3a, saffliche," seide þemperour · "so god 3if me ioie!"

þe child wityl þanne wende · wiþ-oute ani more,

William tells the
cowherd that a
great lord would
speak with him.

comes to þe couherdes hows · & clepud him sone; 260

For he feizliche wen[d]⁴ · þat he his fader where;

& seide þan, "swete sir · s[o] 3ou criste help!

Gop yond to a gret lord · þat gayly is tyred,

& on þe feirest frek · for soþe þat i haue seie; 264

and he wilnes wiztli · wiþ 3ou to speke;

For godis loue gop til him swiþe · lest he agreued wex."

"Did you tell
him I was here?"

"what? sone," seide þe couherde · "seidestow i was
here?" 267

"He promised
your safety."

"3a, sire, sertes," seide þe child · "but he swor formest

þat 3e schuld haue no harm · but hendely for gode

he praide 3ou com speke wiþ him · & passe a-3ein sone."

þe cherl grocching forþ gop · wiþ þe gode child,
& euene to þemperour · þei etteleden sone. *hurried* 272

The emperor asks
the cowherd if he
has ever seen the
emperor.

þemperour a-non riȝt · as he him of-seie,

clepud to him þe couherde · & curteysly seide;

"now telle me, felawe, be þi feizþ · for no þing ne
wonde,

sei þou euer þemperour · so þe crist help?" 276

¹ The sense and cadence of the line seem to require "with" before "him."—M.

² Read "thurth goddis grace."—M.

³ MS. for y sauffliche y hope, *where there seems to be a y too much.*

⁴ See note.

“ nay, sire, bi crist,” quap þe couherde · “ þat king is of heuen, “ Nay, sir, at no time.”

I nas neuer 3et so hardi · to ne3h him so hende þere i schuld haue him seie · so me wel tyme.” 279

“ sertes,” þan seide þemperour · “ þe soþe forto knowe, þat y am þat ilk wei3h · i wol wel þou wite ; and I command you to tell me the truth. “ Know that I am he ;

al þe regal of rome · to ri3tleche y weld. þefore, couherde, i þe coniuere · & comande att alle, bi vertu of þing þat þou most · in þis world louest, 284

þatow telle me ti3tly · truly þe soþe, wheþer þis bold barn · be lelly þin owne, oþer comen of oþer kin · so þe crist help !” Is this child yours ?”

þe couherd comsed to quake · for kare & for drede 288

whanne he wist witerly · þat he was his lorde, & biliue in his hert be-þout · 3if he him gun lye, he wold prestely perceyue · pertiliche him þout. [Fol. 8.] The cowherd began to quake,

þerfore trewly as tyt · he told him þe soþe, how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side, clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone, vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge, & how faire he hade him fed · & fostered vij winter. 292 and told him all the truth.

“ bi crist,” seide þemperour · “ y con þe gret þonke, þat þou hast [seide]¹ me þe soþe · of þis semly childe, & tine schalt þou nou3t þi trawayle · y trow, at þe last !” “ I thank you for telling me true ;

ac wend schal it wiþ me · witow for soþe, Min hert so harde wilnes · to haue þis barne, þat i wol in no wise · þou wite it no lenger.” 300 the child shall go with me.”

whan þemperour so sayde · soþe forto telle, þe couherde was in care · i can him no-þing white. 304 The cowherd grieved, but dared not refuse.

ac witerly dorst he nou3t werne · þe wille of his lord, but graunted him goddeli · on godis holy name, Forto worchen his wille · as lord wiþ his owne. whan william þis worþi child · wist þe soþe, and knew þat þe cowherde · nas nou3t his kinde fader, 308

¹ Read “ thou hast seide me the sothe.”—M.

William began
to lament sorely,
and said,

he was wíztliche a-wondered · & gan to wepe sore,
& seide saddely to him-self · sone þer-after,
“a! gracious gode god! · þouȝ grettest of alle! 312
Moch is þi mercy & þi miȝt · þi menske, & þi grace!

“I know not my
birth nor my
destiny, and am
much beholden to
this man and his
wife.”

now wot i neuer in þis world · of wham y am come,
ne what destene me is diȝt · but god do his wille!
ac wel y wot witerly · wiȝ-oute ani faille, 316
to þis man & his meke wif · most y am holde;
For þei ful faire han me fostered · & fed a long time,
þat god for his grete miȝt · al here god hem ȝeld. 319
but not y neuer what to done · to wende þus hem fro,
þat han al kindenes me kyd · & y ne kan hem ȝelde!”

“Cease from thy
sorrow,” said the
emperour,

“bi stille, barn,” quap þemperour · “blinne of þi sorwe,
For y hope þat hal þi kin · hastely here-after, 323
ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode · swiche grace may þe falle,
þat alle þi frendes fordedes · faire schalstow quite.”

[Fol. 8 b.]
“thou shalt
requite thy
friends.”

“ȝa, sire,” quap þe couherde, “ȝif crist wol · þat cas
may tyde,

The cowherd then
counselled
William

& god lene him grace · to god man to worþe.”
& þan as tit to þe child · he tauȝt þis lore, 328
& seide, “þou swete sone · seȝþe þou schalt hennes
wende,

to be no teller of
tales,

whanne þou komest to kourt · among þe kete lodes,
& knowest alle þe kuppes · þat to kourt langes,
bere þe boxumly & bonure · þat ich burn þe loue. 332

to take the part
of poor men,

be meke & mesurabul · nouȝt of many wordes,
be no tellere of talis · but trewe to þi lord,
& prestely for pore men · profer þe euer,
For hem to rekene wiȝ þe riche · in riȝt & in skille. 336

and to be faithful
and of fair
speech;

be feiȝtful & fre · & euer of faire speche,
& seruissabul to þe simple · so as to þe riche,
& felawe in faire manere · as falles for þi state;
so schaltow gete godes loue · & alle gode mennes. 340

a lesson which
the cowherd had
learnt from his
father.

Leue sone, þis lessoun · me lerde my fader,
þat knew of kourt þe þewes · for kourteour was he long,
& hald it in þi hert · now i þe haue it kenned;

þe bet may þe bi-falle · þe worse bestow neuere." 344

Þe child weped al-way · wonderliche fast,
but þemperour had god game · of þat gomes lore,
& comande¹ þe couherde · curteysli and fayre, 347
to heue vp þat hende child · bi-hinde him on his stede.
& he so dede deliuerly · þouzh him del þouzt, *sorrow*
& bi-kenned him to crist · þat on croice was peyned.

The emperor tells
the cowherd to
set William on
his horse,

þanne þat barn as biliue · by-gan for to glade
þat he so realy schuld ride · & redeli as swiþe 352
Ful curteisle of þe couherde · he caces his leue,

and the child was
pleased to think
he should ride
royally.

& seþpen seyde, "swete sire · i bes[e]che² zou nowþe,
For godes loue, gretes ofte · my godelyche moder,
þat so faire haþ me fed · & fostered till nowþe. 356

William bids the
cowherd farewell,

& lellyche, zif our lord wol · þat i liif haue,
sche ne schal nouzt tyn hire trauayle · treuly for soþe.

and sends a
message to his
foster-mother,

& gode sire, for godes loue · also greteþ wel oft
alle my freyliche felawes · þat to þis forest longes, 360
han pertilyche in many places · pleide wiþ ofte,
hugonet, & huet · þat hende litel dwerþ,³

and to his old
playmates,
[Fol. 9.]
Hugonet,
and Huet, Abelot,
Martynet, and
Akarin,

& abelot, & martynet · hugones gaie sone ;
& þe cristen akarin · þat was mi kyn fere, 364
& þe trewe kinneman · þe payenes sone,

and all the rest.

& alle oper frely felawes · þat þou faire knowes,
þat god mak hem gode men · for his mochel grace."
of þe names þat he nemned · þemperour nam hede, 368

& had gaynliche god game · for he so grette alle
of his compers þat he knew · so curteysliche & faire.
& þan be-kenned he þe kouherde · to crist & to hal

The emperor then
rides away.

alwes,
& busked forþ wiþ þat barn · bliue on his gate. 372
þe kouherde kayred to his house · karful in hert,

The cowherd goes
home, very
sorrowful,

& neiþ to-barst he for bale · for þe barnes sake.
& whan his wiif wist · wittow for soþe,

¹ In l. 236 we have "komanded;" but see the note.

² MS. "befche." Read "beseche."—M.

³ See note.

and his wife
weeps most
bitterly.

how þat child from here warde · was wente for euer-more,
þer nis man on þis mold · þat miȝt half telle 377

þe wo & þe weping · þat womman made.
sche wold haue sleie hire-self þere · soply, as bliue, *quickly*
ne hade þe kind kouherde · confortd here þe betere,
& pult hire in hope to haue · gret help þer-of after. 381

No more of them
now.

but trewely of hem at þis time · þe tale y lete,
of þemperour & þe bold barn · to bigynne to speke.

The emperor
finds his men,

Lordes, lusteneþ her-to · ȝif ȝou lef þinkes ! 384
þemperour bliþe of þe barn · on his blonk rides
Fast til þe forest, til he fond · al his fre ferd, *choice*

and the spoil
which they had
taken.

þat hadde take þat time · moche trye game, 388
boþe bores & beres · fele hors charge,
hertes & hundes · & oþer bestes manye.

thoroughly
All wondered at
seeing the child,

& whan þe loueli ludes · seie here lord come,
þei were geinliche glad · & gretten him faire,
but alle a-wondered þei were · of þe barn him bi-hinde,
so faire & so fetyse it was · & freliche schapen ; 393
& freyned faire of þemperour · whar he it founde hadde.

whicn, said the
emperor, "God
had sent him."

he gaf hem answe-re a-gayn · þat god it him sent,
oþer-wise wist non · where he it founde. 396

[Fol. 9 b.]

He rides to Rome,
and alights at his
palace.

þan rod he forþ wiþ þat rowte · in-to rome euene,
& euer þat bold barn · by-hinde him sat stille.
so passed he to þe paleys · and presteliche a-liȝt, 399
& william þat choys child · in-to his chaumber ledde.

Now the emperor
had a dear
daughter

a dere damisele to douȝter · þis emperor hadde þanne,
of alle fasoun þe fairest · þat euer freke seiȝe,
& witerly william & ȝhe · were of on held,

of the same age
as William,

as euene as ani wiȝt · schuld attely bi siȝt. 404
& þat menskful mayde · melior was hoten,

named Melior.

a more curteyse creature · ne cunnyn-gere of hire age,
was nouȝt þanne in þis world · þat ani wiȝt knewe.

To her care the
emperor com-
mends William,

þemperour to þat mayde · mekliche wendeþ, 408
& william þat worþi child · wiþ him he ladde,
and seide, "dere douȝter · y do þe to wite,

- I haue a pris present · to plese wiþ þi hert.
 haue here þis bold barn · & be til him meke, 412 saying he has brought her a rich present;
 & do him kepe clenly · for kome he his of gode ;
 I hent þis at hunting · swiche hap god me sent ;"
 & told here þanne as tit · treweli al þe soþe,
 how he hade missed is mayne · & malskrid a-boute, 416 *translated* relating to her the whole story about the werwolf,
 & how þe werwolf wan him bi · wiþ a wilde hert,
 & how sadly he him sewed · to haue slayn þat dere,
 til þei hadde brouzt him þere · þat barn bestes kept, his meeting with the child,
 & how sone of his seiȝt · þe bestes seþþen ware ; 420
 & how þe couherde com him to · & was a-knowe þe soþe,
 how he him fond in þat forest · ferst, þat faire child,
 & how komeliche y-cloþed · for ani kinges sone ;
 & how þe kouherde for kare · cumsed to sorwe, 424 the cowherd's grief,
 whanne he wold wiþ þe child · wende him fromme ;
 & how boldely þat barn · bad þe couherde þanne and William's messages to his step-mother and comrades.
 to grete wel his gode wiif · & gamely þer-after
 alle his freliche felawes · bi-form as i told. 428
 “ & þer-fore, my dere douȝter ” · þemperour seide,
 “ For mi lof loke him wel · for lelly me þinkes,
 bi his menskful maneres · & his man-hede,
 þat he is kome of god kin · to crist y hope ; 432 “ Love him well, for I suspect he is of noble kin ;

[The next folio (Fol. 10) being lost, its place is here supplied from the French text.]

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| [car mult par est et biax, et gens, | For he is very fair and handsome |
| de cors, de vis, et de faiture. | In body, in face, and in fashion. |
| encor orrons, par aventure, | We shall yet hear, peradventure, |
| de quex gens est estrais et nes. | Of what kin he is descended and born. |
| ma douce fille, or retenes | My sweet daughter, now take care of |
| lenfant que je vos amain ci.” | The child whom I here bring you.” |
| “ ce soit la vostre grant merci,” | “ Great thanks are due to you for this,” |
| dist meliors, “ biau sire chiers, | Said Melior, “ fair father dear ; |
| je le retieng mult volentiers.” | I take care of him very willingly.” |
| puis prent lenfant et si lenmaine, 10 | Then she takes the child and leads him away. |
| en la soie chambre demaine, | Brings him into her chamber, |

uns dras li a fait aporter,
sel fait vester et conreer.

Quant des dras fu apareillies,

et a sa guise fu chaucies,
or fu si gens et si tres biax
et si apers li damoisiax,

con ne recourast son pareil,
desos la clarte du soleil,
de sa biaute, de sa semblance.

et meliors, qui tant ert france,
li a fait par .i. sien sergant
aporter le mangier devant.

et cil manga qui fain avoit,
or revient auques a son droit.

por cou se il est fix de Roi,
nest desonors, si com ie croi,
sil sert a cort dempereoer,

et pucele de tel valor
com meliors estoit la bele.

ensi remest o la pucele
Guilliaumes, com poes oir ;

mult se paine de li servir
et des autres tous ensement.

mult si acointe belement,
si com li hom qui nestoit mie

norris en cort nentre maisnie,
mais auques le prueve nature,

et il sor tote creature
sentente et tot son cuer velt metre 40

a quanque se doit entremetre.
nus damoisiax de nul service
a cort si haute ni si riche.

Tant i a lenfes son cuer mis,
T et tant entendu et apris,
quancois que fust passes li ans,
fu il si prex et si sachans,

Has a robe brought for him,
And has him clothed and well cared for.

When he was dressed in the robes,

And fittingly provided with shoes,

So gracious and so very fair

And so frank was the boy,

That his equal could not be met with
Beneath the light of the sun,

20 For his beauty, for his appearance.

And Mellor, who was so bountiful,

Caused one of her servants

To carry a repast before him.

And he, being hungry, ate it,

And returned then to his duty.

Wherefore if he is a king's son

'Tis no dishonour, as I believe,

If he serves at the emperor's court

And (serves) a damsel of such worth

30 As was Mellor the beautiful.

Thus remained with the damsel

William, as you may hear ;

Much pains he takes to serve her

And all the others likewise.

Very excellently he demeans himself,

Like, indeed, a man who had never been

Nourished in court or household,

But nature also proves him,

And he, above every creature,

Gives attention and puts his whole heart

To whatever he ought to undertake.

There was no youth, in any service,

So high and so rich at court.

The child so gave his attention there,

And understood and learnt so much,

That before the year was passed,

He was so prudent and so wise,

- quil nest hom qui le puist reprendre, That no one could reprove him
 tant i sache garder, nentendre (So well can he take care), nor perceive
 de riens nule que veoir sace, 50 For anything that he could see,
 que riens mesprenge ne mefface. That he mistook or misdid anything.
 oi aves pieca retraire, Ye have long ago heard say
 que li oisiaux de gentil aire That the bird of gentle breed
 safait meisme aparlui, Learns even by himself,
 tot sans chastiment dautrui ; Without correction by another ;
 comme vos ci oir poes, Even as ye here may hear,
 sest si *Guilliaumes* doctrines. William thus taught himself.
Ensi *Guilliaumes* est a cort, Thus William lives at the court,
 a tos desert que on lounort, He deserves that all should honour him,
 ne fait riens qui doie desplaire. 60 And does nothing to displease.
 mult par est frans et debonnaire, He is very frank and amiable,
 servicables, cortois, et prous, Serviceable, courteous, and prudent,
 et mult se fait amer a tous, And makes himself much loved by all,
 et larges de quanquavoir puet. And (he is) bounteous as far as he is able.
 et sachies bien, pas ne lestuet And know well, there is no need
 a chastoier de ses paroles, To correct him for his words,
 queles soient laides ne foles, Which are neither rude nor silly,
 mais asises et delitables. But staid and pleasing.
 si set plus desches et de tables, He knew more of chess and tables,
 doisiux, de bois, de chacerie, 70 Of hawking, of the woods, of the chase,
 que nus qui soit en Lombardie, Than any one in Lombardy,
 nen toute la terre de Rome ; Or in all the territory of Rome ;
 nia vallet, fil a haut home, There is no lad, son to a great man,
 na riche prince natural— Nor rich prince by birth
 quant *Guilliaumes* siet a cheval, (When William sits on his horse,
 lescu au col, el poing la lance— Shield on his neck, lance in his fist),
 tant par soit de fiere semblance, Can be of such fierce appearance,
 si gens, ne si amanevis ; So gracious, nor so dexterous ;
 ne sai que plus vos en devis ; I know not that I can tell you more about it.
 que tuit samblent a lui vilain, 80 So that all seem plebeian beside him,
 et li lombart et li romain. Both Lombard and Roman.
 bien samble a tos estre lor sire He seems to be the lord of them all
 en tot le regne nen lempire. In all the kingdom and empire.

ni a .i. seul, ne bas ne haut,
 a cui il soit, de ce me vant(?),
 des biens, de lui que la gens conte ;
 chascuns en fabloie et raconte.
 tous li pueples, communement,
 et lempereres ensement
 li porte honor, aime, et tient chier 90
 comme le fil de sa moillier ;
 et quant il va en esbanoi,
 toudis maine *Guilliaume* o soi ;
 en grant afaire ou en besoiing
 tos jors iva, soit pres ou loing.
 et cil del regne denviron,
 li grant signor et li baron,
 por lamor a lempereor,
 laiment et portent grant honor,
 et plus encor por sa franchise, 100
 dont chascuns tant le loe et prise.
 et ke diroie des puchieles,
 des dames et des damoiseies ?
 certes, et se diex me doinst joie,
 ne cuit que nule qui le voie
 ne qui son los oie retraire,
 tant par i soit de haut afaire,
 bele, cortoise, ne prisie,
 nestraite de haute lignie,
 ne sage, orgueilleuse, ne cointe,
 qui ne vausist estre sa-cointe !
 Mult a boin los par la contree,
 par tot en va sa renoumee.
 si fut a cort .iii. ans tos plains
Guilliaumes entre les Romains,
 com vos dire maves oi,
 forment crut et bien enbarni ;
 et devint gens li damoiseiax,
 et fors et aformes et biax ;

There is no one, low or high,
 Who possesses—whereof I boast(?—
 The virtues, which people relate of him ;
 Every one speaks of them and tells them.
 All the people, in common (honour him),
 And the emperor, in like manner,
 Honours, loves, and holds him dear 90
 As the son of his own wife ;
 And when he goes out for amusement,
 He always takes William with him ;
 In great affairs, or in case of need,
 Always he goes there, whether near or far.
 And those of the country round about,
 The great lords and barons,
 For love of the emperor,
 Love and greatly honour him,
 And still more for his bounty, 100
 For which every one praises and esteems him,
 And what can I say of the maidens,
 Of the ladies and the damsels ?
 Certes, so God give me joy,
 I believe there is none who sees him
 Or hears his praise told,
 Of however great consideration she may be,
 However fair, courteous, and estimable,
 However noble by birth,
 110 However wise, proud, or clever,
 But she wishes to be his love !
 He has great good praise in the country,
 Everywhere spreads his renown.
 Thus at the court three full years
 Was William, among the Romans,
 As ye have heard me tell,
 Well grown and of good stature ;
 And the youth became gracious,
 And strong and of fine form and fair :

de la chambre est merveilles bien ; 120 In the chamber he is very admirable ;
 les puceles sur tote rien, The maidens above everything,
 por sa franchise et sa valor, For his frankness and his valour,
 li portent mult tres grant honor. Accord him very great honour.
 Quant meliors la debonaire When Mellor the amiable
 Qot del vallet le los retraire, Hears the praise of the lad told,
 et les grans biens qui en lui sont, And the great goodness that is in him,
 et voit quil na si bel el mont, And sees there is none in the world so fair,
 ne damoiseil de sa valor, No youth of his worth,
 fil de roi ne dempereor, (Whether) son of king or of emperor,
 ne de si boine renoumee, 130 Nor any of such good renown,
 trestot son cuer et sa pensee Soon her heart and her thought
 tot maintenant vers lui atorne. Very quickly turns she towards him.
 or est si tres pensive et morne Then she is so very sad and sorrowful,
 quele nentent a autre chose. That she minds nothing else.
 son cuer reprent et blasme et chose, She reproves and blames and rebukes her
 et dist sovent, "cuers ! que as tu ? heart,
 quas tu esgarde ne veu, And says often, " Heart, what hast thou ?
 que tout mi oel moustre ne fait, What hast thou beheld or seen—
 qui mas embatue en cest plait ? For mine eye shews or tells me nothing—
 que je ne sai que puisse avoir, 140 That has cast me into this debate ?
 ne quel error me fait doloir, So that I know not what is the matter,
 ne plaindre plus que je ne suel. Nor what fault makes me grieve,
 Diex ! quex maus est dont tant me Or complain more than I am wont.
 duel, Oh God ! what evil is it I thus grieve for,
 qui si me fait estendillier ? That makes me thus move restlessly ?

& seþpe sike i & sing · samen to-gedere, [Fol. 11.]
 & melt neizh for mournyng · & moche ioie make. I sigh and sing
 Min hert hol i haue now · for al þat hard y fele, together.
 saue a fers feintise · folwes me oft, 436 A faintness often
 & takes me so tenefully · to telle al þe soþe, seizes me.
 þat i mase al marred · for mournyng neizh hondes,
 but redeliche in þat res · þe recuuerere þat me falles,
 as whan i haue ani hap · to here of þat barne, 440 I recover when I
 For wham myn hert is so hampered · & aldes so hear of that
 nobul,

flower of
mankind.

þat flour is of alle frekes · of fairnes and miȝt.
prince is non his pere · ne in paradiȝs non aungel,
as he semes in mi siȝt · so faire is þat burne. 444

I haue portrayed
him within my
heart,

I haue him portreide an paynted · in mi hert wiȝ-
inne,

þat he sittus in mi siȝt · me þinkes euer-more.

& faire so ¹ his figure · is festened in mi ȝout,²

and would not
scrape out his
portrait for all the
world.

þat wiȝ no coyntise ne craft · ne can y it out scrape. 448

& be marie, þouȝh i miȝt · to mengge al þe soȝe, *speak*

I ne wold nouȝt for al þis world · so wel it me likes,

þeiȝh i winne wiȝ mi werk · þe worse euer-more !

so gret liking & loue i haue · þat lud to bi-hold, 452

þat i haue leuer þat loue · þan lac al mi harmes.

Since it is so, I
am wrong to
blame my heart.

Nou certes, seȝþe it is so · to seie þe trowþe,

þann haue y had gret wrong · myn [hert] so to blame,

For eni werk þat he wrouȝt · seȝþe i wol it hold, 456

ne wold i it were non oȝer · al þe world to haue.

I ought rather to
blame my eyes.

whom schal i it wite · but mi wicked eyȝen,

þat lad myn hert þrouȝ loking · þis langour to drye ?

nad þei [ben, i miȝt] · boute³ bale haue schaped ; 460

redeli bi resoun þerfore · hem rette i mai mi sorwe." *ascrib*

but þanne þouȝt che þat þrowe · in þis selue wise, *time*

Yet my eyes are
my heart's
subjects.

"Min eyȝen sorly aren sogettes · to serue min hert,

& buxum ben to his bidding · as boie to his master ; 464

eke wite i al þe wrong · þe werk of mi eyȝen,

& þouȝhertes, so may i nouȝt · by no soȝe riȝt ;

For seȝþe i knowe þat mi siȝt · is seruant to mi hert,

& alle my noȝer wolnk wittes · to wirchen his hest. 468

[Fol. 11 b.]

My sight can do
no harm, unless
my heart assent.

For þouȝh i sette my siȝt · sadly on a þing,

be hit briȝtter oȝer broun · beter oȝer worse,

Mi siȝt may in no maner · more harme wirche,

but ȝif myn hauteyn hert · þe harde a-sente. 472

eke soȝly my siȝt · is soget to my hert,

& doȝ nouȝt but his deuer · as destine wol falle.

My sight only
does his duty.

¹ so faire (?)

² þout (?)

³ MS. "nad þei i am a boute." See note.

þan has my hasty hert · holly þe wrong,
 him wol i blame & banne · but he my bales amende, 476 So I must still
blame my heart.
 þat haþ him so strangely set · in swiche straunge burne,
 þat wot neuer in þis world · whennes þat he come,
 but as mi fader him fond · in þe forest an herde,
 keping mennis kin · of þe kuntre a-boute. 480
 what? fy! schold i a fundeling · for his fairenesse tak? Why should I
esteem a found-
ling for his
fairness?
 nay, my wille wol nouȝt a-sent · to my wicked hert.
 wel kud kinges & kaysers · krauen me i-now,
 I nel leie mi loue so low · now at þis time; 484 I will not lay my
love so low."
 desparaged were i disgisili · ȝif i dede in þis wise,
 I wol breke out fram þat baret · & blame my hert." *troubt, en barrement*

2000
 Sche turned here þan tiztly · to haue slept a wile, 487 She tries to sleep
in vain, and
sighs, and says,
 & seide sadly, of hire hert · sche wold seche amendis
 For sche so wrongly had wrouȝt · but wiztly per-after,
 sche seide sikinde to here-self · in þis selue wise.
 "now witterly ich am vn-wis · & wonderliche nyce,
 þus vn-hendly & hard · mi herte to blame. 492 "I am foolish to
blame my heart
so.
 to whom miȝt i me mene · amendis of him to haue,
 seþþe i am his souerayn · mi-self in alle þing?
 nis he holly at my hest · in hard & in nesche?
 & now, bi crist, i knowe wel · for al my care newe, 496
 he wrouȝt neuer bot my worchepe · ne wol nouȝt, i leue.
 I se wel he haþ set him-self · in so nobul a place,
 þat perles of alle puple · is preised ouer alle,
 of fairnesse of facioun · and frely þeuwes,¹ 500 My heart hath
set itself in a
noble place.
 For kurteysie, vnder krist · is king ne kud duk.
 & þouȝh he as fundeling where founde · in þe forest wilde,
 & kept wiþ þe kowherde kin · to karp þe soþe,
 eche creature may know · he was kome of gode. 504 Though William
were a founding,
surely he was of
noble birth.
 For first whan þe fre was in þe forest · founde in his
 denne, [Fol. 12.]
 In comely cloþes was he clad · for any kinges sone.
 whan he kom first to þis kourt · bi kynde þan he schewde, His clothes and
his manners
proved it.

¹ A line lost here?

his maners were so menskful · a-mende hem miȝt none.
 & seȝpe forsoȝe til þis time · non vn-tetche he ne wrouȝt,
 but haȝ him bore so buxumly · þat ich burn him preyseȝ,
 & vch a burn of þis world · worchepeȝ him one,
 Kinges & kud dukes · kene kniȝtes and other, 512
 þouȝh he were komen of no ken · but of kende cherls,
 as i wot witterly · so was he neuere !

All men honour
 him.

ȝut wiȝ worchepe i wene · i miȝt him wel loue.
 & seȝpe he so perles is preised · ouer princes & oȝer, 516
 & eche lord of þis lond · is lef him to plece

Since then he is
 so peerless,

For most souereyn seg · & semlyest of þewes,
 þanne haue i wited alle wrong · þe werk of myn herte,
 For he has don his deuere · dignely as he out. 520

I did wrong to
 blame my heart.

he het me most worȝi · of wommen holde in erȝe,
 Kindely þurth kinrade · of cristen lawe ;

For, in truth, my
 heart has done
 well ; and could
 not have done
 better.

For-þi myn herte hendely · has wrouȝt in his dedes
 to sette him-self so sadly · in þe soueraynest burne 524
 þat leuis in ani lond · of alle ludes preised,

I ne wot neuere in þis world · what wise he miȝt betere
 wirche for me in þis world · my worschipe to saue.
 For ȝif eny man on mold · more worȝi were, 528
 Min hert is so hauteyn · þat herre he wold.

I am sorry I
 blamed my
 heart,

& for i so wrongely¹ haue wrouȝt · to wite him, me
 greues ;

I giue me holly in his grace · as gilty for þat ilk,
 & to mende my misse · i make myn a-vowe. 532

and will work all
 its will
 henceforth.

I wol here-after witerly · wiȝ-oute more striue,
 wirche holly mi hertes wille · to harde & to nesche,
 & leye my loue on þat lud · lelly for euere.

to god here i gif a gift · it gete schal neuer oȝer, 536
 wile him lasteȝ þe liif · my loue i him grante."

Alas! I fear this
 sorrow will have
 no remedy ;

And whan sche so was a-sented · sche seide sone after,
 sadli sikand & sore · for sorwe atte here herte,
 "Allas! i trowe þis bitter bale · botlesse wol hende! 540 *end*

¹ MS. "worngeley."

- For i not in þis world¹ · how þat worþi child
 schal euer wite of my wo · wiþ-oute me selue. [Fol. 12 b.]
- nay! sertes my-selue · schal him neuer telle ;
 For þat were swiche a woþh · þa neuer wolde be mended.
 For he miȝt ful wel · for a fol me hold, 545 He might think
 & do him loþe mi loue · ȝit haue y leuer deie !
 nay! best beþ it nouȝt so · ȝif better miȝt bi-falle,
 Ich mot worche oþer wise · ȝif i wol out-spede. 548
 what, i suppose þe selue · ȝif it so bi-tidde
 þat i wrouȝt so wodly · & wold to him speke,
 þat were semlyest to seye · to saue my worchep ?
 ȝif i told him treuli · my tene and myn anger, 552 and told him my
 what liif for longyng of loue · i lede for his sake,
 He wold wene i were wod · or witerly schorned,
 or þat i dede for despit · to do him a schonde ;
 & þat were a schamly schenchip · to schende me euer.
 what ȝif i saide him sadly · þat i sek were, 557 Or suppose I
 & told him al treuly · þe entecches of myn euele ?
 he knoweþ nouȝt of þat kraft · bi krist, as i trowe,
 wherfore he ne schold in no wise · wite what i mente ;
 but whanne i hade al me mened · no more nold he seie
 but "serteinly, swete damisele · þat me sore rewes."
 þanne wold mi wo · wex al newe,
 & doubel is now mi duel · for i ne dar hit schewe. 564 My grief would
 allas ! whi ne wist þat wiȝh · what wo þat me eyles,
 what sorwes & sikingges · i suffer for his sake !
 I sayle now in þe see, as schip boutte mast,
 boutte anker or ore · or ani semlyche sayle ; 568 I sail in the sea
 but heizh heuene king · to gode hauene me sende,
 oþer laske mi liif daywes · wiþ-inne a litel terme."
 þus þat maiden meliors · in mornyng þa liuede,
 & hit held hire so harde · i hete þe for soþe, 572 Thus Melior
 & schorttily wiþ-in seueniȝt · al hire slep sche leues,
 here mete & al merthe · sche missed in a while,
 & secceleled in a seknesse · þe soþe for to telle,
 She sickened and
 pined,

¹ MS. "world þis;" instead of "þis world."

[Fol. 13.]

and her colour
faded.

þat þer nas leche in no lond · þat liif hire bihiȝt,¹ 576
 ȝit couþe non by no craft · knowen hire sore ;
 but duelfulli sche dwined a-waie · boþe dayes & niȝtes,
 & al hire clere colour · comsed for to fade.

Melior's favourite
maidenwas Alexandrine,
daughter of the
duke of
Lombardy ;who said to her,
"Tell me the
cause of your
sickness ;I may be able to
help you.""Dear cousin,"
said Melior,
"thou speakest
comfort to me.I will tell you all
any grief.

Panne hadde þis menskful melior · maydenes fele 580
 a-segned hire to serue · & to seuwe hire a-boute ;
 but among alle þe maidenes · most sche loued one
 þat was a digne damisele · to deme al þe soþe,
 & komen of hire oune kin · h[er]e² kosin ful nere, 584
 of lombardie a dukes douȝter · ful derworþ in wede,
 & þat amiabul maide · alisaundrine a-hiȝt.
 & from þe time þat melior · gan morne so strong,
 þat burde was euer hire bi · busy hire to plesse, 588
 More þan ani oþer damisele · so moche sche hire louede.
 & whan sche seiȝ here so sek · sche seide on a time,
 "Now for marie, madame · þe milde quene of heuene,
 & for þat loue þat ȝe loue · leliest here in erþe, 592
 Seiȝth me al ȝour seknesse · & what so sore ȝow greuis.
 ȝe knowen icham ȝour kosyn · & bi krist of heuene,
 ȝut bi cas of cunsail · ful wel can ich hele,
 & be tristy and trew · to ȝow for euer-more, 596
 and help ȝow hasteli at al · ȝoure hele to gete,
 ȝif ȝe saie me ȝoure sores · & ich se what may gayne."
 whan melior þat meke mayde · herd alisaundrines
 wordes,

sche was gretly gladed · of hire gode bi-hest,³ 600
 & wiþ a sad sikyng · seide to hire þanne ;—
 "a ! curteyse cosyne · crist mot þe it ȝelde
 of þi kynde cumfort · þat þow me kuþest nowþe,
 þow hast warsched me wel · wiþ þi mede wordes. 604
 I ȝiue me al in þi grace · to gete me sum hele,
 as þow me here has be-hiȝt · of mi harde peynes ;
 now wol i telle þe my tene · wat so tide after.

¹ Here follows the catchword—"ȝit couþe." ² MS. "he."³ This line and the next are transposed in the MS.

serteynly þis seknesse · þat so sore me greues 608

Is feller þan any frek · þat euer 3it hadde.

& offer þan [ten]¹ times · hit takeþ me a-daye,

& [ix.]¹ times on þe niȝt · nouȝt ones lesse ;

and al comes of a þroly þouȝt · þat þirles min hert ; 612

[Fol. 13 b.]
It comes from a
heart-piercing
thought,

I wold meng al mi mater · zif i miȝt for schame.

ae wond wold ich nouȝt to þe · witow for soþe,

ay whan ich hent þe haches · þat so hard aren. *ashes*

It komses of a kene þouȝt · þat ich haue in hert 616

of a thought
about that
William, whom
all praise.

of william þat bold barn · þat alle burnes praisen ;

nis no man vpon mold · þat more worchip winnes.

him so propirli haue i peinted · & portreide in herte,

þat me semes in my siȝt · he sittes euer meke. 620

what man so ich mete wiþ · or mele wiþ speche,

Me pinkes euerich þrowe · þat barn is þat oþer ;

& fele times haue ich fonded · to flitte it fro þouȝt,

but witerly al in wast · þan worche ich euer. 624

Every man I
speak to seems to
be William.

þer-for, curteise cosynes · for loue of crist in heuene,

Kiþe nouȝ þi kindenes · & konseyle me þe best ;

For but ich haue bote of mi bale · bi a schort time,

I am ded as dore-nail · now do al þi wille !” 628

Counsel me,
cousin, or I am
as dead as a
door-nail.”

Þanne alisaundrine a-non · after þat ilk,

wax gretly a-wondered · & wel hire bi-þouȝt,

what were hire kuddest comfort · hire care to lisse ;

& seide þanne til hire softly · sone þer-after ; 632

“a ! madame, for marie loue · mornes no lenger !

nis it no sekenes bote þat · so sore ȝouȝ eiles,

I schal þurth craft þat ich kan · keuer ȝou i hope,

Mow i geten a grece · þat i gaynli knowe ! *welt* 636

haue ȝe sleiliche² it seie · & a-saide ones,

& feled þe sauor & þe swetnesse · þat sittes in þe rote,

hit schal veraly þurth vertue · do vanisch ȝour soris !”

oþer-wise wold sche nouȝt · wissen here ladi 640

bi what maner che ment · last sche were a-greued.

Alexandrine was
amazed, and said,

“Mourn not, I
will heal you.

I know of a herb
whose virtue can
cure you.”

¹ See note.

² MS. “ȝe it sleiliche it.”

Mellor thanked
her, and prayed
her to get it.

þan þat melior ful mekeli · þat mayden ʒanked,
& preide hire priueli · wiþ pitous wordes,
to gete hire þat gode gras · as sone as sche miʒt. 644
& alisaundrine a-non · answeres and saide,

She said she
would try.
[Fol. 14.]

“Madame, I wol do mi miʒt · wiþ-oute more speche.”
þanne þis maiden melior · gan menden here chere,
þus was ferst here sad sorwe · sesed þat time. 648

Alexandrine
planned how to
let William know
of this,

alisaundrine algate þan · after [þat] þrowe
bi-þouʒt hire ful busily · howe best were to werche,
to do william to wite · þe wille of hire lady,
properly vnparceyued · for reprove after. 652
Ful conyng was sche & coynt · & couþe fele þinges,
of charmes & of chau[n]temens · to schewe harde castis ;

and, by her craft,
as he lay asleep,

So þurʒ þe craft þat sche couþe · to carpp þe soþe,
as william þat worþi child · on a niʒt slept, 656

she made him
dream a dream,

boute burn in his bour · but him-self one,
a ful selcouþe sweuene · set sche him to mete ;
þat melior, þat menskful may · mekli al-one
com ful comliche clad · & kneled him bi-fore, 660
al bi-weped for wo · wisly him þouʒt ;
& sikand ful sadli · seide þus him tille—

that Melior came
to him, and said,

“a ! loueliche lemman ! · loke on me nowþe !
I am Meliors, neiʒh marred · man, for þi sake. 664

“Oh take me,
love, in thine
arms !”

I meke me in þi merci · for þow-me miʒt saue !
Leue lord, mi lemman · lacche me in þi narmes,
& wirche wiþ me þi wille · or witterli in hast
Mi liif lelly is lorn · so loue now me hampris.” 668

He tried to do so,
but seized his
pillow,

þus william þouʒt witterly · & wiztly wiþ þat ilk,
as a gome ful glad · for þat grace fallen,
He wend to haue lauʒt þat ladi · loueli in armes ;
& clipte to him a pulwere · & propirly it gretes, 672
and welcomes hir worþli · for wisseli him þouʒt

and awoke,
kissing it.

þat it was þe menskful mayde · melior his ladi !
þat puluere clept he curteisly · & kust it ful ofte,
& made þer-wiþ þe most merþe · þat ani man schold ;
but þan in his saddest solas · softili he a-waked. 677

ak so liked him his layk · wiþ þe ladi to pleie,
 þat after he was a-waked · a ful long þrowe,
 he wende ful witerly · sche were in is armes ; 680 She was gone ; it
 ac peter ! it nas but is puluere · to proue þe soþe. was only his
 pillow.

but whan he witterly was a-waked · he wayted a-boute, [Fol. 14 b.]
 to haue bi-hold þat burde · his blis to encrese.

þanne perceyued he þe puluere · pertely in his armes,
 oþer wizt was non · wiþ-inne þat chamber.¹ 685

þan brayde he vp of his bed · as burn neiþh amased,
 & loked after þat ladi · for lelli he wende
 þat sche here had hed in sum hurne · in þat ilk time,
 to greue him in hire game · as þeiþh he gyled were.
 He looked for her
 in every corner in
 vain, and sighed,
 and said,

but whan he wist it was wast · al þat he souzt,
 he gan to sike & sorwe · & seide in þis wise :—
 “ a ! ihesu crist, iustise · now iugge þou, þe rizt, 692
 how falsly has fortune · founde me nowþe.

nas mi menskful ladi · meliors h[er]e-inne,²
 & lowed hire to be mi lemman · & lai in myn armes,
 oþer elles soþli, sche seide · þat sche dei schuld ? 696
 3is, i-wisse, was it sche · y wot wel þe soþe ;

Metyng³ mizt it be non · in no maner wise ;
 so louely lay þat ladi & ich · layking to-gaderes.
 It could not have
 been a dream.

& soþly, soþ it is · a selcouþe, me þinkes, 700
 whider þat lady is went · and wold no lenger dwelle.”

þanne lep he vp listeli · & loked al a-boute,
 but feztly al was fanteme · & al was in wast. *id. om. for "in mine"*

þanne seide he to him-self · sikinde ful soft :— 704
 “ For soþe, ich am a mad man · now wel ich may knowe,

Forto wene in þis wise · þis wrong metyng soþe.
 Yet I must be
 mad to think it
 could be true,

Min hert is to hauteyn · so hyez to climbe,
 so to leue þat ladi · wold louwe hire so moche, 708

þat is an emperours eir · and euene his pere,
 to come to swiche a caytif · nay, crist it for-bede
 þat ich more of þat matere · so misseliche þenke ! *wrongly*
 for she is an
 emperors heiress.

¹ MS. “chanbur.”

² MS. “he inne.” Read “here inne.”—M. ³ MS. “Metynt.”

For þer nys lord in no lond · þat þe liif weldes, 712
emperour ne kud king · knowen so riche,

þat sopli nere simple i-nouȝ · þat semly to haue.
ek witterli am i wod · to wene swiche a þing,
þurth a mys metyng · þat swiche a maide wold 716
Leye hire loue so lowe · lemman me to weld.

of the dege
I must be mad to
think of such a
thing.

[Fol. 15.]

I dare not lay my
love so high.

nay, ich haue wrouȝt al in wast · ac i nel na more
Leie mi loue so heize · mi ladi for to wilne,
þouȝh it nere for nouȝ[t] elles · but for non in erþe 720
no wot i neuer wisseli · of whom i am come.

I know neither
my kin nor my
country,

Mi-self knowe ich nouȝt mi ken · ne mi kontre noiþer,
For-þi me [bi-]houes¹ · þe buxumlier me bere,
Oþer-wise þan a wiȝh · þat were wiþ his frendes. 724
For ȝif ich wrouȝt oþer-wise · & it were parceyued,
& knowe were in þis kourt · mi kare were þe more.

and I have no
friend to speak
for me."

for feiþli, frend haue ich non · þat [for]² me wold speke,
ȝif þemperour were wiþ me wroþ · his wraþþe forto slake.
þer-for mi hauteyn hert · bi-houes me to chast, *chasten* 729
& bere me debonureli · til better mow bi-tide."

Yet her image so
dwelt in his heart,

Lo, in þis wise william · wende to haue schaped,
but certes þat semly · sat so in his hert, 732

that it would not
away.

for merþe of þat metyng · of melior þat schene,
þat heng heui in his hert · & so hard cleued

He left his meat,
and lay awake by
night,

þat, to winne al þe world · a-wai wold it neuer.
but gan to studie stoundemele · so stifly þer-onne, 736
þat lelly be a litel while · his langure gan wex,

and arose in the
morning, and
wrapped himself
in his mantle,

so þat he morned neiȝh mad · & his mete left,
& forwandreþ in wo · & wakeþ i-wisse on niȝtes,
swiche listes of loue · hadde lapped his hert, 740
þat he nist what bote · his bale best miȝt help.

but in his mochel morning · on a morwe he rises,
For kare þat kom to his hert · & cloþed him sone,
& whan he geinliche was greiþed · he gript his mantel,

¹ MS. "houes;" but see l. 729, and the note.

² Read "that for me."—M.

- as a weizh woful · he wrapped him þer-inne, 745
 For no man þat he met · his mornynge schuld knowe.
 þat vnglad gom þan goþ · in-to a gardin euene, and went into a garden
 þat was a perles place · for ani prince of erþe, 748
 & wynli wiþ heie wal¹ · was closed al a-boute.
 þat preui pleyng place · to proue þe soþe,
 Ioyned wel iustly · to meliors chamber, adjoining Melior's chamber.
 þider went william euene · wittow for soþe, 752 [Fol. 15 b.]
 & vnder a tri appetre · tok him tid² a sete,
 þat was braunched ful brode · & bar gret schadue, He sat beneath
 & was euen vnder a windowe · of þat worþeis chaumber, an apple-tree, *apple*
 For þat william for wo · was bounde so harde. 756
 þat tre so fayre was floured · & so ful leued, so thick-leaved
 þat no wizth miȝt william se · but ȝif he were þe nere. that he could not
 ac will[i]am to þe window · witterli miȝt sene be seen.
 ȝif meliors wiþ hire maydenes · in meling þere sete. 760
 whan william vnder þat trie tre · hade taken his place, There watched he
 he set his sizt sadli · to þat windowe euene, from morning till
 boute flecchinge or feyntise · from morwe til eue. eve.
 but oft cumsed his care · and his colour chaunge[d], 764
 so sore longed him to se · þa semly burde.
 swiche a sorwe he suffred · a seue-niȝt fulle,
 þat neuer mannes mete ne miȝt · in his bodi sinke, He ate nothing;
 but held him finliche i-fed · his fille to loke 768 looking his fill
 on þe mayde meliors chaumber · for wham he s[o] towards her
 morned. chamber.
- euer whan it neizjed niȝt · noyzed was he sore,
 þan wold he wend to his chamber³ · & gret wo make ;
 but no seg þat him serued · miȝt þe soþe wite 772 None knew why
 whi him was þanne so wo · ne where he was on dayes ; he grieved, or
 non durst for drede · him dernly a-spie, whither he went.
- but lett him worche his wille · as wel as him liked.
 ac deliuerly was he dizt · uch day at morwe, 776 He went every
 & feiþli boute felachipe · fond wold he walke, day to the garden. ✓
 & go in-to þe gardyn · his greues for to slake,

¹ MS. repeats "wal."² See note.³ MS. "chanber."

looking towards Mellior's window, weytende to þe windowe · & his wo newene,
 & sike ful mani sipe · and sum time quake ; 780
 swiche drede & dol · drouȝ to his hert,
 lest he ne schold neuer in world · winne þat he ȝerned.

and suffered so that his colour faded. þurth þe sorwes þat he sufred ¹ · soþ forto telle,
 al his cler colour · comsed forto fade. 784

[Fol. 16.]

One day as he watched,

he fell asleep.

Mellior's grief had been as great as his,

and she asked Alexandrine if she had found the herb.

"Not yet," she said, "but let us go into the garden."

So they went down the steps into the garden,

but þan tid on a time · as þis tale minges,
 þat william went til þis gardin · his wo fort² slake, 788

& vnder his tri appeltre · turned to sitte,
 as weiȝh al for-waked · for wo vpon niȝtes.
 and as he a-weited to þe windowe · wiȝtly þer-after,
 he slod sliȝli a-down · a-slepe ful harde, 792

but menge we now of meliors · þat morned þanne
 as sadli in hire siȝt · or sorer ȝif sche miȝt,
 þe loue of loueli william · lay hire so nere. 796

þanne asked sche þis of alisaundrine · as þe hap tidde,
 Riȝt as william woful · so was wox a-slepe,
 wher sche hade gete hire gras · þat schold hire greues
 hele?

"nay, madame, nouȝt ȝut" · seide þe maide þanne, 800

"þouȝh haue i fele times fonded · to finde it ȝif i miȝt,

but euer wrouȝt i in wast · þe wors hap me liked.

ac were it ȝour wille nowe · to worche bi mi rede,
 Go we to þe gardyn · to gode may it turne ; 804

For feire floures schal we finde · of foulen song here,

& þurth cumfort may cacche · swiche happ mai falle,

to haue þe better hele · at ȝoure hom-kome."

þarto þis menskful meliors · mekeliche hir graunted,
 Forto worche al hire wille · as sche wold deuise. 809

þanne a-ros sche raddely · & romden riȝt in-fere,

& gan down bi a grece · in-to þe gardin euene, *flight of stairs*

¹ MS. "sufreded." See l. 1014.

² See note.

³ Or, "werp."

- boute burde or barn · but hem-self tweyne. 812
 for alisaundrine anon · atteled þat time, *judged* *or* *reduced*
 & knewe wel bi hire craft · þat sche hade cast bi-fore,
 þat þei witterli þanne schold · wiþ william mete.
 & whan þe gaye gerles · were in-to þe gardin come, 816
 Faire floures þei founde · of fele maner hewes, where were fair
flowers, and blithe
birds,
 þat swete¹ were of sauor · & to þe sizt gode ;
 & eche busch ful of briddes · þat bliþeliche song,
 boþe þe þrusch & þe þrustele · bi xxxti of boþe, 820
 Meleden ful merye · in maner of here kinde.
 & alle freliche foules · þat on þat friþ songe, [Fol. 16 b.]
 for merþe of þat may time · þei made moche noyce, that sang merrily
for joy of the
Maytime. 824
 to glade wiþ uch gome · þat here gle herde.
 ac meliors for al þat merþe · mornede so stronge,
 so harde hacches of loue · here hert hadde þirled,
 þat þer nas gle vnder god · þat hire glade miȝt,
 but feipli fo[r] febulnesse · feynt wax sche sone, 828
 þat vnder a semli sikamour · sche sett hire to reste, But nothing could
gladden Melior,
who sat down to
rest under a
sycamore.
 & þat burde hire by · þat al hir bale wiste.
 þan gan Meliors munge · þe meschef þat hir eyled ;
 þat oþer comsede to carp · of cumfort & ioie, 832
 & eþer munged of þe mater · þat þai most louede.
 but alisaundrine þer-after · a-non bi a wile,
 þederward as william was · wayted wel 3erne, But Alexandrine
espied William,
and said,
 For sche wiste wel y-now · where þat he laye. 836
 & þanne seide sche as swiþe · to þat semly mayde,
 “Madame, melior, so dere · be Marie in heuene,
 Me þinkeþ ich se a seg · a-slepe here bi-side.
 wheþer he be kniȝt or bachiler · wot i neuer for soþe,
 ac he semes bi semblant · in sekenes ful harde. 841
 þer-for, lady, go we loke · wat seknes him eyles,
 & what barn þat he be · þa in bale lenges.” who looks very
ill; let us go and
see.”
 þe menskful mayde meliors · þan mekliche saide, 844
 “a! madame, melior · now mendes 3oure chere,
 For y-wisse, 3ond is william · þat 3e so wel loueþ, Then said Melior
to herself,
“Rejoice, Melior,
for it is
William!”

¹ MS. “sweto.”

sum hard hacche has he had · & hider com to pleiȝe
 Forto lissen his langour · & lyes here a-slepe, 848
 For þe swete sawour · of þise semly floures !”

Quickly she ran
 towards him,

Þanne was þat mēzskful meliors · muchel y-gladed,
 & gon þan to þat-gome · a god pas al boþe.
 & as tit as þei come him to · þe soþe for to telle, 852
 þei sett hem down softly · þat semly be-fore.

and when she saw
 his face,

& wanne þe mayde meliors · miȝt se his face,
 sche þout þroly in herte · þat leuer hire were
 haue welt him at wille · þan of þe world be quene ;
 so fair of alle fetures · þe frek was, hire þouȝt. 857

[Fol. 17.]

would fain have
 kissed him, but
 was afraid of
 spies.

& fayn sche wold þan in feiþ · haue fold him in hire
 armes,

to haue him clipped & kest · kenely þat tide,
 ac sche dred it to done · for oþer derne a-spyes. 860

Then Alexandrine
 caused William
 to dream,

alysauȝdrine þan a-non · attlede here þouȝtes,
 & wiȝtly wiþ here whiles · dede william to mete

þat þat time him þouȝt · þat melior þe hende
 and alysauȝdrine al-one · com him þo tille, 864

that Melior
 brought him a
 rose, which at
 once cured him.

& þe mayde melior · ful mekly him brouȝt
 a ful real rose · and redly it him takes.

& whanne he in hond hit hade · hastely hit semede,
 þat he was al sauf & souȝd · of alle his sor greues. 868
 & for his langor was so lissed · swich likyng he hadde,
 & so gretly was gladed · þat he gan a-wake.

He awoke, and in
 amazement knelt
 before her, and
 greeted her.

& whan he seiȝ þat semly · sitte him bi-fore,
 He was al a-wondred · and wiȝtly he vp-rises, 872

& kurteyslyche kneling · þat komli he grett,
 & afterward alysauȝdrine · as he wel out.

“ Our Lord give
 thee joy, dear
 love,” said Melior.

& þe mayde melior · ful mekly þan saide,
 “ Mi loueli swete lemman · oure lord ȝif þe ioye !” 876

& william þan vnderstod · þe word þat sche saide ;
 þat sche him called “ leue lemman ” · it liked so his hert,

He was
 astonished to
 hear her say

þat witerly he couþe no word · long þer-after speȝ,
 but stared on here stify · a-stoneyd for ioye, 880

þat he cast al his colour · and bi-com pale,
and eft red as rose · in a litel while.

"dear love," and
his colour went
and came.

so witerly was þat word · wounde to hert,
þat he ferd as a mased man · an marred neiȝ honde, 884
so louely loue þat time · lent him an arewe
hetterly þurth his hert · for þat hende mayde
cald him "leue lemman" · he les al his miȝt.

Love had shot an
arrow through
his heart.

Bot alysaundrine wiste wel · what þat him eyled, 888
& seide to him soberly · þise selue words:—

"swete william, seie me now · what seknes þe greues ?

Alexandrine
asked him what
sickness ailed
him.
[Fol. 17 b.]

þi faire hewe is al fade · for þi moche sore ;

& ȝif ich miȝt in ani maner · þe amende, y wold." 892

þan william wiztly · in þis wise answered,

sikende ful sadly · for sor at his hert,

"Mi dere gode damisele · my deȝ is al ȝare,

William answered
that his was a
sorrow without
remedy.

so a botteles bale · me byndeȝ so harde,

896

nas neuer feller feuer · þat euer frek hadde

for merthe & alle metes · it makes me to leve,

slepe sertes may [i] nouȝt¹ · so sore it me greues.

& al þis mochel meschef · a meting i wite,

900 It was all owing
to a dream.

þat me com on a niȝt · a-cursed be þat time !

for so hard hacches · haue hold me seȝþe,

þa i not in þe world · what is me to rede."

"now swete," seide alisaundrine · "seie me in what

"Tell me," she
answered, "how
the pain seizes
you."

wise

904

þat þat hache þe haldes · & how it þe takes ?"

"I-wisse," seide william · "i wol it nouȝt layne,

sum-time it hentis me wiȝ hete · as hot as ani fure,

but quicliche so kene a cold · comes þer-after ;

908

"It sometimes
comes on as hot
as fire, and then
like a keen chill."

sum time i siȝh & singe · samen to-geder,

& þan so þroli þouȝtes · þurlen myn herte,

þat i ne wot in þe world · where it bi-comse,

For feiþli in my-self · y fele it nouȝt þanne."

912

þanne alisaundrine a-non · þer-after seide,

¹ Read "may i nouȝt."—M.

"How was it all
owing to a
dream?"

"william, i wold þe pray · þatow me woldest telle
bi what cas al þi care · comsed bi a sweuene?"

"That I will
never tell you,"
he replied.

"nai sertes, sweting," he seide · "þat schal i neuer, 916

For no meschef on molde · þat me may falle!

I haue leuer it layne · & þis langour þole,

þeʒh i for drezing of þis duel · deie at þe last;

þer schal [no] wiʒth of þe world · wite whi it comsed!"

"Your sickness is
perilous," said
Alexandrine.

þanne seide alisandrine · "auntrose is þin euel, 921

ful wonderliche it þe weues · wel i wot þe soþe."

"ʒa i-wisse," seide william · "wonderli me greues,

for my seknes wiþ my siztes · sumtime slakes, 924

& mani times doþ me mourne · mor þan to-fore."

Then said Melior
to herself,
[Fol. 18.]

Melior þat milde mayde · in þe mene tyme þouʒt,

& seide softly to hire-self · þise selue wordes,

"a! gracious god · grettest of us alle, 928

"God help us
twain; my sick-
ness seems like
his.

tak hede to þin hond-werk · & help now vs tweyne!

For sertes, þis same sekenes · mi-self it holdes

In alle wise as it doþ william · & wors, as ich wene.

& þouh ich se þat is sekenes · sore hit him haldes, 932

for pitously he is a-peyred · þat perles was to sizt

of fairnesse and of fasoun · þat ani frek schold haue—

If he only knew
what I suffer!"

but weilaway! þat he ne wist · what wo y drye,

& haue do lelly for is loue · a wel long while! 936

& but he wiʒtly wite · y-wisse, y am done;

For y dar nouʒt for schame · schewe him mi wille,

but ʒif he wold in ani wise · him-self schewe formest."

Alexandrine
perceived all by
their looks;

while Meliors in here maner · mened to hire-selue, 940

alysaundrine a-non · attlede alle here þouʒtes,

sche knewe wel bi kuntenaunce · of kastyng of lokes.

þan wiʒtly to william · þise wordes sche sede,

"I see wel be þi semblant · what seknesse þe eyles, 944

and told William
she felt sure he
was in love.

hele þou it neuer [so] hard¹ · al holliche y knowe,

þat it ben lestes of loue · þat þe so hard helden;

þou waltres al in a weih · & wel y vnderstande

whider þe belauance bremliest · bouwes al-gate. 948

¹ Read "neuer so hard."—M. See the next line.

and seþþe y se it is so · sopli y þe warne,
 I wol a litel and litel · laskit in hast." *assuage*
 þan william wel vnderstod · sche wist what him eilede,
 & knew al is koueyne · for ouzt he kouþe hide, 952
 he was a-drad to þe deþ · last sche him dere wold.
 þan sette he him on knes · & soft seyde hire tille,
 "Mercy, menskful mayde · for Marie loue of heuene! and prayed her to
 help him.
 I gif me al in þi grace · my greues to help, 956
 For þou miȝt lengþe mi liif · ȝif þe likes sone."
 þan alysaundrine a-non · answered & saide,
 "how miȝt i þe help? · what haue i to þi bote?"
 "I-wisse," þan seyde william · "i wol no lenger hele, 960
 My liif, my langor, & my deþ · lenges in þi warde;
 but i þe sunner haue socour · of þat swete mayde,
 þe comliche creature · þat in þi keping dwelles,
 alle the surgens of salerne · ne schul saue mi liue. 964
 þer-for loueliche ladi · in þe lis al min hope,
 þou miȝt me spakly [saue]¹ oþer spille · ȝif þi-self likes."

Alysaundrine a-non · þanne answered & sayde,
 "now i-wisse, william · witow for soþe, 968
 Seþþe þou sadli hast me said · þe soþe of þi cunsaile,
 & tellest me treuly · þou trestes to my help,
 ȝif i miȝt in ani maner · mende þi sorwe,
 but i were busi þer a-boute · to blame i were. 972
 þer-for certes, be þou sur · seþ it may be no oþer,
 holliche al min help · þou schalt haue sone."
 þan william was gretliche glad · & loueliche hire þonked.
 þan alisaundrine a-non · as sche wel couþe, 976
 clepud þat mayde meliors · mekeliche hir tille,
 & seide, "a mercy, madame · on þis man here,
 þat neȝh is driue to þe deþ · al for youre sake!"
 "how so for my sake?" · seide melior þanne; 980
 "I wraped him neuer þat i wot · in word ne in dede."
 "no sertes, madame, þat is soþ" · saide þat oþer,

¹ Read "spakly saue other spille."—M.

Fol. 18 b.]
 "Unless I have
 some comfort
 from you, sweet
 maid, I shall
 surely die."

"Since you have
 told me the truth
 and trust me, I
 were to blame not
 to help you.

You shall haue al
 my help."

Then Alexandrine
 called Melior to
 her, saying, "Pity
 this man, who is
 near death for
 thy sake;

who has
languished for
thy love a long
while.

“ ac he has langured for 3our loue · a ful long while ;
& but 3e graunt him 3our grace · him greiþli to help,
& late him be 3our lemman · lelly for euer, 985
his liif nel nouzt for langour · last til to-morwe.
þerfor, comeliche creature · for crist þat þe made,
les nouzt is liif 3ut · for a litel wille. 988

Take him for thy
love.”

seþþe he so lelly þe loues · to lemman him þou take.”
þan meliors ful mekliche · to þat mayde carped,
and seide ful soburli · smyland a litel,
“ nou bi god þat me gaf · þe gost & þe soule, 992

“ I would rather
save a man's life
than kill him,”
said Melior.

I kepe 3ut for no creature · manquellere be clepud,
ac leuer me were lelly · a manes liif to saue.
seþþe he for me is so marred · & has misfare long,
ful prestely for þi praire · & for þe perile als, 996
þat i se him set inne · and to saue his liue,

[Fol. 19.]

“ To save his life,
I will grant him
my love.”

h[er]e i graunt him greþli · on godis holi name,
lelliche mi loue for euer · al mi lif time,
& gif a gift here to god · & to his gode moder, 1000
þat oþer lud, whil i liue · schal i loue neuer !”

Then William
thanked God
heartily.

whan william herd þise wordes · i hete þe forsoþe,
he kneled quikli on knes · & oft god þonked, 1003
& seide, “ god ! þat madest man · & al middel-erþe,
a miþti miracle for me · hastow wrouzt noþe.”

and he and Melior
were pledged to
each other.

þan meked he him to meliors · on alle maner wise,
as þe gladdest gom · þat euer god wrouzt.
& sche sertes bi hire side · þe same him graunted, 1008
to worche wiþ hire al his wille · as he wel liked.

Then they clasped
and kissed each
other, and told
each other of their
sufferings.

þan eiþer hent oþer · hastely in armes,
& wiþ kene kosses · kuppþed hem to-gidere, 1011
so þat no murþe upon mold · no miþt hem bet haue lyked.
& tit þanne told eche til oþer · here tenes & here sorwe,
þat sadly for eiþers sake · hadden suffred long.

Alexandrine
thought she
would not be
missed,

þanne alisaundrine anon · attlede þe soþe,
þat hire maistres & þat man · no schuld hire nouzt
misse, 1016
þeþh sche walked a while · wide from here siþt,

- for sche trowed trewly · to talke þe soþe,
 were sche out of þe weye · þat william wold fonde
 for to pleie in þat place · þe priue loue game, 1020
 & to hete here þan¹ to layke · here likyng þat time.
 sche goþ a-boute in-to þe gardyn · for to gader floures,
 & to wayte þat no weiþh · walked þer-inne,
 for drede of descueryng · of þat was do þere. 1024
 william wel wiþ meliors · his wille þan dede,
 & layked þere at lyking · al þe long daye,
 til þe sunne was neiþh set · soþli, to reste.
 þanne alisaundrine at arst · þan antresse hem tille, 1028
 & mekly to meliors · “madame,” þan sche seide,
 “haue 3e geten þe gras · þat i 3ou geynliche hiȝt? well
 I trowe trewli be þis time · 3our sorwe be passed ;
 eiþer of 3ou, as y leue · is god leche til oþer, 1032
 alle þe surgyens of salerne · so sone ne couþen
 haue 3our langoures a-legget · i leue for soþe.”
 þan william wax wiztly · wonderli a-schamed,
 & he & meliors mercy · mekly hire criede 1036
 to kuere wel here cunseile · for cas in þis erþe,
 & þroli hire þonked · moni þousand siþes ;
 “For sche hade brouȝt hem of bale · boþe,” þei seide,
 “& i-lengþed here lif · mani long 3ere.” 1040

and had better
 withdraw.

She went away
 to gather flowers,
 and to watch that
 no one came
 there.

Just before sun-
 set, Alexandrine
 returned,

[Fol. 19 b.]
 and asked them if
 they both felt
 they were cured.

They prayed her
 to keep their
 counsel, and
 thanked her
 often.

A lisaundrine anon · after þat ilke
 bad meliors manly · here merþe þan stinte,
 & seide, “it is so neiþh niȝt · þat nedes mote ye parte ;
 I drede me of descuering · for 3e haue dwelled long.”
 “allas! þis mochel meschef” · saide melior þanne, 1045
 “þis day is schorter to siȝt · þan it semed euere !”
 & william seide þe same · soþli þat time.
 but alisaundrine anon · answerede & seide, 1048
 “Make 3e no mourning · for 3e may mete eft
 dernli hennes-forþ eche day · whan 3ou dere likes ;
 for-þi hasteli boþe · heiȝe 3ou a-sunder.”

She warned
 Melior that it
 was near night,

who lamented the
 shortness of the
 day.

She reminded
 them that they
 might meet again.

¹ Read “& to-gedere þan” (?) But see note.

panne sei3 þei no socour · but sunder þanne þei moste ;
 wiþ clipping & kessing · þei kau3t here leue, 1053
 & eiþer tok tit is way · to his owne chaumber,
 blisful for þei were botned · of here bales strong,
 seþþen hastely were þei hol · & haden alle here wille.
 for they were ·
 quite cured.
 wiþ alle listes of loue · alle longe 3eres 1057
 priueli vnperceyued · þei pleyed to-gedere,
 þat no seg vnder sunne · souched no gile.
 William was
 beloved both by
 rich and poor, and
 especially by the
 emperor.
 so wel was william bi-loued · wiþ riche & wiþ pore, 1060
 so fre to fesse alle frekes · wiþ ful faire 3iftes,
 þat þemperour soþli him-self · soueraynli him loued,
 & seþþe alle oþer seges · þat sei3en him wiþ ei3en ;
 [Fol. 20.]
 Alexandrine kept
 their counsel well.
 & algate alisaundrine · at alle poyntes hem serued 1064
 so slizliche, þat no seg · souched non euele,
 but alle gauen god word · to gomes þat hem plesede.

Now it befell that
 the Duke of
 Saxony made
 war on the
 emperor of Rome.

Hit tidde after bi time · as þe tale minges,
 þe dou3ti duk of saxoyne · drow to þat londe 1068
 wiþ ouer-gart gret¹ ost · godmen of armes,
 wrongly forto werre · wiþ þemperour þat time.
 & wiþ bobaunce & wiþ bost · brent fele tounes,
 No stone walls
 withstood his
 assaults.
 no strengþe him wiþ-stod · of sad stonen walles, 1072
 but bet a-doun burwes · & brutned moche peple, *destroyed*
 so þat duel was to deme · þe duresse þat he wrou3t.
 whanne þese tyding were told · to þemperour of rome, *need,*
 he was gretly a-greued² · no gome þort him blame, 1076 *might*
 þat eni weizh of þe world · schuld werre on his lond.
 The emperor was
 greatly grieved,
 and sent mes-
 sengers to all his
 lords
 his sondes þanne he sente · swiþe al a-boute
 to alle þe lordes of his land · to lasse & to more,
 þat ou3ten him omage · or ani seute elles, 1080
 & warned hem werfore · he wiztly hem of-sent,
 & het hem alle hi3e þider · as harde as þei mi3t,
 wel warnished for þe werre · wiþ clene hors & armes.
 whanne þemperours komaundment · was kud al a-
 boutte, 1084

to come to him
 fully arrayed.

¹ MS. "ouer gart gret;" see note.

² MS. "a-greues."

Mani was þat bold barn · þat busked þider sone,
 kinges & kud dukes · & kniȝtes ful gode,
 & oþer bold burnes · a-boute sexti þousand,
 alle bouz to batayle · in ful briȝt armes. 1088
 and riȝt in-to rome · alle þe rinkes drowe,
 to wite þemperours wille · how he wirche þouȝt.

Kings, dukes,
 knights, and men
 came to him,
 60,000 in all; and
 all ready for
 battle.

Whanne william þat worþi child · wist of þat fare,
 was no glader gom · þat euer god made, 1092
 he went euen to þemperour · & enys him sayde,
 knelyng on his kne · curteysli & faire,

When William
 heard of it, he
 was very glad.

“Gode sir, for goddis loue · grant me a bone;
 ȝif me þe ordur of kniȝt · to go to þis dedus, 1096
 & i hope to heuene king · mi help schal nouȝt fayle,
 þat i nel manly wiþ mi miȝt · meynte[ne] ȝour riȝt.”
 þemperour was gretly glad · & graunted his wille,
 & made him kniȝt on the morwe · & mo for his sake.

[Fol. 20 b.]
 and prayed the
 emperor to grant
 him a boon, viz.
 to knight him.

of proude princes sones · douȝti men toward, 1101
 Fulle foure schore · for williames loue,
 & ȝaf hem hors & armes · as an hend lord schold,
 & made william here wardeyn · aȝ he wel miȝt, 1104
 to gye & to gouerne · þe gay yong kniȝtes.

The emperor
 gladly knighted
 both him and 80
 others, making
 William their
 warden.

& whanne þempe[r]ours ost · was holli a-sembled,
 he told to-fore þe grete · his tene & his harmes,
 how þe duk of saxoyne · dede him gret wrong, 1108
 brent his nobul burwes · & his burnes quelled,
 & komande hem kendely · here cunseile to ȝeue,

The emperor tells
 his men what
 harm the king of
 Saxony has done,

In what wise were best · to wreke him þanne.
 & alle seide at o sawe · “sire, we ȝou rede, 1112
 stretches forþ wiþ ȝour ost · stinteþ no lenger,

and asks their
 advice.

& fondeȝ to do þe duk · what duresse ȝe may.
 hampres him so harde · to sum cost þat be drawe,
 sewes him to sum cite · & a-sege him þere, 1116
 til ȝe wiþ fin. fors · þe freke haue wonne.”

They advise him
 to pursue the
 duke to some city.
 and shut him up
 there.

Whanne þemperour wist wel · þ[e] wille of his cun-
 sayle,

They set out,
 well furnished
 with provisiona.

indly,
 an
 custom
 manner
 seek, try

- he diȝt him deliuerly · & dede him on gate
 holly wiȝ al his herde · þat he hade a-sembled. 1120
 & wel þei were warnestured · of vitayles i-now,
 plentiuosly for al peple · to passe where þei wold.
 & so harde þei hiȝed þan · i hotē þe for soþe,
 þat al þe clene cumpanye · com to þe place 1124
 neiz þere as þe douȝti duk · duresse so wrouȝt.
 to þe duk was it told tit · trewli þe soþe,
 how þemperour wiȝ ost¹ · þider was come,
 to a-wreke him of þe wrong · þat þan was wrouȝt þere,
 & swiȝe for bobauunce & bost · burnes he sent 1129
 eniuosly to þemperour · & egged him swiȝe
 bi a certayne day · bataile to a-bide,
 and challenge the
 emperor.
 or elles, he sent him to say · schortely he wold 1132
 bruttene alle hise burnes · & brenne his londes.
 þise tyding were told · to þemperour sone,
 & wiȝtly whan he þanne wist · william he calle[d],²
 þat ȝong bold bachiler · & bliue him told 1136
 how despitously þe duk · of þat dede him warned,
 to be boun be a certayne day · batayle to holde.
 sir william ful wisly · þise wordes þanne seide,
 “sir, god for his grace · graunt ȝou wel to spede, 1140
 to a-bate þe bost · of þat breme duke.
 & so hope i wel, sire · we schal atte best.”
 ful menskfully to þe messangeres · þemperour þan seide,
 he wold be boun bleþeli · þe bold batayle to hold, 1144
 & þei bliue dude hem forþ · & þe duk tolde.
 þan boþe partȝes prestly · a-paraylde hem þat time
 of alle tristy a-tir · þat to batayle longed,
 & made hem alle merie · in þe mene while, 1148
 til þe selue day þat was set · soþly was come,
 & boþe partyes here place · pertiliche hade chosen
 In a ful fayre feld · feiȝly to telle.
 þanne busked þei here batayles · on þe best wise, 1152

¹ MS. has a blank space between “ost” and “þider;” see note.

² Read “called.”—M.

& whanne þe renkes were arayed · redly as þei wold,
bugles & bemes · men gun blowe fast,

The bugles and
trumpets are
blown.

& alle maner menstracie · þere was mad þanne,
forto hardien þe hertes · of here heizh burnes. 1156

þanne bi-gan þe batayle · breme for þe nones ;
Mani strok in litel stounde · sternely was þer zeuen,
& mani a bold burne · sone brouzt of liue.

The battle begins.

but schortly for to telle · þe schap of þis tale, 1160

þe duk hade þe douztiere men · to deme þe soþe,
& mani mo þan þemperour · & þei so manly fouzten,
þat balfully þe ferst batayle · þei brutned to deþe,

The duke's men
were most
numerous.

& þai ful fast for fere · gunne fle þan þat mizt ; 1164
but þe almauns seweden sadly · & slowe doun rihtes.

whan þemperour say þat sizt · his men so i-quelled,
him was wonderli wo · witow for soþe.

[Fol. 21 b.]
The Almayns
prevail against
the Romans.

ful pitousli þan preiede he · to þe prince of heuene 1168
forto giif him grace · his gomes to saue,

& seide, “ heizh king of heuene · for þi holy name,
ne fauore nouzt so my [fo] ¹ · þat falsly me so marres.

The emperor
prays to God,
pleading the
justice of his
cause,

for god what ², i na gult him neuer · to gif him enche-
soun 1172

forto wirch me no wrong · ne werre on my londe.

& lord ! he is my lege man · lelly þou knowes,
for holly þe londes þat he has · he holdes of mi-selue,
þer-for þe wronger he wirches · al þe world may know.

and that the duke
is the wrongdoer.

for-þi a mynde on me, lord · for þi moder loue, 1177
help me haue þe herre hand · her-after in my riht !”

William þe zong kniht · was so neiht be-side,

þat he herd þe pytous pleint · þat þemperour made,
& siked for sorwe þer-of · sore wiþ-alle. 1181

William hears
him, and calls to
his men

but quicly clepud he · þe zong knihtes alle,

& seide, “ leue lordinges · lestenes to mi sawe ;

nouzt go we kiþe oure knihtod · for cristes loue of
heuene, 1184

that it is time to
prove their
knighthood.

¹ Read “my foe that falsly.”—M.

² Sic. Read “wot.”

- Lo, oure folk ginneþ to falle · for defaute of help.
 lettes nouzt for 3oure liues · 3our lord forto socoure,
 hasteli wiþ god hert nouz · hiþes 3ou to þe dede, 1187
 & ho-so faileþ for feyntyce · wild fur him for-brenne !”
- William's fierce onset.
 þan wiþtly boute mo wordes · william ginnes ride,
 fresly toward here fos · as frek out of witte ;
 þere þe pres was perelouste · he þrked in formest,
 & blessed so wiþ his brizt bront · a-boute in eche side,
 þat what rink so he rauzt · he ros neuer after. 1193
 & soþli forto seie · wiþ-inne a schort while,
- He slays six of the greatest with his own hand,
 william wiþ his owne hond · so wiþtliche pleide,
 þat he slow six of þe grettes[t] · soþ forto telle, 1196
 & þat douztiest were of dede · of þe dukes ost.
- including the duke's nephew and his steward.
 [Fol. 22.]
 þat on was his neuwe · a nobul kniþt of armes,
 þat oþer was his stiward · þat stiþtled al his meyne. *managed arranged*
 þe oþer were lordes of þat lond · lelly of þe best. 1200
 & whanne þe duk was war · how william him demeyned,
 & how balfully he brutned · his burnes to deþe,
 & nameliche for his newe · þat nam he most to herte,
 he wax neiþ ouzt of his witte · for wrap & for anger,
 & clepud on his kniþtes · þat kene were & nobul, 1205
 & seide, “lordinges, for my loue · no lenger ne stintes,
 but chases þat kene kniþt · þat þis kare vs werches.
 Loo, how luperly þat lud · leyes on oure burnes, 1208
 non may is sterne strok · wiþstande þat he hittes.”
 þus despitusly þe duk · drayed him þanne, *acted madly*
- The duke is mad with wrath, and points out William to his men.
 þat his kniþtes swiþe swore · what [so] it bi-tidde,
 þei wold winne william wiþtly · oþer quik or dede. 1212
 þan ride to-gedere a gret route · of rinkes ful nobul,
 & went euen to sir william · & wonderli him bi-sette ;
 ac he wiþ douzti dentes · defended him long,
 but, soþliche for to telle · so was he ouer-macched, 1216
 þat þei wiþ fyn force · for-barred his strokes,
 & woundede him wikkedly · & wonne him of his stede,
 & bounden him as blieue · him bale to wirche,
 & drowen him toward þe duk · his dom forto hero.
- who is at last overpowered and captured.

- but william whizes · þat wɪztly of-seizyen, 1221 But William's
& demened hem douztili · dintes te dele, men come to his
þe 3ong kene kni3tes · so kudden here strengþe, rescue,
þat þei wonne hem wɪztly · weyes ful large, 1224
til þei hadde perced þe pres · pertily to here maister,
& rescuede him rediliche · for¹ rinkes þat him ladden. and release and
unbind him.
- þan þei him vnbond bliue · & brou3t him his stede,
& triliche was he a-tired · in ful tristy armes ; 1228
his scheld on his schulder · a scharp swerd in honde.
& whan þis william was 3are · he waited him a-boute, Fierce as a lion,
leþerly as a lyoun · he lepes in-to þe prese, William renews
the attack,
- prestly þer as þe pres · of peple was pikkest. 1232
þanne lente he swiche leuere · to ledes þat he of-
rau3t,
þat þe lif sone he les · þat lau3t ani dint,
& euer þan drow he to þe duk · deland swiche paye. 1236 [Fol. 22 b.]
cutting his way
through to the
duke.
- & as sone as he him seiz · he sesed a spere,
& dressed him to þe duk · presteli to iuste. The duke
encounters him
fiercely.
- & whan þe duk was war · þat he wold come,
boute feyntice of feuer² · he festned his spere,
& grimly wiþ gret cours · ei3þer gerdeþ oþer. 1240
& william wiþ god wille · so wel þe duk hitt,
þat þurth scheld & scholder · þe scharpe spere grint,
& hetterly boþe hors & man · he hurled to þe grounde, William hurls
him to the
ground.
- þanne liztly lep he a-down · & lau3t out his brond, 1244
& deliuerliche to þe duk · deuoteliche he seide,
"sire, þou seidest me 3er-while · þou schuldest me do
quelle, William tells the
duke he is thank-
ful for his own
escape,
- & madest þi men me binde · meschef to þole ;
but gretly y þonk god · þat gart me a-chape, 1248
& dede þe wante þi wille · for þou wrong þoutest.
- but, sire, in þe same seute · sett artow nou3,
& y am prest as þi prisoun · to paye þe my ransom !
3eld þe to me 3eþly · or 3erne þou schalt deie, 1252 and it is now for
him to crave
mercy.
- For alle þe men vpon mold · ne mow it now lette."

Read "fro."

² Read "boute feyntice, on feuter" (?)

- Þ**e duk þan was in drede · & wend to deie sone,
 & lelly, þouzh him loþ þouzt · no lenger to striue,
 swiþe he zald vp his swerd · to saue þanne his liue, 1256
 & seide, “man, for þi mensk · haue mercy on me nouþe,
 lette me nouzt lese þe liif zut · lord, y þe bi-cheche.”
 þanne william wityly · as a wiþh hende,
 receyued of þat riche duk · realy his swerde, 1260
 & euen to þemperour · wiþ him þan he hized.
 wanne þemperour seiþh william come · & wiþ him þe
 duke,
 he was on þe gladdest gome · þat mizt go on erþe ;
 & william þanne to welkome · he wendes him aþeynes,
 & clipte him kindeli · & kest fele siþes. 1265
 þan william witytly · as he wel couþe,
 profered him þat prisoner · prestely at his wille
 to do þan wiþ þe duk · what him dere þouzt. 1268
 þemperour þat worþi william · wel oft þan þonked
 of þe grete grace þat god · godliche þere schewede,
 & strokes was þer delt na mo · fram þe duk was take.
 For al his folk þan gunne fle · as fast as þei mizt, 1272
 & he þat hadde best hors · þan held him best saued.
 but þemperours men manly · made þe chace,
 & slownen down bi eche side · wham þei of-take mizt,
 but zif þei manly hem meked · mercy to crie. 1276
 & euer william so witytly · went hem a-mong
 to þe boldest burnes · as he bi-fore hadde,
 þat soþly dar y seie · þurth his socour þanne,
 Riht fewe went a-wey · vn-woundet or take. 1280
 ac hadde þe day last lenger · lelli to seye,
 no wityt a-wei hadde schaped · i wot wel þe soþe.
 but þe niht was so neiþh · þat non mizt sen oþer
 þe furþe del of a furlong · from him þat time. 1284
 & in þat derk þe dukes [men]¹ · wiþ-drow hem manie,
 & ho-so hardest mizt hiþe · held him nouzt bi-giled.
 þemperour² wiþ moche merþe · his men þan meled ;

The duke yields up his sword, and asks for mercy.

William takes his sword, and takes him to the emperor,

who embraces and kisses William for joy.

Then William delivered the duke to the emperor.

[Fol. 23.]

The duke's men fled away as fast as they could.

The Romans pursued them, slaying and taking prisoners,

so that very few of them got away.

Night fell, and it grew very dark,

and some got away in the darkness.

¹ Read “the dukes *men*.” —M.

² MS. “þempour.”

- & whanne þei samen were a-sembled · soþ for to telle,
 þei hadde take þat time · of trie grete lordes 1289
 Fulle five hundred · of ful nobul prisouns,
 wiþ-oute alle þe burnes · þat in batayle deide.
 þan was þemperour greteli glad · & ofte god þonked,
 & williams werk · þat he so wel hadde spedde. 1293
 & holliche þanne wiþ his host · hijede to here tentes
 wiþ merþe of alle menstracye · & made hem attese,
 & turned to rest at time · til erliche a morwe. 1296
 & wanne þei were a-rise · þei remewed to cherche,
 & herden holly here masse · & afterward sone
 þemperour al holliche · his cunseyle dede clepe,
 & sone bi here a-sent · at þat selue time, 1300
 Riȝt as william wold · þat wisly him radde,
 alle þe douȝthi lordes · of þe dukis were take ;
 he dede fecche hem him bi-fore · & freyned hem swiþe,
 ȝif þei wold of him holly · halde alle here londes. 1304
 & þei graunted godli · ful glad of þat sawe,
 & alle anon riȝtes · þere omage him dede,
 & þemperour wel loueliche · deliuered he[m] þenne,
 & sente wiþ hem sondes · to saxoyne þat time, 1308
 & nomen omage in his name · nouȝt forto layne,
 Forto riȝtleche þat reame real · of riche & of pore.
 whanne þat dede was do · dernly at wille,
 and alle lele lawes · in þat lond sette, 1312
 & alle þe peple held hem payed · pes forto haue ;
 whanne þemperour it wist · he was wel a-payed,
 & loueliche wiþ alle his lordes · to lumbar die fares,
 wiþ alle þe merþe vpon molde · þat man miȝt diuise ;
 but feiþli his felachipe · forþ wiþ him he hadde. 1317
 þe douȝty duk of saxoyne · þe duel þat he made,
 for his peple was slayn · & to prison take,
 & wist þan he hade wrongly · wrouȝt þurȝth his pride ;
 & swiche duel drow to hert · for his dedus ille, 1321
 þat he deide on þe fifte day · to talke þe soþe.
 whanne þemperour þat wist · wiȝtly he comanded,

Five hundred had
 been taken, and
 many slain.

The Romans
 retire to their
 tents.

Next morning,
 they go to church
 and hear mass.

The prisoners are
 brought, and
 asked if they will
 submit to the
 emperor.

[Fol. 23 b.]

They gladly do
 him homage, and
 are released.

All being thus
 settled as
 regarded Saxony,

the emperor
 marched to
 Lombardy.

The duke of
 Saxony felt such
 grief for the
 wrong he had
 done.

that he died on
 the fifth day.

He is buried
honourably.

to burye him as out to be · swiche a burne nobul,
wip alle worchipe & wele; · so was he sone.¹ 1325

The emperor
returns to Rome.

þan remued þemperour · toward rome euene,
& wiztly william wip him · þat was wounded sore;
but lelly nobul leches · loked to his woundes, 1328
þat seide he schuld be sauf · & sweteliche heled.

sending mes-
sengers before
him to his
daughter.

messangers ful manly · þemperour þanne sente,
by-fore to his dere douzter · to do hire to wite
þat he come wip his companie · as² crist wold, al saf.
þe messangeres ful manly · to meliors þanne spedde,
& gretten hire godli · whan þei þat gode seie, 1334
& mynged here message · to þat mayde hende,
how hir fader in helpe · hom wold come
feipli wip-inne þe fourtene-niȝt · wip his frekes bold.
Gret merþe to þe messangeres · meliors þan made, 1338
for þe tidy tidinges · þat tiztly were seide.

The messengers
greet Melior, and
tell their
message.

[Fol. 24.]
Melior asks if the
enemy gave
them much
trouble,

“nouȝ, faire frendes, be ȝour feiþ · fond ȝe ani lette
of segges of þe oþer side · þat sette ȝou a-geynes?”
“o madame!” seide þe messageres · “what mele ȝe
nouȝe?

and they say, it
was a very sharp
encounter.

seþþe crist deide on þe croyce · mankinde to saue,
ȝe ne herde neuer, y hope · of so hard a cunter, 1344
ne of so fele burnes · at on batayle slayne!”

The duke's
numerous host
would have
prevailed, but for
the succour of a
certain knight,

“telles how ȝou tidde” · seide meliors þanne.
“Madame,” seide þe messageres · “be marie in heuen,
þe duk hadde so gret an host · of gode men of armes,
þat sopli al oure side · sone slayn hadde bene, 1349
nadde þe socour of o seg · þat in oure side dwelleþ,
þat haþ lengþed al oure [lines]³ · leue ȝe forsoþe,
purth þe douȝti dedes · þat he haþ do þere.” 1352

i. e. William, the
one but newly
knighted.

“swete sire, what is he?” · þat seide meliors sone.
“I-wisse,” he seide, “it is william · þat is newe knizted,
he may lelly be hold a lord · & ledere of peples,
Forto weld al þe world · to wisse & to rede, 1356

¹ This line and the preceding one are transposed in the MS.

² MS. “al.”

³ Read “al oure *lines*.”—M. Cf. l. 1360.

for þer nis king vnder crist · þat he ouer-com nolde.
 I-wisse, nade his werk be · we mow nouȝt for-sake,
 þi fader and al his folk · so misfaren hadde,
 þat alle here liues in a stounde · hadde be lore." 1360
 þanne told þei hire tigtly · al þe trewe soþe,
 at how miche meschef · here men were formest,
 & seþþe how wigtly william · went to here foos,
 & dede deliuerly nym þe duk · to talke þus formest ;
 & seþþe þe grettes[t] lordes · he garte here liif tine, 1365
 & also þei told trewli · how he was take him-selue,
 & reddely wiþ his owne rinkes · rescued after ;¹
 & seþþe what dedes he dede · he tok þe selue duk, 1368
 and brouȝt þurth is bolde dedes · þe batayle to hende ;
 & seþen how þe duk for duel · deyde in here ward,
 & how al saxoyne was set · wiþ wel sadde lawes,
 to wirche here faderes wille · þurȝth william dedes.
 & whan þis tale was told · meliors tyt seide, 1373
 "leue lordinges, for my loue · lelly me telles,
 comes þat william wiþ my fader · & weldes his hele ?"
 "ȝe sertes, madame," seide þei · "he sewes ȝour fader ;
 but wel weldes he nouȝt his hele · for wonded was he
 sore, 1377
 þat greuen him gretly · but god may do bote."
 "For mary loue," seide meliors · "mai he be heled ?"
 "ȝa certes, madame · he is so sounde nowþe, 1380
 þat he may redly ride & rome · whan þat him likes."
 Meliors to þe messengeris · þan made gret ioye,
 for þe tyding þat þei told · touchend hire fader.
 but i hote þe, in hert · sche hade swiche blisse, 1384
 þat neuer womman in þis world · miȝt weld more,
 for hire louely lemman · hade swiche los wonne,
 to bere him best in þat batayle · wiþ so breme dedus.
 þanne made þei hem [merie]² · to make schort tale, 1388

But for him, the
battle would have
been lost.

But William
attacked and took
the duke.

He was once
taken himself,
but his men
rescued him.

The duke had
died of pure grief.

[Fol. 24 b.]
She asks if
William was
coming home
with her father.

They said he was
coming, sound
and well, though
he had been
wounded.

Melior was very
glad to hear of
William's doughty
deeds.

¹ The MS. has "rescued him after"; but either *wiþ* or *him* must be struck out.

² The alliteration would lead us to supply *merie*.—M. See l. 1409.

After a week, the
emperor arrives.

soply al þat seuenizt; · & so, atte last,
þemperour & alle peple · to his palays come;
Receyued was he of romaynes · realy as lord.

Melior goes out to
meet him,

þanne meliors ful mekly · wiþ maydenes fele, 1392
ferde out a-ʒens hire fader · & faire him gret,
& hire louely lemman · lelly next after,
& made hem as moche ioye · as miȝt any burde;

kissing her father,
and William
afterwards.

Kyndeliche clipping · and kessing hire fader, 1396
& wiþ a curteise cuntenaunce · william next after,
for no seg þat it seye · schuld schoche but gode. *suspect*

She whispered to
William to come
to her chamber.

but priueli un-perceyued · sche praide william þanne,
to seche softly to hire chaumber · as sone as he miȝt.
& he bi quinte contenance · to come he granted, 1401
for he ne durst openly · for ouer-trowe of gile;
but wel sche knew þurth konnyng · at þat cas his wille.

The Romans
make great joy,
only lament for
their friends
slain.

to long mater most it be · to myng al þe ioye, 1404
& þe real romayns array · for here lordes sake,
& þe mochel mornyng · þei made for here frendes,
whanne þei wist witterly · whiche in batayle deyde.
but confort for þe conquest · þei cauȝt sone after, 1408
& made hem as mery · as ani men couȝe.¹

[Fol. 25.]
William went to
Melior when he
saw opportunity.

& william went to meliors · whan he seiȝ time,
& layked him at likyng · wiþ þat faire burde
pleyes of paramours · vn-parceyued longe time, 1412
so sliche, þat no seg · scouched non ille.

Alexandrine kept
their counsel well.

but algate alysaundrine · atte wille hem serued,
þat non knew here cunseile · but þei þre one.

helt
One Easter-tide,
the emperor
summons all his
lords and ladies.

But þanne tidde on a time · titly þer-after, 1416
þemperour erded stille in rome · at þe ester tide,
& for þat solempne sesoun² · dede somoun alle þe grete,
of lordes & ladies · þat to þat lond partened.
and alle to his comandement · comen ful sone, 1420
& derly at þat day · wiþ deynteyes were þei serued.
as þei were meriest at mete · to munge al þe soþe,

¹ Catchword—" & william."

² MS. "sofoū."

xxx busy burnes · barounes ful bolde,
 comen in manly message · fro þemperour of grece, 1424
 & bi kinde of kostant-noble · keper was þanne.
 þe messageres riȝt realy · were arayde, for soþe,
 al in glimerand gold · greþand¹ to riȝtes,
 It were tor for to telle · al here atyr riche. 1428
 but euer to þemperour · alle þei ȝede in-fere,
 & kurtesliche vpon here knes · þei komsed him grete
 Godli fro þemperour of grece · & fro his gode sone.
 & þemperour ful semly · seide to hem þanne, 1432
 “he þat made man mest · ȝour liues mot saue,
 & alle ȝoure clene companie · crist ȝif hem ioye
 for þe menskfulles[t] messageres · þat euer to me come !”

As they feasted,
 30 men came from
 the emperor of
 Greece,

all richly attired
 in gold.

The emperor
 greets them, and
 asks their
 message.

On of þe barons bold · bi-gunne to schewe here nedes,
 þat was a gret lord in grece · roachas he hiȝt, 1437
 & seide soberly to þemperour · in þis selue wise,
 “Leue lord & ludes · lesten to mi sawes !
 þe gode emperor of grece · þe grettest of us alle, 1440
 whas messageres we be mad · to munge ȝou his wille,
 sendes you to seie · he has a sone dere,
 on þe triest man to-ward · of alle douȝti dedes,
 þat any man vpon molde · may of here, 1444
 þat schal be emperor after him · of heritage bi kynde.
 & he haȝ oft herde sayd · of ȝoure semly douȝter,
 how fair, how fetis sche is · how freli schapen ; 1447
 & for þe loos on hire is leide · & loue of ȝour-selue,
 he prayeth, lord, vowche-sauf · þat his sone hire wedde.
 Grucche nouȝt þer-a-gayn · but godli, i rede,
 Graunte þis faire forward · fulfillen in haste.
 & ȝif ye so doȝ, i dar seie · & soþliche do proue, 1452
 sche schal weld at wille · more gold þan ȝe siluer ;
 & hane mo solempne cites · and semliche casteles,
 þan ȝe treuly han smale tounes · o[r] vntydi houses ,
 & herof, sire, wiȝtly · ȝour wille wold we knowe. 1456

A great lord,
 named Roachas,
 replies

that the emperor
 of Greece has a
 dear son

[Fol. 25 b.]
 who is to be
 emperor after
 him,

who wishes to
 marry Melior.

She is to have
 more gold than ye
 have silver.

¹ We ought probably to read *greithed*.—M.

As the emperor's lords are all there, he can give his answer at once.

þe grete lordes of 3our land · beþ lenged now here,
3e mow wiȝtly now wite · 3our wille & 3our rede,
& wiȝtly do vs to wite · what answer 3ou likes." 1459

He and his lords assent.

marry
The marriage is to be made at Midsummer.

þemperour calde his cunseil · for to knowe here wille,
& godli boute grucching · alle graunted sone,
& setten a serteyne day · þat solempte to holde ;
& sad seurte was sikered · on boþe sides þanne,
þat menskful mariage to make · at midesomer after. 1464
sone were þe messagers made · mildli at ese,
while hem liked lende · & lelly, whan þei wente,
Grete ȝiftes were giue · & of gold & of seluer,

The messengers return to Greece, loaded with gifts.

& þei wiȝtly went hom · wiþ ioye & wiþ merþe. 1468
þe answe of here herend · þemperour þei tolde ;
Gret murþe was mad · for þat message in rome,

The report of the marriage is spread through Rome.

& þe word went wide · how þe mayde was 3eue
rifliche þurth-out rome · & eche a rynk was bliþe 1472
þat þe milde meliors · so mariede scholde bene
to þemperours eir of grece · & euerich man wiþ ioye
teld it forþ til oþer · tiȝtli al a-boute.

William heard of it as he was at play,

but þe worþi william · þer-of wist he nouȝt, 1476
For he was atte a bourdes · þer bachilers pleide.
whanne þe tiding¹ was þer told · witow forsoþe,
out of þat faire felachip · ferde he þan sone

[Fol. 26.]

and rode home, feeling well-nigh mad.

as mekeli as he miȝt · lest eni mysse trowede ; 1480
but whan he was passed þe pres · he prikede as swiþe
as he miȝt hiȝe his hors · for hurtyng of spors ;
neiȝh wod of witte · for woo of þat sawe,
for he schold lese his lemman · his liif þan he hated. 1484
wiþ care was he ouer-come · bi þat he com to his inne,

He went to bed and fell sick.

þat he for bale as bliue · to his bed went,
& siked þanne so sore · þe soþe forto telle, 1487
þat uch wiȝh þat it wist · wend he ne schuld keuer.

All who heard of it were much grieved.

& whan hit was wist in rome · þat william was sek,
mochel was he mened · of more & of lasse ; *denounced*
for a beter bi-loued barn · was neuer born in erþe,

- þan he was wiþ ich wiȝt · wil he woned in rome. 1492
- þe tidings þan were tiȝtly · to þemperour i-told,
 & he þan swoned for sorwe · & swelt neiȝhonde ;
 but kniȝtes him vp cauȝt · & comfort him beter.
 & whan he þurth comfort · was comen of his care, 1496
- he went wiȝtli to william · to wite how he ferde,
 & kniȝtes folwed him forþ · fiue oþer sixe.
 anon as he com him to · he asked how he ferd.
 "sire!" þan seide he softly · "certes, so ille. 1500
- þat i leue my lif · last nouȝt til to morwe.
 but god, sire, for his grete miȝt · graunt ȝou ioie,
 for þe worchipe þat ȝe · han wruȝt to me ȝore."
 whan þemperour hade herd · holly his wordes, 1504
- & seie him so sekly · þat he ded semed,
 swiche sorwe sank to his hert · þat miȝt he nouȝt suffre
 þer to be, bot he miȝt · his bale haue slaked ;
 of him wiȝtly he tok his leue · & went hom a-ȝeine,
 weping as he wold wide · for wo & for sorwe, 1509
- & deliuerli to his douȝter · his del þan he made,
 how william hire worþi nory · was neiȝe atte deþe.
 & sche hire fader cumfort · fast as sche miȝt, 1512
- but worse was neuer woman · for wo at hire herte.
 as fast as hire fader · was faren of þe weie,
 sche wept & weiled · as sche wold haue storue,
 & swoned ofte siþe · her sche sese miȝt. 1516
- but alisandrine anon · þat al hire cunseile wist,
 comfort hire as sche couþe · wiþ alle kinde speches,
 & bad hire wiȝtly wende · to wite how he ferde.
 " & soþliche, madame · so may hit bi-tide, 1520
- ȝour comfort mai him keure · & his sorwe slake."
 þan meliors mekly · hire maydenes dede calle,
 & many of hire meyne · for drede of missespeche,
 & went ful wiȝtly · to will[i]ams inne, 1524
- as nouȝt were bot [to] wite · how þat he ferde.
 & whan sche drow to his chaumber · sche dede ful
 sone

The emperor
hears William is
ill, and swoons
for sorrow.

He goes with five
or six knights to
ask him how he
fares.

William thanks
him for his
kindness.

The emperor sees
he is almost dead,

and returns home,
and tells Melior.

When her father
had left her, she
wept and wailed.

[Fol. 26 b.]

Alexandrine
comforts her, and
advises to go and
see William.

Melior, with
many of her
maidens, goes to
William's abode.

here maydenes & oþer meyne · mekeli a-stente, *stop*
 al but alisaundrine · alone þei tweyne. 1528
 She and Alexandrine go into his chamber.
 þei went in-to william · wiþ-oute any more,

& busked hem euen to his bed · & bi him gunne sitte,
 & seide sone softly · “ my swete lemman dere,
 allone but alisaundrine · am i come to þe 1532
 forto wite of þi wo · & what þat þe eiles.

Mi þerles *paramours*¹ · my pleye & my ioye,
 spek to me spakli · or i spille sone.”

well somewhat
 He greets her lovingly,
 William tiztly him turned · & of hire tok hede, 1536
 & seide aswiþe · “ sweting, wel-come !
 Mi derworþe derling · an my dere hert,
 Mi blis & mi bale · þat botelesse wol ende !
 but comliche creature · for cristes loue of heuene, 1540.

and asks why she has forsaken him.
 for what maner *misgelt* · hastow me forsake, *offence. fault*
 þat lelly haue þe loued · & wile i liue þenke ?
 feiþli bouthe feintyse · þou me failest nouþe,
 þat hast turned þin entent · forto take a-noper. 1544
 Gret wrong hastou wrouzt · & wel gret sinne,
 to do me swiche duresse · to deye for þi sake.

Yet he thanks her for coming to see him now.
 but loueliche lemman · oure lord mot þe zeld
 þat þi worþi wille was · to come to me nouþe ; 1548
 for þow hast lengþed my lif · & my langour schortet
 þurth þe solas & þe sizt · of þe, my swete hert ! ”
 & whan melior hadde herd · holly al his wille,

Melior sighs sadly and weeps,
 sche siked sadly for sorwe · & wel sore wepte, 1552
 & seide, “ loueliche lemman · leue þou for soþe,
 alle men vpon molde · no schuld my liif saue,
 3if þou wendest of þis world · þat i ne wende after !

and assures him he has not lost her, for she will not perform her father's will.
 ne, lemman, lore hastow me nouzt · leue þow forsoþe,
 for þouþh mi fader folliche · haue forwardes maked, 1557
 wenestow þat i wold · his wille now parfourme ?
 nay, bi god þat me gaf · þe gost and þe soule,
 al þat trauaile he has tynt · what euer tyde after ! 1560

lost
¹ MS. “ paramours.”

- for pere nis man vpon molde · þat euer schal me haue
 but 3e, loueliche lemman · leue me for trewe,
 In feiþ þei y schold þer-fore · be fordon as swiþe,
 doluen dep quic on erþe · to-drawe or on-honged!" 1564
 "3e, wist y þat," seide william · "witterly to speke,
 of alle harmes were ich hol · hastely riȝt nouþe!"
 "3is, be marie," seide meliors · "misdrede 3ow neuer;
 I wil fulfille alle forwardes · feiþli in dede!" 1568
 þan was william ful glad¹ · witow for soþe,
 & eiþer kindeli clipped oþer · and kest wel ofte,
 & wrount elles here wille · whil hem god liked.
 & treuly whan² time com · þat þei twynne scholde, 1572
 Meliors wiþ hire meyne · mekeliche hom wente;
 william a stounde stinte stille · at his owne inne,
 of alle his harde haches · heled atte best.
 alle þe surgens of salerne · so sone ne copen 1576
 haue lesed his langour · and his liif sauēd,
 as þe maide meliors · in a mile wei dede.
 þe word wide went sone · þat william was heled,
 & vche gome was glad · and oft god þonked, 1580
 & william on þe morwe · wel him a-tyred
 Gayli in cloþes of gold³ · & oþer gode harnais,
 & komes euen to kourt · as kniȝt hol & fere,
 heriend heiliche god · þat his liif sauēd. 1584
 & soþli as sone as þemperour · say him wiþ eizen,
 he hized him hastely · & hent him in his armes,
 & clupte him & keste · kyndeliche ful ofte,
 & þus þei left in likyng · a god while after. 1588
- B**ut now more to minge · of þe messagers of grece.
 as tyt as þei had told · trewli to here lord,
 how realy þei were resecyued · in rome þe riche,
 & þe gracious graunt · þei gaten of here herande, 1592
 þemperour of grece gretly · was gladed in herte.
 swiþe sent he sondes · to somoun þat time

None shall ever
 have her but
 William,

though she were
 buried alive,
 drawn, or hanged.

She will never
 break her pledge.

Then they kissed
 and comforted
 each other.

Melior went
 home, and
 William was
 healed.

It is soon known
 that he is healed,
 and all men
 thank God.

[Fol. 27 b.]
 The emperor is
 very glad, and
 embraces him.

The messengers
 from Greece
 return, and report
 how well they
 were received.

¹ MS. "gald."

² MS. "wahan."

³ MS. "glod."

- The emperor of Greece summons his lords, alle þe grete of grece · and oþer gaie pepul,
þat no mon vpon mold · miȝt ayme þe noumber ; 1596
al þat real aray · reken schold men neuer,
ne purueaunce þat prest was · to pepul a-greipēd.
but soþ atte þe day set · wiþ solempne merþe,
þis gaye genge of grece · to rome gunne ride, 1600
& riden in real aray · to-ward rome euene.
for to reken al þe arai · in rome þat time,
alle þe men vpon mold · ne miȝt hit deuce,
so wel in alle wise · was hit arayed, 1604
& plente of alle purueaunce · purueyed to riȝttes.
- When they draw near Rome, whan þemperour of grece · neiyed neiȝh rome,
wiþ alle his bolde burnes · a-boute þre mile,
the Roman emperor comes to meet them. þemperour of rome redeli · romed him a-ȝens, 1608
wiþ þe clenest cumpanye · þat euer king ladde.
& whan þe clene cumpanyes · comen to-gadere,
þe siȝt was ful semly · and louely for to se,
The emperors embrace and greet each other. whan eiþer of þemperoures · er þei wold stint, 1612
eiþer oþer keste · kindeliche þat time,
& seþþe þe same wiþ þe sone · also he wrouȝt ;
þe murþe of þat metyng · no man may telle.
- All ride to Rome, where they find flowers strewn, and rich hangings, Into rome al þat route · riden forþ in-fere, *strew* 1616
& eche a strete was striked · & strawed wiþ floures,
& realy railed · wiþ wel riche cloþes,
& alle maner menstracie · maked him a-ȝens ;
and also daunces disgisi · redi diȝt were, *mashed* 1620
& selcouþ songes · to solas here hertes ;
so þat soþli to say · þeiȝh i sete euer,
I schuld nouȝt telle þe merþe · þat maked was þere ;
forþi to minge of þat matere · no more i ne þenk. 1624
- The Greeks are harboured in tents outside the city, but alle þe genge of grece · was gayli resseyued,
& herbarwed hastely · ich hete þe for soþe,
In a place, þer were piȝt · paulounns & tentes,
bi o side of þe cite · for swiþe moche pepul ; 1628
for þei þat seie it forsoþe · saiden þe truþe,
þe place of þe paulons · & of þe price tentes

- semede as moche to sȳt · as þe cite of rome.
 þemperour & eueri man · were esed to riȳttes, 1632 the tents
 covering as
 much ground as
 did Rome itself.
- & haden wiȳtly at wille · what þei wolde ȳerne.
 but now a while wol i stinte · of þis wlonke murþe,¹ *gay, p. 100, 101*
 & munge now of meliors · þat blisful burde,
 & of þe worþi william · þat was here lemman dere,
 & telle þe tale lelly · what hem bitidde after. 1637
 But I must return
 to William and
 Melior.
- Whan þese pepul was inned · wel at here hese,
 william wel wiȳtli · wiȳ-oute any fere,
 Mornȳng out mesure · to melior he wendes, 1640 William goes to
 Melior, and
 sighing says,
- & siked ful sadli · and seide to hire sone,
 “ a ! worþiliche wiȳt · wel wo is me nouþe !
 þurȳth destine my deþ is diȳt · dere, for þi sake !
 I may banne þat i was born · to a-bide þis time, 1644 “ Now must I die
 for thy sake ;
- forto lese þe lef · þat al mi liif weldes.
 foule þow me fodest · wiȳ þi faire wordes,
 elles had i deide for duel · many dai seþþe,
 & so god for his grace · goue y hadde ! ” 1648 and I would I
 were dead
 indeed ! ”
- Meliors seide mekli · “ whi so, mi dere hert ?
 forwardes þat i haue fest · ful wel schal i hold,
 I hope to þe heiȳh king · þat al heuen weldes.
 þer-for stint of þi striif · & stodie we a-noþer, 1652 Melior assures
 him she will keep
 her troth, and
 they must devise
 a plan of escape.
- what wise we mow best · buske of þis lond.”
 whan he [wist] þese wordes · william wel liked,
 seide, “ mi hony, mi hert · al hol þou me makest,
 wiȳ þi kinde cumfort · of alle mi kares kold.” 1656 [Fol. 28 b.]
- þan studied þei a gret stounde · stifli to-gadere,
 bi what wise þei miȳt best · buske of þat þede,
 priueli vnperceyued · for peynes þat hem tidde ;
 al in wast þei wrouȳt · here witte wold nouȳt serue.
 alisaundrine to cunseile · þei clepud sone þanne, 1661 They therefore
 ask Alexandrine
 her advice.
- & telden hire trewli · what tent þei were inne,
 ȳif þei wist in what wise · to wende of þat londe,
 & preyed hire par charite · and for profites loue, 1664

¹ MS. “murþe.”

- to kenne hem sum coyntice · 3if sche any coupe,
to wisse hem forto wend · a-wey vnperceyued.
 she answers,
weeping, that she
can think of no
way at all;
 alisaundrine a-non · answered þan and seide,
wepand wonderli fast · for þei wende wold, 1668
 “bi þat blisful barn · þat bouzt us on þe rode,
I kan bi no coyntyse · knowe nouz þe best,
how 3e mowe un-hent · cr harmles a-schape.
for be hit witerly wist · þat [3e]¹ a-went bene, 1672
 eche a kuntre worþ kept · wiþ kud men i-nouze,
eche brug, eche payþe² · eche brode weye,
þat noþer clerk nor kniȝt · nor of cuntre cherle
schal passe vnperceyued · & pertiliche of-souzt. 1676
 & 3ef 3e were disgised · & diȝt on any wise,
I wot wel witerli · 3e wold be aspied.
seþþe no noþer nel be · but nedes to wende,
craftier skil kan i non · þan i wol kuþe. 1680
 In þe kechene wel i knowe · arn crafti men manye,
þat fast fonden alday · to flen wilde bestes,
hyndes & hertes · wiþ hydes wel fayre,
bukkes and beris · and oþer bestes wilde, 1684
 of alle fair venorye · þat falles to metes.
ac þe bremest best · þe beres me semen,
þe gon most grisli · to eche gomes siȝt ;
 Of all beasts,
bears seem the
most grisly.
 Miȝt we by coyntise · com bi tvo skynnes, 1688
 of þe breme beres · & bi-sowe 3ou þer-inne,
þer is no liuand lud · i-liue 3ou knowe schold,
but hold 3ou ouȝt of heie gates · for happes, i rede.
 rediliche no better red · be resun i ne knowe, 1692
 þan to swiche a bold beste · best to be disgised,
for þei be alle maners · arn man likkest.”
 þan william ful wiȝtli · & his worþi burde
ful proly hire þonked · many þousand siþe 1696
 of hire crafty cunsayl · & kindliche hire bi-souzt,
wiztly wiþ sunn wyl · winne hem tvo skinnes
of þo breme bestes · þat beres ben called,

¹ Read “that ze a went bene.”—M.² Or “payþe.”

[Fol. 29.]
None would know
them if they
were wrapped up
in white bears'
skins.

They thank her
for her counsel,
and beg her to
get the skins.

pryuely vnperceyued · for peril þat may falle. 1700
 & alisaundrine a-non · as an hende mayde,
 seide sche wold deliuerly · do þer-to hire miȝt,
 Forto saue hem fro sorwe · hir-self forto deye.

She says she
will try.

Wiztly boutē mo wordes · sche went fo[r]þ stille, 1704

& bliue in a bourde · borwed boizes cloþes,

She dresses herself
in boy's clothes,

& talliche hire a-tyred · tiztli þer-inne,

& bogeysliche as a boye · busked to þe kychene,

þer as burnes were busy · bestes to hulde; *flay* 1708

& manly sche melled hire · þo men forto help,

and helps the men
in the kitchen.

til sche say tidi time · hire prey for to take.

sche a-wayted wel · þe white bere skinnes,

þat loueli were & large · to lappen inne hire frendes,

& went wiztly a-wei · wel vnparceyued, 1713

She makes off
with the two
skins, and goes to
William and
Melior.

& lepeþ þer-wiþ to hire lady · & hire lemman dere,
 seide softly, “now seþ · how sone i haue spedde!”

& þei ful glad of þe gere · gretly here þonked, 1716

& preiede here ful presteli · to put hem þer-inne,

They beg her to
sew them up.

so semli þat no seg · miȝt se here cloþes.

& sche melled hire meliors · ferst to greiþe,

& festened hire in þat fel · wiþ ful gode þonges 1720

She fastens Melior
up in one with
good thngs,
clothes and all.

aboutē hire trie a-tir · to talke þe soþe,

þat no man vpon mold · miȝt oþer perceyue

but sche a bere were · to baite at a stake;

so iustislich eche liþ ioyned · bi ihesu of heuen. 1724

whan sche in þat tyr · was tiffed as sche schold,

Meliors in here merþe · to hire maiden seide,

[Fo. 29 v.]
Melior asks her if
she does not make
a bold bear?

“Leue alisaundrine, for mi loue · how likes þe nowþe?

am i nouȝt a bold best · a bere wel to seme?” 1728

“ȝis, madame,” seide þe mayde · “be marie of heuene,

“Yes, madame,
you are a grisly
ghost enough, and
look furious.”

ȝe arn so grisli a gost · a gom on to loke,

þat i nold for al þe god · þat euer god made,

abide ȝou in a brod weie · bi a large mile; 1732

so breme a wilde bere · ȝe bi-seme nowþe.”

alisaundrine þanne anon · after þat ilk,

Then she laces up William in the other skin; In þat oþer bere-skyn · be-wrapped william þanne,
& laced wel eche leme · wiþ lastend þonges, 1736

craftili a-boue his cloþes · þat comly were & riche.
& whan he was sowed · as he schold bene,

who, when sewn up, asks Melior what she thinks of him? william ful merili · to meliors þan he seide,
"sei me, loueli lemman · how likes þe me nowþe?" 1740
"bi marie, sire," seide meliors · "þe milde quen of
heuene,

so breme a here 3e be-seme · a burn on to loke,
þat icham a-grise · bi god þat me made,
to se so hidous a sizt · of youre semli face!" 1744

William proposes that they start at once. þan seide william wiztli · "my derworþe herte,
to heiþ vs hastily henne · ich hope be þe best,
euenly þis euen while · or men to mochel walk."
& 3he to worche as he wold · wiztli þan graunted. 1748

alisaundrine sone · as sche saw hem founding,
wept as sche wold a-wede · for wo & for sorwe,
but naþeles as bliue · sche brouzt hem on weie
priuely be þe posterne · of þat perles erber, 1752

þat was to meliors chaumber · choisli a-ioyned.
& alisaundrine as sone · as þei schuld de-parte,
swoned fele siþe · & seþþen whan sche miþt,
preide ful pituosli · to þe prince of heuene 1756
to loke fro alle langour · þo louely makes,
þat put hem for paramours · in perriles so grete ;
& soþli forto say · a-sunder þann þei went.

[Fol. 30.] alisaundrine anon · attelede to hire boure, 1760
& morned neiþh for mad · for meliors hire ladi.

I must now tell you about the two white bears. More to telle of hire þis time · trewly i leue,
telle i wil of þe beres · what hem tidde after.

William & þe mayde · þat were white beres, 1764
gon forþ þurþh þe gardin · a wel god spede,
Fersly on here foure fet · as fel for swiche bestes.
þan 3ede a grom of grece · in þe gardyn to pleie,
to bi-hold þe estres · & þe herberes so faire, 1768

As they went through the garden on all fours, a Greek, who had come there for amusement,

necesses (of garden)

- &, or he wiste, he was war · of þe white beres,
 þei went a-wai a wallop · as þei wod semed. perceived them galloping along.
- & neiȝ wod of his witt · he wax neiȝ for drede,
 & fled as fast homward · as fet miȝt drie, 1772 He fled home in extreme fear.
- for he wend witterly · þei wold him haue sewed,
 to haue mad of him mete · & murþered him to deþe.
- whanne he his felawes founde · of his fare þei wondred, His fellows asked him what ailed him.
- whi he was in þat wise · wexen so maat, 1776
- & he hem told tiȝtly · whiche tvo white beres
 hadde gon in þe gardyn · & him agast maked, He said he had seen two white bears in the garden,
- for he wende witerli · þei wold him haue slawe,
 “but þei seie me nouȝt · soþli i hope, 1780
- to me tended þei nouȝt · but tok forþ here wey
 wilfulli to sum wilderness · where as þei bredde.” which, fortunately, did not perceive him.
- þanne were his felawes fain · for he was adradde,
 & lauȝeden of þat gode layk ; · of hem ich leve nouȝe,
 to telle forþ what tidde · of þe beres after. 1785
- nouȝ fro þe gardin · þei gon a god spede
 toward a fair forest · fast þer bi-side. The two bears went to a fair forest,
- whilum þei went on alle four · as doȝ wilde bestes,
 & whan þei wery were · þei went vp-riȝttes. 1789
- so went þei in þat wilderness · al þat long niȝt,
 til it dawed to day · & sunne to vp-rise, going on all night till the sun rose.
- þei drow hem to a dern den · for drede to be seiȝen,
 & hedde hem vnder an holw hok · was an huge denne, In the day time they hid themselves in a den.
- as it fel a faire hap · þei fond þer-on to rest.
 Fer it was fro weiȝes · & of wode so þikke, [Fol. 30 b.]
- þat no wiȝt of þe world · wold hem þere seche, 1796
- & þei for-waked were weri · wittow for soþe.
 & hiȝliche þei heriede god · of þat hap fallen,
 þat had hem diȝt swiche a den · dernly on to rest.
- þen seide william soberli · to meliors so hende, 1800
- “a ! my loueliche lemman · our lord now vs help,
 he þat was in bedleem born · & bouȝt vs on þe rode,
 schilde us fram schenchip · & schame in þis erþe,
 & wisse vs in what wise · to winne vs sum mete ; 1804
- oak*
- showen*

- For, dere lef, i drede · we schul deie for hunger." 1808
- Melior says they can easily live on love,
and bullaces and blackberries,
and haws, hips, acorns, and hazelnuts.
- soburli seide meliors · "sire, leues youre wordes,
we schul liue bi oure loue · lelli atte best ;
& þurȝth þe grace of god · gete vs sumwat elles, 1808
bolaces & blake-beries · þat on breres growen,
so þat for hunger i hope · harm schul we neuer ;
hawes, hepus, & hakernes · & þe hasel-notes,
& oþer frut to þe fulle · þat in forest growen ; 1812
I seie ȝou, sire, bi mi liif · þis liif so me likes."
"nay, i-wisse," seid william · "mi worpliche herte,
better be-houis it to be · or baleful were þi happes ;
For here-to-fore of hardnesse · hadestow neuer, 1816
but were brouȝt forþ in blisse · as swiche a burde ouȝt,
wiþ alle maner gode metes ; · & to misse hem nowþe,
It were a botles bale · but beter haue i ment.
I wol wend to sum weie · onwhar here nere, 1820
& waite ȝif any weizh · comes wending alone,
oþer cherl oþer child · fro chepinge or feyre,
þat beris out him a-boute · bred oþer drinke,
& redeli i wol it reue · & come a-ȝein swiþe, 1824
oþer coyntyse know i non · to kepe wiþ our liues."
"Nay," said she, "for the loser will raise the cry, and tell it in Rome."
"nay, sire," sche seide · "so schul ȝe nouȝt worche ;
For þei þat misseden here mete · wold make gret noyse,
& record it redeli · in rome al a-boute, 1828
so þat we miȝt þurȝth hap · haue harm in þat wise.
þer-for is fairer we be stille · & bi frut to liue,
þat we finde in wodes · as we wende a-boute."
& boþe þan as bliue · a-sented bi a stounde, 1832
& kindeli eche oþer clipt · and kessed ful oft,
& darkeden þere in þat den · al þat day longe,
slepten wel swetly · samli to-gadere,
& wrouȝt elles here wille ;— · leef we now here, 1836
& a while to þe werwolf · i wol a-ȝen turne,
þat þe tale toucheþ · as telleþ þis soþe.
þe self niȝt þat william · went wiþ his leef dere,
þe werwolf, as god wold · wist alle here happes, 1840
- William says she is not used to such hard fare.
- He had better go and see if he can find any churl or child with meat or drink.
- [Fol. 31.]
Better to live upon fruit."
- They rested in the den all that day.
- I must now tell about the werwolf.

- & þe fortune þat wold falle · for here dedes after.
 whan þei went in þat wise · wiȝtli he hem folwes,
 Ful bliue hem bi-hinde · but þei nouȝt wist.
 & whan þe werwolf wist · where þei wold rest, 1844
 he herd how hard · for hunger þei hem pleynded,
 & goþ him to a gret heiȝ-waye · a wel god spede,
 ȝif he miȝt mete any man · mete of to winne.
 þan fel þe chaunce þat a cherl · fro cheping-ward com,
 & bar bred in a bagge · and fair bouf wel sode. 1849
 þe werwolf ful wiȝtli · went to him euene,
 wiȝ a rude roring · as he him rende wold,
 & braid him doun be þe brest · bolstrauȝt to þe erþe.¹
 þe cherl wende ful wel · haue went to deþe, 1853
 & harde wiȝ herte · to god þanne he prayde,
 to a-schape schaples · fram þat schamful best.
 he brak vp fro þat beste · & bi-gan to flene 1856
 as hard has he miȝt · his liif for to saue.
 his bag wiȝ his bilfodur · wiȝ þe best he lafte,
 glad was, he was gon · wiȝ-oute gretter harmes.
 þe werwolf was glad · he hade wonne mete, 1860
 & went wiȝtli þer-wiȝ · þer as william rested,
 be-fore him & his burde · þe bagge þer he leide,
 & busked him bliue a-ȝein · boutte more wordes,
 For he wist ful wel · of what þei nede hadde. 1864
- W**illiam þo wondred moche · of þat wilde best,
 what he brouȝt in þe bag · & wold nouȝt a-bide. [Fol. 31 b.]
 he braide to him þe bagge · & bliue it opened,
 & fond þe bred & þe bouf · bliȝe was he þanne, 1868
 & mekli to meliors · “mi swete hert,” he saide,
 “loo! whiche a gret grace · god haȝ vs schewed!
 he wot wel of our werk · & wel is apaȝed,
 þat he sendeþ þus his sond · to socour vs atte nede,
 so wonder a wilde best · þat weldes no mynde. 1873
 swiche a wonder i-wisse · was i-seie neuer,

He knew all their fortunes, and followed them all the way.

Knowing their hunger, he goes to a highway,

where he saw a man with some bread in a bag and some boiled beef.

He rushes on him, roaring, and frightens the man terribly,

who broke away and fled for his life, glad to get off.

The werwolf goes off with the meat, and lays it before William, and runs away.

[Fol. 31 b.]

William opens the bag, and finds the bread and beef, saying,

“See what grace God has shewn us!

Such a wonder was never seen.”

¹ MS. “þe þerþe.”

- to herien god heizli · alden ar we boþe.”
 “bi marie,” seid meliors · “ʒe mingep þe soþe ; 1876
 our work were
 undone,” said
 Melior.
 for al þe world i nold · our werk were vndone.”
 william wel mekli · þe mete out takes,
 seid, “lemman, lef liif · of þat our lord vs sendes,
 Make we vs merie · for mete haue we at wille.” 1880
- They ate it gladly
 without any salt
 or sauce.
 þei ete at here ese · as þei miȝt þanne,
 boutte salt oper sauce · or any semli drynk,
 hunger hadde hem hold · þei held hem a-paied.
 but white wel, þe werwolf · wist what hem failed ; 1884
 he went to an heiz weie · to whyte sum happes.
 þan bi-tid þat time · to telle þe soþe,
 þat a clerk of þe cuntre · com toward rome
 wiȝt tvo flaketes ful · of ful fine wynes, 1888
 bouȝt were for a burgeis · of a borwe bi-side.
 þe werwolf him awayted · & went to him euene,
 bellyng as a bole · þat burnes wold spille.
 whan þe clerk saw him come · for care & for drede,¹
 þe flagetes he let falle · & gan to fle ȝerne, 1893
 þe liȝtliere to lepe · his liif for to saue.
 þe werwolf of þe clerkes werk · was wonder bliþe,
 & flei to þe flagetes · & swiþe hem vp hentes, 1896
 & wendes euen to william · a wel god spede,
 & to meliors his make · and mildeliche þanne
 þe flagetes hem bi-for · faire down he settes,
 & went wiȝtli a-wei · wiȝt-out eni more. 1900
- The man, seeing
 the werwolf
 coming, lets them
 fall and flees
 away.
 william & his worþi wenche · þan were bliþe
 of þe help þat þei hade · of þis wild best,
 & preid þei ful priueli · to þe prince of heuene,
 saue þe best fro sorwe : þat so wel hem helped. 1904
 þei made hem þan mirie · on alle maner wise,
- The werwolf
 seizes them and
 [Fol. 32.]
 takes them to
 William, and
 goes off.
 eten at al here ese · & afterward dronken,
 & solaced hem samen · til hem slepe lust.
 þan eiþer lapped oper · ful loueli in armes, 1908
 & here drede & here doel · deliuerli for-ȝeten,
- William and
 Melior are
 bliþe because of
 the beast's help.
 They ate and
 drank their fill,

¹ MS. “dredre.” See l. 1909.

- & slepten so swetli · in here semly denne,
 til it wax so neiȝh niȝt · þat nerre it no miȝt.
 þan a-waked þei wiȝtli · & went on here gate,
 faire on þer tvo fet · þei ferde vp-on niȝtes,
 but whan it drow to þe dai · þei ferde as bestes,
 ferd on here foure fet · in fourme of tvo beres ;
 and euer þe werwolf · ful wiȝtly hem folwed,
 þat william ne wist · hendeli hem bi-hinde ;
 but whan þei were loged · where hem best liked,
 Mete & al maner þing · þat hem mister neded,
 þe werwolf hem wan · & wiȝtli hem brouȝt.
 þan þei lade þis liif · a ful long while,
 cairende ouer cuntreis · as here cas ferde.
 Leue we now þis lesson · & here we a-noþer ;
 to hem aȝeyn can i turne · whan it time falles.
 I wol minge of a mater · i mennede of bi-fore,
 of þe reaute a-raied · in rome for here sake,
 & of þe worþi wedding · was bi-fore graunted
 bi-twene þe meyde meliors · & þe prince of grece ;
 now listenes, lef lordes · þis lessoun þus i ginne.
- 1912 By night they went on two feet, but by day on all fours,
- 1916 the werwolf following,
- 1920 who procured them all they wanted.
- 1924
- 1928 I must now tell of the wedding that was to have been between Melior and the prince of Greece. [Fol. 32 b.]

- M**anly, on þe morwe · þat mariage schuld bene,
 þe real emperours a-risen · & richeli hem greiþed,
 wiþ alle worþi wedes · þat wiȝhes were schold.
 no man vpon molde · schuld mow deuse
 men richlier a-raid · to rekene alle þinges,
 þan eche rink was in rome · to richesse þat þei hadde ;
 þe grete after here degre · in þe gaiest wise,
 & menere men as þei miȝt · to minge þe soþe.
 þe sesoun was semly · þe sunne schined faire ;
 þemperour of grece · & alle his gomes riche
 hiȝed hem to here hors · hastili and sone ;
 but for [to] telle þe a-tiryng · of þat child þat time,
 þat al þat real route · were araied fore,
 he þat wende haue be wedded · to meliors þat time,
 It wold lengeþ þis lessoun · a ful long while.
- 1932 The emperors put on their richest clothes.
- 1936 All were arrayed in the gayest wise.
- 1940 The Greek emperor and his men mounted their horses.
- 1944 The attire of his son would take too long to describe.

- but soþli for to seie · so wel¹ was he greiþed,
 þat amendid in no maner · ne miȝt it haue bene.
 & whan þe gomes of grece · were alle to horse,
 araied wel redi, of romayns · to rekkene þe numbre,
 treuli twenti þousand · a-tired atte best, 1949
 alle on stalworþ stedes · stoutliche i-horsed.
 alle maner of menstraye · maked was sone,
 & alle merþe þat any man · euer miȝt deuise ; 1952
 and alle real reueles · rinkes rif bi-gunne,
 Ridende þurth rome · to rekene þe soþe,
 Riȝt to þe chef cherch · þat chosen is ȝutte,
 & clepud þurth cristendom · þe cherche of seynt petyr.
 þe p[ope]² wiþ many prelates · was purueyd to riȝtes,
 wiþ cardenales & bischopus · & abbotes fele, 1958
 alle richeli reuested · þat reaute to holde,
 wiþ worchep of þat wedding · þat þei wende haue.
 þe gryffouns þan gayli · gonne stint atte cherche,
 þe briȝt burde meliors · to abide þere. 1962
 þemperour of rome þanne · was rede ȝare,
 & alle þe best barounes · & boldest of his reaume.
 þemperour wax a-wondred · wite ȝe for soþe, 1965
 whi his douȝter þat day · dwelled so longe,
 seþþe þe gomes of grece · were gon to cherche.
 þan bad he a baroun · buske to hire chamber, 1968
 to hiȝen hire hastily · to him for to come,
 & wiȝtli he wendes · wite ȝe for soþe.
 he fond þere burde no barn · in þat bour þanne,
 for no coyntise þat he couþe · to carp him aȝens ; 1972
 & he liȝtli aȝen lepes · & þe lord so telles.
 þemperour whan he it wist · wod wax he nere,
 & went him-self in wraþe · to þat worþies chamber,
 & driues in at þat dore · as a deuel of helle. 1976
 he gan to clepe & crie · & gan to kurse fast ;—
 “where dwelle ȝe, a deuel wai · ȝe damiseles, so long ?”

¹ MS. repeats “wel.”

² This word is *purposely* erased ; part of the *p* can be traced.

- alisaundrine as sone · as sche him þere herde,
 was delfulli a-drad · þe deþ for to suffre, 1980 Alexandrine is
 ac bi a coynt compacement · caste sche sone, terrified, and
 how bold 3he miȝt hire bere · hire best to excuse, casts about for an
 þat þemperour ne schuld souche · þa 3he at sent were, well excuse
 þat his douȝter wiþ william · was went away þanne.
 boldli wiþ milde mod · 3he buskes of hire chaumber,
 & kom ketly to þemperour · & kurteisly him gret, 1986 She hastens to
 & what þat his wille were · wiȝtly þan asked, him, greets him,
 & he seide ful sone · “sertes, ich haue wonder and asks his will.
 where my-douȝter to-day · dwelles þus longe ?
 for al þe pepul is parayled · & passed to cherche. 1990 He wants to
 I haue sent hire to seche · seþþe a gret while, know where his
 ac no frek mai hire finde · þer-fore i am tened.” daughter is.
 alisaundrine a-non · answered þanne & seide,
 “to blame, sire, ar þo burnes · þat so bleþeli gabbe ;
 For my lady lis 3it a-slape · lelly, as i trowe.” 1995 She says she is
 still asleep.
 “Go wiȝtly,” seide þemperour · “and a-wake hire 3erne, [Fol. 33 b.]
 bid hire busk of hire bed · & bliue be a-tyrid.” “Wake her, then,
 and tell her to
 dress.”
 “I dar nouȝt, for soþe ” · seide alisaundrine þanne ;
 “wiþ me sche is wroþ · god wot, for litel gilt.” 1999 She says she dares
 not, and he asks
 why.
 “whi so ? ” saide þemperour · “saie me nouȝ bliue ! ”
 “Ful gladli, sire,” sche seide · “bi god þat me made,
 3if 3e no wold be wroþ · whan 3e þe soþe wist.”
 “nay, certes,” seide þemperour · “þer-fore seie on sone.”
 alissaundrine þan anon · after þat ilke, 2004 She says, “Melior
 made me watch
 all night with
 her,
 seide ful soberli · sore a-drad in herte,
 “sire, for soþe, i am hold · to saie 3ou þe treuþe ;
 Mi ladi made me to-niȝt · long wiþ hire to wake
 boutte burde or barn · bot our selue tweie. 2008
 þanne told sche me a tidung · teld was hire to-fore,
 of on þat knew þe kostome · of þe cuntre of grece,
 þat euerich gome of grece · as of grete lordes,
 whan þei wedded a wiif · were 3he neuer so nobul, 2012
 of emperours or kinges come · & come into grece,
 sche chold sone be bi-schet · here-selue al-one,

and told me
 she had heard it
 was a custom in
 Greece

- to shut up a bride
in a tower by
herself.
- In a ful tristy tour · timbred for þe nones,
& liue þer in langour · al hire lif-time, 2016
neuer to weld of worldes merþe · þe worþ of a mite.
þer-fore for soþe · gret sorwe sche made,
& swor for þat sake · to suffur alle peynes,
- Wherefore she
declared she
would never be
married to a
Greck.
- to be honget on heiȝ · or wiþ horse to-drawe, 2020
sche wold neuer be wedded · to no wiȝh of grece.
hire were leuer be weded · to a wel simplere,
þere sche miȝt lede hire lif · in liking & murþe.
& also, sire, sertaynly · to seie þe treuþe, 2024
sche told me a-noþer tale · þat me tened sarre,
wher-fore i wan hire wrap · er we departed.”
- [Fol. 34.]
- “warfore?” seide þemperour · “seye me now ȝerne.”
“For soþe, sire,” quap alisaundrine · “to saue ȝour
mensk, 2028
I wol ȝow telle tiztly · what turn sche as wrouȝt.
sche clepud me to counseil · whan sche þis case wist
þat sche schold be wedded · & seide me þanne,
sche hadde leid hire loue · þer hire beter liked, 2032
on on þe boldest barn · þat euer bi-strod stede,
& þe fairest on face · and i freyned is name.
& sche me seide chortly · þe soþe to knowe,
It was þat worþi william · þat wiȝes so louen, 2036
& þat brouȝt ȝou out of bale · wiþ his cler strengþe.
& whan i wist of þis werk · wite ȝe for soþe,
It mislikede me mochel · miȝt no man me blame,
& manly in my maner · missaide hire as i dorst, 2040
& warned hire wiȝtly · wiþ-oute disseyte,
I wold alle hire werk · do ȝou wite sone.
& whan sche þat wist · for wrap al so ȝern,
sche dede me deliuerly · deuoyde þer hire chaumber,
& het me neuer so hardi be · in hire siȝt to come. 2045
& i busked of hire bour · sche barred hit sone,
& seþþe saw i hire nouȝt · sire, bi my treuþe.
I ne dar for drede · no more to hire drawe, 2048
þer-for, sire, ȝour-self · softili hire a-wakes,
- She said she had
given her love to
another, who was
very bold and
fair,
- that worthy
William who
fought so well
for you.
- I told her I should
tell you of it.
- She sent me out
of her chamber,
and I have not
seen her since.
- I dare not go to
her again.”

supply
& fodes hire wiþ faire wordes · for 3our owne menske,
til þis mariage be mad · & wiþ murþe ended."

- Whan þemperour had herd · holly þise wordes, 2052 The emperor at
he wax neiþh out of wit · for wrap þat time, this was mad
& for dol a-doteþ · & doþ him to hire chaumber, with grief,
& busked euene to hire bed · but ¹ noþing he no fond, and went to
wiþ-inne hire comly cortynes · but hire cloþes warme. Melior's bed, but
wiztly as a wod man · þe windowe he opened, 2057 found only the
& souzt sadli al a-boute · his semliche douzter, warm bed-clothes.
but al wrouzt in wast · for went was þat mayde. [Fol. 34 b.]
& whanne he mizt in no manere · meliors þer finde, Finding her no-
he deraied him as a deuel · & dede him out a-zeine, where she is gone
& asked of alisaundrine · anon after þanne, 2062 to.
"þou damisele, deliuerli · do telle me now 3erne,
whider is mi douzter went · 3he nis nouzt in bedde."
alisaundrine for þat cas · was sorwful in herte, 2065 "Sire," she says,
& seide, "sire, i seiz hire nouzt · seþ hiez midnizt, "I have not seen
I wene sche went to william · for wrap of my sawe, her since mid-
sendeþ swifteli þedir · to scheche hire at is inne. 2068 night; perhaps
& 3if william be nouzt went · witeþ 3e forsoþe, she is with
Mi ladi for ani lore · lengeþ in þis cite 3ut. William.
& 3if william be went · neuer leue 3e oþer, If he is not gone,
Mi ladi lengeþ him wiþ · for lif or for dede." 2072 she is there; but
þemperour for treje & tene · as a tyraunt ferde, if he is gone, be
wax ney wod of his witte · & wropliche seide, sure Melior is
"a! has þat vntrewe treytour · traysted me nouþe, *betrayed* with him."
For þe welþe & welfare · i haue him wrouzt fore, 2076 "Ah!" said the
& fostered fro a fundeling · to þe worþiest of mi lond? emperor, "has
& for his dedes to-day · i am vndo for euer; that traitor
eche frek for þis fare · false wol me hold, deceived me?
& þe grewes for gremþe · ginneþ on me werre, 2080 The Greeks will
& eche weiþh schal wite · þat þe wrong is myne. make war upon
þerfore bi grete god · þat gart me be fourmed, me.
& bitterly wiþ his blod · bouzt me on þe rode,

*Greeks
anger*
¹ MS. "bud."

- alle men vpon molde · ne schuld mak it oþer, 2084
 3if þat traytour mow be take · to-day, er i ete,
 he schal be honged heie · & wiþ horse to-drawe !”
 þemperour ful kenely · dede kalle kniȝttes fele,
 and oþer semly seriauns · sixti wel armed, 2088
 het hem wiȝtli to wende · to williams inne,
 & 3if þei found out þat freke · for out þat bi-tidde,
 to bring him bliue · bounde fast him to-fore.
 þai durste non oþer do · but dede hem on gate, 2092
 & souȝte him wiþ sore hertes · so wel þei him louede.
 feiȝþli when þei founde him nouȝt · fayn were þei alle,
 & turned aȝein to þemperour · & told he was a-weie.
 þan brayde he brayn-wod · & alle his bakkes rente, 2096
 his berde & his briȝt fax · for bale he to-twiȝt ;
 & swowned sixe siȝe · for sorwe & for schame,
 þat fals he schold be founde · ful ofte he seide “allas,”
 & banned bitterli þe time · þat he was on liue. 2100
 þanne kinges & kud dukes · confortd him beter,
 bede him sese of his sorwe · & swiftli wende,
 & telle þemperour of grece · treuli þe soȝe,
 & meke him [in]¹ his merci · for his misse-gilt. 2104
 & he ketly for al kas · after cunseyl wrouȝte,
 & goȝ to þemperour of grece · vnghlad at his herte,
 kneleȝ to him karfully · & mercy him krieȝ,
 and told him as titly · al þe treuȝe sone, 2108
 how his douȝter was went · wiþ on þat he fostred,
 & preide him par charite · þat he him wold wisse,
 In what wise þat he miȝt · best him a-wrek.
 & whan þis tiding was told · troweȝ þe soȝe, 2112
 In þat cite was sone · many a sori burne,
 for missing of þat mariage · al murȝe² was seced,
 riuedliche þurth rome · & reuȝe bi-gunne.
 þe gode emperour of grece · was a-greued sore, 2116
 of þat fortune bi-falle · but for he sei þat oþer
 so meken in his mercy · for þat misgilt,

*cuter
clothes*

¹ MS. omits *in*. See l. 2118.

² MS. “*murȝe*.”

- þe liztere he let þer-of · ac lourand he seide ;
 “sire, be god þat me gaf · þe gost & þe soule, 2120
 wist i now witerli · þis were wrouzt for gile,
 alle þe men vpon mold · no schuld make it oþer,
 þat i nold brenne þi borwes · & þi burnes quelle,
 & sece neuer til þi-self · were chamly destroyed. 2124
 but i wene wiþ þi wille · was neuer wrouzt þis gile,
 þere-fore þe cunseil þat y kan · i schal þe kiþe sone,
 do quikliche crie þurth eche cuntre · of þi king-riche,
 þat barouns, burgeys, & bonde · & alle oþer burnes,
 þat mowe wiztly in any wise · walken a-boute, 2129
 þat þei wende wiztly · as wide as þi reaume,
 þurth wodes & wastes · & alle maner weies,
 forto seche þat seg · þat he haþ so bitraied ; 2132
 & þat mayde him mide · Meliores þi douzter.
 & to make eche man · þe more beter wilned,
 bi-hote hoo-so hem findes · to haue so gret mede,
 Riche to be & reale · redly al his liue time. 2136
 & ho-so hastely nouzt him hieꝝ · þis hest to worche,
 do him in hast be honged · & wiþ horse to-drawe.
 & loke þat hirde-men wel kepe · þe komune passage,
 & eche brugge þer a-boute · þat burnes ouer wende,
 & to seche eche cite · and alle smale þropes, 2141
 & vnparceyued passe þei nouzt · ȝif þi puple be treuwe.”

says, that had it
 been done in
 guile, he would
 have burnt all his
 townes ;

but as it is not
 so, he will give
 him his counsel.
 [Fol. 35 b.]
 “Proclaim
 through all your
 lands that every
 man shall seek
 everywhere,

till they find
 Willam and
 Melior.

Whoever finds
 them is to be
 richly rewarded,
 and whoever is
 remiss is to be
 hanged.

Passes and
 bridges should be
 guarded.”

- þe real emperour of rome · þanne redli him thonked
 of þat konyng cunseyl · & his kynde wille. 2144
 & bliue þan bi eche side · þat bode let he sende ;
 as hastyli as men miȝt hiȝe · his hest was wrouzt,
 & sone was sembled swiche an host · to take hem tweie,
 þat neuer burn to no bataile · brouzt swiche a puple.
 þei souzt alle so serliche · þurh cites & smale townes,
 In wodes & alle weies · þat was þer a-boute, 2150
 þat no seg for no sleiþe · no schuld haue schapit.
 but ȝit as god ȝaf þe grace · no gom miȝt hem finde,
 þere þei leye louely a-slepe · lapped in arnes. 2153

The emperor
 sends the
 message every-
 where, and all
 men set out to
 hunt them.

They sought in
 every wood and
 path, but
 fortunately did
 not find them.

When it was told
that they could
not be found,

but whan þis bode was brouzt · to þemperour[s] boþe,
þat no wîzt in no wise · ne miȝt william finde,
ne þe maide Meliors · in no maner wise, 2156

the Greek who
had seen the
bears told his
adventure,
[Fol. 36.]

þer stod a gome of grece · þat god gif him sorwe !
he þat of þe white beres · so bremlî was a-fraied,
he seide sone to þemperours · “sires, wol ȝe here ?
I sai a selkouþe siȝt · mi-self ȝister-neue, 2160

and how the
bears had not
noticed him, but
went away by the
postern-gate.

wel wiþ-inne niȝt · as i went in the gardyn ;
tvo þe bremest white beres · þat euer burn on loked,
& semede þe most to siȝt · þat euer ȝut i sawe.
I wende deliuerli for drede · þe deþ to haue suffred,
but treuly þe beres · to me tok no hede, 2165
but passeden out priueli · at þe posterne gate,
ac whiderward þei went · wot i no more.”

The Greek
emperor says it
will be best to
send to the
kitchen and see if
any skins are
missed.

“be god,” quap þemperour of grece · “þat gart me be
fourmed, 2168

Two white bears'
skins are
missing.

I der leye mi lif · hit was þe liþer treytour
went a-wey in þat wise · for he ne wold be knowen.
Lete wite swiþe at þe kichen · weþer þei misse any
skinnes. 2171

All set out again,
with hounds, to
hunt the bears,

whan men kome to þe koke · he was be-knowe sone,
þat sum burn a-wei had bore · tvo white beres skynnes.
þan was it kenly komanded · a kri to make newe,
þat eche burn schuld bisily · tvo white beres seke,
his trauayle schold nouȝt tyne · þat tittest hem founde.
þan hastely hiȝed eche wîzt · on hors & on fote, 2177

and some came
close to their
hiding-place.

til þei neyȝped so neiȝh · to nympe þe soþe,
þere william & his worþi lef · were liand i-fere, 2180
þat busily were thei a bowe schote · out of þe burnes siȝt.

The werwolf
determined to
save them,

but whan þe witthi werwolf · wist hem so nere,
& seiȝe blod-houndes bold · so busili seche,
he þouȝt, wil his lif last · leten he nolde, 2184

and to get the
hounds away.

forto saue and serue · þo tvo semli beres ;
& prestly þan putte him out · in peril of deþe,
bi-fore þo herty houndes · hauteyn of cryes,

- to winne hem alle a-weiwardes · fro þe white beres.
 whan þe houndes hadde feute · of þe hende best, 2189
 þei sesed al here sechyng · & sewed him fast,
 ouer mounstaynes & mires · many myle þennes.
 alle men þat mut herde · of þe muri houndes, 2192
 seweden after ful swiþe · to se þat mury chase,
 & left þe loueli white beres · ligge in here rest,
 þat wisten no-þing of þis werk · þat was hem a-boute.
 þe puple þanne porsewed forþ · & of here prey þei
 missed, 2196
 as god gaf þe werwolf grace · to go a-wei so 3erne,
 þat horse ne hounde for non hast · ne miȝt him of-take.
 whan þemperour was warned · in wast þat þei ȝede,
 alle gergeis for grame · gonne take here leue, 2200
 & cayred to þaire cuntre · carful and tened.
 but ward was þer set · wide wher a-boute,
 of bold burnes of armes · þe beres forto seche,
 þat ¹ þe witti werwolf · so wel þanne hem helped, 2204
 þat no wiȝt for wile · miȝt wite where þei lenged ;
 & hastili whan þei hade nede · halp hem of mete,
 & wissed hem wel þe weiȝes · to wende a-wei bi niȝt ;
 & whan it drouȝ to þe dai · ful dernli he hem tauȝt,
 bi contenaunce wel thei kneu · where þei rest schold
 take. 2209
 & busily him-self · wold buske in eche side,
 to help hem fro harm · ȝif any hap bi-tidde.
 þus þat witty werwolf · þe weyes hem kenned ; 2212
 lorkinde þurth londes bi niȝt · so lumbardie þei passed,
 & comen into þe marches · of þe kingdam of poyle.
 Thus they passed
 Lombardy, and
 came to Apulia.
- H**it bi-tidde þat time · þei trauailed al a niȝt,
 out of forest & friȝes · & alle faire wodes ; 2216
 no couert miȝt þei kacche · þe cuntre was so playne.
 & as it dawed liȝt day · to mene þe soþe,
 þai hadde a semli siȝt · of a cite nobul,
 enclosed comeliche a-boute · wiȝ fyn castel-werk ; 2220
 They see a
 castellated city,
 named Benevento.

The hounds
followed him
many miles over
mountains and
mires,

and left the bears
lying there.

[Fol. 36 b.]

The chase being
all in vain, all
the Greeks go
home.

Watches are set
everywhere.

¹ Read but.

But the werwolf
found them food,
and was their
guide.

Thus they passed
Lombardy, and
came to Apulia.

They could find
no covert there.

They see a
castellated city,
named Benevento.

cent

Greeks
with

hickets

William is afraid
they will be seen.

bonuent þat riche borwe · burnes ʒut clepun.
whan william þer-of war was · he wax a-drad sore,
lest eny segges of þat cite · hem of-se schuld,
& mekly seide to meliors · “myn owne swete herte,
our lord, ʒif his liking be · oure liues now saue! 2225

There is nowhere
to hide.

for i no wot in þis world · where we mowe vs hide.
þe perles prince of heuen · for his pite & his grace,
sauē vs for his pite · þat we ne slayn bene!” 2228

[Fol. 37.]
At last they found
a quarry under a
hill,

“amen, sire,” seide meliors · “Marie þat vs graunt,¹
for þat blessed barnes loue · þat in hire bodi rest!”²
þanne wiztly wiþ-inne a while · as þei waited a-boute,
þei saie a litel hem bi-side · a semliche quarrere, 2232
vnder an heiʒ hel · al holwe newe diked;

and crept into a
cave there, and
lay down there to
sleep.

deliuerli þei hiezed hem þider · for drede out of doute,
& crepten in-to a caue · whanne þei þeder come,
al wery for-walked · & wold take here reste. 2236

The werwolf kept
watch.

In armes louely eche lauzt oper · & leide hem to slepe,
al bonden in þe bere skynnes · bi-fore as þei ʒede.

Some workmen
came there to
dig.

& þat witty werwolf · went ay bi-side,
& kouchid him vnder a kragge · to kepe þis tvo beris.
ac þei ne hadde redly rested · but a litel while, 2241

One of them saw
the bears,

þat werkmen forto worche · ne wonne þidere sone,
stifly wiþ strong tol · ston stifly to digge,³
& as þei come to þe caue · to comse to wirche, 2244

and bid his
fellows remember
the cry that had
been raised about
them,

on of hem sone of-sei · þo semliche white beres,
loueli ligand to-gadir · lapped in armes.
but feipli as fast · to his felawes he seide,
“herkenes nowē, hende sires · ʒe han herd ofte, 2248

wich a cri has be cried · purth cuntres fele,
purth hest of þemperour · þat haþ rome to kepe,
þat what man vpon molde · miʒt onwar finde,
tvo breme wite beres · þe bane is so maked, 2252
he schold winne his wareson · to weld for euere,

¹ MS. graunt; but the *u* has a *crooked* line over it (the contraction for *ra* or *a*) instead of a *straight* one.

² Catchword—“þanne wiztly.” ³ Read “ston for to digge”(?)

purth þe grete god of gold · þat him bi ȝiue schold." and how great
 "ȝa, forsoþe," seide his felawes · "ful wel þat we was the reward
 knowe ; offered for finding
 them.

but wharbi seistow so · so þe god help ?" 2256

"þe soþe, felawes, ful sone · ȝe schol it wite,
 ȝif ȝe tentifly take kepe · & trewe be to-gadere ;

I wol winne our warisun · for i wot where þei are." He will shew
 them how to get
 the reward.

"ȝis, certes," seide þei · "so trewe wol we bene, 2260

þat no fote schal we fle · for nouȝt bi-tides."

"ek, sires," seide þat oþer · "so ȝouȝ crist rede, *you*
 standes alle a stounde stille · in þis ilk place,

I wil busk to boneuent · of þe beris telle, 2264 They must watch
 there while he
 goes to Benevento

to þe prouost & oþer puple · & hem preie in hast

to come hider & hem cacche · for in caue þei lyen, [Fol. 37 b.]
 to tell the
 provost.

& slepen samen y-fere · y saw hem riȝt nowe."

þenne were his felawes ful fayn · & fast bad him renne, They watch
 while he runs off.

& þei wold a-bide boldly · þe beres þere to kepe. 2269

þat oþer [went],¹ wiztly þenne · to warne þe prouost

leliche hou he hade seye · in þe harde quarrer,

þe tvo white beris · & bad him-self ȝerne 2272

to come wiþ gret pouwer · & cacche hem in haste.

"wostou wel," seyede þe prouost · "þat þei are þere He tells the
 provost the bears
 are found,
 ȝete ?"

"ȝe, certes," seide he · "y saw hem riȝt now boþe ;

& fiue of my felawes · ful faste þere hem wayten, 2276 and five of his
 fellows are
 watching them.

þat þei no wende a-way · wil y hider sterte."

þe prouost þan prestely · þe pepul dede warne,

as þei nold lese here lif · here londes & here godes, The provost
 gathers all the
 people of the
 town,

þat alle hieȝden hastily · on hors & on fote, 2280

& bi-set sone saddeli · þe quarrer al a-boute,

tiztli for to take · þe tvo white beres,

to take the two
 white bears.

þat þemperour comanded crie · in cuntre al a-boute.

sone eche man þat miȝt · ful manliche him armed, 2284

& heȝeden hastily to hors · þo þat hade any,

All get ready, on
 horse and on foot,

¹ Perhaps we should read "That other went wiztly."—M.

and frekes on fote · hizede hem fast after,
 so þat þe cuntre þurth þat cri · was al bi-cast sone,
 & quikliche a-boute þe quarrer · were kene men of
 armes, 2288

2200 men in all. twenty hundered & two · trewli in nombre,
 to take as bliue þe beres · but god now hem help,
 slayn worþ þei slepend · ac selcouþ now heres.
 as þo bold beres · so neiȝ here bale slepten, 2292

Just then, Melior
 had a dream,
 which she tells to
 William.

Meliors þurth a metyng · was marred neiȝ for fere,
 & þurth þat sorwful sweuene · swiþe sche a-waked,
 & wiztly to william · þese wordes sche sede,
 “ a ! louely lemman · lestene now my sawe, 2296

“ I thought that
 bears, apes, bulls,
 [Fol. 38.]
 and badgers
 beset our cave, led
 on by a lion.

I am ney marred & mad · þis morwe for a sweuene.
 for me þout þat þer com · to þis caue nouþe
 wilde beris & apes · bores, boles, and baucynes,
 a brem nombre of bestes · þat a lyoun ladde, 2300

The lion's cub
 was with them;

þat his kene komandment · kidden wel to wirche,
 to haue taken vs tvo · to-gader in þis denne.
 þan was þer a litel lyoun · of þe lederes bi-zete,
 come wiþ þat companye · þis case to bi-holde. 2304

and our werwolf
 came and caught
 up the cub, and
 ran off with it,

& riȝt as þe breme bestes · vs boþe schuld haue take,
 our wurþi werwolf · þat euer wel vs helpeþ,
 com wiþ a gret kours · & for alle þe kene bestes,
 & lauȝt vp þe ȝong lyoun · liȝtly in his mouþe, 2308
 & went wiþ him a-wei · whedir as him liked.

and they left off
 seeking us, and
 went after him.”

& alle þe breme bestes · þat a-boute vs were,
 for-lete vs & folwed him forþ · for þe ȝong lyouns sake ;
 & certes, sire, of þat sweuen · riȝt so y a-waked, 2312
 & am a-drad to þe deþ · for destine þat wol falle.”

William says it is
 but a fancy.

“ Nay, loueli lef,” seide william · “ leue al þat sorwe,
 forsoþe it is but fanteme · þat ȝe fore-telle ;
 we mowe reste vs redili · riȝt sauf here at wille.” 2316
 ac soþli, as che had seide · riȝt wiþ þat ilke,

But then they
 hear the sound of
 many horsemen,

þei herd an huge route of horse · þat hel al a-boute,
 & herd þat quarrere vmbe-cast · & al þe cuntre wide.

- william ful wíztly · wayted out at an hole, 2320
 & seie breme burnes busi · in ful brízt armes,
 brandissende wíþ gret bost · & of þe beres speke,
 In what wise þei wold wirche ¹ · wíztly hem to take.
 þe prouost wíþ al þe puple · presed forþ formast, 2324
 & many mízti man manliche · medled þat time,
 & sopliche for to seie · swiche grace god lente,
 þat þe prouost sone · a semli zong barne,
 was brouþ þider wíþ burnes · þe beres to bi-holde, 2328
 for þe selcoupe sízt to se · how þei schuld be take.
 whan william was war · þei were so neízh nome,
 to meliors wíþ mornýng · mekliche he sayde,
 “allas ! my loueliche lemman · þat euer y lif hadde,
 to be for al our bale · brouzt to swiche an hende ! 2333
 allas ! lemman, þat our loue · þus lúþerly schal departe,
 þat we now dulfulli schul deye · ac do now, god, þi
 grace,
 & late me haue al þe harm · heizeliche i beseche ; 2336
 for i haue wrouzt al þis wo · & worþi am þer-tille.
 for meliors, my dere hert · be marie in heuene,
 holly al þis harde · þow hast al for my gelt ;
 þer-fore, zif godes wille were · i wold haue al þe payne,
 to mede ze were fro þis quarrere · quitly a-schaped. 2341
 & dere hert, deliuerli · do as ich þe rede,
 dof bliue þis bere-skyn · & be stille in þi cloþes,
 & as sone as þou art seie · þou schalt sone be knowe,
 þan worþ þi liif lengeyd ² · for loue of þi fader ; 2345
 so míztow be saued · for soþe, neuer elles ;
 & þouhþ þei murþer me þanne · i no make no strengþe.
 but god for his grete grace · gof i hadde now here 2348
 horse & alle harneys · þat be-houes to werre,
 I wold wend hem tiller · wíþ-oute ani stint,
 & do what i do mízþ · or ich þe deth soffred ; 2351
 summe þat bere hem now brag · schuld blede or euen.

and William sees
men-in-arms,
and hears them
speak of the
bears.

The provost's son
was in the
company.

William laments
their hard fate.
[Fol. 38 b.]

He says he ought
to have all the
harm.

He advises
Melior to doff her
bearskin, and
reveal herself.

No matter if
they murder *him*,
yet he wishes he
had a horse and
armour,

and he would do
what he could.

¹ MS. “wirthe.”

² Or “lengeþd,” *miswritten for lengþed* (?). Cf. ll. 1040, 1944.

ac botles is now þis bale · but be hit a goddes wille,
 & buske þe of þis bere fel · bi-liue, i þe rede,
 & wende listly hennes · & late me worþ after ; 2355
 swiþe saue þi-self · for so is þe best.”
 Meliors wepande wonder sore · to william þan seide,
 “ what ? leuestow, leue lemman · þat i þe leue wold
 for deþ or for duresse · þat men do me miȝt ? 2359
 nay, bi him þat wiþ his blod · bouȝt vs on þe rode,
 þe beres fel schal neuer fro my bac · siker be þer-fore.
 al þis world to winne · i no wold be aliuie,
 soþli after i seie ȝou · suffere þe deþe ;
 wiþ god wille take we þe grace · þat god wol us
 sende.” 2364

The provost
 advances to take
 the bears,

[Fol. 39.]

but the werwolf
 attacks them,

snatches up the
 provost's son,

and runs off,
 roaring loudly.

The provost cries
 out for help.

All begin to chase
 the werwolf,

Whan þat sawe was seid · soþ for to telle,
 þe prouost bad bold burnes · þe beres go take,
 & þei hastily at his hest · hiȝed inward atte roche. 2368
 but godli, as god wold · swiche grace bi-tidde,
 þe werwolf was war · & wist of here tene,
 & be-þout how best wore · þe beres to saue ;
 & wiȝtly as a wod best · went hem a-ȝens,
 Gapand ful grimli · & goþ þanne ful euene 2372
 to þe semli prouost sone · & swiþe him vp-cauȝt
 be þe middel in his mouþe · þat muche was & large,
 & ran ¹ forþ for al þat route · wiþ so rude a noyse,
 as he wold þat barn · bliue haue for-frete. ^{enter} 2376
 whan þe prouost þat perceyued · to þe puple he cried,
 “ helpes hastily, hende men · i hote, vp ȝour liues !
 ho wol winne his wareson · now wiȝtly him spede
 forto saue my sone · or for sorwe i deye !” 2380
 ful sone after þat sawe · se þere men miȝt
 Many a bold burn · after þat best prike,
 & oþer frekes on fote · as fast as þei miȝt,
 so holliche to þat hunting · i hote þe forsoþe, 2384
 þat noiþer burde ne barn · bi-laft at þe quarrer,

¹ MS. “þan.” Both sense and alliteration require “ran.”

but went after þe werwolf · & wayned from þe beres, *departed*
 hotend out wiþ hornes · & wiþ huge cries, with horns and
 & sewed him sadly · wiþ so selkouþ noyse, 2388 loud cries.
 þat alle men vpon molde · miȝt be a-wondred.
 euer when þe werwolf · was out to-fore
 þe mountaunce of half a myle · or more ȝif it were,
 lest þe segges wold haue sesed · here seute to folwe, 2392
 he wold abide wiþ þe barn · þe bliþer hem to make,
 In hope þei schuld of him · hent þe litel knaue.
 but whan þei were ouȝt him neiȝ · nouȝt he nold abide,
 but dede him deliuerli away · as he dede bi-fore, 2396
 & þus lelly he hem ladde · alle þe longe daie,
 þat neuer man vpon molde · miȝt him of-take ;
 & schete durst þei nouȝt, for drede · þe child to hurte,
 but folwed him so forþ · as fast as þei miȝt. 2400
 whanne þe wite beres wist · þat were in þe quarrer,
 þat al þe puple was passed · to pursue þe best,
 of þat witti werwolf · to winne þe child,
 & sei wel for here sake · he suffred þo peines 2404
 to socour hem & saue · fram alle sory deþes,
 & boþe bliue for þat best · bi-gunne to preie
 þat god for his grete miȝt · schuld gete him fro harm ;
 witterli þei wist wel · þat þei nere bot dede, 2408
 nere goddes grete miȝt · & þe gode bestes help.
 & whan þei boþe had so bede · þei be-þout after,
 It were best as bliue · to buske hem of þat caue.
 & william þese wordes wiȝtly · to meliors seide, 2412
 “ Mi swete wiȝt, soþ to seie · me semeth ¹ it þe best,
 to buske ² vs of þe bere felles · to be þe lasse knowe.
 for eche wiȝh wol more a-weite · after þe white beres,
 þan þei wol after any wiȝt · þat walkeþ i-cloped, 2416
 þerfor wiȝtly in oure owne wedes · wende we hennes.”
 Mekli seide meliors, “ sire · be marie in heuen,
 to do holli as ȝe han seide · i hope be þe best.” 2419
 as bliue þe bere schinnes · from here bodi þei hent,
 They rend off the
 skins, and are

¹ MS. “semeht.”² MS. “buskes.”

glad to see one
another once
more.

& wɪztly wrapped hem to-gadere · wittow for soþe,
& bliþe were þei boþe þanne · to bi-hold on oþer ;
for feiþli a fourtenɪzt · non hadde seie oþeres face.
þanne clipt þei & kest · for al here cares colde, 2424

William looks
out, but can see
no one near.

& william ful wɪztly · waited out of þe caue,
& bi-huld ful busili · a-boute on eche a side,
ʒif eny wɪzt were walkende · but he non seie. 2427
he lauʒt loueli Meliors · & ladde hire bi þe honde ;

They take the
skins with them,
being loath to
part with them

cloped in here cloþes · out of þe caue þei went,
wɪþ hem boþe bere-felles · þei bere in here armes,
so loþ hem was þo to lese · or leue hem bi-hinde ;
& deden hem deliuerly · ouer dales and helles, 2432
ferrest fro alle weies · þer any folk walkes.

They were in
much dread, but
[Fol. 40.]
happily met with
no one.

dolfulli þei were adrad · dar no mon hem wite,
last þei schuld mete any man · þat miʒt hem be-wrie ;
but þan as god wold · or eny man hem seye, 2436

After going three
miles, they find a
forest.

þei hade walked in þat wise · wel a þre myle,
& founden þan a fayr forest · floriched ful þik,
& þider wɪztly þei went · wel vnparceyued.
what of here hard heɪzɪng · & of þe hote weder, 2440

Melior is so tired,
she can go no
farther.

Meliors was al mat · sche ne miʒt no furþer,
& prestly in a þicke place · of þat pris wode,
wel out from alle weyes · for-wery þei hem rested,
& þonked god gretliche · þat so godliche hem saued ;
& seþþen softli to slepe · samen þei hem leide, 2445
as þei þat were wery · for-waked to-fore.

So they rest in
the forest, and
fall asleep.

Nouʒ leue we of hem a while · & speke we a-noþer ;
For of þe witti werwolf · a while wol i telle. 2448

The provost and
his men chased
the werwolf till
sunset.

So long þat ferli folk · folwed him after,
to haue be-nom him þe barn · þat he nam þat time,
huntyng holliche þat day · on hors & on fote,
till þe semli sunne · was setled to reste. 2452

The werwolf
thought there
was no need to
go farther ;

& whan it was so neiʒ niʒt · to neuen þe soþe,
þe werwolf wist wel · it was no more nede
to bere þat [barn] no forþer ¹ · for þe beres sake.

¹ Read "to bere that barn."—M. See l. 2459.

- þei hadde folwed him so fer · þat forsoþe he wist, 2456
 þat no seg þat hade sewed · no schuld hom winne,
 hized þei neuer so hard · of al þa long niȝt.
 & þanne as bliue þat barn · þe best a-doun sette,
 wiȝ-oute eny maner wem · þe worse it to greue, 2460
 for non schold in þat barnes bodi · o brusure finde
 as of þat bold best · but bold it was & faire.
 & as sone as he hade · sette it a-downe,
 he went wiȝtly a-weie · wiȝ-oute eny more, 2464
 deliuerli as he nadde þat day · gon half a myle.
 when þe prouost & þe puple · parceyued þat ilk,
 þat þe best hade left þe barn · bliþe were þei þanne.
 þe prouost bi-fore þe puple · priked þider formest, 2468
 & hent it vp in hast · ful hendli in his armes,
 and clipt it & kest · oft & many siþes ;
 bi-huld a-boute on his bodi · ȝif it blenched were ;
 whan he saw it al sound · so glad was he þanne, 2472
 þat na gref vnder god · gayned to his ioye.
 al þe puple prestly · þat him porsewed hadde,
 gretliche þonked god · of þat grace bi-falle,
 & tiȝtli al here tene · was turned in-to ioye, 2476
 & as bliue wiȝ blisse · þei busked hem homward,
 wiȝ al þe murþe vpon molde · þat men miȝt diuise.
 but eche man al niȝt · inned him where he miȝt,
 & whan hit dawed, deliuerli · dede hem homward. 2480
 & wiȝtli whan þei hom come · wittow for soþe,
 þe prouost ful prestli · al þat puple warned,
 to buske bliue to þe quarrer · þe beres to take.
 þei went wiȝ god wille · but wan þei þider come, 2484
 þei founde al awei fare · bi-fore þat þer wore.
 þo ne wist þei in þe world · whider hem to seche,
 but hized hem homward · fast as þei miȝt,
 & token redli here rest · at here owne wille. 2488
 þe prouost dede pertli · profer al a-boute,
 what man vpon mold · miȝt þe beres take,
 he schuld gete of gold · garissoun for euere.

so he put the provost's son down, quite unharmed,

and went off as nimbly as if he had but gone half a mile.

The provost rides up, recovers his son,
 [Fol. 40 b.]
 and looks to see if he is harmed,

and is glad to find him whole.

The people's sorrow is turned into joy.

They rested all night where they could,

and repaired next day to the quarry.

Finding nothing there, they return home.

The provost proclaims a reward for taking the bears;

- and many men
looked for them,
but none found
them. Many man by his miȝt · medled him þer-after, 2492
a-boute bi eche side · þo bestes for to seche.
but as god ȝaf þe grace · no gom miȝt hem finde,
so happiliche þei hem hidde · þei hadde swiche grace.
- The werwolf
returned to
William and his
mate, & forto telle what tidde · of þat tide werwolf, 2496
þat niȝt þat hadde · þe prouost sone for-left,
he wan a-ȝen to william · & to his worþ make,
wel i-charged wiþ wyn · & wiþ gode metes,
þat he wan bi þe weie · as he þider went. 2500
- well charged with
wine and meats.
& bliue þat he bar · be-fore william hit leide,
& went him wiȝtly · a-wei fro hem sone.
- He then goes
away again, to
their great
wonder. þerof was william a-wondred · & meliors else, 2504
why þe best nold abide · þat so wel hem helped,
& seide eiþer til oþer · “now sertes, for soþe,
þis best has mannes kynde · it may be non oþer.
se what sorwe he suffres · to saue vs tweine !
& namli, when we han nede · neuer he ne fayleþ, 2508
þat he ne bringeþ wher we ben · þat to vs bi-houes.
he þat suffred for our sake · sore wondes fiue,
he our buxum best saue · & hald vs his liue.”
“amen, sire,” seide meliors · “marie þat graunt ! 2512
nade his help hende ben · we hade be ded ȝore.”
þei made hem þan merye · wiþ mete þat þei hadde,
& eten at here ese · for þei were for-hungred,
& rested þere redeli · al þat longe day, 2516
& al þe niȝt next after · to neuen þe soþe,
for meliors was so wery · þat sche ne walk miȝt.
& erliche on þe morwe · er þe sunne gan schine,
choliers þat cayreden col · come þere bi-side, 2520
& oþer wiȝes þat were wont · wode forto fecche,
fast þer william was · & his worþ burde.
- The colliers begin
to talk, and one
says if the white
bears were there, þe kolieres bi-komsed to karpe · kenely i-ferre ;
on of hem seide sadli · þise selue wordes : 2524
“wold god þe white beres · were here nowþe,
alle þe men on mold · ne schuld here liues saue,
for wiȝtly wold ich wende · and warne þe prouost,
- nothing should
save them ;

- & titliche schuld þei be take · & moche tene suffre ;
 for breme beres [be]¹ þei none · as þei be-semen, 2529 that they are not
 It is þemperours douzter · þat so digised wendeþ, really bears, but
 wiþ a [comliche] kniȝt² · þat kauȝt haþ hire loue. the emperor's
 daughter and a
 knight.
 þer-fore þese cries ben · so kenliche maked, 2532
 what man on molde · mow hem first fynde,
 he mai gete so moche gold · þat pore worþ he neuer.
 wonderli a werwolf · ȝesterday hem saued, A werwolf had
 saved them
 yesterday,
 þa pertly þe prouost barn · bar a-way from alle ; 2536 [Fol. 41 b.]
 while men hunted after hem · þai han a-wai schaped.
 bi him þat me bouȝt · were þei boþe here,
 þei schuld wicche wel · ȝif þei a-wei went,
 þouȝh þer were werwolfs · wiþ hem foure schore !”
 þen was meliors neiȝ mad · al-most for fere, 2541 but fourscore
 werwolves should
 not save them to-
 day.
 lest þat foule felþe · schold haue hem founde þere, Melior was very
 frightened, and
 lay quite still.
 & darked stille in hire den · for drede, boutte noyse.
 wiȝtly a-noþer werkman · þat was þer be-side 2544 Another collier
 rebuked the first
 one,
 gan flite wiþ þat felþe · þat formest hadde spoke,
 seide, “do þi deuer · þat þow hast to done.
 what were þe þe beter nouȝ · þeiȝh þe beris were here, saying that the
 white bears were
 nothing to *him*.
 to do hem any duresse ? · þei misdede þe neuer. 2548
 Mani hard hape · han þei a-schapel,
 & so i hope þei schal ȝit · for al þi sori wille.
 god for his grete miȝt · fram greues hem saue,
 & bring hem boþe wiþ blis · þere þei be wold. 2552 “May God
 preserve them !
 and, as for us,
 let us go about our
 business.”
 do we þat we haue to done · & diȝt we vs henne,
 sum seluer for our semes³ · in þe cite to gete.”
 þei hadde bliue here burþenes · & bi-gunne to wende,
 william ne is swete wiȝt · seie hem na more ; 2556 So they returned
 to the city.
 but holliche had herd · al here huge speche.
 þan seide william wiȝtly · þese selue wordes,
 “Meliors, my swete hert · now mow we no more
 In þise breme bere-felles · a-boute here walke, 2560 William says the
 bearskins will be
 of no more use to
 them.

¹ Read “beres *be* thei none.”—M.² Read “With a *komi* kniȝt,” or something similar.—M. See
 L. 2637.³ See note.

practise
 wovery
 wretch
 chide

Mellor says that any one who meets them in their own clothes will know them.

What is to be done?

3if we wist in what wise · how to worche beter.”
 “certes, sire, þat is soþ” · seide meliors þan,
 “3if we walken in þes wedes · i wot wel for soþe,
 & al þe cuntre knoweþ · what cas we ben inne, 2564
 what man so vs metes · may vs sone knowe.
 I ne wot in wat wise · to worche be best.”
 “nor ich, i-wisse,” seide william · “but worþe god wip
 alle.”

Just then, the werwolf killed a huge hart and a hind, and left them.

[Fol. 42.]

William perceived that the werwolf meant them to use the skins, and to leave the bearskins.

They pray that the werwolf may never come to harm.

Said William, “Let us slay these beasts, and array ourselves in the skins.”

William slays the hart, and Mellor the hind.

They sew each other up in the skins.

While þe tvo derlinges · talked to-gadere, 2568
 þe werwolf an huge hert · hade hunted ri3t þider,
 & ri3t be-fore hem boþe · brou3t hit to deþe;
 & hastilyche þan hi3ed · & an hinde brou3t,
 serued it in þe same wise · as þe hert bi-fore, 2572
 & went wiztly a-wei · wit-oute any more.
 þan wist william wel · bi þe bestes wille,
 þat he þe hert & þe hinde · hade þere slayne,
 him & his loueliche lemman · to lappe in þe skinnes,
 & bileue þere þe beres felles · þat so busili were a-spied.
 & mekli þan to meliors · he munged what he þou3t,
 & seide, “se wich a selcouþ · þis semliche best worcheþ,
 for-þi crist, crowned king · kepe him fro sorwe, 2580
 & late man neuer haue mi3t · him to misdone.”
 “þat graunt god,” seide meliors · “for his swete mi3t;
 for nere þe help of heuen king · & þe hende best,
 oure liues hadde be lore · many a day seþþe.” 2584
 “3a, i-wisse,” seide william · “my derworþ herte;
 for-þi at oure bestes wille · worche we nouþe.
 hastili hulde we · þe hides of pise bestes, *þan*
 Greiþe we vs in þat gere · to go ferþer hennes.” 2588
 william hent hastili þe hert · & meliors þe hinde,
 & a[s] smartli as þei couþe · þe skinnes of-turned.
 eiþer gamliche gan greþe oþer · gailiche þer-inne,
 þat þe skinnes sat saddeli · sowed to hem boþe, 2592
 as hit hade ben · on þe beste þat hit growed.
 & better þei semed þan to si3t · semliche hertes,

þan þei semed be-fore · beres whan þei were, 2595
so iustili on eþer of hem · were ioyned þe skinnes.

And whan þei were greiþed · gayli in þat gere,
þei seten in here solas · til sunne zede to rest.
whan it neiþet niþt, þei nold · no lenger a-bide, 2599
but went forþ on here weie · for wel list hem gone,
& here semli werwolf · sewed fast after,
þat wittily tauzt hem þe weies · whider þei wende
scholde,

At night-time
they set out
again,

the werwolf
following,

[Fol. 42 b.]
who guided them
towards Sicily.

sechande towarde cisile · þe sotilest weyes.
& namliche on þe morwe · many men hem souzt 2604
In wodes & wildernesse · wide where a-boute,
& as þei walked in wodes · wiþ ful gode houndez,
þei founde þe beres skinnes · & þe bestes flayne.

Next day some
men found the
bearskins, and the
flayed beasts,

þat it was an hert & an hinde · hastili þei knewen,
& wist wel þat þei went · wrapped in þe skinnes, 2609
þei þat bi-fore had be · as tvo white beres,
& wist þat þai in wast · wrouzt þer to-fore
for al þe hard huntyng · þat þei hadde maked. 2612

and knew that
they were now
dressed as a hart
and a hind.

& folwe hem durst þei no ferre · for a gret werre,
þat was wonderli hard · in þe next londe,
& þo þe seute sesed · after þe swete bestes.
Munge mai [i]¹ no more · of noman þat hem folwed,
ac of þe hert & þe hinde · herkenes now ferþer. 2617

But they dared
not pursue them,
because of a great
war that was in
the next land.

þei went fast on here way · þe werwolf hem ladde
ouer mures & muntaynes · & many faire pleynes ;
but alwei as þei went · wasted þei it founde. 2620
for burwes & bold tounes · al for-brent were,
but 3it were þei wiþ walles · warchet a-boute.
& al was william landes · wittow wel for soþe,
he þat þere was an hert ; · heres þenchesoun, 2624
whi þe wer & þat wo · þo was in þat londe.
3e han herd here bi-fore · as ich vnderstonde,

The werwolf led
them over country
that was all laid
waste, the towns
being burnt.

It was William's
own country.

¹ Read "mai i no more."—M.

For Ebrouns,
William's father,
was king of
Apulia, Sicily,
Palermo, and
Calabria, and was
dead.

William's mother
was still alive.
[Fol. 43.]

William's sister,
younger than
himself by three
years,

had been sought
in marriage by the
king of Spain's
son, the werwolf's
half-brother.

On her refusal,
the king of Spain
had invaded the
land,

and besieged the
queen in Palermo.

Its defenders
advised the queen
to surrender,

of ebrouns þe kud king · þat þat kingdom out
of poyle & of cisile · of pallerne & calabre, 2628
& was williams fader · þat went þere as an hert,
& ded was & doluen · mani a day bi-fore.
& his comeliche quene · as god wold, 3it liuede,
þat was williams moder · & was a menskful lady. 2632
sche had a derworþe douzter · to deme þe soþe,
on þe fairest on face · and frelokest i-schapien, *most nobly*
þat euere man vpon molde · miȝt [on] diuise ;¹
sche was 3onger þan william · bi fulle þre 3eres. 2636
& þe kud king of spayne · hade a comliche sone,
þat was a kud kniȝt · and kene man of armes ;
for him, was þe werwolf · so wickedli for-schaped
purth malice of his stepmoder · as 3e mow here after ;
ac breþer were þei boþe · as bi on fader. 2641
þe kud king of spayne · coueyted for his sone
þat worþi mayden · þat was williams suster ;
ac þe quen for no cas no wold · þat wedding graunt ;
for-þi þe king & his sone · swiche werre a-rered. 2645
for þei hadde luþerli here lond · brend and destrued,
brent bold borwes, & burnes · bruttene to deþe,
& of-sette hire so harde · þe soþe for to telle, 2648
þat prestli to hire puple · to palerne sche ferde ;
& þe king bi-seget þe cite · selcouþli harde,
& mani a sad sauȝt · his sone þer-to made,
ac douȝti men deliuerli · defended it wiþ-inne ; 2652
but sertenli on boþe sides · was slayn muche puple,
& þat lasted so longe · leue me for soþe,
þei of þat cite · of þo segges al sad were,
& come ofte to þe quen · & cunseiled hire 3erne 2656
to acorde wiþ þe king · & graunte his wille,
for þei no lenger in no maner · miȝt meyntene þat sege,
for moche folk of here fon · fel algate newe,
& here men flebled² fast · & faileden of here mete, 2660
þat þei miȝt in no maner · meyntene þe sege.

¹ See l. 4436.

² Read "febled" (f)

- þanne þat comliche quen · curteyseliche seide,
 “lordinges, 3e ben my lege men · þat gode ben &
 trewe,
- bold burnes of bodies · batailes big to gye ; 2664
 but þat 3e grettli aren a-greued · gaynli i knowe, *well*
 for þise tenful trauayles · but titli, i hope, *soon*
 al it worþ wel amended · for þis 3e witen alle, [Fol. 43 b.]
 þat i haue sent after socour · to my semly fader, 2668
 þat grece haþ godli to gye · as emperour & sire.
 & i wot witterli · wiþ-oute eni faile,
 þat socur he wol me sende · or elles com him-selue.
 It is so fer to þat cuntre · 3e knowe wel þe soþe, 2672
 þat he may nouzt saile · swiftli as he wold.
 for-þi alle my bolde burnes · i beseche & preie,
 fo[r] loue þat 3e owe to þe lord · þat let 3ou be
 fourmed,
- Meyntenes 3it 3oure manchip · manli a while, 2676
 til god of his grete miȝt · god tyding vs sende.”
 & bad þo tvo bold barouzs · bliue forþ wende
 to þe king of spayne · & curtesly him seie,
 þat sche preied *par* charite · in pes to late hire lengþe
 fulle a fourteniȝt · for-oute alle greues 2681
 of sauȝtes to þe cite · or any sorwe elles.
 & but hire fader com · bi þe fourteniȝtes hende,
 or sende hire *sum* socour · bi þe same time, 2684
 sche wold wiþ god wille · wiþ-oute more lette
 Meke hire in his merci · on þise maner wise,
 to giue him boutte grucching · al þat gode,
 so þat sche miȝt sauflī · wiþ hire semli douȝter 2688
 wende wiȝtli a-wei · whider hire god liked.
 þe messegeres manli · in here weye went,
 spacli to þe king of spayne · þis speche þei tolde.
 but he swor his oþ · þat he a-sent nold, 2692
 for no man vpon molde · but he most haue hire
 douȝter ;
 & þei titly turned aȝen · & told so þe quene.
- but she exhorts them to be brave, and hold out,
 for she has sent for succour to her father, the emperor of Greece,
 who would require some time for the journey.
 So she prays them to hold out a little longer.
 She asks the king of Spain to grant a truce of 14 days,
 and if her father did not come then, she would submit,
 on condition that she and her daughter might have free passage anywhere.
 The king of Spain refuses.

callantly

The queen retires to her chamber, praying to Christ and Mary for help.

& whan sche wist witerli · þe wille of þe king,
as a woful womman · sche went to hir chaumber, 2696
& preyed ful pitousli · to þe prince of heuene,
for marie his moder loue · to mayntene hire & help,
þat hire foos for no cas · wiþ fors hire *conquere*de,
to winne azens hire wille · hire worliche douzter. 2700
“no madame,”¹ seide hire douzter · “marie þat graunt,
for þe blissful barnes loue · þat hire brestes souked !”

[Fol. 44.]

She and her daughter are in great grief.

þus þei dwelled in duel · niztes and daies,
boþe þat corteys quen · & hire comliche douzter. 2704
had þei wist witterli · whiche help god hem sente,
al hire gref *in-to* game · gaynli schold haue turned.

No more of the defenders of the city, and the assaults on it,

now sece we of þe segges · þat þe sege holden,
& of þe selcouþ a-sautes · þat þei samen 3olde, 2708
& of þe douzthi defens · of wiezs *per* wiþ-inne.

but hear about the hart and the hind, and the werwolf.

& listenes now a litel · of þe tvo leue bestes,
þat as an hert & an hinde · holden here weye,
as þe witty werwolf · wold hem euer lede. 2712

Of þis hert & þis hinde · hende now listenes.
so long þei caired ouer cuntres · as þat crist wold,
ouer dales & downes · & disgesye weyes,

The werwolf guided them till they came to the city of Reggio,

as þe werwolf hem wissed · þat was here hole frend,
þan þei samen souzt · to þe riche cite of rise, 2717
þat set is ful semli · vpon þe see bonke.

where they would have to cross the straits.

a gret number of naueye · to þat hauen longet,
& þere þe buxum bestes · bi-houed ouer passe. 2720
& so brod was þe see · þat sayle hem bihoued
holliche al a nigt · & vp happe, wel more. *perhaps*
al day þe bestes darked · in here den stille

They lay hid near the harbour till night,

In a ragged roche · riht be þe hauen side, 2724
til it was wiþ-inne nigt · & alle wizes slepten.
þan hized þei hem to þe hauen · hastily & sone,

¹ MS. “made.” Read “madame.” The word in the text is called by Bryant a provincialism, but without reason.—M. The same error occurs in l. 3184, but it is corrected in l. 3191.

- as þe werwolf hem wissed · þat was al here gye, *guide*
 & stalkeden ful stilly · þer stoden fele schippes. 2728 when they went
 þe werwolf waited wiztly · which schip was 3arest, down to the ships.
 to fare forþ at þat flod · & fond on sone,
 þat was gayly greyt · to go to þe seile,
 & feipliche frau3t · ful of fine wines. 2732 The werwolf
 þe werwolf went þer-to · to wite ho were þere ; found a ship
 þe segges were a-slepe þan · þat it schuld 3eme, *take care of* ready to sail.
 al but þe mest maister · to munge þe soþe. [Fol. 44 b.]
 þei were turned to towne · to pleie þer whiles, 2736
 In *murpe* til þe mone arise · arst mi3t þei nou3t passe.
 & whan þe werwolf wist · þat alle slept fast,
 to þe hert & þe hinde · he turned him a-3eine,
 & bi certeyn signes · sone he hem tau3t, 2740 The we wolf led
 & þei folwed him fayre · fayn for þat grace, to the ship,
 & he ful listli hem ledes · to þat loueli schippe,
 & tau3t bi-hinde tunnes · hem to hude þere. and they all hid
 þe maistres, whan þe mone a-ros · manli in come, 2744 themselves
 & faire at þe fulle flod · þei ferden to sayle, behind tuns of
 & hadde wind at wille · to wende whan hem liked. wine.
 þe werewolf wist wel · þei were nei3 ouer, The men came on
 & bi-pout how were best · þe bestes to help, 2748 board, and set
 þat þei mi3t scapeles · schape of þat schip. sail.
 whan þe ludes where nei3 lond · he leped ouer borde, When they were
 sadli in al here si3t · for þei him sew schold— nearly over,
 whil þe hert & þe hinde scaped— · to hunte him the werwolf leapt
 a-boute. 2752 overboard.
 sone as þe schipmen · seie him out lepen,
 hastili hent eche man · a spret or an ore,
 & launced luperly after him · his lif to haue reued.
 on so hetterli him hitte · as he lep in þe water, 2756 and one of them
 þat he for dul of þe dent · diued to þe grounde, hit him so hard
 & hade nei3 lost is lif · but, as our lord wold, that he diued to
 for al þat sterne strok · stifi he vp-keuerede, the bottom,
 & swam swiftili awei · þat þei se3en alle, 2760 yet he swam
 & lau3t listli þe lond · a litel hem bi-side. away to land.

- & þei, as folk þat were fayn · to forfare þat best,
 saileden swiþe to londe · & sewed him after.
 þe werwolf was wily · & went so soft, 2764
 þe schipmen wend wel · at wille him take,
 & him alle seweden · þat to þe schip longede,
 but a barlegged bold boie · þat to þe barge 3emed.
 whan þe schipmen wiþ þe wolf · were wel passed, 2768
 þe hert & þe hinde · þan hoped wel to schape, *escape*
 & busked hem boþe sone · a-boue þe hacches.
 but whan þe boie of þe barge · þe bestes of-seie,
 he was neiþ wod of his witt · witow, for fere, 2772
 & be-þouzt him þere · þe bestes for to quelle.
 & happili to þe hinde · he hit þanne formest,
 & set hire a sa:l strok · so sore in þe necke,
 þat sche top ouer tail · tumbled ouer þe hacches. 2776
 but þe hert ful hastili · hent hire vp in armes,
 & bare hire forþ ouer-bord · on a brod planke,
 & nas bold wiþ þe boie · no debate make,
 but fayn was a-way to fle · for fere of mo gestic, 2780
 fer away fro þe see · or he stynt wold.
 and, when out of sight, looked to see if the hind was hurt;
 & whan he wist þat he was · wel out of siþt,
 he be-hilde 3if þe hinde · euel hurt were,
 & fond sche nas but a-friht · for fere of þat dint. 2784
 þan saide þe hert to þe hinde · hendly & faire,
 “a! worþili wiht · wonder ar þine happes,
 þatow hentest al þe harm · þat i haue deserued!
 wold god for his grace · & his grete miht, 2788
 þat i hade here · þat to werre falles,
 þe boie þat þe barge 3emes · a-beye schold sore;
 for þe dint he þe dalt · his deþ were marked.”
 “Nay,” said Mellior, “let us rather thank God for our escape.
 “nay, my worþi make” · seide meliors þanne, 2792
 “Greue þe nouzt, for goddes loue · þat gart þe be fourmed,
 þat we so scapli ar a-schaped · god mowe [we]¹ þonk,
 & oure worþi werwolf · þat wel him by-tyde!
 dere god, for deth · he dreizh for vs alle, 2796

¹ Read “mowe we thank.”—M. Cf. l. 2559.

misread

late no seg miȝt haue · to sle our gode best !
nere his wit & his werk · we were schent boȝe.”

“sertes, sweting, þat is soȝ ” · seide william þanne,

“Go we on oure gate · for goddes loue, bliue, 2800

to recuuer sum resset · þere we vs rest miȝt.”

ful mekli seide meliors · wiȝ-oute any fare,

“Go we now on goddes halue ;” · þan went þei god spede,
cleppende comely eȝer oȝer · to karpe þe soȝe. 2804

May no one harm
or slay our
werwolf!”

William proposes
that they should
seek a hiding-
place to rest in,
[Fol. 45 b.]
and Melior
assents.

Whan þe hert & þe hind · were of so harde a-chaped,
þe boȝe þat þe barge ȝemed · of þe bestes hade
wonder,

þat on bar of þe barge · so boldeli þat oȝer,
wiȝ so comely contenaunce · clippend in armes, 2808

& ferden ferst on foure fet · & seȝþe vp tweyne.

& wiȝtly after þe werwolf · was wel a-schaped,

fram alle þe sory chipmen · þat sewed him to quelle,
but treuli non him take · to tene namore ; 2812

& to þe hert & þe hinde · heȝed him faste.

& whan þe hert & þe hinde · had siȝt of here best,

þei were gretli glad · & oft god þonked ;

þat he sauf was & sou[n]d¹ · fro þe men a-schaped. 2816

þan ferde þei alle forȝ i-fere · fayn of here liues.

þe chipmen þat þe worwolf · so sadly hade chased,
buskeden aȝen to here barge · & þe boȝe hem tolde
wiche an hert & an hinde · hadde þer-out schaped, 2820

wiȝtli wen þei went · þe wolf for to sewe ;

& how he hitte þe hinde · also he told,

& how þe hert hire hent · & hiȝed ouer-borde,

& wiȝ how coynte cuntenaunce · he cuered hire after,
& went wiȝtly a-wey · but whider wist he neuer. 2825

þer-of were þei a-wondred · but wist þei no bote,

whederward forto fare · to finde þe bestes ;

but lefte þei in lisse · now listenes of þes bestes, 2828

purth wilderness hou þei went · & wat hem tidde after.

The barge-boy
was astonished to
see them go first
on four feet, and
then on two.

The werwolf,
having escaped
safely, went after
the hart and
hind.

The shipmen
returned to the
barge, and the
boy told them his
story.

how the hart
caught up the
hind, and hid
overboard.

¹ Read “sound.”—M.

The hart and hind found all the country laid waste.

Whiderward as þei went · al wast þei it founde,
bolde burwes for-brent · a-boute on eche side,
& euer as þe witty werwolf · wold hem lede, 2832
faire þei him folwed · as here frend holde.

The werwolf led them to a rich and fair town, named Palermo, [Fol. 46.]

& so longe he hem ladde · as he him-self þouzt,
he brouzt hem to a borwz · þat bold was & riche,
& fairest of alle fason · for eny riche holde, 2836
þat euer man vpon mold · mizt on loke.

the very place whence the werwolf took away William at first.

perles was þe paleis · and palerne it hizt.
þe werwolf wan william · ferst fro þat place,
whan he was in childhod · as þe chaunce be-fore told.
& treuli, rizt þat time · to telle al þe soþe, 2841

William's mother is in a hard strait, being besieged by the king of Spain.

williams moder in meschef · wiþ moche folk þere lenged ;
for þe king of spayne · bi-seged hire harde,
In maner as þe mater · was minged bi-fore. 2844

Near her palace was a park,

a pris place was vnder þe paleys · a park as it were,
þat whilom wiþ wilde bestes · was wel restored ;
but þe segges þat held þe sege · had it al destruyt.

where the hart and hind hid themselves.

þe hert & þe hinde þere · þanne hem hed sone, 2848
as þe werwolf hem wissed · þat ay was here gye,
vnder a coynte crag · fast bi þe quenes chamber,
& al þat day in þat den · þei darked, & þe nizt ;

The werwolf got meat and drink for them.

þe werwolf went wiztly · & whan hem mete & drink,
so þat þei mad hem as murie · as þei mizt þat time. 2853
now of þe buxum bestes · be we a while stille,
& carpe we of þe curteys quen · þat in þe castel lenged.

So hard was sche be-seged · soþ for to telle, 2856
& so harde sautes · to þe cite were zeuen,

The battlements of the city were broken by the war-engines, and many men were slain.

þat þe komli kerneles · were to-clatered wiþ engines,
& mani of here miþthi men · muredred to deþe.
þerfor þe quen was carful · & oft to crist preyed, 2860
to sende hire sum socour · þat sche saued were,
for marie his moder loue · þat is of mercy welle.

It was all because of the queen's daughter.

I[n] swiche lif hade sche liued · a long time to-fore,
& al duel þat sche drey · was for hire douzter sake. 2864

Battlements

as above

- but seþþe on þe selue niȝt · þe soþe forto telle,
 þat þe hert & þe hinde · & here þridde fere
 vnder þe castel in a crag · cauȝt here rest,
 þe quen was wery for-wept · & went to bedde. 2868
 a selcoþe sweuen sone · in hire bed sche mette ;
 hire þouȝt þat sche & hire [douȝter] · on a dai al-one
 weren passed priueli þe paleys · bi a posterne ȝate
 to pleie hem priueli in þe park · þat to þe paleis longed.
 hire þouȝt an hundered M̄. · were hire a-boute 2873
 of lebardes & beres · & alle bestes boutenumber,
 Grimli gapande to greue · hire & hire douȝter ;
 & riȝt as þo breme bestes · hem boþe schold haue take,
 here þouȝt, a wiȝt werwolf · & to white beres 2877
 hieȝeden harde hem to help · in þat ilk nede ;
 & whanne þo two white beres · were com hem nere,
 þei semde to hire siȝt · tvo semli hertes ; 2880
 & eiþer of hem a faire figure · in here for-hed hadde.
 þe huger hert in his hed · had, as hire semede,
 þe fasoun & þe forme · of a fair kniȝt in feld, 2883
 & semde hire owne sone · þat sche long hade missed.
 þat oþer hert, as hire þouȝt · þe schap hade of a mayde,
 fairest of alle fetures · þat sche to-for hadde seie,
 & eiþer hert on his hed · hadde, as hire þout,
 a gret kroune of gold · ful of gode stones, 2888
 þat semli was to siȝt · & schined ful wide.
 þan þouȝt hire þe werwolf · & þe maide bi-laft ;
 & þe huge hert him-self · hastili þat time,
 azens alle þe bestes · bliue went al-one, 2892
 & bar doun bi eche side · ay þe boldest formast ;
 was non so stef him wiþ-stod · so sternli he wrouȝt.
 þe grettest of þe grim bestes · he gat to prison sone ;
 a lyon & a lybard · þat lederes were of alle, 2896
 hire þouȝt, þat huge hert · hastili hade take,
 & putte hem in hire prisoun · to peyne hem at hire
 wille.
 þe stoutest & þe sternest · he stiztled sone after, *discovered*

Whilst the hart
and hind slept,
the queen went
to bed,

and dreamt that
she and her
[Fol. 46 b.]
daughter were in
the park,

when 100,000
leopards and
bears attacked
them,

but a werwolf
and two white
bears came to
her assistance.

The bears
changed into
harts as they
came nearer.

The larger hart
had on his fore-
head the figure of
a knight like her
own son.

The other had
the shape of a
maid.

Crowns were on
their heads.

The hart bore
down all the
beasts,

taking the largest
ones prisoners.

submit

The rest of the
beasts fled away
for fear.

þat he ga[r]te¹ þe gretteſt · to hire priſon louȝte; 2900
& redli al þo remnant · of þe rude beſtes
for fere be-gunne to fle · as faſt as þei miȝt,
ouer dales & dounes · for drede of the hert.
ſone as þe hende hert · hire hade deliuered,² 2904

[Fol. 47.]

Next ſhe dreamt
that ſhe went up
to her caſtle,

& put here fram alle peril · fro þe perilous beſtes,
here þouȝt, ſche went wiȝtli · a-ȝen to þe caſtel,
& turned vp to þe heiȝeſt tour · to bi-hold a-boute.
þan þout hire, þat hire riȝt arm · laſt ouer rome, 2908
& lelli hire left arm · lai al ouer ſpayne,
& boþe þo komly kingdomes · komen to hire wille,
forto herken al hire heſt · & hire wille worche.

and that her
right arm
ſtretched over
rome, and her
left lay over
ſpain.

Awaking, ſhe
wondered;
and went weeping
to the chapel.

here-of was ſche al a-wondred · & a-waked ſone, 2912
& for drede of hire drem · deullfulli quaked,
& wepud wonder ſore · & wiȝtli hire cloþed,
& romed þan redli · al redles to hure chapel,
& godly be-ſouȝt god · to gode turne hire ſweuen. 2916

She had a prieſt
named moſes,
to whom ſhe told
her dream.

þat comli quen hade a preſt · a konyng man of lore,
þat moche couþe of many · & moyses he hiȝt,
to conſaile ſche him clepud · & þe cas him told,
ſopliche al þe ſweuen · þat hire a-niȝt mette. 2920

He ſaid, “Mourn
not, it betokens
ſuccour.

& as tit as ſche had told · þe preſt tok his bokes,
& ſey ſone of þat ſweuen · hou it ſchuld turne.
he loked on þat comeli quen · & curteſli ſeide,
“Madame, mourne ȝe namore · ȝe mow wel ſeie 2924

The beaſts that
beſet you are the
men who beſeige
you.

þat þe prince of heuen · ȝou haþ preſtli in mynde,
& ſocor ſendeþ ȝou ſone · bi þis ſweuen i knowe.
þe beſtes þat bi-ſett ȝou ſo · & ȝour ſemli douȝter,
& duellfulli to deþe · wold haue ȝou don boþe, 2928
þo ar ſopli þo ſegges · þat hard ȝou bi-ſege,
& don hard here miȝt · to deſtroye ȝou here.

As for the white
beaſs or harts
with crowns.

wite ȝe of þe white beres · þat waxen ſeþþe hertes,
& haue þe fourme in here hed · of tvo faire chi[l]deren,³

¹ MS. “gate.” See l. 1365. ² Catchword—“& put hire.”

³ Read “childeren.”—M.

& gode crounes of gold · on here hedes graiþed, 2933

þe hert þat 3ou helped · so hastili wiþ strengþe,

þe lyon & þe lebard · to 3our prisoun ladde,

& alle þe bremest bestes · brouzt [to]¹ 3our wille, 2936

what þat it tokeneþ · telle wol ich sone.

I will tell you all.

It is a ful kud kniȝt · schal come 3ou to help,

& þu[r]th² his douȝthi dedes · destruye þis werre,

& cacche þe king of spayne · þurth his cler strengþe,

& seþþe after is sone · þat al þe sorwe is fore, *for* 2941

A knight shall
come to help you,
and take prisoner
[Fol. 47 b.]
the king of
Spain and his son.

& put hem in 3our prison · þe proddest of hem alle

schul be buxum at 3our wille · & blinne al þis fare,

& meke hem to 3our merci · þat now be misseproude.

& þat ilke kud kniȝt · þat schal þe kome to help, 2945

I not where he schal · 3ou to wiue welde,

but i wot wisli he worþ · king of þis reaume.

And whether he
is to wed you or
not, he will be
king of this realm.

also þat werwolf · þat wiþ þe hertes comes, 2948

he is a kud kniȝt · & schal be kud wide,

& þurth him, soþli, i se · þe king schal be deliuered,

& put out of prisoun · & god pes be maked.

The werwolf is a
knight too, and
shall deliver the
king of Spain.

his sone & alle oþer · schul be 3our hole frendes, 2952

& schul restore riȝedli · þe reddour þat was maked. *injury*

þurth þilke werwolf · 3e schul wite of 3oure sone

þat 3e long haue for-lore · leue me for soþe,

& him winne a-ȝen at wille · wiþ-inne a schort time.

& redli, of 3our riȝt arm · þat ouer rome streyt, 2957

I se wel þe signifiante · þis schal þer-of falle ;

þi sone schal wedde swiche a wif · to weld wiþ al

rome,

Through him you
shall hear of your
son.

Your son shall
govern also all
Rome,

as kind keper & king · i knowe wel þe soþe. 2960

& lelli, of þi lift arm · þat ouer spaine lay,

þat bi-tokeneþ treuli · as telleþ my bokes,

þat þi douȝti sone · schal þi dere douȝter ȝiuen 2963

þe kinges sone of spayne · when þe a-cord is maked ;

þat sche be ladi of þat lond · þi left arm bi-tokeneþ.

and your daughter
shall be queen of
Spain."

¹ Read "brouzt to 3our wille."—M.

² Read "thurth."—M. See next line.

now haue i said of 3our sweuen · sopli as wol falle,
& treuly al þis schal he-falle · wiþ-inne a schort terme."

Whan þat loueli ladi · hade listened his wordes, 2968
& herd seie þat sche schold · hire sone a-3en
winne,

The queen, on
hearing this,
weeps for joy,

wonderli for ioye · sche wept for þo wordes,
& sorwfuliche sche sizt · last out schold it lett ;
Lest any fals fortune · for-dede him þurth sinne. 2972
but buxumli þat bri3t lady · þan busked to hire chapel,
& praied hire prest *par* charite · a masse to singe,
of þe trinite in trone, to *turne* · hire sweuen to ioye.
deliuerli he it dede · deuouteliche & faire, 2976

[Fol. 48.]
and prays the
priest to say a
mass to make
her dream come
true.

She looks from
her chamber
towards the
park,

& seþþen þat comli ladi · cayres to hire chaumber,
& weued vp a window · þat was toward þe place
þere as þe hert & þe hinde · hadde take here reste.
þere þat semli ladi hire set · out forto loke, 2980
& strek in-to a styf studie · of hire sterne sweuen,
waytend out at window · while sche so pou3t.

and as she
and as she
watched, she sees
the hart and hind
embracing each
other joyfully.

& vnder a louely lorel tre · in a grene place, *embracing*
sche saw þe hert & þe hinde · lye collinge in-fere, 2984
Makende þe most ioye · þat man mi3t deuise,
wiþ alle comli *contenance* · þat þei kipe mi3t ; *show*
haden here priue pleyes · of paramoures wordes,
but sopli, of nou3t þat þei seide · mi3t þe quen here.

She could not
hear what they
said, but she
watched them a
long while,

but of here selcoupe solas · samen þat þei made, 2989
so gret wonder walt þe quen · of þe worþ bestes
but lenede þer þe long day · to lok out at þe windowe,
to se þe selcouþ signes · of þe semli bestes, 2992

until night came on.

til þe day him wiþ-drow · in-to þe derk ni3t,
þat þe lady no lenger · mi3t loke on þe bestes.
þan tiffed sche hire treuli · & turned in-to halle,
Made a-mong hire meyne · as mirie as sche couþe. 2996
whan þei samen hade souped · & seþþe whasche after,
here¹ kni3tes & hire cunseile · kome hire vntille,

described
After supper,
her knights
bewailed their
evil case,

¹ "Here" would be more uniform if it were written "hire,"
but this change may be observed in a few other passages—M.

Munged newe her meschef · how neiȝ þei misferde ;
 how here walles were broke · wiȝ engynes strong, 3000 how the walls and
 battlements were
 broken.
 here bretages al a-boute · for-brent & destroyed,
 þat þei miȝt no more · meintene þe sege.

Þan þat comli quene · ful curtesly saide,
 “lordinges, ȝe ar my lege men · þe lasse & þe more,
 & sworn eche bi his side · to saue mi riȝt, 3005 She addresses
 them, and exhorts
 them to be firm.
 & manliche men ben · beter mow non liue.

þer-fore, lordinges, for his loue · þat let vs be fourmed, [Fol. 48 b.]
 & for ȝour owne worchipe · witeȝ me fro schaȝe 3008
 ȝut from þise wicked men · þat wold me spille.

& but god of his grace · sum god help vs sende,
 I wol worche al ȝour wille · wiȝ-out ani faille,
 wheȝer i merci schul craue · or meyntene þis werre.

treuli, ȝif me bitide · þis tene to a-schape, 3013

wiȝ richesse i wol ȝou reward · forto riche for euer,
 so þat treuli ȝour trauail · nouȝt schul ȝe tine.” She promises
 them rich
 rewards.

& alle here gomes were glad · of hire gode speche, 3016

& seden at o sent · “wat so tide wold after,

þei wold manli bi here miȝt · meyntene hire wille,
 so long as here lif lasted · to ȝelden hem neuer.” Her knights
 swear never to
 yield.

þan þat comly quen · ful curtesli hem þonked, 3020 She thanks them,
 and retires.

& busked hem þat time · bliȝe to bedde,

& redly token here rest · til riȝt on þe morwe.

þan þat comli quen · ketli vp rises,

biddande bisili hire bedes · buskes to hire chapel, 3024 Next day, she asks
 Moses to sing
 another mass,

& made hire prest moyses · sone a masse to sing,

& prestli þat while preized · to þe king of heuen,

& to his milde moder · þat alle men helpeȝ,

þat þei hire socour sende · sone bi time. 3028

whan þe masse was don · sche went to hire chaumber,
 weited at þe windowe · wer sche þe bestes seie, and afterwards
 watches from her
 chamber-window.

& seie hem in þe same place · þer as [þei]¹ were ere,

& hendli eiȝer oȝer · þan colled in armes. 3032

¹ Read “þer as þei were ere.”—M.

The hot sun had cracked the hides of the hart and hind, and the queen sees their clothes.

She points out the beasts to the priest.

[Fol. 49.]
He says her dream is coming true.

"You know about the emperor of Rome's daughter,

who fell in love with a bold knight,

and how they fled from Rome in two bears' skins.

These are they yonder!

You must contrive to get them here."

The queen thought she too would be sewed in a hind's skin.

The priest gets a hide for her.

þe hote sunne hade so hard · þe hides stued, *faked hard*
þat here comli cloþing · þat keuered hem þer-vnder
þe quen saw as sche sat · out bi þe sides sene,
& wex a-wondred þer-of · wittow for soþe. 3036

to cuzseil sche clepud hir prest · þe comli quen sone,
& schewed him þe siȝt · of þe semli bestes ;
& sone so he hem sey · he seide to þe quene,
"for mary loue, madame · desmaye ȝou no lenger, 3040

for þe mater of þe [metyng] ¹ · miȝtow here finde,
as i descriued þis ender day · whan þow þi drem toldest.
& ȝe han herd here-bi-fore · how it bi-tidde in rome,
þemperours douȝter was ȝeue · þemperours ² sone of
grece, 3044

but no man miȝt here make · þat mariage to holde ;
for sche hade arst leide hure loue · on a better place,
on on þe kuddest kniȝt · knowen in þis worlde, *boldest*
best of his bodi, boldest · & braggest in armes ; 3048

& boþe þei busked of rome · in tvo beres skinnes,
siþþe þei hent hertes skinnes · but hou, wot i neuer.
but sauffy þis may [i] ³ seye · & þe soþe proue,
þe ȝond is þat semly · and his selue make. 3052

he schal wiȝtli þis werre · winne to an hende,
& bring þe from alle bales · to þi bote in hast,
& deliuer þi londes a-ȝen · in lengþe & in brede.

þer-for no more of þis mater · is to munge nouþe, 3056
but bi-þenke how þe best · þo bestes to winne,
þat þe kniȝt & þat komli · were kome to ȝour chaumber."

þan þa komeli quen · kast in hire hert, 3059
sche wold wirche in þis wise · wel to be sewed
In an huge hundes hide · as þe oþer were,
& busk out to þe bestes · & vnder a busk ligge,
til sche wist what þei were · ȝif þei wold speke. 3063
prestli þe prest þan · proueyed hire swiche an hide,

¹ Read "mater of the metyng."—M. ² MS. þemperouours.

³ Read "may i seye."—M.

- & driuen forþ þat day to niȝt · þan drouȝ þei to reste.
 but þe quen er þe day · was diȝt wel to riȝtes
 hendli in þat hinde-skyn · as swiche bestes were,
 & bi a priue posterne · passad ouȝt er daie, 3068
 & a-bod vnder a busk · þere þe bestes leye, Arrayed in this, she goes to the park, and the priest and a bower-maiden wait for her.
 so priueli, but þe prest · non parceyue miȝt,
 but on of hire burwȝ-maydenes · þat sche loued most.
 þei stoden stille hire to a-bide · wiȝ-inne a posterne
 zate, 3072
- & whan þe sunne gan here schewe¹ · & to schine briȝt,
 þe hende hert & hinde · bi-gunne to a-wake,
 & maden in-fere þe mest murþe · þat man miȝt diuise, At sunrise, the hart and hind [Fol. 49 b.] awake and embrace.
 wiȝ clipping & kessing · and contenaunce fele, 3076
 & talkeden bi-twene · mani tidy wordes. *Jan*
 & william þan witerli · þise wordes seide,
 “a ! loueli lemman · a long time me þinkiþ,
 seȝþen þat i saw · þi semli face bare ; 3080
 sore me longes it to se · ȝif it miȝt so worþe.”
 “bi marie,” seid meliors · “so dos me as sore,
 ȝour briȝt ble to by-hold · but beter is ȝut a-bide.
 we wol nouȝt krepe of þese skinnes · lest vs schaþe Melior says they must not creep out of the skins till the werwolf gives the hint.
 tidde, 3084
 til our buxum best · ȝif vs boþe leue.
 for he be tokene whan time is · wol titli vs wisse,
 what wise þat we schal · our owne wedes take.”
 “treuli, sweting, þat is soþ” · seid william þanne, 3088
 “a gret þrowe me þinkes · er þat time come ;
 but wold god þe quen · wist what we were,
 & wold hastli me help · of horse & gode armes,
 I wold socour hire sone · fram al þis sory werre, 3092
 & pult hire out of þis peril · in pure litel while ;
 but of vs wot sche nouȝt · wo is me þer-fore.
 nere it, swetyng, for þi sake · of my-self i ne rouȝt ;
 for moche meschef hastow had · onli for mi sake.” 3096
 “Meschef, sire,” saide meliors · “nay, munge þat no more ; Melior says she is well contented.

¹ MS. “schewed.” Read “schewe.”—M.

- for leuer me is þis lif to haue · to liue wiþ þe here,
þan to winne al þe world · & want þe of siȝt.”
þan clipt þei & keste · & of þat karping left, 3100
The queen hears
all their talk.
& bi a busch lay þe quen · bi here-self one,
& herde holli þe wordes · þat þei hade seide.
& meliors in þe mene time · to william mekli saide,
“swetyng, sore i was a-drad · of a sweuen ȝer-while ;
Me þouȝt þanne an¹ ern · er euer i was ware, 3105
Melior tells a
dream—how an
eagle had taken
her up to the
high tower of the
palace.
hade vs vp take · in-to þat heiȝe toure ;
wheþer it geyne to gode · or grame, wot i neuer.”
[Fol. 50.] “nay, i-wisse,” seide william · “i wot wel þe soþe, 3108
þat it gayneþ but god · for god may vs help.”
& as þei laykeden in here laiike · þei lokede a-boute, *play*
& bleynte bi-hinde þe busch · & seiȝen as bliue,
William and
Melior perceive
the hind. how an huge hinde · held hire þere at rest. 3112
“bi marie,” seide meliors · “me þinkip þat best slepeþ,
& semeþ nouȝt a-drad of vs · to deme þe soþe.”
“no, i-wisse,” seide william · “i ne wot whi it schuld ;
William says it
surely takes them
to be what they
seem, or it would
flee. It weneþ þat we ben · riȝt swiche as it-silue ; 3116
for we be so sotiliche · be-sewed in þise hides.
but wist it wisli · whiche bestes we were,
It wold fle our felaschip · for fere ful sone.”
“nay, bi crist,” seide þe quen · “þat al mankinde
schaped, 3120
I nel fle ful fer · for fere of ȝouȝ tweyne.
I wot wel what ȝe ar · & whennes ȝe come,
al þe kas wel i knowe · þat ȝe arn komen inne.”
William wonders,
and Melior is
frightened. william wex a-wondred · whan he þise wordes herd,
& meliors þe meke · wex neiȝh mad for fere. 3125
but william ful hastily · þus to þe hinde seide,
William conjures
the hind to say
whether it is a
good spirit or a
foul fiend. “I coniuere þe, þurth crist · þat on croice was peyned,
þatou titli me telle · & tarie nouȝ no lenger, 3128
wheþer þow be a god gost · in goddis name þat spekist,
oþer any foule fend · fourmed in þise wise,
& ȝif we schul of þe hent · harme oþer gode.”

¹ MS. “Me þouȝt erþen ar ern, &c.”

Han þat comli quen · ful curtesli saide, 3132
 “I am swiche a best as 3e ben · bi him þat vs wrouȝt.

harm for me, i hope · schul 3e haue neuer ;
 for as gost on goddis name · ich gaynli to 3ou speke,
 of swiche kinde ar we kome · bi crist, as 3e arn. 3136

The queen says
 she will never
 harm them,

but oþer breme bestes · by maistrye & strengþe,
 han me dulfulli driuen · fro my kinde lese.

þer-for i souȝt hider · socour of þe to haue,
 & praie þe par charite · & properliche for reuþe, 3140

that, in fact, she
 implores him to
 aid her, and he
 shall be king,

deliuer me of duresse · & do me haue my lese, *pasture*
 & lelli þow schalt be lord þer-of · al þi lif time.

[Fol. 50 b.]

& þat menskful maide · þat þere myd þe lies,
 schal be mi lef lady · þis lordchip to weld. 3144

for þe real emperour of rome · is redeli hir¹ fader,
 forþi wel i wot sche is worþi · to weld wel more,

and she will
 make Melior his
 queen.

I knowe al þe couyne · of cuntre how 3e went,
 & 3e ben welcom to me · bi crist þat me made. 3148

& of sorwe i haue suffred · sone wol i telle.

þe proude king of spayne · wiþ pride me bi-segeþ,
 & haþ luperli al mi lond · wiþ his ludes wasted,
 & al þis duresse he me doþ · for my douȝter sake ; 3152

For the king of
 Spain had wasted
 her lands,

asent wold sche nouȝt his sone · to wif hire weld,
 þer-for he worcheþ me wo · & wastep al my londes,
 saue onliche in þis cite · where soiourne wot i neuer.

but help hope i in hast · to haue of þe one ; 3156
 to amende my meschef · i meke me in þi grace,

but she hopes to
 have William's
 help against him,

& pleyn power i þe graunt · prestli also swiþe,
 to lede al my lordchip · as þe lef likes ;

boute eny maner mene · mayster i þe make ; 3160
 wiþ-þatow winne al my worchip · as i ere walt.”

þan was william gretli glad · & oft god þonked,
 whan he wist it was þe quen · & wiȝtli he sayde,

William rejoiced
 when he knew
 the queen,

“Madame, by þat menskful lord · þat vs alle made,
 ȝif i þis time miȝt trust · treuli to 3our sawe, 3165
 so þat 3e wold lelli my lemman · saue & loke,

¹ MS. “his,” altered to “hir” by a later hand.

- and promises to
serve her
faithfully.
- whil i busily buske a-boute · 3our bales to bete,
al my help holliche · 3e schul haue at nede ; 3168
feipli boute feyntise · 3ou faile schal ich neuer,
as long as any lif · me lastes, for soþe.”
Gretli was þe quen glad · & godli him þonked,
& loueli him & his lemman · lau3t bi þe handes, 3172
& ferden forþ on here fet · feipli to-gadere
priueli to þe posterne · & in passed sone.
& 3it stod þe maide stille · þe quen to a-bide,
& whan sche saw þo þre bestes · so þroli come, ^{capitls} 3176
so hidous in þo hides · as þei hertes were,
sche wex wod of hire wit · wittou, for fere ;
& rapli gan a-way renne · to reken þe soþe.
but þat comli quen · called hire a-3ene, 3180
& carful [sche]¹ com · whan sche hire clepe herde.
“whi carestow,” sede þe quene · “knew þow nou3t þe
soþe,
þat i was tiffed in a-tir · when i wend fro þe ?”
“3is, madame,”² sede þe maide · “but, bi marie of heuen,
but i a-wede neic3 of wit · for þo werder bestes, 3185
þat folwe 3our felachip · so ferli þei are.”
“þei wol do no duresse · bi dere god of heuen ;
for hem i went in þis wise · to win in-to þis place. 3188
but loke now, bi þi lif · þat no lud here-of wite,
how þei hider come · her-after neuer more.”
“nay, bi marie, madame” · þe maide þan seide,
“þis dede schal i neuer deschuuer · þe deth forto suffer.”
- The bower-
woman, who was
[Fol. 51.]
waiting, was
nearly mad with
fear,
- but the queen
reassures her,
- and asks if she
does not know
her again.
- She says she is
frightened of the
others.
- The queen tells
her to keep
it all a secret.
- The queen takes
them to a chamber
in the tower.
- Two baths are
soon made ready
- þe comli quen þan takeþ · meliors by þe hande, 3193
& bi-fore went william · & after-ward þe quene ;
brou3t hem to a choys chamber · vnder þe chef toure,
þ[er]e³ were beddes busked · for eny burn riche. 3196
& tvo baþes were boun · by a litel while,

¹ Perhaps better thus, “carful *sche* com.”—M.

² MS. “made ;” see ll. 2701, 3191.

³ MS. “þe.” Read “there.”—M.

& a-tired tryli · to trusty trewe lordes.

sone þe quen kauzt a knif · & komli hire-selue

william & his worþi fere · swiftli vn-laced

3200 The queen with a
knife unlaces the
hides.

out of þe hidous hidus · & in a hirne hem cast.

& whan þei were cloþed · worþli in here wedes,

alle men vpon mold · miȝt sen a fair coupel

þan was bi-twene william · & þis worþi mayde.

3204 William and
Melior seem a
fair couple.

þe quen hire clipt & kest · & gret comfort made,

& seþþen bliue dede hem baþe · boþe tvo wel faire,

& greiþed hem gaili · in garnemens riche,

[Fol. 51 b.]
3207 They bathe, and
are richly dressed
and go to meat.

& manli made hem atte hese · wiþ alle metes nobul,

& wiþ þe de[r]worþest¹ deintes · of drinkes þat were ;

to munge more nis no ned · nouȝt missed þei þanne.

whan þei merili at mete · hade made hem at ese,

þat comli quen to william · curtesli saide,

3212 The queen asks
William what
cognisance he
will have on his
shield.

“swete sire, ȝe me saye · what signe is þe leuest

to haue schape in þi scheld · to schene armes ?”

“bi crist, madame,” sede þe kniȝt · “i coueyte nouȝt

elles

but þat i haue a god schel[d] · of gold graiþed clene,

& wel & faire wiþ-inne · a werwolf depeynted,

3217 He replies—“ A
werwolf on a
shield of gold.”

þat be hidous & huge · to haue alle his riȝtes,

of þe couenablest colour · to knowe in þe feld ;

oþer armes al my lif · atteli neuer haue.”

3220

þe quen þan dede comaunde · to carfti² men i-nowe,

The queen has it
made for him.

þat deuis him were diȝt · er þat day eue,

to wende in-to werre · in world where him liked ;

þat was perles a-parrayl · to proue of alle gode.

3224

Also þat comli quen · as þat crist wold,

hade on þe sturnest stede · in hire stabul teiȝed,

þat euer man vpon molde · miȝt of heren,

& doutiest to alle dedes · þat any horse do schuld.

3228 She had in her
stable a very
spirited horse,
that had been her
husband's.

þe king ebrouns it ouȝt · þat was hire lord bi-fore,

& fro þe day þat he deiede · durst no man him neiȝhe,

¹ Read “derworthest.”—M.

² Read “crafti.”—M.

Since Ebrouns' death, no one had dared to mount him.

ne be so bold of his bodi · on his bak to come, 3231
but euer stod teied in þe stabul · wijþ stef irm cheynes ;
& queyntliche to his cracche · was corue swiche a weie,
þat men miȝt legge him mete · & wateren atte wille.
þe horse sone hade saour · of þat hende kniȝt,
& wist, as god wold · it was is kinde lord. 3236

[Fol. 52.]

The horse, knowing William, brake all his bands for joy, and neighed wondrously.

And this is told to the queen.

as bliue, al his bondes · he to-brak for ioie,
& so gan fare wijþ his fet · & ferliche neiȝede,
þat men wend he hade be wod · & warned þe quene,
how sternli in þe stabul · þe stede þan ferde, 3240
& had broke alle his bondes · no burn durst him
neiȝhe.

William hears about it, and asks what sort of a horse it is.

whan william herde þise wordes · he saide to þe quene,
“Madame,¹ what stede is þat · þat so sterne is hold?
Is he ouȝt douȝti to dedes · þat men don of armes?”

“ȝa, certes,” saide þe quen · “soþ for to telle, 3245
a worpiere to þat werk · wot i non in erþe,
ȝif any man vpon mold · miȝt wijþ him dele.

“It was Ebrouns' horse,” she says.

he was mi lordes, wil he liuede · þat i so moche louede,
& for his loue sertenli · i do þis stede ȝeme.” 3249

“Madame,” sede william · “ȝif it were ȝour wille,
I wold preie *par* charite · & profit þat may falle,
þat i most haue þat horse · whan i schal haue to done.

William asks for it.

I wol to medis my-self · manliche him diȝt, 3253
sette vpon his sadel · & semli him greiþe.”

She says he may have whatever he pleases; he thanks her.

“certes,” sede þe quen · “i seie þe at onis,
holli of al þat i haue · here i make þe maister, 3256
to do þer-wijþ bi day & niȝt · as þe god þinkes.”
þer-of was william glad · & wiȝtli here þonkes,
þan asked þei þe win · & went to bedde after,
for it was forþ [to] niȝt² · faren bi þat time. 3260

Next day, the steward of Spain

Deliuerli on þe morwe · er þe day gan dawe,
þe stiward of spayne · þat stern was & bold,
hadde bi-seged þat cite · selcouþeli hard

¹ MS. “Madama.”

² See note.

- wip þre \bar{M} . of men · þat þro were to fiȝt. *easy* 3264 attacks the city
 & þo þe segges of þe cite · sone were ȝare,
 as douȝti men of dedes · defence for to make, [Fol. 52 b.]
 ȝerne schetten here ȝates · & ȝemed þe walles. *book call*
 for of þo wip-inne · non wold hem out aunter, 3268 The defenders
 so fele were of here fon · & so fewe wip-inne. dare not make
 þe cry rudli a-ros · þat reuþe it was to hure,
 for þei wip-inne þe toun · swiche meschef were inne,
 þat þei witterli wende · haue be wonne þat daye. 3272
 titli was þe tiding · told in þe paleys,
 how felli here fomen · gun fiȝt atte walles.
 whan william þat wiste · wiȝtli vp he stirte,
 as glad as any gome · þat euer god wrouȝt, 3276 William is glad
 þat he miȝt his fille fiȝt · for þat fre quene. dons his armour,
 anon he was armed · at alle maner poyntes,
 & streiȝt him in-to the stabul · þere þe stede stod, and goes to the
 & moche folk him folwed · þat ferli to bi-hold, 3280 stable.
 how sternli he & þe [stede]¹ · schold stiȝtli to-gadere. *array matters*
 & as sone as þe kniȝt kud · kome to þe stabul, *then*
 þat þe stede him of-saw · sone he vp-leped,
 & faire wip his fore fet · kneled doun to grounde, 3284 The horse kneels
 & made him þe most ioye · þat [man] miȝt deuise,² to him on its
 & alle frekes þat him folwed · gret ferli hade. quite docile.
 þe stede stod ful stille · þouȝh he sterne were,
 while þe kniȝt him sadeled · & clanli him greiþed ;
 & wan vp wiȝtli him-self · whan he was ȝare, 3289 The knight
 & schuft his scheld on is schulder · a scharp spere on saddles him and
 honde, mounts.
 & gerd him wip a god swerd · for any man in erþe.
 þe stede liked wel þe lode · his lord whan he felte, 3292 The steed likes
 he wist him wiȝt of dede · & wel coude ride, his load.
 & braundised so bremlī · þat alle burnes wondred
 of þe comli cuntenaunce · of þe kniȝt þat he bare.

Read "the stede schold stiztli."—M.

Read "that man mizt deuise." A common phrase.—M. See
 ll. 2985, 3075.

- [Fol. 53.]
All are blithe to
behold the
knight.
- so schene he was to se · in his semli armes, 3296
 þat alle burnes were bliþe · to bi-hold him one ;
 for so semli a seg · had þei nouȝt ȝore seie.
 þat quen & hire douȝter · & meliors þe schene
 wayteden out at a windowe · wilfulli in-fere, 3300
 how that komeli kniȝt · kunteyned on his stede.
 þe quen & here douȝter · deuised him so moche,
 & preisede him perles · for eny prince in erþe,
 & seiden, “wel is þat womman · þat he wold haue !
 vnder crist, is no kniȝt · þat so kud semeþ !” 3305
 Meliors al þis mater · what it ment herde,
 & was a-drad to þe deth · þei deseuy here wold,
 to winne william here fro · þat þei so wel praysede,
 & seide softili to hire-self · þese selue wordes, 3309
 “Lord, ȝif þe hade liked · leuer me hade bene
 haue woned in wildernesse¹ · wiþ mi lemman swete,
 þan wonye here in al þe welþ · of þe world riche, 3312
 to lese mi lemman · þat al mi loue weldes.”
 swiche mistrowe had meliors · for þei so moche him
 preised.
- William rides
through the city,
- Now william on his sterne stede · now stifi forþ rides,
 so serreli þurth þe cite · al him-self one, 3316
 þat eche weiȝh was a-wondred · þat seiȝ wiþ eiȝen,
 so coraious a contenaunce · þat kud kniȝt hadde.
 william prestili priked · þer þe puple was sembled,
 & alle þe solempne segges · þat þe cite ȝemed, 3320
 bold barounes & kniȝtes · & oþer segges² nobul.
 & whan þei were war of william · wilfulli alle,
 þe komyng of þe kuntenaunce · of þe kniȝt nobul
 þei bi-helden hertly · & hadden gret ioie, 3324
 þa so manli a man · wold mele in here side. *mele in fight*
 þe nobul blonk þat him bar · a[s]³ bliue þei knewe,
- thinking she
would rather
have William
than all the
world's wealth
without him.
- Melior is alarmed
at this,
- and comes to
where the
defenders held
their council.
- They rejoice at
his bold bearing.
- [Fol. 53 b.]

¹ MS. “wirdernesse.” Read “wildernesse.”—M.

² MS. “segeges.” Read “segges.”—M.

³ Read “as bliue.”—M.

- but witterli what he was · wist non of alle.
 william streiȝt went hem to · & wiȝtli saide, 3328 They know the horse, but not the man.
- “ leue lordes, for goddes loue · lestenes my sawe !
 it semeth þat ȝe ar segges · selkouþely nobul,
 & bold burnes to abide · in batayles harde,
 & wel armed ȝe arn · at alle maner poyntes. 3332 William harangues them,
- whi lete ȝe foulli ȝour fon · for-barre ȝou her-inne,
 & do ȝou alle þe duresse · þat þei deuisse konne,
 & ȝe do no defence · þat despyt to wreke, 3336 asking them why they let their foes bar them in.
- but couwardli as caitifs · couren here in meuwe ?
 Men, for ȝoure manchiþe · na more þat suffreþ,
 but wendeþ ouȝt wiȝtli · & wiþ ȝour fon meteþ,
 haueþ reward to ȝour riȝt · & redli chul ȝe spede ;
 & ȝe wite þei do wrong · þe worse schul þei happe. 3340 He exhorts them to make a sally,
- ȝif ȝe manli wiþ hem mete · þe maistry worþ oure,
 þeiȝ þei be fiue so fele · as we in-fere alle.
 & ȝe þat wilne to wynne · worchiþe in armes,
 folweþ me, for in feiþ · þe ferst wil i bene, 3344 He will go first, and strike the first blow.
- þat smertli schal smite · þe alderfirst dint ” :—
 & ȝerne opened þe ȝates · & ȝepli out rides.
 whan þe bold kniȝtes hade herde · þat burnes wordes,
 & sey him so fersli forþ fare · so bi-fore hem alle, 3348 He opens the gates, and rides out.
- þei wist he was a wiȝt man · & wold nouȝt faile ¹
 but þat he schuld hem help · þei hoped for soþe.
 & foure hundred fers men · folwed him after,
 of koraious kniȝtes · & oþer kud kempes, 3352 Four hundred bold men follow him.
- þat for to liuen or deyen · litel hem rouȝt.
 & whan william was war · wiche a route sewede,
 he was gainli glad · no gom þurt him blame,
 & a-bod til þe burnes · a-boute him were come. 3356 [Fol. 54.]
- þe spaynolnes hem hade a-spiede · & spakli gun ride,
 wiþ gret bobauȝce & bost · blowand here trompes ;
 for þei seiȝ so fewe · out of þe cite come
 aȝens hem þre .M̄. · þei ne tok non hede 3360 The Spaniards attack them,
 to reule hem of non array · but riȝt, for gret pride,
 being 3,000 in number.

¹ MS. “falle.” Read “faile.”—M.

eche burn bi-fore oþer · on his blonk prikede,
to asayle þe segges · þat fro þe cite come.

William exhorts
his men to stand
well together, and
to yield no inch
of ground.

william seide to his whieȝs · wittili for soþe, 3364

“Lordinges & leue frendes · listenes to my sawes !

þeȝh ȝe be ferd of ȝour fon · fleþ neuer þe sunner ;

þe bolder ouȝt we be · þei ben out of araie.

stonde we stifli to-gader · stifli in defens, 3368

& ne leses no lond · lordinges, god for-bede !

Let each man
think of his lady-
love !

eche lud þenk on his lemman · & for hire loue so fiȝt,

to winne worchip þer-wiþ · in worlde for euer-more.

& in feiþ, þeiȝh eft as fele · of our fomen were, 3372

deliuerli þurth ȝour dedes · schul þei deie sone.”

They array
themselves in
good order.

kniztes wiþ sire william · kauȝt [þanne] ¹ god hert,

& realiche were a-raized · in a litel while,

In a ful styf strengþe · to stonde to fiȝt. 3376

The Spanish
king's steward
leads the attack.

þer kom a kniȝt to-fore · þe companye of spayne,

a stif man & a stern · þat was þe kinges stiward,

& cheueteȝn was chose · þat eschel to lede. *comparing*

& for boldnesse of his bodi · be-fore alle he went, 3380

armed at alle poyntes · on a nobul stede.

William perceives
him coming.

william was wiztly · whar of his come,

& gamli to his gomes · gan for to seie,

“bi crist, ȝond kniȝt · þat komeþ here armed, 3384

dredeþ litel oure dedes · what-euer he do þink.

but bi god þat me gaf · þe gost & þe soule,

I wol fonde be þe first · in feld him to mete ;

but our on titly tumbel · trowe me neuer after.” 3388

spacli bonte speche · his spere þanne he hente,

& euen to þat stiward · dede his stede renne,

& manli as miȝti men · eiper mette oþer,

& spacli þe oþeres spere · in speldes þan wente. 3392

ac williams was strong inow · wittow forsoþe,

& he so sternli þe stiward · þat ilk time hitte,

þurth þe bold bodi · he bar him to þe erþe,

as ded as dornayl · te deme þe soþe. 3396

and bears him
down to the
earth, as dead as
a doornail.

¹ See note.

- "I-wis," þenne seide william · "i wot wel to wisse,
þow dost vs neuer after · no duresse in armes!"
ac spacly þe spaynoles · speized he was slayne,
þei were [wode]¹ of here witt · wittow for soþe, 3400
hastili hent vp his bodi · & to here tentes bere,
þat it were nouzt in þat fiȝt · wit here horse troden.
& as bliue boldli · þe burnes of spayne,
þouzt manli make wreche · here lorlde² to queme, 3404
for swiche a lorld² of lederes · ne liued nouzt, þei held,
non so douȝti of dedus · þer-for his deth a-wreke³
þei þouzt þroli þat time · what bi-falle after.
- A** ful breme bataile · bi-gan þat ilk time, 3408
whan eȝer sides a-sembled · of þo segges sturne.
Mani a spere spacli · on peces were to-broke,
& many a schene scheld · scheuered al to peces,
Many helmes to-hewe · þurth here huge strokes. 3412
& redili for to rekene · al þe riȝt soþe,
william & his wizes · so wonderli fouȝten,
þat þei felden here fon · ful fast to grounde.
non miȝt here strok wiȝ-stond · in þat stounde þan, 3416
so wel for williams werkes · were þei þan herted.
þe stiward had a newe · but of ȝong age,
on þe manlokest man · þat men schold of heren,
& douȝtiest of dedes · þat men schuld do in armes. 3420
as swiftli as he wist · þat his em was slawe,
he þouzt duelfulli þa deth · þat day to a-wreke.
armed at alle poyntes · anon he þider went,
& presed in a-mang þe pepul · þer it was þikkeſt, 3424
& sone to hem of þe cite · a-sembled he þanne,
& fauȝt þan so ferscheli · for his emes sake,
he dude to dethe deliuerli · fiue gode kniȝtes,

The Spaniards,
seeing him slain,
bear his body to
their tents.

They resolve to
avenge him.

Then began a
fierce battle.

Spears are
broken, shields
shivered, and
helms hewn
through.

William's men
fight well.

[Fol. 55.]

The steward's
nephew

resolves to avenge
his uncle's death,

and slays five
good knights.

¹ Read "were wode of here witt."—M.

² Sic in MS. See l. 3955.

³ MS. "a wrekes." Read "a-wreke," or "a-wreken," in the infinitive.—M. Cf. l. 3422.

- William forces
 his way to him.
- The steward's
 nephew knows
 William by the
 werwolf on his
 shield.
- violet mountains*
- Their spears
 break, and they
 fight with swords.
- William's sword
 grinds through
 helm and head
 down to the
 breast,
- and he sends his
 foe's horse and
 the steward's
 horse to Mellor
 as a present.
- [Fol. 55 b.]
- The Spaniards
 turn to flight.
- William and his
 men pursue them
 5 miles, taking
 many prisoners.
- þat bold were in bataile · to a-bide at nede. 3428
 whan william wist of þat werk · wittow forsoþe,
 þer nas man vpon molde · þat him miȝt lette,
 þat he ne perced þe pres · prestili þat time,
 til he met wiþ þat man · þat miȝti was hold. 3432
 whan þe stiwardes newe · saw william come,
 bi þe werwolf in his scheld · wel he him knewe,
 þat þe same seg hade slawe · his em þer-to-fore.
 & wiȝtli as a wod man · to william he priked, 3436
 wiþ spere festened in feuter · him for to spille.
 at þe a-coupyng þe kniȝtes [speres]¹ · eiþer brak on
 oþer,
 swiftli wiþ here swerdes · swinge þei to-geder,
 & delten duelful dentes · deliuerli þat stounde. 3440
 & william was þe wiȝtere · & wel sarre smot,
 & set so hard a strok · sone after on þat oþer,
 þurth helm & hed hastili · to þe brest it grint.
 þe swerd swiftili swenged · þurth þe bode euen, 3444
 þat tit ouer his hors-tail · he tumbled ded to grounde.
 þat ilk stoute kniȝtes stede · & þe stiwardes also
 william sent sone · to his semli lemman,
 wher-of sche was geinli glad · & oft god þonked, 3448
 þa he so wel hade wrouȝt · in werre þat day.

William² & his burnes · þan in bataile were,
 so felly wiþ here fon · fouȝt þat ilke time,
 bi a stounde was non so stef · þat hem wiþ-stonde miȝt,
 but were fayn for to fle · eche bi-fore oþer, 453
 wel was him in þe world · þat swiftest miȝt hiȝe,
 oþer on hors oþer on fote · for fere³ of þe deþe.
 & william & his whiȝes · went after sone, 3456
 & maden manli þe chas · mo þan fiue mile,

¹ Read "the kniȝtes *speres*."—M.

² The capital W is absent, but its place is marked by a very small w.

³ MS. "fore." Read "fere."—M.

& grete prisons & gode · gotten þei þat time ;
 þat meked hem nouȝt to mercy · manli þei slowe,
 & whan þei time seie · turned hem hom a-zene, 3460
 herizeden¹ heili god · þat þei wel had spedde.
 but holli williams werkes · þei wittened it alle,
 made his douȝthi dedes be · þei hade be dede alle ;
 & louted to [him] as to lord · þe lasse & þe more, 3464
 & eche a gom was gladdest · hoo gaynest him miȝt
 ride.

All are aware
 that it was all
 William's doing.

nearest

al þe sorwe þei hadde suffred · [so] lang to-fore,
 þei sett it sopli at nouȝt · so glad were þei þan, 3467
 for þe douȝthi kniȝtes dedus · þat þat day hem helped.
 wiȝ al þe murthe vpon molde · þo miȝthi men in-ferre
 passeden to þe paleys · proude of here dedes.

They forgot all
 their former
 sufferings.

þe comly quen & here douȝter · com him a-zens,
 & þe me[n]skful meliors · wiȝ maydenes fele, 3472
 & welcomed william · as þei wel ouȝte,
 wiȝ clipping & kessing · & alle kinde dedus.

The queen, her
 daughter, and
 Mellor meet and
 welcome them.

þe quen him loueli ladde · riȝt to h[er]e chaumber,
 vn-armed him anon · & afterward cloped 3476
 clenliche for eny [kniȝt] · þat vnder crist liuede.

The queen
 unarms and
 clothes him.

þan sete þei þre · to solas hem at þe windowe,
 euen ouer þe ioly place · þat to þat paleis longed,
 þere as þe quen fond william · & his faire make. 3480
 & as þei waited a-boute · wil þei of murthe speke,

She sits with him
 and Mellor at the
 window looking
 out on the park.

williams werwolf · was comen þider þanne,
 loked vpon þe ladies · & his loueli maister,
 & held vp his foure-fet · in fourme to craue mercy, 3484
 & louted to hem loueli · and lelly þer-after,
 he went wiȝtly a-wei · whider him god liked.

The werwolf
 appears, and
 [Fol. 56.]
 holds up his
 fore feet as in
 supplication, and
 goes his way.

þe quen þer-of was a-wondred · & to william seide,
 "sire, saw ȝe þis selcouȝe · of þis semli best ? 3488
 wonder signes he wrouȝt · what mai hit tokene?"

The queen asks
 what he means.

"ȝis, certes, madame" · seide william þanne,
 "i sei þe signes mi-self · & sopli ich hope,

¹ Perhaps miswritten for "herizende."

William says it is
a good sign.

It bi-tokneþ gret god · þat greiþli schal vs falle." 3492
"ȝe, ȝif crist wol," quod þe quen · "[þat]"¹ on croyce
deied ;

The queen tells
her story—how
she had a son
named William,

but, sire, whan i se þat best · þat þo signes made,
a sorwe sinkeþ to mi hert · i schal ȝou telle whi.
sum time, sire, here-to-fore · a semli sone i hadde, 3496
þat was hote william · i-wisse, as ȝe arn.

who, when 4 years
old, was playing
in the park,

feipþli whan þat faire child · was of foure ȝer eld,
as my lord and i · and oþer ludes many,
pleized vs her in þe park · in place þer i ȝou fond, 3500

when a werwolf
caught him up
and ran off with
him.

for al þe world swiche a wolf · as we here seiȝen,
It semeth riȝt þat selue · bi semblant & bi hewe,
com gapind a gret pace · & cauȝt vp mi sone,
riȝt bi-fore his fader · and oþer frakes manye, 3504
& went away with him · so wonderli fast.

The king and
his men pursued
him over mires
and mountains,
but in vain.

My lord & many a-noþer · manliche him sewed
ouer mires & muntaynes · & oþer wicked weizes ;
at þe last þei him left · for miȝth þat þei couþe. 3508

The werwolf leapt
into the sea, and
was seen no
more.

forþ with my sone in-to þe see · þat scri best leped,
so þat i herde hider-to · neuer of him more.
& certes, sire, for þat sone · i hade gret sorwe,
whan i þenk on þat sorwe · it þirles my hert." 3512

William
remembers how
he was found by
the cowherd,

William was in a wer · þat it were him-selue.
how þe couherd þe king told · it cam him in
minde,

but reflects that
the queen said
her son was
drowned.

[Fol. 56 b.]
He tells her he
will stand in her
son's stead.

þat he him fond in þe forest · in faire riche cloþes. 3515
but sche seide þat hire sone · was in þe see dronked,
& þe wolf also · þat him a-wei bare,
þe proli þouȝt þat him meued · þer-of þat ilk time
sone he let ouer-slide · & seide to þe quene, 3519
þat sche schuld make hire merie · hire meyne to glade,
& he wold in hire sones stede · stand euer at nede.
sche ful godli gan him þonke · & gaf him hol miȝth,
to meyntene al hire god · as maister in his owne.

She thanks him,
and gives him
full powers.

¹ Read "the quen, that on croyce deied."—M.

þan talked þei of oþer tales · til time were to soupe,
 & were serued bi ese · as hem-self wold, 3525 They sup and
 & so driuen forth þe day · til þe derke niȝt, make merry till
 with al þe mirthe vpon mold · þat man miȝth deuise. nightfall.
 þis lessoun let we of hem · & lesten we a-noþer ; 3528
 of þe spaynolus wol i speke · how spacli þei fled ; The Spaniards
 þilke þat went with þe lif · a-wei fro þat sthoure, *hauke* who fled told the
 spakli to þe king of spayne · þei sped hem þat time, king of Spain and
 & seide to him & his sone · þe cas þat was falle, 3532 his son of
 which a kniȝt com hem a-ȝenis · *conquered* alle oþer, William's
 so sterne he was & stoute · & swiche st[r]okes lent ; prowess ;
 was non so stif stelen wede · þat with-stod his wepen ;
 & how he in þe stour · þe stoute stiward slow, 3536 and how he had
 and his nobul neuew · a-non riȝt þer-after ; slain the steward
 & bede wiȝtli hem awreke · of þe wicked harme, and his nephew,
 or alle men vpon mold · miȝth hem schame speke ; whom the king
 so fele of here frendes · in þe feld were slayne, 3540 ought to avenge.
 þat it was a sorful siȝt · to se how it ferde.
 whan þe king & his *conseil* · herde of þis cas,
 a selcouþ sorwe he made · & his sone als,
 þat was a ful kud þniȝt · & kene man *in* armes. 3544 The king's son
 he was wod of his wit · for wrappe of þat dede, begs his father
 & praiȝed prestili þis poynt · anon of his fader, that he may lead
 þat he most on þe morwe · with a miȝthi ost a host to
 wende to a-wrek hem · of þat wicked dede. 3548 avenge
 & ȝif he mette with þat kniȝt · þat is so miȝthi hold, themselves.
 he swor sadli is oþ · as tit to his fader,
 þat he fro þe bodi · [wold]¹ haue his hed sone,
 oþer tit take him a-liue · no ȝain-torn schuld lette. 3552 He swears to
 þer-of þe king was geynli glad · & graunted his wille, have William's
 bad him worche whan he wold · & wend whan him head, or to take
 liked. him alive.
 þe kinges sone aswiþe · let sembul miche puple, [Fol. 57.]
 & triȝed him to a tidi ost · of þe tideȝist burnes, 3556 He gets a host
 þat he miȝth *in* þe mene time · in any maner gadere. together,

¹ Read "fro the bodi wold haue."—M.

- Manli on þe morwe · he dede his men greiþe
 Gaili as gomes miȝt be · in alle gode armes ;
 and takes the field on the morrow. faire þan with his folk · to þe feld he went 3560
 bi-fore boldli him-self · his batailes to araie.
 alle his burnes bliue · in x batailes he sett,
 as redili araiȝed · as any rink þort wilne.
- He has 3,000 men. & iij. \bar{M} . þro men · in his eschel were, 3564
 & alle bold burnes · in batailes strong & bigge.
 þe kinges sone þan seide · to his segges bold,
 He asks his lords how he is to know William. “Leue lordinges, for mi loue · lelli me telles, 3567
 ȝif i encountre with þis kniȝt · þat þis kare worcheþ,
 how schal i him knowe · what konichauȝs here he
 bere ?”
- A knight says he may know him either by his deeds, or by the werwolf on his shield. “sertes, sere,” seide a kniȝt · “so me wel time,
 þat kud kniȝt is eth to knowe · by his kene dedes,
 & bereth in his blasoun · of a brit hewe 3572
 a wel huge werwolf · wonderli depeinted ;
 þat man driues a-doun · to dethe, þat [he] hittes.”
- The king's son says it will soon be seen who is strongest. “sone it schal be sene” · seide þe kinges sone,
 “wheþer of vs be wiȝttere · to winne or to lese.” 3576
- William's men, on the morrow, are well arrayed. **N**ow wol i a while · of william here telle,
 in what maner on þe morwe · is men were araid,
 deliuerli at þe dai · diȝt þei were alle,
 treuli in al atir · þat to werre longed. 3580
 & william ful wiȝtthli · as he wel couþe,
 set alle his segges · as þei schuld bene,
 In sexe semli batailes · as þei schuld bene ;¹
 al be-fore in þe frond · he ferde þan him-selue. 3584
 ebrouȝs saundbruel · so hiȝt his blonk nobul.
 & as sone as þe kinges sone · saw him so come,
 fast he freyned at his folk · what freke þat it were,
 & þei seide ful sone · “for soþe, it is þat kniȝt, 3588
 þat haþ wrouȝt al þis wo · wel ouȝt we him hate ;

¹ The last half of this line is clearly copied from the line before.

- alle he driues to þe deth · þat his dint feles.”
 þe kinges sone forsoþe · ne seide þo na more,
 but gart his [stede]¹ goo · and streizet to him rides
 with his spere on feuter · festened þat time. 3593
 whan william was war · & wist of his come,
 his men seiden sone · it was þe kinges sone,
 & douzthi man & deliuer · in dedes of armes. 3596
 “lat me worþ,” quaf william · “þat schal i wite sone
 In feiþ þouzh he hade fors · of foure swiche oþer,
 I wol fond with him fiȝt · þouzh me tide þe worse.”
 he dede þen his stef stede · stert a god spede, 3600
 to þe kene kinges [sone]² · þat was a kniȝt nobul.
 so kenli þei a-cuntred · at þe coupyng to-gadere,
 þat þe kniȝt spere in speldes · alto-schiuered.
 ac williams spere was stef · wittow for soþe, 3604
 & mette þat oþer man · in þe midde scheld,
 þat boþe him & his hors · he hurles to grounde ;
 & neiȝ hade broke his bak · so his blonk him hirt.
 william þan wiȝtli · be þe auentayle him hent, 3608
 to haue with his swerd · swapped of his hed ;³
 but þe segges of spayne · souȝt to him⁴ ȝerne,
 to haue holpen here lord · hastili ȝif þei miȝt ;
 & williams wiȝes wiȝtli · went hem a-ȝens. 3612
 þo bi-gan þat batayle · on boþe sides harde,
 feller saw neuer frek · from adam to þis time ;
 sone was mani bold barn · brouȝt þer to ground,
 Mani scheldes schiuered · & mani helmes hewen, 3616
 & many a stif stede · straiȝed in þere blode.
 bold burnes of bodies · þere were on boþe sides,
 þat fayn were forto fiȝt · & to fle hated.
 but william so wonder wel · fauȝt þat ilke time, 3620

The prince rides
at William,

who is told it is
the prince who
is coming.

William says he
will fight him,—

and rides to
meet him.

The prince's spear
breaks,

but William's
strikes the prince
fairly, hurling
horse and man to
the ground.

William is going
to “swap” off
his head,

but the Spaniards
come to the
rescue.

A general battle
ensues, very
severe and deadly.

[Fol. 58.]

¹ Read “gart his stede goo.”—M.

² Read “the kene kinges sone that was.”—M.

³ The MS. apparently has “heued,” altered to “heade.” See l. 3864.

⁴ MS. “him to ȝerne;” and “to” is altered to “so” by a later hand.

William fights
boldly, and
prevents the
rescue of the
prince,

pat no man þat he hit · miȝth him with-stonde,
& euer kept þe kinges¹ sone · fram al his kene meyne,
þat non miȝt him winne a-wei · for worse ne for beter.
& were hem lef oþer loþ · william at last 3624

whom he drags
out of the *medie*,

keuered with þe kinges sone · out of þe kene prese,
& brouȝt him out on his blonk · of þat batayle sterne,
& a-signed of citesens · segges i-nowe, 3627

and assigns to
some citizesn to
keep.

to kepe wel þe kinges sone · til þei come to towne ;
& þei were bliþe of þat bode · & bisiliche fondede
fast to ferke him forþward · as þei faire miȝt.

drawe
The Spaniards
again attempt a
rescue, a fresh
host coming out
of ambush,

whan þe spaynols þat a-spied · spakli þei him folwed,
and deden al þe duresse · þat þei do miȝt. 3632

William keeps up
his men's
courage,

a fersche ost hem to help · hastili þer come,
þat was a-buschid þer bi-side · in a brent greue.

but whan william was war · & wist of here come,
Manly he demeyned him · to make his men egre, 3636
bad hem alle be bold · & busiliche fiȝt,

for here fon gun feynte · & felde were manye.
þe kinde confort of þe kniȝt · to is folk þat he made,²
were als fresch forto fiȝt · as þei were on morwe. 3640

but perceives that
the enemies are
too numerous ;

but william say þer oþer side · so fers & so breme,
þat his men miȝt nouȝt · meyntene here owne,
prestli to hold party · to puple þat hem folwed.

*where he
orders a retreat
to the town.*

for-þi he dede hem deliuerli · drawe toward towne, 3644
& kepten wel þe kinges [sone]³ · for cas þat miȝt
falle,

His men are
successful in
bringing the
prince with them.

for ouȝt þat here⁴ enimys · euer worche miȝt.
þei keuered with clene strengþe · with him to towne,
& þe segges of þe cite · but þo þat slayn were. 3648

Yeomen shut the
gates and man
the walls.

& ȝepli ȝomen þan dede · þe ȝates schette,
& wiȝttili þan went · þe walles forto fende,
so þat feiþli of here fon · no fors þei ne leten.

¹ MS. "kenges." But see ll. 3591, 3601, 3625.

² A line lost (?)

³ Read "the kinges sone for cas."—M. See ll. 3601, 3625.

⁴ The MS. repeats the words þat here.

- William with his wiezes · is wiþ-in þe cite nobul,
 haþ conquered wiþ elene strengþe · þe kinges sone
 of spayne, William takes the
king of Spain's
son to the queen's
palace,
[Fol. 58 b.]
- & passeþ with him & his puple · to þe paleys euen,
 with al mirth vpon molde · þat man miȝt deuise.
- þe quen him mett mekli · wiþ maidenes fele, 3656
- & meliors & here dere douȝter · to deme þe soþe,
 wiþ alle worschip & wele · william þei receyued,
 wiþ clipping & kesseng · & alle coupe dedes.
- & william þan wiȝtly · wiþ-oute eny more, 3660 and delivers him
 over to the queen.
- þe kinges sone of spayne · spakli to hire ȝalde,
 to putte in hire prisoun · & peyne him as hire liked.
- & curtesli to þat kniȝt · gan sche knele þanne,
 forto þonk him þroli · of þat faire ȝeft; 3664 The queen thanks
 William heartily.
- for he was man vpon molde · þat sche most hated,
 & hade hir do most duresse · for hire douȝter sake.
- hastili in-to þe halle · wiþ hem þan sche went,
 & ladde william as lord · loueli in londe; 3668
- & as bliue þe burdes · brouȝt him to hire chaumber,
 & vn-armed him anon · & after-ward him cloþed
 as komly as any kniȝt · vnder crist þort bene. *might*
- seþen ȝede to sitte same · to solas & to pleie 3672
- at a wid windowe · þat was in þe chaumber,
 & gonne mekli to mene · of many gode wordes.
- & as þei saddest in here solas · seten þat time,
 þe quen hertli gan bi-hold · þe kene ȝonge kniȝt, 3676
- & here þouȝt þat time · þat in þe world was neuer
 a liuande lud · so lelli liche oþer,
- as þat komli kniȝt · to þe king ebrouns,
 þat was lord whil he liued · & þat lor[d]chipe welte. 3680
- & swiche a sorwe to hire sone · sank to herte,
 þat wiȝtli gan sche wepe · wonderly sore.
- whan william saw hire wepe · wroþli he seide, 3683
- “for seynt mary loue, madame · whi make ȝe þis sorwe?
 ȝe schuld now make ȝow merie · ȝour mene to glade,
 þat feynt ar for-fouten · in feld & for-wounded.
- the queen sees
how very like
- William is to
king Ebrouns,
- and she begins
to weep.
- William says she
ought rather to
rejoice,

since her enemies
are beaten.
[Fol. 59.]

to summe schuld 3e 3if now · 3iftes ful gode,¹
& to summe by-hote · þe bliþer hem to make. 3688
Mater now haue 3e · moche mirie to bene ;
3e han now on in hold · þurth him haue 3e schulle
wel 3our worchep a-3ein · as 3e walt euer."

The queen excuses
herself,

"**F**orsoþe, sire," sede þe quen · "3e seyn al þe treuþe ;
3e make me mater i-now · mirye to bene. 3693

I wot for i so wept · i wrou3t nou3t þe best,
but i mi3t nou3t þer-with · i-wisse, sire, & treuþe,
so þroli a sori þou3t · þirled min hert,"— 3696

telling him the
reason of her
sorrow,

& sopli whi it was · þe encheson him seide,
how hire þou3t he was liche · hire lord þe king þanne,
& hou þe sorwe of hire sone · dede hire so to wepe.
þan sede william wiztli · þese wordes to hire-selue, 3700

William tells her
to think no more
of it, since both
her husband and
son are dead,

"Madame, of þat mater · no more now þinkes ;
what be 3e now þe beter · so bitterli to wepe,
seþþe boþe þi sire & þi sone · arn boþe dede ?
þei3h 3e dri3en swiche duel · al 3our lif dawes, 3704

and will never
come to life again.

3e gete hem neuer a-gayn · late god haue þe saules,
& make 3our-self mirie · 3our mene forto glade."
þan wax þe quen ful wo · wittow for soþe,
þat william sede þat hire sone · schuld be dede, 3708

Still the queen's
heart tells her he
is her son.

for hire hert bar hire euer · þat he hire sone schuld bene,
bi knowing of alle kontenaunce · þat þe king welt.
but of þat mater no more · minged þei þat time,
ac turned in-to oþer tales · þat touched to mirth. 3712
& waitende² out at þe window · as þei in tales were,

Looking out, they
see the werwolf,
who kneels and
bows, and goes
his way.

þan þei seie þe werwolf · was com hem bi-fore,
Kortesliche kneling · as he in wise couþe,
& louted to þe ladies · & to þe lord also, 3716
buxumli as any best · bi any resoun schuld,
& seþþen went his wei · whider him god liked.
þe quen wiztli to william · þese wordes sede,

¹ Catchword, "& to summe by."

² MS. "waidende." Read "waitende."—M.

"sire, a selcouþ siȝt it is · of þis semli best ; 3720 The queen hopes
 Loo, how loueli it a-louted · lowe to vs twiȝes, it is a good
 It bi-tokenes sum-what treuli · god turne it to gode !" [Fol. 59 b.] omen.
 "ȝa, i-wisse," seide william · "wene ȝe non oþer, William says it
 for þat blessed best · neuer boded but gode. 3724 is sure to bode
 he þat heried helle · fram harm him saue !" good.
 "amen," seiden alle · þat þere with him seten.
 þus driue þei forþ þe day · with diuerse mirthe,
 & treuli whan it was time · turned to mete, 3728 They go to meat.
 & serued were of serues · as hem-self liked ;
 but speke we of þe spaynols · what hem tidde after.

Sone as þe kinges sone · was to þe cite take,
 þat his miȝti men · miȝt no more him help, 3732 Great is the
 þer was a selcouþ sorwe · a-mang þe segges maked, Spaniards
 & karfulli to þe king · þei kayred a-ȝayne, because their
 & told him holli here tene · how his sone was take, king's son is
 & how here segges were slayn · a selcouþ noumber. 3736 taken.
 whan þe king wist · as man wod he ferde,
 & wroþli to his wiȝes · þat þere were he seide,
 "whi suffred ȝe my sone · so sone to be take ?
 ȝe schul hastli be honged · & with hors to-drawe !" 3740 The king is very
 & deraized him for þat dede · as alle deie schulde. threatening to
 but kniȝtes of his cunseil · com til him sone, hang them.
 & saide him soburli · so miȝt he nouȝt worche,
 for a kniȝt him *conquerede* · al with clene strengþe,
 & hade him out of þe ost · mawgrey hem alle. 3745 But his lords
 "o kniȝt," quap þe king · "what kemp is þat ilke, said it was owing
 þat wan so on my sone · is he so douȝti ?" to a certain
 "ȝe forsoþe," seid on · "sire, with ȝour leue, 3748 knight's prowess.
 þer mai no man vpon mold · aȝens þat man stond.
 he driueþ to dethe · who-so his dent caccheþ,
 his douȝti dedes vs doþ · more duresse þan alle oþer ;
 he it is þat þe werwolf · weldes in his scheld." 3752 "What ? one
 "I mak a vow," quod þe king · "to crist þat al weldes, knight's ?" said
 er i ete more mete · his miȝt wol i a-saie ; the king.
 The king vows he
 will prove his
 mettle ere he eats
 meat.

[Fol. 60.]

"He shall be
hanged before the
city-gate,
and the city shall
be burnt."

His men are to
be ready on the
morrow.

& ȝif any egge tol wol entre · in-to his bodi,
I wol do him to þe deth · and more despit ouere ; 3756
he schal heize be honged · riȝt bi-fore hire ȝate, ·
þat alle þe segges of þe cite · schulle him bi-hold,
& seppen wol i þat cite · setten al on fure,
& do bruten alle þe burnes · þat be now þer-inne ; 3760
schal no gom vnder god · oþer gate it make."
þan komaunded þe king · to do krie as swiþe,
þat alle his rinkes schuld be redi · riȝt erli on morwe,
armed at alle poyntes · as þei no wold be spilt, 3764
& hasteli was his hest · þan hendli fulfilled.

The Spaniards
are armed, and
come down to the
plain.

They find there
500 bodies of
their comrades.

The bodies are
borne away to
the tents, to be
buried later.

The king sets his
men in three
battalions,

of 2000 men each.

William and his
men issue out of
the city,

Ful manlich on þe morwe · were his men greiþed,
of bold meȝnis bodiesses · a ful breme ost. 3768
Gailier greiþed · were neuer gomes seie,
of alle maner armure · þat to werre longed.
þan passed þe spaynols · in-to a faire plaine,
þer as þe breme bataile · was on þe day bi-fore.
þere þan founde þei fele · of here frendes slayne, 3772
Mo þan fiue hundred · of nobul frekes holde.
þe king þan for þat kas · was karful in hert,
& moche sorwe was sone · for þat siȝt maked.
but þan bad þe king bliue · þe bodies take 3776
of alle þe gomes of gode · & greiþli hem bere
til þe tentis, til þei miȝt haue · tom hem to berie ;
& deliuerli in dede · was don al his hest.
þe king þan treuli · in þre batayles sturne 3780
faire dede sette his folk · fast as he miȝt,
In as real aray · as rink schold devise.
þer were in eche bataile · of burnes tvo þousand,
armed at alle pointes · and auenantli horsed, 3784
In eche eschel stifli set · þer þei stonde schold.
now of william & his wiȝes · a-non wol i telle.

William & his wiȝes · were armed wel sone,
as semli to siȝt · as any segges þurte, 3788

& softli Iced out of þe cite · whan þei seie time.
 william went al bi-fore · as wis man & nobul,
 & ordeyned anon his ost · in þre grete parties,
 & sett of¹ bolde burnes · in eche bataile seuene hundred,
 of clene kniȝtes armed · & oþer kete burnes, *fold* 3793
 & spak spakli þese wordes · þe spaynols whan he seie :—
 “Lo, lordinges,” sede william · “wiche a loueli siȝt
 here bi-fore vs of our fon · of ferche men & bold! 3796
 þer is holli al here ost · now beth of hertes gode,
 & wē schul wel þis day · þis werre bring to ende
 onliche ȝourh² godes grace · & ȝour gode dede.
 þouȝ þer be mani mo þan ȝe · dismaie ȝe nouȝt þerfore,
 God wol vs ay rescue · & with þe riȝt stonde ; 3801
 Go we to hem on godes name · with a god wille.
 & i mow come bi þe king · bi crist, as ich hope,
 he schal sone þer-after · to his sone wende, 3804
 to soiorne in þe cite · þat he haȝ seged ȝore.
 þer-for, frendes & felawes · for him þat ȝou bouȝt,
 doȝ ȝour dede to-day · as douȝti men schulle,
 & gret worchipe schul ȝe winne · whil þis world lasteȝ.”
 In þis wise william · his wiȝes þan cumforted, 3809
 þat þei hent swiche herte · as hardi men schuld.
 þan aswiȝe þei sembled · [eiȝer ost]³ to-gader,
 & alle maner menstracie · maked was sone 3812
 of tabours & trumpes · non miȝt þe number telle.
 & eiȝer ost as swiȝe · fast ascried oþer,
 & a-semblen swiȝe sternli · eiȝer ost to-gader,
 Gretand oþer grimli · with scharpe grounde speres. 3816
 Mani a bold burn · was sone brouȝt of dawe,
 & many a stef stede · stiked þere to dethe,
 no man vpon mold · miȝt ayme þe number
 of wiȝes þat in a while · were slayn on boȝe side. 3820
 but william as a wod man · was euer here & þere,
 & leide on swiche liuere · leue me forsoȝe,

[Fol. 60 b.]

ordering his men
in three
companies, of
700 each.

He addresses
them, saying,
“See what a
lovely sight of
our foes is here!

We shall end the
war to-day.

God will defend
the right.

I will imprison
the king with his
son.

Do doughty deeds
to-day.”

Tabours and
trumps are
sounded.

The hosts
encounter.

Numberless men
and horses are
slain.

William is here
and there.

¹ MS. “ob.”

² *Sic.* Read “purh;” see note.

³ See l. 3815.

[Fol. 61.]
At first,
William's men
give way.

He rallies them,
and they fight
better than ever.

þat his daies were don · þat of him hent a dent,
þe king of spaine & his kniȝtes · so kenli hem bere,
& so fresli gon fiȝte · þat at þe first a-saute, 3825
þat fele of williams frekes · gon to fle ȝerne.
whan william was war · wiȝtli he hem a-schriȝed,
& cumfort hem craftli · with his kinde speche, 3828
þat þei tit aȝen turned · to telle þe soȝe,
& bere hem wel beter · þen þei bi-fore hade.

The king asks,
"Where is he
that bears the
wolf on his
shield?"

I will hunt him
as a hound hunts
a werwolf.

Whoever brings
him to me shall
be my chief
steward."

The son of the
constable of
Spain,

named Meliadus,

bursts into the
thick of the fight,

slaying six lords,
and wounding a
seventh.

William
encounters him.

Their spears fly
into splinters,
and they swing
their swords.

þe king of spayne gan crie · keneli & schille,
"war be he þat þe wolf · weldes in his scheld, 3832
þat hap murȝered mi men · & swiche harm wrouȝt?
Miȝt i now haue hap · him ones to sene,
I wold him hunte as hard · as euer houȝde in erthe
honted eny werwolf · but wel he his ware 3836
þat i so many hondes · haue on him vn-coupled,
þat he for alle his douȝti dedes · dar him nouȝt schewe.
but what man vpon molde · so may him me bring,
I schal riuedli him rewarde · to be riche for euer, 3840
& mak him my chef stiward · to stiȝtli alle my godes."
þan was þer a kud kniȝt · þe cunstable sone of spayne,
come wel þre daies bi-fore · þe king for to help.
an .c. kene kniȝttes · in cumpanie he brouȝt, 3844
& him-self a bold burn · þe best of hem alle,
& meliadus of miȝti men · þe kniȝt was called.
whan he þe kinges cry · clenli hadde herde,
as bliue with his burnes · he braide in-to prese, 3848
& demened him douȝtli · with dentes ful¹ rude.
he slow of þe citeȝens · in a schort while,
six grete lordes · and þe seuenþe nere.
whan william was war · of his douȝti dedes, 3852
deliueȝly as a douȝti man · he drow to him euen,
Grimli eiþer oþer gret · whan þei gonne mete,
so spakli here speres · al on speldes went.
& swiftili seþþe with swerdes · swonge þei to-gider, 3856

¹ Over *ful* (?) erased, *full* is written in a later hand.

- þat many were a-meruailed · of here douzti dedes.
 & þis miȝti meliadus · in þat meling while
 a sturne strok set william · on his stelen helm,
 & wounded him wickedi · wittow forsoþe. 3860
 whan þis bold william · saw his blod so breme,
 lizt as a lyoun · he leide on al a-boute,
 & marked þat meliadus · with mayn swiche a dint,
 þat þurth þe helm & þe hed · hastili to þe gurdel 3864
 his brond his bodi to-cleued · for alle his briȝt armes ;
 & he tit ouer his hors tayl · tumbled ded to þerþe.
 þer-of williams wiȝes · were wonderli gladdē,
 & as sori in þe oþer side · þe segges were of spaine,
 for in þat meliadus miȝt · was here most hope, 3869
 to haue conquered william · wiȝ elene strengþe of armes.
 but whan þei seie him ded · sone gun þei turne,
 and to fien as fast · as þei faire miȝt. 3872
 but william & his wiȝes · so wrouȝten þat time,
 no rink þei miȝt of-reche · recuuered neuer after,
 ne no man vpon mold · miȝt ayme þe number
 of þe freliche folk · þat in þe feld lay slayn. 3876
- Whan þis tale was told · to þe king of spayne,
 how þe miȝti meliadus · for alle men was slawe,
 & bi-held how his burnes · bi-gonne to flene,
 & how william & his wiȝes · wiȝtli hem folwed, 3880
 & duelfulli driuen down · to dethe þat þei of-toke,
 also swiþe for sorwe · he swonede for fere.
 & whan he wiȝtli a-wok · wodli he ferde,¹
 al to-tare his a-tir · þat he to-tere miȝt, 3884
 & seide after anon · “ alas ! what to rede !
 I se al mi folk fle · for [þat] frekes dedes ;
 was neuer man vpon mold · þat swiche miȝt walt ;
 It is sum deuēl degised · þat doþ al þis harm.” 3888
 bi þat saw he william · winne him ful nere,
 & slouȝ down in his siȝt · his segges al a-boute,

[Fol. 61 b.]
Meliadus wounds
William in the
head.

William, seeing
his own blood,
fights like a lion,

and cleaves
Meliadus through
helm and head
to the girdle.

The Spaniards are
disheartened,

and turn to fight,

very hotly
pursued.

The king, hearing
that Meliadus is
slain,

swoons for fear,

and, recovering,
tears his attire,

thinking William
must be a devil.

Seeing William
come, he flees.

¹ MS. “forde.” Read “ferde.”—M.

- [Fol. 62.] & saw it geyned no griþ · to go him no nere ;
as bliue with his baner · he gan awei flene. 3892
whan william was war · howe he a-wei went,
prestili de-parted he þat pres · & priked him after,
& ful titli him of-tok · & stoutli him aschried, *cried out to*
bad him 3epli him 3eld · or 3erne he schul deie. 3896
whan þe [king]¹ saw him com · he sede to his kniþtes,
“defende we vs dou3tli · or we dei3en sone ;
þer goþ non oþer griþ · it geineþ nou3t to flene.
& more mensk it is · manliche to deie, 3900
þan for to fle couwar[d]li² · for ou3t þat mai falle.”
“certes, sire, þat [is]³ soþ” · seide his men alle,
“þer-fore now in-dede · do we what we mowe.”
þan turned þei titli a3en · & trustili gon fi3t, 3904
a[s]⁴ fersli as þei nade · fou3t nou3t bi-fore.
but william & his wi3es · were so breme,
& so sturnli in þat stour · stered hem þat time,
þat þei hade in a while · a hundred i-slayne, 3908
& taken of þe tidiest · mo þan ten schore.
þe king saw his segges · were slawe him bi-fore,
& non mi3t þe werwolf · conquere in no wise,
& whas duelfulli a-drad · lest he deie schuld, 3912
& gan to fle fram þe ost · as hard as he mi3t ;
& hise men þat mi3t · manli gon to flene.
but william perceyued · what pas þe king went,
& hastili hized after · & him of-toke, 3916
& keneli to him kried · “sire king, 3eld þe swiþe,
oþer þi deth is i-di3t · deliuerli ri3t here.
Meke to make a-mendis · for al þi mis-gilt
þatow hast reised in þis reaume · & ri3t long meyn-
tened,
& al wrongli wrou3t · as wot al þis reaume.” 3921

William pursues
him, and bids
him yield.

The king rallies
his men, and
makes a stand.

William and his
men soon slay
100 of them, and
take 10 score of
the “tidiest.”

The king, seeing
all is hopeless,
again flees.

William catches
him up, and
again bids him
yield.

He must make
amends.

¹ Read “whan the *king* saw him com.”—M.

² The spelling *couwardli* occurs in l. 3336.

³ Read “that *is* soth.”—M.

⁴ MS. “a.” Read “*as* fersli.”—M.

- P**o he seie no better · bote nede he most him zeld,
 or al swiþe be slayn · þan sone he a-lizt,
 & wiztli to william · his wepun vp to-zelde, 3924 The king yields
 & forto wirche his wille · & wilned his mercy. his weapon,
 & william, as kinde kniȝt · as kortesie it wold, [Fol. 62 b.]
 Godli graunted him griþ · & gruced no more,
 but seide he schuld him meke · in merci to þe quene, and William says
 & profer him to prison · prestli at hire wille. 3929 he must submit
 & gaf him to alle hire grace · & with-sede no worde. to the quene.
 as tit as þe king was take · to telle þe soþe,
 eche a seg of his side · sone gan with-drawe, 3932 The king being
 & faynest was eche a freke · þat fastest miȝt hiȝe ; taken, the
 & þus was þat ferli fiȝt · finched þat time. Spaniards retire
 william went to þe cite · with his wiȝes bolde, in haste.
 & þe king of spayne · in companye he ladde, 3936 William brings
 with alle þe murþe vpon mold · þat men miȝt of here ; the king to the
 & passeden to þe paleise · prestili alle same[n]. queen's palace.
 þe quen with hire companie · com him a-ȝens,
 & resseyued as reali · as swiche rinkes ouȝt, 3940 The queen
 & þe king ȝepli dede · zelde him to hire prison, receives him.
 to wirche with him as sche wold · at hire oune wille ;
 & treuli astit after him · tvo hundered & seuen, 3944 The king and 207
 þe realest rinkes of þe reaume · dede riȝt þat ilke. of his knights
 þe quene to william · wiȝtli wold haue kneled, submit
 bliþe sche was þat bataile · was brouȝt to a nende, themselves.
 & þonked william þer-for · mani a þousan siþe,
 but william hent [hire]¹ vp · & harde hire blamed,
 & sede, "madame, ȝe misdou · bi marie in heuen, 3949 The queen would
 þat arn an emperours [douȝter]² · & a quen ȝour-selue, have kneled to
 to swiche a simpul sowdiour · as icham, forto knele ; thank William,
 ȝe don a gret deshonour · wiþ þat to ȝou-selue." 3952 but he catches
 "nai, sire," sede þe quen · "so me crist help !" her up, saying an
 I sette ȝou for no soudiour · but for souerayn lord, emperor's
 to lede al þis lordschip · as ȝou likes euer ; daughter must
 not kneel to a
 simple soldier.
 She says he is not
 a soldier, but
 sovereign lord,

¹ Read "hent *hire* vp."—M.

² Read "emperours *douȝter* and a quen."—M.

& blessed be þat burde · þat bar þe in þis erþe. 3956
 since, but for him, for nade þe grace of god be · & þi gode dedes,
 she would have been bare of all of blisse i hade be al bare · bi þis ilk time.
 bliss. þer i balfulli here-bi-fore · was brouȝt al bi-neþe,
 [Fol. 63.] þou hast me brouȝt of bale · & bet al myn harmes ;
 þer-for in al wise ȝour worschipe · is wel þe more." 3961

All go to hall. **N**ow to touche of þis tale · what tidde after.
 alle þe lordes a-non · vn-armed hem sone,
 & with þe worþi quen · went in-to halle, 3964
 Melior and the princess lead the king of Spain between them.
 & þe menskful meliors · & þe quenens douȝter.
 curtesli þe king of spayne · bi-twene hem þei ladde,
 & here meke maydenes · merili þat time
 ladden þe oþer lordes · loueli hem bi-twene, 3968
 & alle samen semeli · þei seten in þe halle.

The queen sets the king on one side of her, and William on the other.
 þe quen set þe king · curtesli bi here side,
 & william on þat oþer half · & with him his suster,
 & þe menskful meliors · þat made moche ioie 3972
 for þe loueli loos · þat here lemman wanne ;

The lords and burgesses, and the peers of Spain, all sit down together.
 & alle þe lordes of þat lond · in þe halle that were,
 & þe best burgeys · & oþer burnes fele,
 & þe pers of spayne · þat were to prison take. 3976
 þe king bi-souȝt þe quene · ȝif it were hire wille,
 þat he most se his sone · to solace him þe more,
 & sche ful godli granted · & gart him do fecche.
 & soþli, as sone as he com · þe king seide him tille, 3980

He tells his son they are in the wrong,
 " lo ! sone ! wich sorwe · we haue vs selue wrouȝt,
 þurh oure hautene hertes · a gret harm we gete,
 to willne swiche willenyng · þat wol nouȝt a-sente.
 It is a botles bale · bi god þat me fourmed, 3984

and it is of no use to pursue a wayward woman.
 t[o] willne after a wif · þat is a waywarde euere."
 þan seide his sone · " forsoþe, sire, ȝe knowe,
 þat we haue wrongli wrouȝt · nowe is it wel sene ;
 we mot holde¹ to oure harmes · it helpes nouȝt elles,
 The prince says it is true enough, and they must now take the consequences.
 but giue vs geynli in þe grace · of þis gode lady, 3989

& late hire worche with vs · as hire god likes.”

- þe king for his sones sawe · sore gan sike,
to þat comli quen · ful curtesli þus seide, 3992
- “Madame, for mari loue · þe milde quen of heuene,
Graunt me of þour grace · zif þou god þink,
zif þoure konyng cunsayl · a-corde wol þer-tille.
let me make a-mendis · for al my mis-gelt, 3996
þat i so wrongli haue werred · & wasted þour londes.
as moche as any man · mow ordeyne bi riȝt,
I am redi to restore · & redeli, more-ouer,
al þe worchep þat i weld · i wol of þou hold, 4000
al þe londes & ledes · þat long to my reame ;
so dede i neuer til þis dai · but of god one.
& but þour cunseil, madame · a-corde wol þer-tille,
wisses me at þour owne wille · how þe wol me binde,
& lelli i wol as þou likes · þoure lore fulfille ; 4005
ferþer forþ mai [i]¹ nouȝt profer · for nouȝt þat bi-tides.”

The king is
grieved, and
sighs,

[Fol. 63 b.]
and begs the
queen to allow
him to make
amends,

promising to
restore what is
right,

and to hold his
lands of her,

or offering to be
bound in any way
she liked.

- þe quen & here consail · þer-of were a-paiȝed,
þat he so him profered · to parfourme hire wille,
& gonne to mele of þat mater · how it best miȝt bene.
& as þei were talking · to trete of þat dede,
so hized in-to þe halle · riȝt to þe heiȝe dese,
þat ilk witti werwolf · þat william hade holpe, 4012
& boldli, for alle þe burns · as him nouȝt nere,
spacli to þe king of spaine · he spedde him on gate,
& fel down to his fet · & faire hem he keste,
& worchiped him in his wise · wonderli with-alle. 4016
& seþþe some after · he saluede þe quene,
& after here, william · and his worþi make,
þe quenens douȝter afterward · & dede him on gate
out hastili at þe halle dore · as fast as he miȝt, 4020
& went forþ on his wei · whider him god liked.
but sone sauage men · þat seten in þe halle
henten hastili in honde · what þei haue miȝt,

The queen and
her counsel take
it all into
consideration.

The werwolf
enters the hall,
goes up to the
king of Spain,
and kisses his
feet ;

next he salutes
the queen, and
the rest, and goes
his way.

Savage men who
were there caught
up weapons,

¹ Read “ mai i.”—M.

- summe axes, summe swerdes · some speres long, 4024
to wende him after · wiztli to quelle.
- but William swears that if any one dares hurt the werwolf, [Fol. 64.]
but wan william þat wist · wodli he ferde,
& swor swiftli his [oþe]¹ · bi al þat god wrouzt,
3if any burn were so bold · þat best forto greue, 4028
were he kniȝt oþer clerk · knaue oþer kempe,
he wold deliueerli him-self · do him to þe dethe,
þat no man vpon mold · schuld oþer amendes zelde.
þer nas hastili in þat halle · non so hardi burn, 4032
þat durst folwe þat best · o fote for drede,
so þei were of william · wonderli a-dredde.
- Yet all wondered what it meant, especially the king.
but whi þe werwolf so wrouzt · wondred þei alle,
& whi more with² þe king · þan with any oþer. 4036
& þe king more wondred · þan any whiȝt elles,
& strek in-to a studie · stifliche þer-fore,
what it bi-tokeneþ þat þe best · bowed so him tille,
& wrouzt to him more worchipe · þan to any wiȝt elles.
- The king remembers about the son he once had,
In þat mene while þan · in his minde it com, 4041
& pouzt on a semli sone · þat sum time he hadde,
& how him treuli hadde · be told · to-fore a long time,
pat his wif with wichecraft · to a wolf him schaped.
- who had been drowned, according to his second wife's account.
but sche of pat sclander · excused hire al-gate, 4045
& seide þe child was in þe see · sunkun ful ȝore.
þe king in þat carful pouzt · was cumbred ful long.
- William proclaims that no one is to hurt the werwolf.
but william wiztli · as þe wolf was schaped, 4048
he dede kniȝtes to comaunde · to do crie in þe cite,
pat no burn nere so bold · as he nold be honged,
to waite þe werwolf · no maner schape,
but late him late & erli · where him liked wende ; 4052
pat hest was wel hold · non so hardi was elles.
- The king is in great thought and study.
Karpe we [now]³ how þe king · was kast in gret pouzt ;
he dared as doted man · for þe bestes dedes,
& was so styf in a studie · þat non him stint miȝt. 4056

¹ Read "his *othe* bi al."—M.² MS. "wiht."³ Perhaps it should be, "Karpe we *now* how the king."—M.

- whan *william* was war · he went to him sone,
 seide, “king, i þe *coniure* · in *cristes* holi name,
 & bi alle þe kud *customes* · to kinghod þat longes,
 þattow telle me tit · treuli þat soþe, 4060
 3if þou knowest bi what cas · in any-skines¹ wise,
 whi þis *buxum* best · bowed to þe more
 þan to alle þe wizes · þat were in þe halle?
 It mai be in no maner · me þinkes, bi þou3tes, 4064
 þattow wost in *sum* wise · what it bi-tokeneþ.
 þerfor tel me tit · treuli whatow þoutes,
 oþer i make a vow · to þe mi3ti king of heuen,
 þou passest nou3t of *prison* · punished at þe hardest.”
 þan siked þe king sore · & seide þese wordes, 4069
 “sire, for drede of *duresse* · nor of deth in erþe,
 nel i wonde in no wise · what i þou3t to seie.
 sire, *sum* time here-bi-for · in my 3ong age, 4072
 I wedded with al wele · a worschiful lady,
 þat burde was of beuaute · bri3test in erþe,
 & greter of alle godnesse · þan any gome mai telle.
 þe kinges dou3ter of nauerne · was þat gode burde, 4076
 & in þat seson gete we · samen to-gedere,
 on þe fairest freke · þat euer seg on loked.
 but mi wif, as god wold · & as we schul alle,
 deied at þe deliuerance · of mi dere sone. 4080
 & i fostered þat child · faire to þre winter,
 with alle clene keping · as it ou3t to bene.
 bi þat time was þat barn · ful breme of his age,
 & semliest on to se · þat men schuld finde; 4084
 alphouns his gode godfaderes · dede him þan calle
 at kyrke for his kinde name · to kiþe þe soþe.
 þan bitid þat time · i toke a-noþer wif,
 a ful loueli lady · lettered at þe best, 4088
 corteys & couenabul · & lettered at þe best,²
 & comen was of gret kin · & koynt hire-selue.
 þurth grace gat i on hire · as god almi3ti wold,

William conjures
him to tell him

[Fol. 64 b.]
why the beast
bowed to him in
particular?

“Tell me, or thou
shalt never come
out of prison.”

The king sighs,
and tells his
story.

“I once wedded
a fair and good
lady,

daughter of the
king of Navarre.

We had a very
fair son; but my
wife died.

I fostered it till
it was three years
old.

His name was
Alphonse.

I married again
to a lady who was
lovely, and who
could read well.

¹ See note.

² This half line is repeated from above.

Our son was the
prince who is
here now.

a sone as 3e mow se · be-for 3ou selue here, 4092
wich 3e han put in prison · & punished at 3our wille.
þis child was ceput ¹ clenli · as it wel ou3t,
& it wax fetis & fair · & ful mochel loued.

[Fol. 65.]
My wife feared
that the elder son
would succeed me
as heir,

but þan my wif wickedli · on þise wise þou3t, 4096
þat myn elder son · min eritage schul haue,
& kepe þe kingdom after me · as kinde skil it wold ;
& striued stifli with hire-self · as stepmoderes wol alle,

and considered
how to get rid of
him.

bi what wise sche mi3t best · þat bold barn spille, 4100
to do so þat here sone · after mi dessece,

She changed him
by enchantments
into a werwolf,

Mi3te reioische þat reaume · as ri3t eir bi kinde.
& as me haþ be told · of trewe men of my reaume,
with charmes & enchantmens · sche chaunded² my sone
In-to a wilde werwolf ; · & wel now ich it leue, 4105

but she swore to
me that he had
been drowned.

þat þis buxum best · be þat ilk selue
þat my wif with hire wiles · euer dede me leue,
(whan i hire touched swiche tales · as me told were),
þat it was fanteme & fals · & for hate saide ; 4109

I believed her,
but I now think
this werwolf is
my son.

& swor grimli gret oþes · bi al þat god wrou3t,
þat mi semli sone · was in þe see sonken,
as he passed out to pleie · priueli him one. 4112

This is truly what
I mused about."

I leued hire þan lelly · & lett it ouer-pase,
but now witerli i wot · þis werwolf is my sone,
þa secheþ after socour · it semeþ bi hise dedus.

William says it
seems to be the
truth,

sire, soþli to seie · þis was my grete þout, 4116
for þe werwolf werkes · so me wel time,
& 3if i wrong seie any word · wo worþ me euer."

for the werwolf
has a man's
mind.

William³ þan ful wittili · þese wordes saide, 4119
" sire, it may ri3t wel be þus · be marie in heuene!
þat þe best secheþ socour · it semeþ att best.
for wel i wot witerli · & wel i haue it founde,
þat he has mannes munde · more þan we boþe. 4123

¹ Sic ; another spelling of "keput."

² Read "chaunged" (?) Cf. l. 4500.

³ The MS. has a large M instead of W.

- for many [a day]¹ hade i be ded · & to dust roted,
 nadde it be goddes grace · & help of þat best ;
 he haþ me socoured & serued · in ful gret nede.
 for-þi in feiþ, for al þe world · him nold i faile,
 þat i schal loue him lelli · as my lege broþer ; 4128
 & sire, bliþe ouzt ze [be]² · bi him þat vs wrouzt !
 þat he þus happili is here · þat haþ so lang be missed.
 & zif he miȝt in maner · be maked man aȝeine,
 of al þe welþe of þe world · wilned i no more. 4132
 & sertenli, as it semeþ · to seie þe truþe,
 zif þi wif of wiccheecraft · be witti as þou seidest,
 þat sche him wrouzt a werwolf · riȝt wel i hope,
 sche can with hire connyng · & hire queynt charmes,
 Make him to man a-ȝen · it may be non oþer. 4137
 & þerfore, sire, bi crist · þat on croyce vs bouzt,
 þou ne passest neuer of prison · ne non of [þi]³ puple,
 with-oute deliuerance · of þat derworþe best ; 4140
 for made a-ȝen to man · mot he nede bene.
 sende wittili to þi wif · & warne hire fore,
 þat sche tit come þe to · for þat may falle after,
 þat sche ne lette for no lud · þat liueþ in erþe. 4144
 & zif sche nickes wiþ nay · & nel nouzt com sone,
 sende hire saddli to sai · þat sone with min ost,
 I wol þat reaume ouer-ride · & rediliche destrue,
 & fecche hire with fin forse · for ouzt þat bi-tides. 4148
 for til sche with hire craft · þe werwolf haue holpe,
 alle þe men vpon molde · ne [mai] make ȝou deliuered.”⁴
- “ Bi crist,” sede þe king · “ þat on croyce was peyned,
 þat þe quen be of-sent · sauf wol i fouche. 4152
 zif sche miȝt in any maner · make a-ȝen mi sone
 to be a man as he was arst · wel were me þanne.
 but serteynli i not · wham i sende miȝt,
 to make þe massager · myn erande wel to spede, 4156

“ He has often
helped me.

You ought to be
blithe to find him
again.
[Fol. 65 b.]

If your wife is so
witty in
witchcraft,

she can make him
a man again.

Wherefore, you
shall never be
released till he is
made a man.

Send and tell her
to come here.

If she will not,
say I will fetch
her forcibly.”

“ She shall be
sent for.

But I have no one
to send but some
of my lords,

¹ Read “many a day hade i be ded.”—M.

² Read “ouzt ze be bi him.”—M.

³ Read “of *thi* puple.”—M.

⁴ *mai* seems required.

- but 3e wold suffer · summe of þise lordes,
 þat ben lederes of my lond · & lele men holde.
 if you will give them leave.” 3if 3ou likes, 3iue hem leue · & hete hem þider wende,
 I hope þei schul hastlier · þan any oþer spede.” 4160
- “ I grant it; bid them bring the queen.” “ þat i wol,” seide william · “ches wich þe likes,
 & hote hem hi3e hastili · harde as þei mowe,
 & bring þe quen · for cas þat mai falle.”
- [Fol. 66.] ful spacli þe king of spayne · to spede þo nedes, 4164
- The king chooses 50 lords, as fast ches him fifty · of ful grete lordes,
 þat tidi men were told · & trewest of his reame,
 giving them a letter and a message, saying, & tid bi-tok hem þe letteres · þat told al here erand,
 & het hem munge bi mouþe · more, & þei couþe, 4168
 whan þei come to þe quen · of þe cas bi-falle—
 “ & seiþ hire þus sadli · sires, i 3ou praye,
 for what cas sche mot com · or bi crist of heuene,
 sche get neuer gladnesse · of me, ne of mi sone. 4172
- “Tell her my son is found, & seie hire soþli · þis selue encheson,
 for hire mi sone is founde · þat sche for 3ore saide
 was sonk in þe see · so dede sche me to leue ;
- in the shape of a werwolf. but as a wilde werwolf · he walkeþ here a-boute ; 4176
 & how he sou3t after socour · 3e saw wel alle.
 þer-fore treuli as it tid · telle here to þe hende,
 & bidde hire bliue with hire bring · þat mai be is bote,
- Bid her bring charms to disenchant him.” to make him man a3en · mi3ti as he was ere, 4180
 oþer al þat lond worþ lore · & our liues else,
 þer goþ non a3en-turn · 3e mow hire treuli seie.”
 þe menskful messangeres · mekeli þan seide, 4183
 “ we wol worche 3our wille · as wel as we kunne.”
- Next day the messengers set out **M**anli on þe morwe · þe messengeres were 3are,
 greiþed of alle gere · gaily atte þe best,
 of horse & harneys · & what þei hade nede,
 & went forþ on here way · wi3tli & fast ; 4188
 Euer þe geynest gatis · to goo to þe soþe,
 Euer spacli þei hem spedde · til spayne þat þei come,
 and went to Spain. & come to a cite · þere soiourned þe quene.

- tid was hire told · tiding of here come, 4192
 & sche gamsum & glad · goþ hem a-zens,
 with loueliche ladies · þat longed to hire chaumbur,
 & oþer menskful maidenen · mo þan foure schore.
 & mekli whan þei were met · þe messageres þei greten
 with clipping & kessing · kindeli to-gadere. 4197
 but sone þat comli quen · wel curtesli asked,
 “how fares mi lord þe king · for *cristes* loue in heuen,
 & mi semli sone · seþþe þei out went? 4200
 han þei wonne at here wille · þat þei went fore?
 what dos mi lord wiþ þat lady · & here loueli douzter?
 wol sche 3it my sone hire wedde · & to wif haue?”
 “Madame,” saide þe messenger · most worþi of alle,
 “oþer-wise þan 3e wene · is al þe werk turned, 4205
 It helpes nou3t for to hele · nou3 herkenes mi sawe.
 siþþe þe king of heuen · on croys for vs deide,
 worse fel it neuer to wizes · þan it hap a while. 4208
 for alle þe real rinkes · of þis reaume be slayne,
 & doluen depe vnder mold · mani day seþþe.
 þe stoute stiward of þis lond · & his strong newew,
 & þe cunstabul sone · þat kud kni3t was proued, 4212
 & out of number nobul men · to nempne þe soþe.
 Mi lord þe king was þer cau3t · in a kene stoure,
 & 3our sone also · and are prisons boþe,
 & we alle, madame · & many mo of oþer 4216
 of þe lordes of þis lond · þat 3ut a-liue bene,
 & neuer-more for no man · mowe be deliuered,
 ne pult out [of]¹ prison · but purli þourh 3our help.
 & þei3h we hade þe quen · þurth queintyse & strengþe
 brou3t ferst at swiche bale · with so breme a-sawtes, 4221
 wasted hire londes · & wonne hire townes,
 & pult al pertly to our wille · but palerne alone ;
 sertes, þei were a-seged · so þat atte laste 4224
 Many times in þis maner · merey sche craued,
 þat sche most wende a-wai · with hire douzter one,

She comes out to meet them,

[Fol. 66 b.]
and asks after her lord and her son.

Is he to wed the princess?

“Madame, affairs are quite changed.

Our best men are slain and buried—the steward and his nephew,

the constable's son, and numberless noblemen.

The king, the prince, and all we lords, are prisoners.

We conquered all the queen's lands except Palermo.

The queen asked to have leave to depart where she pleased.

¹ Read “out of prison.”—M.

- boute daunger or duresse · or any despit elles,
 & late mi lord haue þat lond · at liking for euer ; 4228
- The king refused.
 ac my lord in no wise · wold þer-to graunte,
 & þat haþ vs hard harmed · for hastili þer-after
 þer kom a kniȝt hire to help · þe kuddest of þe worlde,
 & most miȝthi in arnes · þat euer man of herde. 4232
- [Fol. 67.]
 Then came a
 mighty knight
 to help her, who
 conquered the
 king and the
 prince.
 he slow of oure segges · soþli alle þe best,
 & conquered with clene miȝt · þe king & his sone,
 & lilly many oþer lordes · þat ȝit a-liue are.
 & whan þei were in prison · pult at hire wille, 4236
- Next, a werwolf
 came and saluted
 the king, and
 seemed to crave
 help.
 þer wan in a werwolf · a wonderli huge ;
 with a komli kuntenauȝe · to þe king he went,
 & fel doun to his fete · & faire he hem kessede,
 & wrouȝt him gret worchip · & wiȝes þat it seiȝen 4240
 saiden, it semed wel · as it socour souȝt ;
 but þanne as bliue þat best · busked on his weie.
- The knight asked
 the king what it
 meant,
 & þan þat kud kniȝt · þat vs conquered alle
 coniuered mi lord þe king · bi al þat crist wrouȝt, 4244
 þat he tyt schold him telle · treuli al þe soþe,
 ȝif he wist in any wise · wat þat best were ;
- who said, it must
 be Alphonse his
 son.
 & he soþli þus sayde · schortly to telle,
 þat it was alphiours his sone · anon riȝt he wist, 4248
 þat þou with þi wicchecraft · a werwolf him hadest
 maked.
- We are sent to
 say that we shall
 never be released
 wherfore, menskful madame · bi marie in heuen,
 we be made massegeres · to munge ȝou þis nedes,
 þat neiþer þi lord nor þi sone · nor non of vs alle 4252
 worþ neuer deliuerred of daunger · þat we dwellen
 inne,
- till you have
 disenchanted the
 werwolf.
 til þou com to þat kipi · & with ȝour queynt werkes
 haue heled þe werwolf · wel at alle riȝtes,
 & maked to man aȝe · in maner as he ouȝt. 4256
- If you refuse,
 & ȝif þou grutche a-ny grot · þus greiþli to worche,
 alle þe men vpon molde · ne mowe it nouȝt lette,
 þat þat ilke kud kniȝt · þat kepuþ vs alle,
 nel com to þis kuntre · with a clene strengþe, 4260
- that mighty
 knight will come

& balfulli do þe brenne · in bitter fire, and burn you,
 & ouer-ride þis reaume · & redili it destreye ;
 &, wheþer þou wolt or non · winne¹ þe with strengþe, and will put us
all to death."
 & seþen duelfulli to dethe · do vs alle after ; 4264
 & þerfor do vs wite wiȝtli · houȝ þou wirche þenkest."
 as bliue as þis bold quen · þat braunden was hote, [Fol. 67 b.]
At this news
queen Braunden
swoons.
 hade herd al holti · how þat hit ferde,
 sche swelt for sorwe · & swoned rit þere, 4268
 & afterward wept · wonder was it none.
 & to þe menskful messageres · mekli þenne sede,
 "now, sires, seþþe it is so · what so bi-tyde, She consents to go
with them.
 I wol wende ȝou with · & wel ȝou deliuere, 4272
 þurth help of þe heuene king · hastili & sone."
 þanne gart sche to greiþe · gaili alle þinges,
 þat hem bi-houed on hond · to haue bi þe weye, She gets every-
thing ready.
 & a real rouȝte · to ride bi hire side, 4276
 of lordes & ladies · of al hire lond þe best.
 & soþli for soþe² · no seg vnder heuene
 ne seiȝe neuer no route · araiȝed more beter,
 ne gaylier greiþed · to go to þe soþe, 4280
 of hors & of harneys · & alle oþer gere.
 þe quen hade hire with · al þat bi-houed,
 to warysche with þe werwolf · wel atte best.

and
 Gaili were þei greiþed · wel at te best, 4284
 with here menskful meyne · sche meued on gate,
 & hiȝed on here iurnes · fast as þei miȝt,
 til þei come to palerne · to proue þe soþe.
 william & hise wiȝes · were warned³ of here come ; 4288
 with a real route · he rod hire a-ȝens,
 & worþili hire he wolcomed · wen he hire mette,
 & hire clene companye · curtesli & faire ;
 & presteli to þe paleys · with gret pres hem ladde. 4292
 þe curtes quen of þat lond · com hem a-ȝens,

¹ MS. "wenne." Read "winne."—M. See l. 3623.

² MS. "soþe." ³ MS. "warnes." Read "warned."—M.

They come to
Palermo, where
William meets
them,

as also do the
queen, the king,
and the prince.

þe king of spayne with his sone · & oþer kniȝtes gode,
þat were put in prison · presteli þurth here dedes.
þoþe murrþe & mournyng · at þat metyng was ; 4296

The queen of
Spain is grieved
to see them
prisoners.

whan þe quen of spayne · saw hire lord in hold,
& hire semli sone · & seþe alle þe oþer
of grete lordes of hire lond · it liked hire ille.

[Fol. 68.]

þe comly quen of þat lond · williams owne moder, 4300
with welþe & gret worchip · welkomed hem alle,
& william curtesli cauȝt · þe quen of hire palfray,
& his menskful moder · ful mekli hire kessed,
& hire lord & hire sone · swetly þer-after. 4304

William helps
Braunden to
alight.

All are glad to see
her.

hire lord þe king of hire kome · was comforted michel,
& hire sone als · & seþen alle oþer
of þe lordes of þat lond · þat þere leie in hold,
for þei hopeden in hast · to haue help þer-after. 4308

She is led to hall,
and seated at the
dais.

william & his menskful moder · mekli & faire
ful loueli þe quen of spayne · led hem bi-twene,
& hendeli in-to halle · þanne hire þei brouȝt,
& derli on þe heiȝe des · þei a-doun seten. 4312

She and the king
and prince sit
together,

þe king of spayne & his wif · seten to-gader,
& here sone hem bi-side · samen to talke,
to make hem in þe mene while · as murye as þei coupe.

and the queen of
Palermo, the
princess, and
Melior.

þe quen of palerne & hire douȝter · þat damysele hende,
& þe menskful meliors · were macched to-gadere, 4317
to haue same here solas · & seie what hem liked.

The hall is filled
with barons and
knights, and the
Spanish lords.

seþen al þat huge halle · was hastili fulfilled
al a-boute bi eche side · with barounes & kniȝtes, 4320
þe real rinkes of þe reaume · riȝt on þat o side.
soþli þe segges of spayne · were set on þat oþer,
so þat perles paleis · with peple was fulfilled.

There were spices
and wines.

þann were spacli spices · spended al a-boute, 4324
fulsumli at þe ful · to eche freke þer-inne,
& þe wines þer-with · wich hem best liked.

The werwolf had
been kept in
William's
chamber.

And as þei mad hem so mirie · to minge þe soþe,
þe werwolf þat ȝe witen of · was in williams
chaumber, 4328

& hade be þere in blis · bi niȝtes and daies,
 seþen þe messangeres meuede · after þe quene,
 þat was his sterne stepmoder · til þat stounde þanne.
 but wel wist þe wolf · whanne sche was come, 4332

& hastili in-to halle · he hized him þat time,
 to do [hire] to þe deþe · deliuerli ȝif he miȝt,
 so wroþ¹ he was hire with · wite ȝe him neuer.
 as bliue as þe best · was broken in-to halle, 4336

Knowing the
 quene was come,
 [Fol. 68 b.]
 he hoped to kill
 her,

a pase bi-fore al þe puple · he passeþ him euene,
 & drow him toward þe des · but doutusli after
 he stared on his stepmoder · stifli a while,
 whan he saw [hire] with his sire · sitte in murþe. 4340

and advances to
 the dai's, staring
 at her.

ful wroþ þan þat werwolf · wax of þat siȝt,
 & bremly his bristeles · he gan þo a-reise,
 & grisiliche gapande · with a grym noyse,
 he queite toward þe quene · to quelle hire as bliue.

Raising his
 bristles and
 roaring, he
 rushes at her.

& assone as þe quene · saw him so come, 4345
 sche wax neiȝ of hire witt · witow forsoþe,
 & carfulli to þe king · criande, sche saide,
 "a ! leue lordes, mi lif · lengþes ȝut a while ! 4348

In great fear,
 she cries out for
 help,

socoures me nouþe · or ful sone i deiȝe,
 for þis ilk breme best · bale wol me wirche,
 ac i wite him no wrong · witeþ wel alle.

I haue serued þe deþ · ȝif ȝou dere þinkes, 4352
 lengþeþ now my lif · for loue of heuene king,
 & meke me in ȝour mercy · i may do nouȝt elles."

confessing she
 has deserved
 death, but begging
 for her life.

þe king of spayne stifli · stert vp sone,
 & his sone al-so · to saue þe quene. 4356

william ful wiȝtli · þe werwolf þan hent
 anon in his armes · aboute þe necke,
 & sayde to him soberli · "mi swete dere best,
 trust to me as treuli · as to þin owne broþer, 4360

William catches
 the werwolf by
 the neck, and
 says,

or as feiþli as falles · þe fader to þe sone,
 & meke þe of þi malencoli · for marring of þi-selue.

"Trust me, dear
 beast,

I sent after hire for þi sake · soþli, þou trowe,

I sent for her for
 thy sake.

¹ MS. "wroþ." Read "wroth."—M. See ll. 3221, 4341

- to help þe of þi hele · hastili, ʒif sche miʒt. 4364
 & sche has brouʒt now þi bote · bi *crīst*, as i hope,
 & but sche haue, be riʒt siker · be god þat vs wrouʒt,
 to cold coles sche schal be brent · ʒit or come eue ;
 & þe aschis of hire body · with þe wind weue, 4368
- Unless she
 disenchants you,
 she shall be burnt,
 [Fol. 69.]
 and the Spaniards
 shall be kept in
 prison for ever ;
- & þi sire & his sone · & alle is segges noble
 schul be put in prison · & peyned for euere,
 dulfulli here lif daies · til deth haue hem take.
 for-þi lete me allone · mi lef swete frende, 4372
- wherefore do her
 no harm."
- anoie þe na more · ne nede schalt þou haue,
 ne to hire do no duresse · as þou me derli louest."
- The werwolf is
 glad, and kisses
 William's feet.
- þe werwolf was ful glad · of williams speche,
 þat bi-het him in hast · to haue help after, 4376
 & faire down to his fete · fel hem to kisse,
 & as he coude, be contenaunce · ful kindeli graunted,
 In alle wise to worche ¹ · as william wold seie,
 & made no more debat · in no maner wice. 4380
- Queen Braunden
 is glad,
- as sone as þe quen · saw how it ferde,
 þat þe werwolf wold · worche hire no schape,
 sche was gretli glad · & oft god þonkes,
 & pertili bi-fore alle þe puple · passed him tille, 4384
- and kneels before
 the werwolf,
 saying,
- & bliue bi-fore þe best · on boþe knes hire sette,
 & mekli in þis maner · mercy sche craued.
- "Sweet Alphonse,
 the people shall
 soon see thy
 seemly face.
- "swete alphouns," sche seide · "mi semli lorde,
 I haue brouʒt here þi bote · to bring þe of sorwe ; 4388
 sone schal þe puple se · þi semli face,
 In manhede & in minde · as it out to bene.
- I have sinned
 against you,
- I haue þe gretli a-gelt · to god ich am a-knowe,
 for redili þe to reue · þi riʒt eritage ; 4392
 þat þis man min owne sone · miʒt it haue hadde
 feiþli after þi fader · ich forschop þe þanne
 In þise wise to a werwolf · and wend þe to spille ;
- but God wills not
 that you should
 be lost.
- but god wold nouʒt · þat þou were lorne. 4396
 for-þi of mi mis-gelt · mercy ich craue,

¹ MS. "worthe."

- grant*
in against
- lene me lif, ȝif þe likes · alphouȝs, i þe praye,
 & at þi bidding wol i be · buxum euer-more,
 & lelli as my lord · al my lif þe serue, 4400
 Spare my life, and
 I will never harm
 you more.”
- & neuer agult þe wil i liue · in game ne on earnest ;
 & giue me now in þi grace · and godli þe bi-seche,
 [Fol. 69 b.]
 for his loue þat mad man · for-giue me þis gelt.”
- & þan wiȝtli to william · weping sche seide, 4404 She further begs
 William to
 intercede for her,
 “ a ! kurtes kniȝt · for cristes loue of heuene,
 bidde þis buxum best · be merciabul nouȝe,
 for he wol worche at þi wille · i wot wel forsoȝe,
 More þan for alle men · þat on mold liuen ; 4408
 & ȝou, alle hende lordes · helpeþ me to praye
 and begs the
 other lords to
 do the same.
 to þis kurtes kniȝt · to graunt my bone.
 to þis bestes mercy · i bowe me at alle,
 to worche with me is wille · as him-self likes.” 4412

- Of þe quenes profer · þe puple hadde reuȝe,
 for sche fel to-fore þe best · flat to þe grounde ;
 þer was weping & wo · wonderli riue.
 There was much
 weeping and woe.
 but so kenli þe king · & þe kniȝtes alle 4416
 bi-souȝt william for þe quen · soþli so ȝerne,
 þat he godli al his gref · for-gaf at þe last,
 so þat sche hastili hiȝed · to help þat best ;
 William forgives
 her if she will
 heal the beast.
 & bleȝeli boute grutching · þat graunted sche sone. 4420
 þan stint sche no lenger · but bout stryf went
 Into a choys chaumber · þe clerli was peinted,
 þat non went hire with · but þe werwolf al-one.
 She at once goes
 with the werwolf
 into a private
 chamber,
 þan rauȝt sche forþ a ring · a riche & a nobul, 4424
 draws forth a
 magic ring, with a
 stone in it that
 was proof
 against all
 witchcraft.
 þe ston þat þeron was stiȝt · was of so stif vertu,
 þat neuer man vpon mold · miȝt it him on haue,
 ne schuld he with wicchecraft · be wicched neuer-more,
 ne per[i]sche¹ with no poysoun · ne purliche enuene-
 med ; 4428
 ne wrongli schuld he wiue · þat it in wold hadde.
 þat riche ring ful redily · with a red silk þrede
 She binds it with
 a red silk thread

¹ MS. “persche.” Read “perische.”—M.

- round the wolf's neck.
She takes a book out of a casket, and reads in it a long time, till he becomes a man again.
- [Fol. 70.]
William only was fairer.
The werwolf is very glad,
but is ashamed of being naked.
She tells him he need not be so, for they are alone.
He must now go to the bath.
Alphonse goes to the bath, finding it "tidily warm."
The queen serves him.
She asks him who shall give him his clothes?
- He says he will take his attire and the order of
- þe quen bond als bliue · a-boute þe wolwes necke.
seþe feiþli of a forcer · a fair bok sche rauzt,
& radde þer-on redli · riȝt a long while,
so þat sche made him to man · in þat mene while,
as fair as fetys · and als freli schapen,
as any man vpon mold · miȝt on deuise.
was non fairre in world · but william allone,
for he of fairnesse was flour · of frekes þat liue.
whan þe werwolf wist · þat he was man bi-come,
fair of alle fasoun · as him fel to bene,
he was gretli glad · no gum þurt him blame,
ful wel him liked þe lessun · þat þe lady radde.
soþli þat he was no naked · sore he was a-schamed,
whan þe quen þat of-sey · sone sche seide him tille,
"a! alþouȝs, leue lord · lat be alle þo þouȝtes,
i se wel þou art a-schamed · & so were it no nede;
ne buþ here in þis bour · but our selue tweyne.
& on þe, sire, se i no siȝt · but as it schuld bene,
ne þe faileþ no þing · þat falleþ a man to haue.
fare now forþ to þi baþ · þat faire is keuered,
for it is geinli greiþed · in a god asise."
& alþouȝs anon þanne · after hire sawe,
buskes in to þe baþ · boute more noyse,
& fond it treuli a-tired · & tidili warme.
þe quen him comforted · & curtesli him serued
as mekkeli as sche miȝt · in alle maner wise;
for no burn nas hem bi · but hem-self tweyne.
- þan þe curtes quen · ful cunyngli saide,
"swete sire, saie me now · so ȝou crist help,
what gom wol ȝe þat ȝou giue · ȝour garnemens nouþe?
ȝe nē tok neuer as i trowe · of kniȝthod þe hordere.
for-þi þow telle me of whom · ȝe take it þenk,
for wel ȝe wite [what] whiȝ · worpiest is here."
"Madame," þan seide alþouȝs · "be marie in heuen,
I wol take myn a-tir · & þat trie.ordere
- casket*
4432
4436
4440
4445
4448
4452
4456
4465

- of þe worpiest weiz · þat weldes now liue.”
 “hoo is þat,” seide þe quen · “is it 3our fader?”
 “Nay, bi god,” quath alphuns · “þat gart me be
 fourmed, 4468
 It is þat ilk kud kniȝt · þat 3e alle knowe,
 þat deliuered þe of þe deth · þis day of mi-selue.
 a worþier wieȝh in þis world · woneȝ non nouȝe,
 king ne kniȝt as of kin · ne of kud dedes. 4472
 Mi tir of him wol ich take · and þat trie order,
 & loue him as mi lege lord · al mi lif time.”
 þe quen after william · went in-to halle,
 & tok him slizli bi þe sleue · & saide in his ere, 4476
 “sire, 3if þi wille were · þe werwolf þe bi-secheȝ,
 þat tow tit com him to · to tire him in his wedes ;
 he ne wol þat non oȝer · þat worchipe him 3eue.”
 “is þat soȝ,” saide william · “mi swete lady hende ?
 cleymeȝ he after cloȝes · for cristes loue in heuen ? 4481
 deceyue me nouȝt with þi dedes · but seie me þe soȝe.”
 “3is, bi crist,” quap þe quen · “cloȝes he askes ;
 he is as hol, herized be god · as he was euer 3ite, 4484
 & manliche in alle maneres · as to man falles ;
 hiȝes him hastili him to · & help he were greiȝed ; *the word.*
 for i wot þat þis folk · fayn wold him sene. 4487
 but he wol þat no wiȝt · to chaumber with þe come,
 but meliors þi menskful make · & þe quenes douȝter,
 Dame florence þe faire · for whom was þis werre.
 hem boȝe he biddeȝ bring · & no wiȝt elles.”
 þan william ful wiȝtli · as man ful of ioye, 4492
 clipte þe quen & kest · & oft crist þonkes,
 þat his felawe was hol · þat hade him holȝ oft.
 as bliue was him brouȝt · al þat bi-houed
 of alle comli cloȝing · þat a kniȝt schuld haue ; 4496
 no man vpon mold · miȝt richer deuisse.
 þan william wiȝtli · with meliors & his suster,
 & þe comli quene · spacli forȝ þei went
 in-to þe chois chaumber · þer chaunged was þe best
 knighthood from
 the worthiest man
 a liue,
 viz. William, who
 shall be his liege
 .ord.
 [Fol. 70 b.]
 The queen tells
 William the
 werwolf wishes
 him to clothe him.
 “Is it true,” he
 says, “that he
 asks for clothes?”
 “Yes,” says she,
 “he is as whole
 as ever.”
 He will have no
 one but you and
 Melior and the
 princess
 Florence.”
 William kisses
 the queen for
 making his fellow
 whole.
 William, Melior,
 &c., go to the
 chamber,

- and see a bath
and a bed, with
a man in it,
whom they knew
not.
[Fol. 71.]
- out of þe werwolfs wise · to a worþi kniȝt. 4501
þan bi-held þei þe baþ · & a bed bi-side,
& in þat bed als bliue · þat burn þei seien,
þat non so semli to here siȝt · saw þei neuer ere ; 4504
but of þat *companie*, be *cris*t · þer ne knew him none.
- Yet they greet
him, and
Alphonse answers,
- napeles william wiȝtli · worþili him grette,
& þo menskful maidenen · mekli þer-after,
& þan alphouns a-non · answered & saide, 4508
“*cris*t krouned king · sire kniȝt, mot ȝou saue,
& þi faire felachipe · þat folweþ þe after.
sire kniȝt, i am in þi kiþ · & comen to þi owne,
& þow makes me now · but þis mene semblant. 4512
to put þe of *peril* · i haue ney *perished* oft,
& many a scharp schour · for þi sake þoled,
to litel þow me knowest · or kinhed me kiþes.”
- “Sir knight,
you give me a
poor welcome.”
- “*True*,” said
William, “but I
conjure you to
say who you are.”
- “*ser*tes, sire, þat is soþ” · seide william þanne, 4516
“I ne wot in þis world · what þat ȝe are ;
but i *coniure* ȝou, be *cris*t · þat on croyce was peyned,
þat ȝe seie me swiþe soþ · ho-so ȝe bene.”
- “I am the
werwolf, who
have saved you
from many
perils.”
- “I am he, þe werwolf” · sede alphouns þanne, 4520
“þat haue suffred for þi sake · many sori peynes,
& pult þe out of *periles* · þer þou *perished* ¹ schuldest,
nadē goddes grete miȝt be · & mi gode help.”
- William embraces
him with great
joy.
- “*certes*, sire, þat is soþ” · sede william þanne, 4524
& lepes liȝtli him to · & lacchis him in armes ;
with clipping & kesseng · þei kidden gret ioye.
alle þe men vpon mold · ne miȝt half telle
þe mirþ þat was maked · in þe mene while. 4528
& ȝif william was glad · wittow forsoþe,
Meliors was moche more · ȝif it so miȝt bene ;
& florence of þat fare · þanne gret ferli hadde.
- Florence greets
him, and he
instantly falls in
love with her.
- & sone as sche him saw · loueli sche him grett, 4532
& he godli a-gayn · gret þat gode mayde,
& for þe beaute þat sche bar · as bliue his hert
turned to hire treuli · to loue for euer-more.

¹ Read “*perische*” (?)

- whan þei in þat gladnesse · a gret while hade sete,
 alphouzs asked a-non · a-tir for to haue, 4537 Then Alphonse
 to fare out as fast · with his fader to speke, asks for his
 & with lordesse of þat lond · þat him long hade missed. clothes, to go and
 [Fol. 71 b.]
 & william wiztli · with-oute any more, 4540
 Greiþed him as gaili · as any gom þurt bene, William attires
 of alle trie a-tir · þat to kniþt longed, him as a knight.
 so þat non miþt a-mend¹ · a mite worþ, i wene.
 & whan þei were at wille · as þei wold be greiþed, 4544
 eche on hent oþer bi þe hand · hendli & faire,
 & hastili in-to þe heiþe halle · hizeden in-fere. They go together
 to the hall.
 whan þe perles puple · perceyueden hem² come,
 Many a lord ful loueli · lep hem azens, 4548
 as þo þat were geinli glad · on þat gom to loke.
 Gret murrþe at þat metyng · was mad, be þou sure.
 þe king of spayne forsoþe · knew his sone sone, The king of
 & gret him ferst as a glad man · & oft god þonkes, 4552 his son.
 þat he so faire hade founde · his formest sone.
 seþen þe lordes of londe · loueli him gretten,
 & his bold broþer · be-fore alle oþer ;
 saue þe king him-self · semliest he him gret, 4556 The werwolf is
 & most ioye for þat metyng · made þat time. greeted by his
 brother.
 no tong miþt telle · treuli þe soþe,
 þe ioye þat was wrouþt · with lasse & with more.
 þe comli quen of palerne · oft crist þonked, 4560 The queen of
 þat hade hire sent of his sond · so moche ioye to haue, Palermo thanks
 Christ.
 & hade setteled hire sorwe · so sone, þat was huge.
 sone þe semli segges · were sette in halle ;
 þe real rinkes bi reson · at þe heiþe dese, 4564 All in the hall
 take their proper
 places.
 & alle oþer afterward · on þe side benches,
 & sete so in solas · sadli ful þe halle,
 eche dingneli at his degre · to deme þe soþe.
 whan þe noyse was slaked · of þe semli burnes, 4568
 þe king of spayne spak · to alphouzs his sone, The king of Spain
 addresses his son,

¹ MS. "a-mand." Read "amend."—M.

² MS. "whan." Read "hem."—M.

& sede, "semli sone · sore has me longed
to se þi freli face · þat i for-lore hadde.

[Fol. 72.]

for þis comli quen · þurth 3one kni3tes dedes, 4572
haþ vs alle in hold · to harm at hire wille.

saying it had
been foretold that
their deliverance
would be wrought
by him only.

but swete sone · saide it haþ ben oft,
þat our deliuerauunce · was don on þe one ; 4575

þurth þe schuld we help haue · or neuer-more elles.
þer-fore, heuen king · heried mot 3e bene,
þat haþ þe lend lif · vs alle to deliuiere."

Alphonse inquires
what caused the
war.

"swete sire," seide alphouns · "so 3ou crist help,
wharfore was al þis fare · formest bi-gunne ?" 4580

The king says,
"I desired to have
this damsel for
thy brother's wife.

"bi crist, sone," quap þe king · "to carpe þe soþe,
alle þe werre & þis wo · is our wronge dedes.
i desired þis damisele · þat digne is & nobul,
to haue hire to þi broþer · þat here bi þe sitteþ ; 4584

Her mother would
not grant it, and
I wasted their
lands,

ac hire moder in no maner · hire nold me graunte.
for-þi wi3tli with werre · i wasted alle hire londes,
& brou3t hire at swiche bale · þat sche mercy craued,
in þis maner þat sche · most mekli & faire, 4588
do hire a-wei with hire dou3ter · boute more harme ;
sche wilned nou3t elles · but þat nold i graunt.

But this bold
knight made us
prisoners."

but þan com þis kene kni3t · & þurth his clene strengþe,
boldli in batayle · he bar down vs alle, 4592
& pult vs in prison · to payne at his grace ;
þus sped we vs out of spayne · to spire after winnyng."

Alphonse answers,

A lphouns þan a-non · answered & saide,
"faire fader, bi mi feiþ · folili 3e wrou3ten, 4596

"You did wrong,
and can only
blame yourself.

to wilne after wedlok · þat wold nou3t a-sente.
þat mowe 3e wite bi 3our werkes · how wroþli ¹ 3e
spedde ;

But I hope all
can be made to
end well."

to wicke was 3our conseil · & 3our wille after ;
3if 3e² haue wonne þe worse · wite it 3our-selue. 4600
but i hope to heuen king · 3if 3e wol here mi wordes,

¹ Read "wrongli."—M.

² MS. "he." Read "ze."—M.

- al þis bale schal be brouȝt · to bote at þe last.”
to þe quen of palerne · alphouȝs þus saide,
“a ! menskful madame · mekes alle ȝour peple, 4604 Alphonse craves
silence while he
þat non spend no speche · til i speke haue.” speaks further.
þan was silens mad · to seie al þe soþe. [Fol. 72 b.]
“ladis & oþer lordes · lesteneþ now my sawe !
þis ȝe witeþ wel alle · with-oute any fabul, 4608
“ Ladies and
lords, this land
þat þis lond hade be lore · at þe last ende, had been lost if
the war had
lasted.
ȝif þise werres hade lasted · any while here.
but god ȝou sent swiche grace · of his grete miȝt,
þat þis kud kniȝt · with his clene strengþe 4612
But this knight
hath remedied all
your grief,
hap i-bet al ȝoure bale · & brouȝt to ȝour wille
alle ȝour fon þat with fors · defoyled ȝou long. *transposed on*
ȝit wot non wiseli · wennes he come,
ne what weiȝ he is · but wite schal ȝe sone. 4616
and yet no one
knows who he is.
ȝif þat burn wel him bar · i blame him but litel ;
for mater i-now hap eche man · to mene þe soþe,
his moder þat is in meschef · to meyntene & help ;
& schal come him bi kinde · ȝif he crist loue.” 4620
He did quite right
to help HIS
MOTHER.”
“ what bi-tokeneþ þis tale · telleþ, i be-seche,
whi seie ȝe so ? ” · seide þe quene þanne.
“ertes, madame,” seid alphouȝs · “ soþli me leue.
þis comli kniȝt is þi sone · bi crist þat me wrouȝt ; 4624
“ This knight,
madame, is THY
son, and king
Ebrouns was his
father.
þou bar him of þi bodi · king ebrouȝs was his fader.
al þis lordchip of þis lond · is lelli his owne.
& i am þe werwolf · wite ȝe for soþe,
þat bi-fore his fader · ful ȝore i ȝou bi-reft, 4628
I am the werwolf
who took him
away from you
all.
& passed with him mi weie · prestli fro ȝou alle.
þe king & hise kniȝtes · with kries ful huge,
þei sewed riȝt to þe see · to sle me ȝif þei miȝt.
but bliue boute bot · þe brode water i passed, 4632
Then the king
and his knights
pursued me as
far as to the sea
[Straits of
Messina],
boute hurt oþer harm · herized be goddes grace,
þat so sauf sent me ouer · wiþ þi sone sounde.
& gode ladi, ȝif þe like · loue me neuer þe worse,
þat i þe barn away bar · to blame had i be elle[s], 4636
for i wist ful wel · wat wo him was toward

Had I not taken
him away, he
would soon have
been dead.
[Fol. 73.]

ne had i so do, he hade be ded · many a day passed.
þe king ebrouns broþer · be-þouzt þis oft,
if ¹ þis ilk bold kniȝt · had be brouzt out of liue, 4640
he schold have entred as eyr · þis eritage to hold,
after þe kinges day · bi dessent of blode.

For Ebrouns'
brother bribed the
ladies who had
William in their
care,

& sone as a schrewe schuld · þe schrewedest he þouzt ;
he coynted him queyntli · with þo tvo ladies, 4644
þat hade þat time þi sone · to kepe in warde,
& meded hem so moche · wiþ alle maner þinges,
& bi-het hem wel more · þan i ȝou telle kan,
Gret lordchip of londes · & liking at wille, 4648
so þat þei him bi-hiȝt · bi a schort terme,

to poison the
king and prince
both.

þat þei priueli wold enpoysoun · þe king & his sone,
to haue do krouned him king · to kepe þat reaume.
but whan i knew al here cast · of here wic wille, 4652
I ne miȝt it suffer · for sorwe & for reuþe,
þat here wicked wille · in þise wise ended.

When I knew it,
I was grieved,
and for pity stole
him away.

& þerfor i him tok · now haue i told þe soþe,
& haue him holp herto · wanne he hade nede, 4656
as moche as i miȝt · in eny maner wise :
& hider i brouzt him, be ȝou siker · ȝour bales for to
amende.

I have ever helped
him at need, and
have brought him
hither,

and now yield
him to thee
again."

haue him now bi þe hand · i ȝeld him here to þe."

When the queen
heard this, her
joy was
unbounded.

Whan ² þe comli quen · þat carping hade herde, 4660
& saw þat was hire sone · soþli i-proued,
þer nys man vpon mold · miȝt telle þe ioie
þat was mad hem bi-twene · in þe mene wh[i]le,
betwene þe dame & þe douȝter · & hire dere sone, 4664
with clipping & kesseng · & oþer kinde dede.

Melior perhaps
was the gladdest
of all, that her
lover was king of
all that land.

& ȝif any miȝt be most · meliors was gladdest,
þat hire loueliche lemman · was lord of þat reaume.
bi kinde as kinges sone · & god kniȝt him-selue. 4668

MS. "of." Perhaps we should substitute *if*.—M.

² MS. "Mhan." The rubricator has here and elsewhere made a mistake, and inserted a capital M for a W.—M.

- swiche murrthe as was mad · at þat metyng þanne,
 & þat of al þat puple · þat in þe paleys were,
 tonge miȝt non telle · þe tenþe¹ del, for soþe.
 & anon, after þat · alþouws þanne hem tolde, 4672 [Fol. 73 b.]
 alle þe happes þat he hadde · al holly to þe hende, Alphonse recounts
 from þat time þat he tok · þe child fro his frendes. all the details—
 how þe fader him folwed · fayn him to quelle ;
 & how he bar forþ þe barn · ouer þe brode water ; 4676 how he bore
 & seþen how he souȝt forþ · bi selcouþ weiȝes, how he carried
 bering euer þat barn · be niȝtes and daie, him by strange
 til he com bi a forest · seuen mile fro rome ; ways to the
 & how þe cou-herde com him to · & kept þe child how the cowherd
 after, 4680 found him, and
 then the emperor ;
 & seþen how þemperour · souȝt out to hunte,
 & fond him in þe forest · & faire hade him home,
 & tok him to kepe · to his douȝter dere ;
 & how þe meke mayde & he · melled of loue, 4684 how he and the
 & hadde here liking in loue · a long time ofte ; emperor's
 & how þe kinges sone of grece · kom hire to wedde, daughter loved
 & on þe morwe þat þe mariage · schold haue be each other ;
 maked, how the lovers
 how þei went a-wai · in wite beres skinnes ; 4688 fled, clad in two
 " þer-after, sire, i þe saued · forsoþe as þow knowest, white bears'
 whanne alle þe puple prestili · pursewed after, skins ;
 to haue do þe to deþe · & þi dere make.
 & at boneuent i þe brouȝt · fram þe breme quarrer, how they escaped
 whan al þe cuntre was umbe-cast · with clene men of at Benevento ;
 armes, 4693
 to haue þe take þer tit · & to dethe hampred ;
 I tok here souerayne sone · so saued i þe þere."
 seþen he told hou he dede · here hides þan chaunge, how they
 & dede hem haue hertes skinnes · to hiden in hem exchanged their
 boþe. 4697 hides for harts'
 skins ;
 " seþen at a wide water · i wan ȝou ouer boþe,
 a tokene ȝit of þat time · telle i mai þi burde.

¹ MS. "tonþe." See l. 4715.

and how the
barge-boy hit
Melior with an
oar.

a boye hire 3af a buffet · with a breme ore, 4700
so þat hire lif lelli · nei3 hade sche lore."
alle here happes holli · alphouns telleþ þere,
& what he hade suffred · to sauen here liues.

William was very
glad at finding he
was king Ebrouns'
son.

[Fol. 74.]

Whan william hade herd · holli his wordes, 4704
he was gretli glad · no gom þurt him wite,
þat al þe puple in þe place · a-pertli knewen
þat he was kindeli · king ebrouns sone.

He embraces and
kisses Alphonse,
saying,

þan lau3t he alphouns anon · loueli in armes, 4708
& clipped him & kessed · & kindeli sayde,

"May God requite
thee!

"a ! faire frend alphouns · ioye þe bi-tide,
& god for his grete mi3t · þi godnesse þe 3elde,
& þi tenful trauayles · þow hast for me suffred, 4712
& for my loueli lemman · lord it þe quite !

For I know not
how to requite
thee the tenth
part.

for i ne wot in þis world · what wise i mi3t
quite þe [þe] tenþedel · in al mi lif time.
but þer nis god vnder god · þat i may gete euer, 4716

All I can do shall
be done soon, to
make all thine.

þat it [ne] schal redeli be þin · at þin owne wille ;¹
ne no dede þat i may do · þat ne schal be do sone,
& loue lelli what þou louest · al mi lif dawes,

Thy loves and
hates shall be
mine.

& hate heizeli in hert · þat þou hate þenkest, 4720
so þat my hert holli · schal hold him at þi wille.
& þerto heizeliche am i hold · for holli i knowe

All that thou hast
said is wholly
true."

þat alle þe sawes be soþ · þat þou saidest ere ;
sadde sorwes for mi sake · suffred astow manye." 4724

"You can easily
requite me," said
Alphonse.

"sertes, sire, þat is soþ" · seide alphouns þanne,
"Me þinkeþ 3e mi3t be hold · to quite me mi mede ;
& so i desire þat þou [do]² · 3if 3ou dere þinkes.
"3a ! wold god," seide william · "þat i wist nouþe 4728

"In what way ?"
answered
William.

In what maner þat i mi3t · mest with þe plece,
or þat i walt worldes god · þat þou woldest 3erne."
"3is, sire," seide alphouns · "so me crist help,

¹ Here follow two lines (out of place) which occur again below.
See ll. 4722, 4723, and the note.

² Or insert "wole," as Sir F. Madden suggests.

- þer nis god vnder god · þat i gretli willne, 4732 "There is no benefit I so long for as *one* thing."
- as o þing þat þou woldest · wilfulli me graunt."
 "ʒis, i-wisse," seide william · "wilne what þe likes,
 þeiʒ þou in hast woldest haue · holli al mi reaume ;
 I wold nowt wilne a mite worþ · but meliors allone." "I will grant you half my kingdom —anything but Melior."
 alphouns a-non · answered þanne & seide, 4737 [Fol. 74 b.]
- "I kepe nouzt of þi kingdom · be crist þat me bouzt,
 ne of þi loueli lemman · lelly but in gode.
 I ne wilne no-þing but þi suster · to be samen wedded,
 to weld here as my wif · al my lif tyme." 4741 "All I ask for is thy sister to wife."
- "ʒa, worþi god," seide william · "wel were me þanne,
 ʒif i wist þat þow woldest · here to wiue haue. "That were well indeed, if thou canst marry so low."
 it were a wonderful werk · ʒif þou woldest euere 4744
 Meke þe in eny maner · to be maried so lowe."
- "ʒis beter, sire," seide alphouns · "i preie þe of nouzt
 elles, "Yes indeed ; I ask for no reward but that."
- for al þe sorwe þat i haue suffred · for þi sake euer.
 but graunte me boutte grucching · to haue þat gaie
 maide." 4748
- "bi god, sire," seide william · "þat gart me be fourmed,
 þou schalt [haue]¹ hire at þin hest · & with hire al my
 reaume, "Thou shalt have her, with half of, or *all* my kingdom."
 oþer half witterli · with-out any lette."
- "nay, crist forbede," seide alphouns² · "for his holi
 blode, 4752
- þat i were so wicked · to wilne ouzt of þi gode ;
 I ne bidde nouzt a bene worþ · but þat burde one." "Nay, I ask but that lady only."
- þan william as a glad man · godli him þonked,
 & seide, "sertes, nowe [we]³ schul be · samen hole
 frendes, 4756 "Now," said William, "we shall be brothers-in-law."
- lelli breþeren in lawe · our lord be it þonked ;
 for al þe welþe of þe world · at wille nouz vs falleþ."
 þan al þe puple in þe paleys · prestli, fo[r] ioye,
 Maden al þe murþe · þat men miʒt deuise. 4760
 Then all the people rejoiced greatly,

¹ Read "schalt *haue* hire."—M.² MS. "alpuons."³ Read "nowe *we* schul."

& þe comli quen · ful oft crist þonked,
 þat hade so wiztli of hire wo · so wel hire comforted.
 tid were þe tidinges told · wide where a-boute
 of þat ferli þat was fallen þere · fast þan þer-after, 4764
 Gret puple drow to palern · to proue þe soþe,
 to loke on þe lordes · in liking at wille.

and the tidings of
 it were soon
 spread every-
 where.

As soon as it was
 known that the
 two ladies would
 have betrayed
 William,

Now forto munge forþer · as þe mater falles.
 N whan pise [tidinges]¹ were told · to lasse & to
 more, 4768

þat þo tvo trattes þat william · wold haue traysted, *betrayed*
 þo ladyes þat had him to loke · & leren in zouþe,
 þei wisten witterly þanne · with-oute any lette,
 þat þei schuld be do to deþe · deulfulli in hast, 4772
 brent in briȝt fur · to-drawe, or an-honged,
 as þilk þat [were]² worþi · for þere wicked dedes—

[Fol. 75.]
 they were afraid
 they would be
 burnt, drawn, or
 hanged.

So Glorlande and
 Acelone put on
 sackcloth,

Gloriauns & achillones · þo tvo ladies hiȝten—
 bliue þei hem bi-þout · what bote miȝt hem help, 4776
 seþe here treson was kud · & knowe al a-boute.
 hastili þei hent hem on · heiȝresse ful rowe
 next here bare bodi · & bare fot þei went,
 & faire bi-fore william · þei felle on knes boþe, 4780
 & goue hem in his grace · for þat grete gilt,
 & knouledcheden al þe cas · how þei cast hadde,
 to haue sotiliche sleyn · him-self & his fader,
 bi hest of þe kinges broþer · þat bale to haue wrouȝt.

and put them-
 selves in
 William's grace.

“ We beg for our
 lives,

“ lete vs, sire, haue þe lif · wil our lord wold. 4785
 we meke vs in ȝoure merci · at alle maner poyntes,
 to sle vs or to saue · wheþer ȝou god likes.
 þat we ar worþi to þe deth · wel we be a-knowe, 4788
 but wold ȝe graunt vs ȝour grace · for goddes loue of
 heuen,

and hope to be
 allowed to do
 penance,

to put vs to sum place · penaunce to wirche,
 & late vs haue þe lif · whil our lord wold,

¹ This word is surely wanted; cf. l. 4763.

² Read “that was worthi,” or “were worthi.”—M.

- þat we miȝt a-mende · sum of our mis-gilt, 4792
 & for ȝour fad[er]e¹ & for ȝou · feiȝþli to preie. and to pray for
 ȝif ȝe worche so · worchipe miȝt ȝe gete, you and your
 &, dere lord, of þe deth · may no god dede falle, father."
 bot a litel wicked wille · þer-with wold be slaked."
 al þe barnage as bliue · baden for hem ȝerne, 4797
 þat þei most in alle maner · þat trespas amende.
 & william þan wiȝtli · here wille haþ graunted, William grants
 so þat þei wrouȝt in þat wise · & wold be gode after. them their lives,
 some were þe ladies · to an hermitage brouȝt, 4801 and they live in
 & liueden þere in god lif · wil our lord wold, a hermitage
 In penaunce & in prayeres · priueli & loude, till the time of
 til þei went of þis world · whan god wold hem fecche. their death.
 now lete i here of þe ladies · & lesteneþ a-noþer, 4805
 what bi-tidde of þis tale · as þis store telleþ. [Fol. 75 b.]

- William þan with-oute more · wiȝtli þer-after, *won*
 made him menskful messageres · to mene þe William sends
 soþe, 4808 messengers to the
 þe grettest lordes of þat land · þat lellest were hold, emperor of
 & konyngest of kurtesie · & kowden fairest speke. Rome,
 to þemperour of rome · redeli he hem sent,
 & with loueli letteres · lelli him bi-souȝt. 4812 beseeching him to
 ȝif þat is wille were · with-oute any lette, come to Palermo
 to be þere with his best burnes · bi a certayne time, to his daughter's
 to mensk þe mariage · of meliors his douȝter. marriage,
 and ȝif alisaundrine · were þanne aliue, 4816 and asking that
 þat sche most with him come · curtesli he prayde. Alexandrine
 þan were þe messageres · in alle maner wise might come too.
 so trieliche a-tired · to telle þe soþe,
 of hors & of harneys · & [what]² hem most neded,
 þat no wieȝh of þis world · þurt wilne beter; 4821
 & went forþ on here way · wiȝtly and fast, The messengers
 til þei redli hade rauȝt · to grete rome euene. go to Rome;
 whan þe bold barounes · be-fore þemperour come, 4824

¹ Read "fadere."—M.² See line 4187.

and greet the
emperor from
Alphonse king of
Spain

ful godli þei him gret · gladli, as þei ouzt,
ferst in alphouuz half · þat king was of spayne,
for þemperour & he · hadde be felawes 3ore,

and William king
of Apulia,

seþen in worþi williams · þat king was of poyle, 4828
& souerayn of cisile · as schold a king bene.

and in Melior's
name,

& seþen in meliors name · þat was hise mery douzter.
& in þe kinges half of poyle · praiede him fayre,

to come to
Palermo to his
daughter's
marriage.

to be at palerne with his puple · presteli & sone, 4832
bi a certeyn day · þat set was sone after,
to menske þe mariage · of meliors his douzter,
for to wiue he wold here take · þat welt þat reame.
whanne þe messagers had munged · of meliors þe
schene, 4836

The emperor asks
where his
daughter is.

Gretteliche was he gladed · & gan for to seie,
“lordinges, for 3our leute · lelli me telles,
3if 3e wite in any wise · were be þat burde?”

[Fol. 76.]
“In Palermo,
sire. Here is her
letter.”

“Marie, sire,” sede þe messageres · “3e mowe vs wel
trowe, 4840

The king bids a
clerk read the
letter,

þe milde mayde meliors · in palerne now dwelles ;
Loo here hire owne letteres · to leue it þe beter.”

and the clerk
undid it and read
as the messengers
had said.

þe clerk þanne deliuerli · vndede þo letteres,
& fond as þe messageres · hade munged be-fore,
how þe king of poyle · prestli hade ordeyned, 4848
at swich a certayn day · his semliche douzter wedde.

Then the emperor
knew it was all
true,

þanne wist þemperour wel · þat þei were treuwe,
& made þe messagers · þe murþe þat he couþe,
realiere nere neuer rinkes · resseiued in place. 4852

and summons his
lords to go with
him to the
wedding.

Manli made þemperour · his messageres out-wende,
alle þe lordes of þat lond · lelli to somounne
to be redili a-raied · in here richest wise,
to wend with him wiztli · to þe wedding nobul. 4856
& wan þei herden his hest · þei hiezeden fast,

& certes on þe selue day · þat hem was a-signed,
 so riche a route in rome · was rialiche a-sembled,
 þat neuer seg vnder sunne · ne saw swiche a-noþer,
 so triȝliche a-tired · of al þat to hem longed ; 4861
 & went wiȝtli here [way] ¹ · wen þei were zare,
 & alisaundrine with hem · as i arst munged.
 & wending as þei were · in here way þat time, 4864
 of þe menskful messageres · þemperour þanne asked,
 bi what cas his douȝter · was fare to þat londe,
 & how kendeli sche was knowe · þat king wold hire
 wedde.

So they all
 assembled on the
 appointed day ;

and went their
 way, and
 Alexandrine with
 them.

On the way, the
 emperor hears
 the whole story ;

& þei titli him told · al þe trewe soþe, 4868
 of alle fortune þat was falle · fram comsing to þende,
 In alle maner as i munged · in mater here bi-fore.
 & whanne þemperour hade herd · how [þat] hit ferde,
 he was gretteli gladed · and oft crist þonked 4872
 of þe fortune bi-falle · of so faire an hende,
 & munged þanne al þe mater · to his meyne sone,
 as þo menskful messagers · hade munged be-fore. 4875
 þe murþe þat þanne was maked · miȝt no tonge telle,
 þat tit was mad for þo tiding · whan þei told were.
 & so þan held þei here way · harde & faste,
 til þei to palerne prestili · with al þat pres come.

and he was very
 glad, and told it
 again to the
 company.

[Fol. 76 b.]

With much joy,
 they travel on to
 Palermo.

William ² þanne ful wiȝtli · with a faire puple 4880
 of crowned kinges · & kniȝtes many hundred,
 went a-zen þemperour · with wel glade chere.
 a gay greting was þer gret · wan þei to-gedir met.
 william & þemperour · went alder-formest, 4884
 & alphouns next after · & auenauntli him grette,
 with alle þe murþe vpon mold · þat men miȝt deuise.
 þe king of spayne spacli · spedde him next after,
 for þemperour & he bi-fore · felawes hadde bene, 4888

Then William
 with a great
 company goes to
 meet the emperor,

and greets him.

The king of Spain
 also welcomes the
 emperor gladly.

¹ Read "here way wen they were zare."—M. See ll. 4864, 4878.

² The capital W is mis-written M. See l. 4923.

- & kindli kessed eiper oper · whan þei kome to-gadere.
 þe murþe þat was mad · at þat metyng þanne,
 ne may no tong telle · treuli þe soþe.
- On nearing the palace,
 the queen and Melior and Florence
 and the queen of Spain come to welcome him.
 Great was the emperor's joy at seeing his daughter.
- seþen went þei alle samen · swetli to-gadere 4892
 to þe perles paleys · and prestili þat time,
 with a clene cumpanye þe quen · com hem a-zens,
 þat lady was of þat lond · & ledde in here hondes
 þe menskful mayde meliors · & here oune douzter ;
 & hem seweþ a selcouþe route · of semli ladies ; 4897
 þe quen of spayne spacli · þan spedde fast after.
 a mery meting was þer mett · whan þei neized same,
 with clipping & kessing · and *contenance* hende. 4900
 but soþli whan þemperour sey · his semli douzter,
 a glader gome vnder god · miȝt non gon on erþe.
 þe melodie þat þei made · no man miȝt telle,
 ne neuer nere gestes vnder god · gladliere receyued.
 noþing wanted þei at wille · þat þei wold haue, 4905
 þat þei nere semli serued · & sette at here rizttes.
- No need to tell of their merry fare. [Fol. 77.]
 The joyous meeting of Alexandrine and Melior.
 Melior tells her friend all her story.
- Munge now nel i namore · of here merie fare,
 for beter to be þan it was · miȝt no burn þenke. 4908
 as sone as alisaundrine · hade siȝt of hire ladi,
 no tunge miȝt telle · treuli half þe ioye
 þat þei made at þat metyng · whan þei mette same.
 & meliors ful mekli · brouȝt hire to hire chaumber,
 & told here whan sche sei time · treuli al þe soþe, 4913
 al þe sorwe þat sche hade suffred · seþe sche hire seie ;
 now of þis mater · no more nel ich munge ;
 & alle murþe was hem mad · among atte fulle. 4916
- William and Melior tell the emperor all their adventures.
- william & his worþi make · whan þei sei time,
 told þemperour treuli · þat hem tidde hadde,¹
 of meschef & of murthe · & ho hem most helped,
 & how þei brouȝt were of bale · to here bote þere. 4920
 & alle þenne of þat aenturre · hadde gret ioye,
 & þonked god of his grace · þat so godli hem spedde.

¹ After "hadde" occurs a line made up from this line and the next, and not finished, viz. "of mechef & of murþe þat hem tidde h."

- W**hanne ¹ time was, to þe mete · þei turned sone,
 & serued [were]² selcoupli · riȝt as hem wolde, 4924
 of alle dere deintes · of metes and of drynkes ;
 and as þei muriest at þe mete · þat time seten,
 þer come menskful messageres · þat men were nobul,
 fro þemperour of grece · gret wel þe quene, 4928
 þat ladi was of þat lond · & he hire dere fader,
 & from hire broþer partendo · þat was hire per broþer.
 & whan þise messageres · hade here greting made,
 þan þe soueraynest seg · saide of hem alle, 4932
 “Madame, makes ȝou merie · for marie loue in heuen,
 for ȝour feizful fader · naȝ ȝou nouȝt for-ȝete.
 ac he haȝ sent ȝou to socoure · so grissiliche an host,
 þat þer nis man vpon mold · þat may ȝou with-stond,
 þat þei nelle bring in bale · at ȝour bidding sone. 4937
 þei kome sailing in þe see · here souerayn is ȝour
 broþer ;
 partenedon þe perles · al þat puple ledes,
 & se him schal ȝour-self · hastli, boutte faile, 4940
 er þis þridde day be don · doute ȝou non oþer.
 & whan þat comli quen · þo tidinges herde,
 a gladdere womman in world ³ · was þer non a-liue,
 to þe menskful messagere · made ⁴ gret ioye, 4944
 & worþili hem welcomed · ȝe mow wite þe soþe.
 þe comli quen & þe king · cunseiled þan to-gedere,
 þat þe bridhale schuld a-bide · til hire broþer come,
 to mensk more þat mariage · ȝif þei miȝt þanne. 4948
 þan on þe þridde day ariued · hire broþer þere,
 with a clene cumpanye · to carp þe soþe,
 þe grettest lordes of þat lond · þat liued þat time ;
 but his ost þat tide he left · in þe see stille. 4952
 whan þe quen wist of his come · curtesli & sone,

All go to meat,
and are served
with all dear
dainties.

Some messengers
enter, from the
emperor of
Greece and the
queen's brother
Partenedon.

true

The chief of them
says, “Madame,

your father hath
sent an army to
help you.

Partenedon your
brother is their
leader.”

[Fol. 77 b.]

Then the queen
was very glad,
and welcomed the
messengers.

It was agreed to
put off the bridal
till her brother
came.

On the third day
he arrived, with a
great company.

¹ The large capital letter is mis-written M, as at l. 4880.

² See l. 5064.

³ MS. “woldr.”

⁴ The sense would be clearer if the pronoun “sche” were supplied, but it is often omitted in similar cases throughout this poem —M.

- The queen goes forth with the rest to greet him. Gladli with grete lordes · sche goþ him aþens,
þe kud emperour of rome · & þe king of spayne,
& his comli quen · & alle þe kniþtes gode. 4956
þe worþi william was þe first · þat welcomed him faire,
& alphounz after him · & after þe kinges.
- She receives him right royally. þe quen of palern presteli · þan presed to hire broþer,
& receyued him as reali · as any rink þurt bene; 4960
þe king of spayne & þe quen · curtesli him gret,
& þemperour of rome · with riþt gret ioye.
þer was a solempne siþt · whan þei samen mette,
with clipping & kissing · to keþþe hem to-gadere. 4964
þe lady ful loueli · þan lad forþ hire broþer
presteli to palerne · to þe paleys riche.
- None can tell the mirth that was made. More murþe vpon mold · miþt no man deuise,
þan was mad to þo men · to munge þe soþe; 4968
Ne wanted hem no-þing · þat þei wold haue,
plenteuosli in eche place · þe puple was serued.
& as þei sete in solas · sone þe quen told
- The queen tells her brother how William was her son, buxumli to hire broþer · what bi-tidde þere; 4972
how william was hire son · & with his douþti dedes
hade conquered þe king of spayne · & ended þat werre;
& in what wise þe werwolf · was brouþt to his state;
& holli alle þe happes · as 3e han herd be-fore; 4976
how þei went away boþe · in white beres skinnes.
þan told sche how alphounz · schuld his nece wedde,
& william worþi meliors · with welþe on þe morwe.¹
- [Fol. 78.] and how the werwolf was restored to man's shape;
and of the weddings to be on the morrow.
He was very vexed at this, for he had wooed Mellor in Rome. þan þemperoures sone of grece · was a-greued sore, 4980
whanne he wist on þe morwe · þe mariage schuld bene,
for he wend hire haue wedded · whilom in rome.
& þeiþh he wist william · his nobul newe þanne,
hade he had his ost · he wold [haue] a-saide þere 4984
to haue with stoteye & strengþe · stoutli hire wonne.
- He would have liked to win Mellor by force. but sei he soþli · so miþt it nouþt bene,
ac suffer he most · pouh it him sore rewed,
- But as he saw it could not be, he

¹ These two lines, 4978 and 4979, follow line 4987 in the MS.; but are evidently out of place there, and must be inserted here.

- & semblant made he sobur · so as it him paide, 4988 appeared to be pleased, though grieved at heart.
- but i hote þe in hert · it liked him wel ille.
- þann william and his moder · & meliors als, William and the rest wished to find a husband for Alexandrine,
- & alphouns anon riȝt · of alisaundrine toched, 4992 and thought that Braundnis, prince of Spain, would suit her.
- to marie here menskfulli · a-mong hem riȝt þanne.
- & so þei touched hem be-twene · to tele þe soþe, þat braundnis alphouns broþer · schuld be hire make, þe kinges sone of spayne · þat comsed alle þe werre. 4996 Braundnis agrees to this.
- & he at his fader hest · hit þanne graunted, & at þe bidding of his broþer · & williams hest. They pass the day merrily till bedtime.
- þan driue þei forþ þe day · in dedut & in murþe, & haden holli at wille · what hem haue nedede, & seþþe to bedde uche burn · busked him þat time. 5001 Next day, all were seen in their finest attire.
- but on þe morwe manli · to mene þe soþe, Men miȝt haue seie of segges · many on greiȝed,¹ In þe worþiest wise · þat seien were euere, seþþe he þat vs bouȝt · in bemleem was bore. 5004 Not all the clerks could describe the royalty of that day,
- alle þe clerkes vnder god · couþe nouȝt descriue a-redili to þe riȝtes · þe realte of þat day, þat was in þat cite · for þat solempne fest, & of alle men þat manerli · miȝt ouȝt gete 5008 [Fol. 78 b.] nor tell of the minstrelsy at the marriage.
- to munge of menstracie · it miȝt nouȝt be aymed, so many maner minstracie · at þat mariage were, þat whan þei made here menstracie · eche man wende, þat heuen hastili & erþe · schuld hurtel to-gader, 5013 The minstrelsy dinned so that the earth quaked.
- so desgeli it denede · þat al þerþe quakede. þe stretis were alle strewed · & stoutli be-honged, with gode cloþes of gold · of alle gay hewes ; 5016 The streets were strown with cloth of gold.
- & burgeys with here burdes · in here best wise, weyteden out at windowes · eche weie a-boute, to prie on þe puple · þat priked in þe stretes, & to loke on here lord · þat lelli þan schold 5020 be krowned king on þat day · to kepe al þat reaume.

¹ "greiþed" (?)

But when the
time came for the
brides to go to
church, their
attire was past
description.

There were kings
and queens and
lords, with
horses and
"harness."

The emperor of
Rome led
Florence,
William's sister.

The king of Spain
led Melior.

Partenedon led
Alexandrine.

[Fol. 79.]
The clergy met
them in
procession, and
gave William the
cross to kiss.

The patriarchs
and prelates were
soon apparelled,

and the couples
were wedded.

Towns, countries,
and castles are
given to
Alexandrine's
husband.

No clerk could
describe the
mirth.

But trewþe now for to telle · whan time come of daye,
þat þe blisful brides · schold buske to cherche,
of here a-tir for to telle · to badde is my witte, 5024
for alle þe men vpon mold · ne miȝt it descriue
a-redili to þe riȝtes · so riche it were alle.
boþe kinges & quenes · & oþer kud lordes, *untable*
perteli in alle a-paraile · pursewend þurth-oute, 5028
of hors & harneys · & þat hem haue neded,
so þat non miȝt be amended · a mite worþ, for soþe ;
as eche gom in his degre · godliche ouȝt.
for-þi no more of þat mater · nel ich minge noþe, 5032
but touche forþ of þe tale · as telleþ þe gest.
whan þe burnes were boun · to buske to chirche,
þemperour of rome · williams suster ladde,
pilke þat alphouns · schold to wiue weld. 5036
& þe kud king of spayne · curtesli & faire,
ladde meliors menskfulli · a-mong alle þe puple.
þe quenes broþer of palerne · partenedon þe bold
alisaundrine at þat time · auenauntli ladde. 5040
al with blisse on here blonkes · þei busked to chirche,
with alle þe murþe vpon mold · þat man miȝt of þenk.¹
þe clergie com hem² a-ȝens · riȝt gailiche a-tyred,
ful pertliche on procession · prestli as þei ouȝt, 5044
& komen to here king · & dede him þe croyce kesse.
þan with worchip & wele · went to þe cherche,
þe patriarkes & oþer prelates · prestli were reuested,
to make þe mariage · menskfulli as it ouȝt. 5048
& after þe lawe of þe lond · lelliche to telle,
þei were þer wedded · worchipfulli and fayre.
& lelli, for alisaundrines lord · ne hade non londes,
þer were tit ȝif hem to · treuli fele townes, 5052
comli castelles and coup · and cuntres wide,
to liue wiþ worchip & wele · in world al here liue.
no clerk vnder crist · ne kowþe nouȝt descriue
þe murthe for þat mariage · þat was maked þanne, 5056

¹ Catchword—"þe clergie." ² MS. "him." Read "hem."—M.

- þe richesse ne þe rialte · to rekene þe soþe,
 ne þe solempne seruise · þat seyn was þat time.
 but whan þe seruise was seid · as it schold bene,
 þat fel to a mariage · be-maked at cherche, 5060
 þat puple prestli azen · to þe paleys wente
 wiþ al þe murþe of menstracye · þat man miȝt on þenk.
 & treuli whan time was · þei turned to mete,
 & serued were as selcoupli · as hem-self wolde 5064
 desiren of eny deyntes · of metes & drinkes.
 It were toor forto telle · treuli al þe soþe,
 & to reherce þe aray ariȝt · of þat riche feste,
 for-þi i leue þis liztli · ac leueþ þis for treuþe, 5068
 þer miȝt no mon it amende · a mite worþ, i leue.
 whan bordes were born a-doun · & burnes hade
 waschen,
 Men miȝt haue seie to menstrales · moche god ȝif,
 sterne stedes & stef · & ful stoute robes, 5072
 Gret garisun of gold · & greiþli gode iuweles.
 þe fest of þat mariage · a moneþ fulle lasted,
 & eche day was gret god · giue al a-boute,
 to more & to lasse · þat at þe mariage were. 5076
 þan lauȝt þe lordes here leue · at þe monþes ende ;
 partenedon parted first · of palerne þe quenes broþer ;
 for he hade ferrest to fare · formest he went.
 & william wiþ his wiȝes · went him wiþ on gate, 5080
 & semli wiþ alle solas · to þe see him brouȝt,
 & his menskful moder · meliors, & his suster.
 prestili þe quen of palerne · þan preied hire broþer,
 to grete hire feiþful fader · fele times & ofte, 5084
 “& þonk him kindli of þe help · þat he to me sent,
 & telle him treuli · as it bi-tidde here.”
 þan lauȝt þei eche leue at oþer · lelli to telle ;
 partenedon passed to schepe · & his puple after, 5088
 & went wiȝtli to saile · þe wind was at þe best,
 & saileden wiþ game & gle · to grece til þei come.
 þan told he tyt to his fader · treuli þe soþe,

The service
ended,

they returned to
the palace, and
went to meat.

It were hard to
tell all about the
rich feast.

When they had
washed after
meat, the
minstrels received
gifts—steeds,
robes, gold, and
jewels.

The feast lasted a
month.

[Fol. 79 b.]

Partenedon was
the first to go
home;

and the queen
told him to thank
her father.

Then Partenedon
sailed away to
Greece.

He told his father
all the events,
how his sister was
helped by her
son, and Melior
married to his
nephew.

The emperor
wondered, but
was glad his
nephew was so
peerless,

and that his
daughter had
been so well
aided.

and that his
daughter had
been so well
aided.

of fortune þat was falle · fram comsing to þende. 5092
how his semli suster · was holpen þurth hire sone,
& how þat maide meliors · was wedded þat time,
to his owne neweu · þouȝ it him nouȝt liked. 5095
& whan þemperour hade herde · [holly] ¹ þo wordes,
he was a-wondred gretli · as he wel miȝt,
but glad he was þat his neweu · so nobul was wox,
& preised so perles · al oþer þat he passeþ, 5099
of alle kniȝtes vnder [heuene] ² · þat knowe were þanne.
& þat his douȝter of here duresse · was so deliuered,
Gretli he þonked god · of his grete miȝt;
& liued þan in lisse · al his lif after. 5103
but go we now from þe gregoyse · & ginne of anoþer, *Greeks.*
& of þe puple in palerne · how þei passed, telle.

Next, the
emperor of Rome
went homewards,

and William and
the rest escorted
him for five
miles.

[Fol. 80.]

The emperor
advises his
daughter, saying,

“Be courteous to
all, meek to thy
servants, and
leal to thy lord.

þe real emperour of rome · remewed next after
redili towards rome · with al his route nobul.
william & his moder · meliors ³ & his suster, 5108
þe king of spayne & his sones · & here semli puple,
went wiþ him on gate · wel an fiue myle,
to conueye him curtesli · as kindnesse it wold,
wiþ al þe murþ vpon mold · þat men miȝt on þenk.
& as þei went bi þe weie · wittow for soþe, 5113
ful mekli to meliors · þemperour þus saide,
“now, dere douȝter, i þe preie · do bi mi rede.
lok þou bere þe buxumli · & be god & hende, 5116
konnyng & kurtes · to komwne & to grete;
be meke & mercyabul · to men þat þe serue,
and be lel to þi lord · and to þis ladi after, 5119
þat is his menskful mōder · & moche þow hire loue.
& alle þe lordes of þis lond · loue wel after,
& loke, douȝter, bi þi lif · as þow me louest dere,
þat neuer þe pore porayle · be piled for þi sake, *plundered*

¹ See l. 246.

² Read “vnder god,” or “vnder heuene.”—M.

³ MS. repeats “meliors.”

þe . . .

- text*
 ne taxed to taliage · but tentyffi þow help, 5124 Never let the
 þat al þis lond be lad · in lawe as it ouzt ; poor be robbed on
 þan wol al þe pore puple · preie for þe 3erne, thine account,
 to liue long in god liif · & þi lord also. and the poor will
 pray for thee.
- stifli loke þow st[r]iue · fo[r] state of holi cherche, 5128 Strive to maintain
 to meyntene it manli · on alle maner wise. the church.
- Gif gretli of þi god · for goddes loue of heuen ;
 be *merciabul* to alle men · þat in mechef arn ;
 so schaltow gete god los · & gretli be menskked, 5132 Be pitiful to all
 as han al þin aunceteres · or þow were bi-geten. in trouble.
- do þus, mi dere douzter · & drede þow þe neuer,
 þat þow ne schalt haue heuen blisse · after þis liue.”
 ful mekli seide meliors · wiþ meling of teres, 5136 Do thus, and thou
 shall win the
 bliss of heaven.”
- “i hope, sire, to heuen king · 3our hest so wirche,
 þat no barn þat is born · schal blame mi dedes.”
 ful tyt after þo tales · þei token here leue,
 clipping & kesseng · kurtesli eche oþer. 5140 Melior, weeping,
 says she hopes
 none will ever
 blame her.
- but þe mournyng þat meliors · made þat time,
 for hire fader schold fare · from hire so sone,
 treuli it were ful tor · to telle þe soþe.
 ac þemperour ful hendeli · held hire in is armes, 5144 It were hard
 to tell how Melior
 mourned at her
 father's
 departure.
- & comforted here kindeli · and þe quen preiede
 to be meke & merciabule · to meliors his douzter,
 “& cheresche here & chaste · 3if þat chaunce falles,
 þat sche wold miswerche · wrongli any time.” 5148 But he comforted
 [Fol. 80 b.]
 her, asking the
 queen to be kind
 to her, and to
 chasten her when
 she does wrong.
- “3is, bi crist, sire,” quap þe quen · “kare nouzt þer-
 fore.
 i loue hire as miin owne lif · leue þou for soþe,
 wel i wot sche wol worche · al-way þe gode. 5151 The queen
 promises, saying
 she will doubtless
 always do right.
- for-þi here wille schal be wrouzt · what sche wol 3erne
 þat sche ne schal want in no wise · what þe hert likes.”
 þemperour hire þroli þonked · many þousand siþe,
 & after þat, anon rizt · to alisaundrine he seide, 5155 The emperor
 tells Alexandrine
 that God has not
 forgotten her.
- “God has þe nouzt for-gete · my gode hende mayde ;
 for worchipfulli artou wedded · to welde a kinges sone.
 ful busili i þe bidde · þat burn euer honoure,

& wirche him al þe worchip · in world þatou maye ;
þanne schal eche lud þe loue · & for þi lif preie." 5160

"Your command shall be kept," she replied.

"þour hest, sire, schal be holde" · sede alisaundrine
þanne,

"so þat ȝe ne schul here · of me nouȝt but gode,
I hope, þurth goddes grace · but gomes on me lye."

Then the emperor took his leave, and went to Rome.

þemperour þan tiȝtli · tok leue of hem alle, 5164

& wendes forþ on his way · wiȝtli to rome,
& liuede þere in liking · a long time after.

We now speak of the Spaniards.

now reste we of romaynes · & reken we ferre,
& speke we of þe spaynols · wil we haue space, 5168
hou þei sped hem to spayne · spacli þer-after.

William and his mether and Melior return to the palace at Palermo.

Whan þe king of palerne · & his perles moder,
& þe meke meliors · his menskful quene,
were come a-ȝe to here court · to carpe þe soþe, 5172

þei passed in-to palerne · to þe paleis riche,
with al þe murþe vpon mold · þat man miȝt of þink.

but on þe morwe manli · to mene þe soþe,

The king of Spain and Braundine and his sons propose to take leave.

[Fol. 81.]

þe king of spayne spacli · spac to take leue, 5176

for him & alle his felawchipe · to fare þat time,
boþe him-self & braundine · þat was his bold quene,

& his semli sones boþe · alphouns & his broþer,
& here worþi wiues · þat were alle at onis. 5180

The king of Spain thanks king William.

king william þe king · of spayne þonkes
of al þe faire fordede · þat he hade for hem wrouȝt,¹
þurh þe grete grace · þat god hade him sent ; 5183
for caire wold þei to here cuntre · & crist him bi-teche.

William is very sorry to lose Alphonse, and says,

whan þe king was war · þei wold nedes wen[d],²
Gret sorwe for alphouns sake · sank to his herte,
for he schuld his felawchipe · for-go at þat time. 5187
but whan þat he nedes³ most · he nam him bi hond,
& seide, siking sore · "now alphouns, swete broþer,

¹ MS. "woruȝt."

² MS. "wen nedes." Read "nedes wend."—M.

³ MS. "nedest."

- seþþe þou cairest in-to þi cuntre · to kepe þi reaume,
 I bidde þe as buxumli · as broþer schal a-noþer,
 3if it bi-tide eni time · þat þow tene haue, 5192
 with werre or oþer wrong · with eny wizr in erþe,
 or with þe sori sarazins · schuldest haue to done,
 sende to me þi sond · swiþe vpon hast,
 & i schal hastili me hiþe · bi him þat me bouzt, 5196
 to venge þe verali · for ouzt þat bi-tideþ.”
 “þe selue, sire, seie i be þe” · seide alphouns þanne,
 “sone to come to þi sond · schal þer non me lette.”
 eiper þonked oþer · many þousand¹ siþes, 5200
 & lauþt seþe here leue · þouþh hem loþ were.
- P**anne mekli williams moder · & meliors he kissed,
 bi-kenned hem to crist · on croyce þat was peyned,
 & mekli þe quen þan · to hire douzter meled, 5204
 & kenned hire curtesli · to kepe wel hire mensk,
 bad hire be buxum · & wel hire burn loue,
 & haue pite on þe pore · & prestli hem help,
 & gretliche herie god · & do alle gode dedes. 5208
 & sche, sore siking · seide þat sche wold,
 sche hoped, þurth goddes grace · & hastli þer-after,
 clipping & kessing · to crist þei hem bi-tauzt.
 & spacli þe spaynols · sped hem to schipe ; 5212
 whan þei were arayde · eche ring,² as þei wold,
 swiþe þei setten vp sayles · & souzten on gate
 with al maner murþe · þat man miþt of þink,
 for wind & gode wederes · hade þei at wille ; 5216
 & spedden hem spacli · til spayne þat þei come.
 þan alle þe lordes of þat lond · & oþer lasse & more,
 þat were ouzt worþi · of alle þat wide reaume,
 hiþeden hem to þe hauene · hendeli hem azens, 5220
 & welcomed him worþili · as þei wel ouzt ;
 & of alphouns come · alle were glade.
- Then Alphonse
 kissed William's
 mother and
 Melior,
 and the queen
 gave Florence
 good advice.
- She, sighing
 sorely, promised
 to follow it.
- The Spaniards
 embark, and
 [Fol. 81 b.]
 sailed away with
 a fair wind.
- The Spanish lords
 come out to meet
 them at the
 haven.

¹ MS. “þousans.”² “rink” (?) See l. 5353.

All went on to
the palace.

& so al þat puple to þe palays · passede sone,
with al maner murþe · þat men make couþe. 5224

The king of Spain
crowned
Alphonse as king,
as he himself was
very old.

þe king of spayne spacli · to speke þe soþe,
krouned alþouns to king · to kepe þat reame,
for him-self was febul · & fallen in elde,
to liue þer-after in lisse · wil our lord wold. 5228

I now return to
William.

þus was alþouns þere king · after þat time,
& held a-redili to riȝt · þe riche & þe pore,
so þat eche burn him blessed · bi niȝtes & daie[s].
of him a-while wol i stint · & of william speke, 5232
þe kud king of poyle · þat i of karped ere.

William and his
people return to
the palace at
Palermo.

Spacli as þe spaynols · sped hem to sayle,
william with his folk · went wiȝtli aȝayne
to paleys of palerne ; · his puple him sewed, 5236
with alle murþe of menstracie · þat men miȝt on þenk.

He abolished old
bad laws, and
kept the good
ones, making new
ones also.

þan william wiȝtli · as a wis king schold,
pes among þe puple · he put to þe reame,
a-leide alle luper lawes · þat long hadde ben vsed, 5240

If he was beloved,
Melior was more
so.

& gart holde þe gode · and gaf mo newe,
þat profitabul to þe puple · were proued & hold ;
so þat neuer cristen king · kauȝt more loue
þan william dede in a wile · wite ȝe for soþe. 5244

[Fol. 82.]

& ȝif he geynli was god · to alle gode werkes,
& wel bi-loued in his lond · with lasse & wiþ more,
ȝit was meliors as moche · his menskful quene,
or more ȝif sche miȝt · in any maner wise ; 5248
so prestli sche wold plese · þe pore & þe riche.

The emperor of
Rome died and
was buried.

þan bi-tid it in þat time · to telle þe soþe,
þe riche emperour of rome · ended his daies,
deide, & was be-dolue · as dere god wold. 5252

The Roman lords
send to William
and Melior to
come and live in
Rome

& alle þe lordes of þat lond · lelli at o sent,
sent william to seie · so as was bi-falle ;
& to meliors his quene · bi messageres nobul,
as to here lege lord · lelli bi riȝt, 5256
þurth meling of þe mariage · of meliors þe schene.

- hendli al in hast · þei preized him þider hiȝe. as emperor and
to vnder-fonge in fee · al þat faire reaume, empress.
- dwell*
& erden in þat empire · as emperour & maister. 5260
whan þe worþi william · wist al þat fare,
& treuli hade vnderston ¹ · þe tidinges to þende,
to þe menskful messageres · he made glad chere,
& welcomed worþili · witow for soþe. 5264
napeles meliors & he · made moche sorwe
for þemperour was forþ-fare · faire to crist.
sone þei cauȝt cumfort · for þis þei knewe boþe,
þat deþ wold come to alle · þat crist hade fourmed,
to emperours & erles · to eche þat lif hadde. 5269
& god þan of his grace · godliche þei þonked,
& seide þei wold his sondes · suffer, & his wille.
but william ful wiȝtli · with-oute any more, 5272
sent as swiþe hise sondes · soþli in-to spayne,
bi messageres milde · þa moche god couþe,
& bid alþouns his broþer · schuld bliue come, 5275
& bring wiþ him his [wif · þat]² was his worþi suster.
alisaundrine & hire lord · alþouns he bad hem preie,
þat he dede hem com wiþ him · for cas þat miȝt falle,
& his feiþful fader · ȝif he a-liue were. asking him to
come with
Florence and
Alexandrine and
her lord and the
old king.
- (ac he was ded & doluen · as dere god wold, 5280
& alþouns held in his hond · holli al þat reaume,
as kinde king crowned · þurth cunseil of his peres). (But the old king
was dead and
buried.)
[Fol. 82 b.]
- & whan þe menskful messangers · here message wisten,
& hade letteres of here lord · to lenen here sawes,
þei went wiȝtli in here way · with-oute any more, 5285
& sped hem in-to spayne · spacli in a while,
& to þe kud king alþouns · kiþed here arnd. The messenger
soon arrived in
Spain.

Whan ³ alþouns witerli · wist of here wille, 5288
þat þe riche emperour of rome · was redeli god bi-
tauȝt, When Alphonse
knew his brother-
in-law was to be
emperor of Rome,

¹ See the note.² Read "his wif that was."—M.³ The capital W is mis-written M.

he was very glad, þat his buxum broþer · schuld be lord þere-after,
 he was gretli glad · and oft god þonked,
 & marie his moder · þat him swiche grace sente ; 5292
 and summoned his lords to get ready.
 & swiþe lett of-sende · alle his segges nobul,
 after alle þe lordes of þat lond · þe lasse & þe more,
 & oþer perles puple · him prestili to serue.
 whan þei gaili were greiþ · as hem god þouzt, 5296
 þei passeden toward palern · as fast as þei mizt,
 alþouns & his worþi wif · williams sister,
 & braundinis his bold broþer · & alisaundrine his wif,
 wiþ hundredes of kene kniȝtes · i knew nouzt þe names.
 & redili whan þei were come · þer þei ariue schuld,
 william wiþ his wiȝes · went hem aȝens.

Alphonse and Florence, Braundinis and Alexandrine come to Palermo.

The great joy of William and Alphonse at their meeting.
 but no man vpon mold · mizt telle þe ioye
 þat þe bold breþeren · bi-tweyne [hem] ¹ made, 5304
 william & alþouns · whan þei mette samen,
 & wiþ his semli sister · seþpen sone þer-after,
 & wiþ his oþer broþer · braundinis þe bolde,
 & after wiþ alysaundrine · & alle oþer seþpe ; 5308

All go to Palermo and make merry for a week.

þat prestili with al þat puple · to palerne þei went,
 & made hem þer as merie · as man mizt deuise,
 wiþ alle derworþe deinteyes · of drynkes & metes.
 & þus þat perles puple · in palerne hem rested 5312
 sadli al a seuen niȝt · hem-seluen to ese.
 & bi þat eche burn · on his best wise

[Fol. 83.]
 When all were ready, William set out for Rome,

was purueyed prestli · of al þat hem neded,
 & william þat worþi king · was þan wiȝtli ȝare, 5316
 wiþ al his real route · remewed toward rome,
 þan made he his moder · be menskfully greiþed,
 Mid him & meliors his quen · in murþe to wende,
 & wiþ his semli sister · to solas here hertes. 5320

providing rich apparel for Melior and his sister and mother.

þan wiþ al his real route · he rides on gate,
 Redili to-wardes rome þo · riȝtes gates,
 with al maner murþe · þat men mizt on þenk.
 & as þei caired ouer cuntre · & come neiȝ rome, 5324

¹ Read "bi tweyne hem made."—M.

climates
 þer com him a-ȝens · of kinges & oþer grete
 þe fairest ferde of folk · þat euer bi-fore was seie ;
 no man vpon molde · miȝt ayme þe noumber.
 & worchipfulli þei welcomed · william here lorde, 5328
 & al his ¹ freli felawchip · freli þei gret,
 & receyued hem as realy · as any rinkes miȝt ;
 Riden riȝt in-to rome · with reaulte and murþe.
 ac no tonge ne may þe atir · of þe cite telle, 5332
 so richeli was al araied · in rome for his come.
 þe prelates on procession · prestili out comen,
 & alle þe belles in burw · busili were runge,
 for ioye þat here lege lord · his lordchip schuld take.
 þan passed al þat puple · to þe paleys euene, 5337
 & eche man was esed · euenli at wille,
 wanted hem no þing · þat þei haue wold,
 for plente to al þe puple · was purueide at þe fulle.
 & on þe morw at masse · to munge þe soþe, 5341
 william with al his worchip · emperour was maked,
 & meliors his comli quen · was crowned emperice.
 þer nis no clerk vnder crist · þat couþe half descriue
 þe reaulte þat was araied · in rome for þat fest, 5345
 Ne þe tipedel of hire atir · to telle þe riȝt,
 for al þe men vpon mold · it amende ne miȝt,
 nouȝt þat fel to swiche a fest · forsoþe, half a mite. 5348
 for-þi wende i wol a while · wite ȝe for soþe,
 to reherce þe aray · of þe real fest,
 & telle forþer of þis tale · what tidde after.

On nearing Rome,
kings and nobles
come forth to
meet them.

All ride to Rome,
and find the city
richly decked out.

The prelates meet
them in
procession, and
the bells are rung.

Next day, at
mass, William is
crowned emperor,
and Melior
empress.

Never was a more
royal festival.

[Fol. 83 b.]

Fulle fiftene daies · þat fest was holden, 5352
 wiþ al þe realte of rome · þat euer² rink of herde.
 no tong miȝt telle · þe twentiþe parte
 of þe mede to menstrales · þat mene time was ȝeue,
 of robes wiþ riche pane · & oþer richesse grete, 5356
 sterne stedes & strong · & oþer stoute ȝiftes,

The feast lasted
fifteen days.

The minstrels
had presents of
rich robes and
steeds.

¹ MS. "hes."

² MS. "eueri;" but see l. 4232.

- so þat eche man þer-mide · miȝt hold him a-paied.
 & er þe fest fulli · was fare to þe ende,
 william þemperour · þat newe was crowned, 5360
 as a curteys king · on þe kowherd þouȝt,
 þat him hade fostered · to-fore, seuen ȝere ;
 & sent sone after him · & his semli wiue.
 & whan þe kowherde kom · þe king to him saide, 5364
 “sire kowherde, knowestow me ouȝt · so þe crist
 help ?”
 þe kowherd kneled sone · & karped þese wordes,
 “ ȝa ! lord, wiȝ ȝour leue · ful litel i ȝou knewe.
 I fostered ȝou on mi flet · for soþe, as me þinkeþ, 5368
 & seide ȝe were my sone · seuen ȝer and more.
 þe riche emperour of rome · þat regned here þat time,
 wan ȝou fro me a-wei · wo was me þer-fore.
 but herized be þe hiȝe king · ȝou þus haþ holpe, 5372
 & pult ȝou to þis pliȝt · fram pouert euer-more !”
 william þe worþi emperour · ful wiȝtli þus saide,
 “ bi crist, sire, þou hast seid · al þe soþe euene ;
 þou me fostredes ful faire · as fel for þin astate, 5376
 & bi our lord, as i leue · þat schaltou lese neuer !”
 anon þan het he in hast · do him forto come
 his stiward wiȝ-oute stint · to stiȝtli alle his londes,
 & bi-fore kud kniȝtes · and oþer kene lordes, 5380
 he ȝaf to þe kowherde · a kastel ful nobul,
 þe fairest vpon fold · þat euer freke seie,
 & best set to þe siȝt · him-selue to kepe ;
 and al þat touched þer · to a tidi erldome, 5384
 to þe kowherd & his wif · þe king ȝaf þat time,
 as freli as eni freke · for euer coupe deuise.
 & hastili het eche a baili · þat hade it to kepe,
 to do eche burn be buxum · bi niȝtes & daie[s],¹ 5388
 to þe cowherdes comaundement · as to here kinde
 lord,
 as þei louede here liues · neuer to lette his wille ;

¹ MS. “ daie ;” but “ daies ” is better ; see l. 5490.

The feast ended,
William sent for
the cowherd.

He asks the
cowherd if he
knows him.

“ Yes, by your
leave, you were as
my son for seven
years.

Praised be God,
who hath
preserved you
from poverty.”

“ True, you
fostered me, and
shall lose nothing
by it.”

William sends for
his steward, and
gives the cowherd
a fair castle

[Fol. 84.]

and a “ tidy ”
earldom,

and bade the
castle-stewards
see that men
were obedient to
the cowherd’s
command.

& sent his stiward as swiþe · to sese him þer-inne.
 & hastili was his wille wrouzt · witow for soþe. 5392
 þus was þe kowherd out of kare · kindeli holpen,
 he & his wilsum wif · wel to liuen for euer.
 of þe kinde couherde · now nel i telle no more,
 but lete him in his blisse · & his burde else, 5396
 & touche we ferre · as þis tale forþeres.

Thus were the
cowherd and his
wife saved from
the hardship of
poverty.

Whan þis faire fest was finischid · at þe .xv daies
 end,

The festival
ended, each lord
went to his own
home;

eche a lord ful loueli · his leue gan take
 of emperour & emperice · & oft hem þonked 5400
 of þe worchip & wele · þat þei hem wrouzt hadde.

þemperour to þe grete god · ful godli hem bi-tauzt ;
 but omage arst of hem alle · hendeli he tok,
 Mekli as þe maner is · his men to bi-come, 5404
 to com keneli to his kry · as to here kinde lord.

but William first
took homage of
them all.

& he ful godly hem þonked · & to god bi-tauzt,
 & þan went þei here way · whider þaim god liked,
 eche lord to his owne lond · & lenged þer in blisse.

& king alphouns a-non · after alle were went, 5409
 & his worchipful wif · be-fore william comen,
 & braundyns his broþer · and alisaundrine his burde ;
 at emperour & emperice · euerече on at ones 5412

Alphonse and
Braundinis and
their wives
took their leave
to go home.

loueli lauzten here leue · to here lond to wend.
 sone þan, soþli to seie · þer was sorwe riue,
 whan þat william was war · þat þei wend wold,
 Moche mournyng þei made · & meliors else ; 5416
 but seþþe it miȝt be no beter · suffer hem be-houed.

William and
Melior were much
grieved at their
departure.

[Fol. 84 b.]

william bi þe hond · hent alphouns his broþer,
 & neiȝ wepande for wo · wiȝtli þus saide,
 “ broþer, ȝif it be · bi god þat vs wrouzt, 5420

William takes
Alphonse by the
hand, saying,

I wold it were þi wille · wiȝ vs forto lenge,
 hit forþinkes me sore · þat we schul de-parte ;
 but seþe it nel be non oþer · nouzt for to striue, 5423

“ I would thou
couldst stay here,

I bi-kenne ȝou to krist · þat on croyce was peyned,

and I pray thee,
if any one wars
against thee,

& broþer, i þe bidde bi al · þat euer þow louedest,
3if destine falle of ani dede · þat þou to done haue,
þat eny wiȝt wiþ werre · wirche aȝens þi paie, *pleasur*

send to me and I
will come to
thee."

swiþe send me to say · & sone i come to þe, 5428
þat no liuend lud · schal me lette neuere,
wil me lasteþ þe lif · for loue ne for awe ;
til þow be wel wroke · wol i neuer stinte."

"The same say I
by thee," replied
Alphonse.

"3a, blessed be þow, bold broþer" · seide alphouns 1
þan, 5432

þe same sey i be þe · so me wel time !"
feipfullere frenchipe · saw neuer frek in erþe,
þat more plenerli hem profered · to plese eche oþer,
& to help oþer in hast · ho-so hade nede. 5436

The emperor
William's mother
tells Florence to
love and obey her
lord,

þemperours moder william · and meliors else,
seide to hire douȝter · þe semli quen of spayne,
"loueli douȝter, leue lif · loue þi lord euere,
& be euer busili aboute him · buxumli to serue, 5440
& lede him euer wiþ þi lore · his lond to kepe ;
so schaltow lelli be loued · wiþ lasse & wiþ more."

and she promises
on her knees to
do so.

& sche kneeling on here knes · curtesli saide,
sche hoped to heuen king · whil here lif lasted, 5444
to wirche as þei here wissed · with-oute any lette.

They give
Alexandrine the
same advice,
which she says
she will follow.

& to alisaundrine a-non · riȝt þei sayde
sadli, in same wise · sche schold hire lord loue ;
& sche sore sikande · seide þat sche wold. 5448

At last they have
to take leave, to
[Fol. 85.]
the great sorrow
of all.

& whan þei samen had seide · what hem-self liked,
& time was atte laste · atwinne forto de-parte,
þer was siking & sorwe · on boþe sides sadde,
weping & wringing · for wo at here hertes, 5452
& clippinge and kessing · þei cauȝt eche oþer,
bi-kenned hem to crist · þat on croyce was peyned,
& soute seþe on-sunder · þouȝh it hem sore greued.

The king of Spain
mounted his
horse, and went
home with his
company.

þe king of spayne spacli · spedde him þan to horse,
& went forþ in is way · wiþ-oute any more ; 5457
& al his faire felawchipe · folwed him after,

1 The MS. has "william," an obvious blunder ; see l. 5198.

- & sped hem þanne spacli · to spayne þat þei come. They were royally
 þer were þei reali resceyued · as god riȝt it wold, 5460 received on their
 with alle maner murþe · þat man miȝt on þenke ; return.
 & þere þei lenged in lisse · al hire liue after,
 & ledden wel þat lond · to gode lawes euere,
 so þat eche burn hem blessed · þat euer þei bore were.
 of hem of spayne to speke · my speche now i lete, 5465 Of the king of
 but lete hem liue in lisse · at oure lordes wille, Spain I say no
 of þe riche emperour of rome · redeliche to telle. more.
- W**hanne þe king of spayne · spedli was faren, 5468 After this William
 william with him tok · al his worþi meyne, made a progress
 & his mensful moder · & here maydenes alle, through his
 & rides þurth þempire of rome · richeli & faire, empire,
 to alle solempne cites · & semliche holdes, 5472
 to knowe þe kuntres · as a king ouȝt ;
 lauȝt omage of eche lud · þat longed to þe reaume. to know all his
 & whan þat dede was don · deliuerli & sone, countries as a
 Gode lawes þurth his lond · lelly he sette, 5476 He established king
 & held hem so harde · i hete þe for soþe, robbers might
 þat robboures ne reuowres · miȝt route none, *troude* soon be hanged or
 þat þei nere hastili hange · or with hors to-drawe. drawn asunder.
 flatereres & fals men · fram him sone he chased, 5480 Flatterers he
 Lieres ne losengeres · loued he neuer none, chased from him,
 but tok to him tidely · trewe cunsayl euere, and loved no liars.
 þat al þe puple for him preide · þe pore & þe riche ; Rich and poor
 so wisli he wrouȝt · to sauē his reaume. 5484 prayed for him.
 & ȝif he meke were of maneres · meliors his quene, [Fol. 85 b.]
 was al swiche on hire side · to telle þe tre[w]þe, Melior was so
 so gracious to goddes men · & alle gode werkes, men and to good
 so piteuows to þe pore · hem prestili to help, 5488 works,
 þat eche man hade ioye · to here of here speke, that all prayed
 & busily for hire bede · bi nyȝtes and daies. for her.
 & also williams moder · þat mensful quene, William's mother
 so god was & gracious · to eche gomes paye, 5492 was so gracious
 so witty & willeful · to wirche alle gode dedes, that all blessed
 her.

Then she remembered her dream, that her right arm lay over Rome, and her left over Spain.

þat eche burn hire blessed · busili euer-more,
 & heizli preiede to heuen king · to hold here liues.
 þan com here in mynde · at þat mene while, 5496
 þat here sweuen was soþ · þat sum time hire mette,
 þat here riȝt arm redeli · ouer rome a-teyned,
 & lelli here lift arm · laye ouer spayne.
 þan wist sche wiȝtli · what it be-tokened, 5500

William was her right arm, and Florence her left arm.

here sone þat regned in rome · here riȝt arme ment ;
 þat here der-worþ douȝter · was drawe to spayne,
 here lif time to be þere ladi · here left arm schewed.
 God þanked sche godli · of al his grete miȝt, 5504
 & his menskful moder · þe milde quen of heuen,
 þat out of bale hade hire brouȝt · to blisse so faire.

She thanks God for all her bliss.

William and Melior had two sons.

þus william & his worþi quen · winteres fele,
 þliueden in liking & lisse · as our lord wolde, 5508
 & haden tvo sones samen · ful semliche childeren,
 þat seppen þurth goddes grace · were grete lordes after.
 þat on was emperour of rome · & regned after his fader,
 þat oþer was a kud king · of calabre & poyle ; 5512
 & miȝti men & menskful · were þei in here time,
 & feiȝful as here fader · to fre & to þewe.

One was emperor of Rome after his father, the other was king of Calabria and Apulia.

So came William to be emperor of Rome after all his hardships.

þus þis worþi william · was emperour of rome,
 þat hadde many hard happe · hade þere-bi-fore, 5516
 & be in gret baret · and bale sum time ;
 of alle bales was he brouȝt · blessed be goddes miȝt !
 & so schal euerich seg · þat secheþ to þe gode,
 & giues him in goddes grace · & godliche ay wircheþ.

And so shall all
 [Fol. 86.]
 they that seek
 good prosper.

Thus hath William ended all his work, following the French as well as he could.

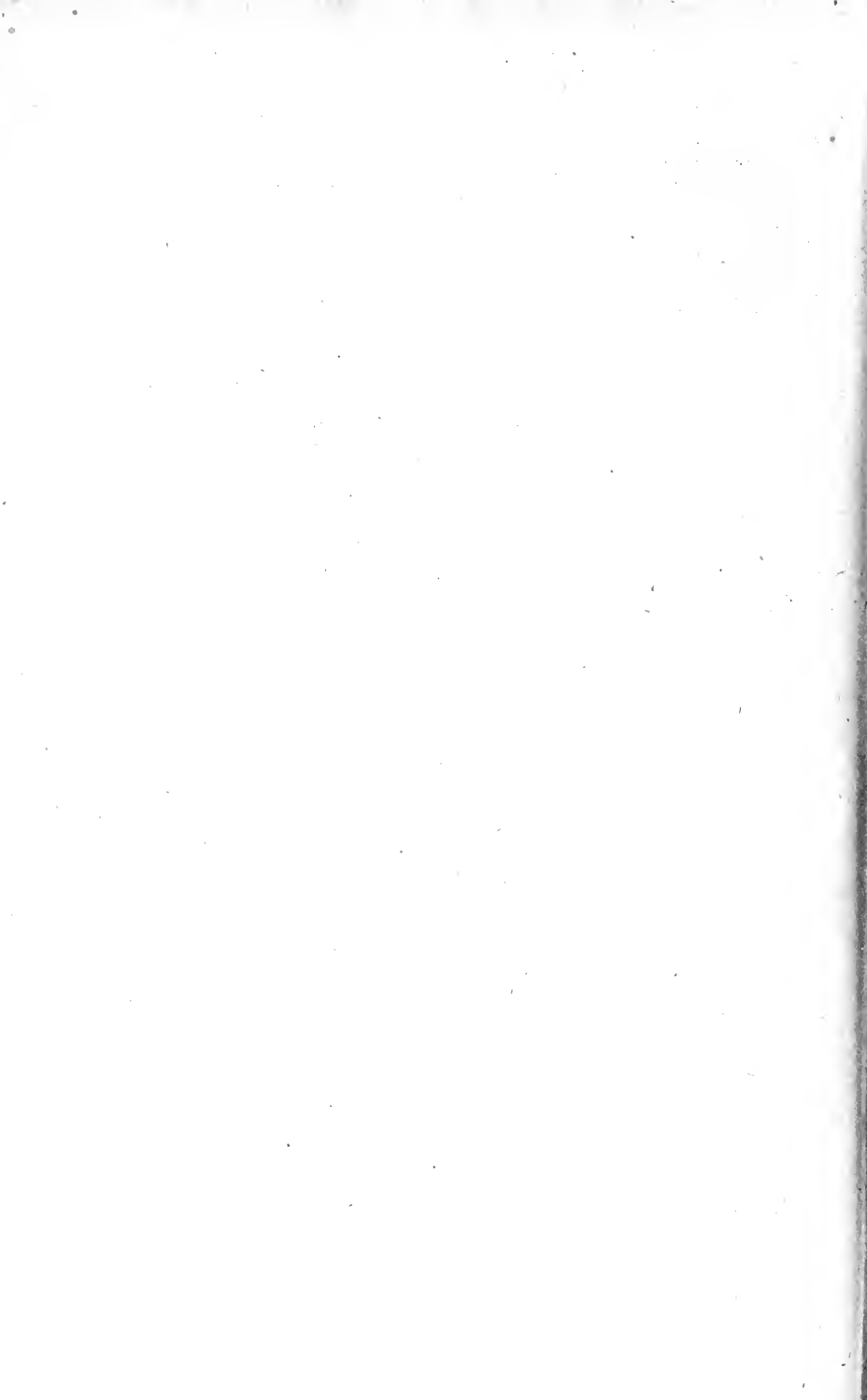
In þise wise haþ william · al his werke ended, 5521
 as fully as þe frensche · fully wold aske,
 & as his witte him wold serue · þouȝh it were febul.
 but þouȝh þe metur be nouȝt mad · at eche mannes
 paye, 5524
 wite him nouȝt þat it wrouȝt · he wold haue do beter,

The metre is the best he could make.

3if is witte in eny wei3es · wold him haue serued.
 but, faire frendes, for goddes loue · & for 3our owne Fair friends,
 mensk,
 3e þat liken in loue · swiche þinges to here, 5528 pray for the good
 preizes¹ for þat gode lord · þat gart þis do make, lord who caused
 þe hende erl of hereford · humfray de boune ;— this to be done,
 þe gode king edwardes dou3ter · was his dere moder ;— Humphrey de
 he let make þis mater · in þis maner speche, 5532 He had it done
 for hem þat knowe no frensche · ne neuer vndersto[n].² know no French.
 biddiþ þat blisful burn · þat bou3t vs on þe rode,
 & to his moder marie · of mercy þat is welle,
 “ 3if þe lord god lif · wil he in erþe lenges, 5536 God grant him a
 & whan he wendes of þis world · welþe with-oute ende, good life, and
 to lenge in þat liking ioye · þat lesteþ euer-more.” happiness without
 & god gif alle god grace · þat gladli so biddes, end after death.
 & pertli in paradis · a place for to haue. Amen. 5540 God give grace to
 all, and a place
 in Paradise.
 Amen.

¹ MS. “preized.”

² Read “vnderstonde.”—M. See note to l. 5262.



þe Gestes of þe worþie King and Emperour,
Alisaunder of Macedoine.

Yee þat lengen in londe · Lordes, and ooþer, Beurnes, or bachelers · þat boldely thinken Wheþer in werre, or in wo · wightly to dwell, For to lachen hem loose · in hur lifetime, Or dere thinken to doo · deedes of armes, To be proued for pris · & prest of hemselue, ¹ Tend yee tytely to mee · & take goode heede. I shall sigge forsothe · ensaumples.ynow Of one, þe boldest beurn · & best of his deeds, That euer steede bestrode · or sterne was holden ! Now shall I carp of a King · kid in his time, þat had londes, & leedes ² · & lordships feole; ³ Amyntas þe mightie · was þe man hoten : Maister of Macedoine · þe marches hee aught, Bothe feeldes, & frithes · faire all aboute ; Trie towres, & tounes · terme of his life, And kept þe croune · as a King sholde. þen this cumlich King · & keene in his time, Had wedde a wife · as hym well thought, And long ladden hur life · in lond togeder. Twoo seemlich sonnes · soone they hadden ; þe alder ⁴ hight Alisaunder · as I right tell ; And sir Philip forsoothe · his frobroder hight. ⁵	<p>[Fol. 1 b.] Ye lords and others, who seek to acquire praise,</p> <p>4</p> <p>attend all to me.</p> <p>8</p> <p>I shall tell of the best man that ever bestrode steed.</p> <p>12</p> <p>Amyntas was a mighty king of Macedonia.</p> <p>16</p> <p>He wedded a wife, by whom he had two sons ;</p> <p>20</p> <p>Alexander the elder son, and Philip.</p>
---	--

¹ MS. hyselue, with *e* written above the *y*.

² MS. "leethes," with *d* written above the *th*.

³ MS. "fell," with *feole* written above it.

⁴ MS. alder, with *e* over *a*. See note.

⁵ Here follows the catchword, "Cas fel, dat dis K."

- [Fol. 2.] Case fell, þat this Kyng · as Christe wolde þanne, 24
 Amyntas fell sick
 and died. Was *with* siknes of-sought · & soone þer-after,
 Hee was graythed to grace · & to God went.
- Alexander the
 eldest son was
 crowned king, His alder-aldust¹ sonne · þat Alisaunder hight,
 þo was crowned King · to keepe þe reigne. 28
 Well hee ladde þe londe · while hee lyfe hadde,
 but soon died. But his term was tint · or it tyme were.
 And all þe cause of þis case · I con soone tell ;
 How hee was doolefully ded · & doone of his life. 32
- His mother
 Eurydice caused
 his death. Ðat made his moder þe Queene · þat moste was
 adouted ;
 Eurydice hue hight · unkinde of her deedes.
- She lusted after
 her own children, Hue loued so lecherie · & lustes of synne,
 þat her chylder hue chase · unchastly to haue. 36
- Alexander refused,
 and she killed
 him. For Alisaunder, hur sonne · assent so ne wolde
 To fulfill so foule · her fleshlych sinnes,
 Hue let kyll þis Kyng · *with* care at his hert,
 In þe formest yere · that hee first reigned. 40
- Thus he departed
 this life. And ðus lafte hee his life · our Lorde haue his soule !
 For a feller in fight · found men seelde,
 While him lasted his life · londes to yeeme.²
- [Fol. 2 b.] Now let wee þis lued · lengen in bliss, 44
 And sithe myng wee more · of þis mery tale.
- Many years before
 this, Philip was
 fostered and
 brought up Fel[e] wintres tofore · in his faders life,
 Than was Philip þe free · to fosteryng take,
 In courte [of an] unkouthe kith · *with* a King ryche, 48
 That was chuse³ of þe childe · & choichelich hym kept.
 Hee that fostred, & founde · Philip in youthe,
 King of Tebes that time · truly was holden,
 by Epaminondas, Epaminondas hee hyght · full hardy to meete. 52
 king of Thebes. So hee cherished þe childe · cheefe ouer all,
 þat hee was woxen full weele · & wyght of his deede,
- This king
 cherished the
 child well.

¹ An *e* is written above the first *a* in this word.² Catchword—Now let wee dis lued, &c.³ A *y* is written above the *u*.

Forto abyde any beurn · in battle, or eles.¹
 When his broder *wit*h bale · brought was of life, 56
 Ryght was, þat þis renk · reigned hym after
 To bee crowned a King · in his right riche, Philip was now
 As maister of Macedoine · amonges þe greate, the rightful heir
 For to leade þe lond · as hym leefte thought, 60 to the crown.
 Men to holden of hym · þat hed was of all,
 Philip fared him forthe · in a fayre wyse, He therefore went
 To receiuen his right · & reigne on his londes ; to Macedonia.
 But when þe Lordes of þe lond · lelich wysten 64
 Of hur neew cummen King · þat his kith asketh,
 With greate werre þat wonne · þei werned hym soone, His lords with-
 That by force of hur fight · ðei² firked hym ðennes,³ stood him.
 That hee ne must in his marche · *wit*h his menne
 dwell, 68
 Ne beleue in his lond ; · þat liked hym yll.
 Whan Philip felt tho folk · so ferse of hur deedes,
 Ayen to Tebes hee turned · teenid full sore. [Fol. 3.]
 To þe Kyng of this case · hee carped soone, Philip returned to
 How hee was kept at his coome · *wit*h a keene route, Thebes.
 That hee was faine *wit*h his folke · to flee from his owne.
 Epaminondas þe King · was carefull in hert,
 Till hee were wroken of þe wrong · þat þei wrought
 hadden. 76 Epaminondas was
 Hee graythed hym a greate oste · grym to beholde, wroth,
 And cheued forthe, *wit*h þe⁴ childe · what chaunse so
 betide.
 So *wit*h Philip þe free · hee fared on in haste,
 To clayme his Kingdome · & catchen þe shrews, 80
 That beraften hym his ryght · *wit*h ruffull deedes. and joined Philip
 Than, shortly to showe · þei sharplich went, to punish the
 And foughten for Philip · his fone to dustroyc, lords.
 Tooke towres, & towne[s] · tamid⁵ Knightes, 84 The Thebans
 fought for Philip,
 and discomfited
 his foes.

¹ MS. "oreles."

² MS. "dei."

³ MS. "dennes," *wit*h thence above it.

⁴ MS. Dou, as if for "ðou ;" but "þe" is written above it.

⁵ MS. "tamed," with an *e* over the *a*.

- Felled þe falsse folke · ferked¹ hem hard,
 With skathe were þei skoumfyt² · skape þei ne myght,
 Who-so weldes a wrong · þe worsse hym³ betides,
 For hee,³ þat reigneth in ryght · reskueth troth. 88
- The lords fled
 to Athens.
 For fere of sir Philip · fledde they all,
 And turned tit to a towne · þat Attanus hyght,
 A stip stede, & a strong · & straitte for to winne,
 And kept keenely þat cost · fro þe Kyng than, 92
 That hee ne myght with þo menne · medle no while.
- The king of
 Thebes attacked
 it,
 [Fol. 3 b.]
 and took it.
 The King of Tebs for teene · targed no lenger,
 But sought to þe Citie · & a-saute made.
 They beseeged it so · on sides aboute, 96
 That they tooke þe towne · & traytours sleew.
 Thus faire Philip, þe free · his fomen awaited,
 And thus sought hee his lond · with loðelike⁴ dyntes.
- Then was Philip
 crowned king,
 400 years after
 Rome was built.
 [B.C. 359 ;
 A.U.C. 395.]
 Than þis cumly Knight · was crowned soone, 100
 Of Macedoine made Kyng · maugre them all.
 Fore hundred yere holly · as I here tell,
 Sin þe Citie of Roome · sett was in erth,
 Philip in his freedam · faire gan dwell, 104
 So too reigne on his ryght · as rink in his owne.
- Philip is made
 king.
 Now is hee crowned King · & keppes his reigne,
 And swiþe hardie is hee · happes too fonde.
 Now fares Philip þe free · too fonden his myght, 108
 And attles to þe Assyriens · aunteres too seeche ;
 And nere blynd þe beurn · of battle stern,
 Till hee had fenked þe folke · too fare at his wyll,
 And wonne þe won · with werre full keene, 112
 Folke to fare with hym · as hee faine wolde,
- He defeats the
 Assyrians
 [Illyrians].
 To chesen⁵ hym for cheefe Lorde · & change hym neuer.
 Philip full ferslich · in his fyght spedde,
 And proued in his powre · as Prince full noble. 116
- They acknowledge
 him as lord.

Whan hee had so them · hollich ifenked,

¹ MS. seems to have "ferkerd;" see l. 67.

² MS. skoumfyt.

³ See the note on these two words.

⁴ MS. lodelike.

⁵ MS. chosen, with e above o.

- Hee sought too a Citie · full seemely too knowe, He next attacks
Larissea *hyght*, *þat* helde · full hardie men in, Larissa.
- One *þe* klenist coste · *þat* any King aught. 120
- Philip fetches hym folke · & foundes full soone [Fol. 4.]
Too bidden *þem* battle · & brodes in haste,
For to lache hym as Lorde · *þe* lond for to haue,
Or deraine it *with dintes* · & deedes of armes. 124
- Ferse were *þo* folke · & foughten in haste, The people are
Or *þei* lesen *þeir* lond · their life for too spill. fierce, and fight
Longe lasted *þat* strife · but lelli too knowe, long.
- By fin force of his fight · *Philip* it winnes. 128
- Now hath *Philip* in *fyght* · freely wonne
The Citie of Assyriens · *with* selkouthe dintes ;
And lordship of Larisse · laught too *his* will ; He takes Larissa.
And intoo Greece hee gose · *with* a grim people. 132
- Than hee turnes too a towne · Tesselonie it *hyght* ; He attacks
And assailes it soone · *þe* Citie to haue. Thessalonica.
- Too [sese]² onely *þe* towne · or any *þer* goodes, He did not care to
Hee ne nyed it nought · but needely too haue 136 rule over the
All *þo* mightfull menne · *þat* in *þe* marches dwelt, town, but to make
Too bryng at his baner · for bolde *þei* were, the men in it *his*.
And a-losed in lond · for leeflich Knightes.
For *þis* enchesoun hee chused · too chasen hem *þere*,
Till *þei* were at his wyll · as hee wolde ax. 141
- But or hee tooke so their toune · teene gan spring ; It is a hard
Many a dulfull dint · deled *þei* there. fight.
- But all *þei* were unaware · wisly too knowe 144
Of *þat* sorowfull asaute · *þat* they so had ;
For hadde *þei* knowe *þe* kast · of *þe* Kyng stern,
They had kept well his cumme · *with* carefull dintes.
þei see no succour · in no syde aboute, 148 [Fol. 4 b.]
That was come to hur koste · *þe* king for to lett ;
And Philip *with his* fresh folke · so fast *þem* assailes,
That *þei* gradden hur grip · his grace to haue, They capitulate.
Him to taken *þeir* toune · & trulich to serue, 152

¹ MS. holde, *with e above o*.² See the note.

For to wend at his wyll · whereso hym liked,
And redy to his retainaunce · ryght as hee wolde.

Philip now takes
Athens,

Now is Philip full grym · in fyght for to meete,
And many mightfull menne · may *with* hym leade.
Attene^s, þe trie toune · hee tooke too his wyll, 157
The folke too fare *with* hym · when hee fonde time.

and the city of
Assyria [Illyria].

þe Citie of Assyrie · is sett too his paye,
And all þe beurnes in þe borowe · boune too his heste.

So Larissa is his,

The Lordship of Larisse · is laucht too himselue, 161
Men too cumme too his crie · & kiben þeir might.

and Thessalonica.

Tessalonie þe trewe holde · is turned too hym also,
With all þe weies in þe won · his werre too keepe. 164
Now is þat peeple full prest · & preued of strength
For too wirchen his will · & wend at his neede.

Philip is doughty
and dreadful.

Philip, for his ferse folke · in fele ¹ oþer landes,
Doughtye men douten · for dreedfull hee seemes. 168
By euery koste, þat hee com · kid was his might,
For when hee medled him moste · þe maistrie hee had.

I next speak of
Erubel, King of
Molosis.

To profre þis process · prestly too here,
I karp of a kid king · Arisba was hote; 172
The Marques of Molosor ^{Erubel} ² · menskliche hee aught,
For hee was King of þe kip · & knight wel a-losed.

He had a sister,

Hee had a suster in sight · seemely to sonde,
The moste lufsum of life · þat euere lud wyst; 176

[Fol. 5.]
named Olympias.

Olympias þe onorable · ouer all hue hyght.
Rose red was hur rode · full riall of schape :
With large forhed & long · loueliche tresses,
Glisiande as goldwire · growen on length; 180
Bryght browe ibent · blisfull of chere ;
Grete yien, & graie · gracious lippes ;
Bothe cheekes, & chinne · choice too beholde ;

She had golden
hair, great gray
eyes,

¹ MS. fale.

² MS. Molosor, with a's over the two first o's; so in l. 204.
Marques should perhaps be marches.

- Mouth meete *per*too · moste for too praise. 184 a meet mouth,
 Hur nose namelich faire · hur necke full scheene ;
 Schuft shuldurs aright · well ischaped armes ; well-shaped arms,
 Hondes hendely wrought · helplich, sweete ;
 Faire fyngers unfolde · fetise nailes ; 188 fair fingers,
 Sides seemely sett · seemlich long. seemly sides,
 Hupes had hue faire · & hih was hue þan ; fair hips,
 Hur þies all þorou-oute · þristliche ischape,
 With likand legges · louely too seene ; 192
 And þe fairest feete · þat euer freke kende, and the fairest
 With ton¹ tidily wrought · & tender of hur skinne. feet.
 Liliwhite was hur liche · to likne þe beurde ;
 Where is þer lengged in lond · a Lady so sweete? 196
 Ðer sprong neuer spicerie · so special in erþe, No spicery or
 Ne triacle in his taste · so trie is too knowe, sweeter.
 As that Ladie, *with* loue · too lachen in armes !
- Wherfore I carp of þis case · knowe yee may. 200
 Philip þe free king · that ferse was of myght, Philip desires to
 For þe beurde so bryght was · of blee scheene, wed her,
 He had his liking ilaide · þat Ladie too wedde.
 Too Molosor *with* his menne · hee meued in haste, 204
 Craued soone at þe Kyng · þat comelich beurde, and craves her of
 For too welde too his wife · as hee will hadde. her brother.
 Ðe king was full curtais · & cofflich hym grauntes,
 For had hee werned² þat wyght · wo had hee suffred, [Fol. 5 b.]
 For þat freelich fode · Philip, wolde eles 209 He dares not
 Haue geten [hire] *with* grim stroke · of grounden tooles. refuse Philip.
 þat time thought þe Kyng · to targe no lenger ;
 But bring þat blisfull · to þe bern soone. 212 He brings the
 To kyng *Philip* hee comme · as curteis of deede, lady to Philip.
 And laft hym þe Ladie · to lache at his wyll.
 For hee thought on this thing · þrolliche³ in hert, He thought that,

¹ MS. toze, *with ton above*.

² Over this word is the gloss—*si prohibuisset*.

³ MS. *þrolliche*, *with e over the o*.

- were Philip his ally,
 none would dare offend him.
- But he made a mistake.
 For, after Philip had made her his queen,
- he invades Molossis.
- His men seize the cities.
- [Fol. 6.]
- Erubel goes into exile, and continues in sorrow till his death.
- Philip seeks to be feared in all lands.
- 3if hee had too his help · in his hie neede 216
 Of Macedoine þe King · a mighty man holden,
 To alie him too þat Lorde · & his loue winne,
 þer shoulde no bydyng bern · so bolde bee in erth,
 Too teene hym untruly · term of his reigne ; 220
 Ne to greeue þe gome · for gremþe of his help,
 The while Philip þe free · hym frendship kid.
 Hee was bitraide in his trust · for truly þer-after,
 When Sir Philip was fare · with þe faire beurde, 224
 And wedded þat wight · with worship & ioye,
 To bee Ladie of his land · & his leeu make,
 Men to queme hur as Queene · & quiklich hur serue,
 Bothe beurdes & bern[es] · boune¹ too hur wyll, 228
 To Molosor with maine · his menne gan hee bryng.
 Y-armed at all pointes · þei aunted hem ʒider ;
 Mani a lud of þe lond · raid hi to grounde,
 And many a seemeli segge · sorowe they wrought. 232
 þei laft for þo þe lond · Lordshipes tooke,
 Seseden² þe cities · and seemelich tounes,
 Keuered hem casteles · þe Kyng too distrie ;
 For his susteres sake · cease they nolde, 236
 That hee with werre ne wan · þe won þat hee aught,
 And þe Kyng of his kip · with care þei pinte.
 And Philip unfaithfully · þe faire coste had,
 Eruba
 Arisba in exile · euer was after, 240
 And neuer comme too his kip · but caught was in teene.
 With doole dried hee so · his dayes in sorowe,
 To hee gaf³ up his goste · with God for too dwell.
- Of þat carefull kyng · carp I no farre, 244
 But leaue hym in languor · & lysten too more,
 How Philip chases as cheefe · chaunces too fonde,⁴
 Too bee adouted as deth · in diuers londes.

¹ MS. *seems to have* boane.

² MS. *fiefeden, the en being above the line.*

³ MS. *gaue, with f above ue.* ⁴ MS. *fynde, with o over the y*

- When he had so hem [hampred · he] hendely fetched
 His make too Macedoine · with mirthes ynow. 249
- He laught leue at his wife · & laft hur still He takes leave
of his wife.
 For too liue in hur londe · in liking of hert,
 That no gome under God · greeuen hur myght. 252
Philip his faire folke · ferselich araies,
 Too Greece he gra[i]þes hym now · with a grete will.
Comothionham
- Hee comme too Methone · full cumlich a place, He comes to
Methone.
 Of any borowe best buylt · & bolde menne þere,¹ 256
 One þe hugest holde · & hard for too wynne,
 That was in Greece o þe grounde · graiþed too stond.
 Hee brought his menne to þe borowe² · & bliue it asailes, He attacks
Methone with
his army.
 With prese of his power · hee profers þem fyght. 260
 Many a cumly Knight · & oþer kid peepel
 On euery side was sett · asaute too make.
 þough³ *Philip* fared with folke · ferefull in fyght,
 Litle gained his greefe · for grim thei were, 264 He finds them
ready to fight.
 To warden þeir walles · with weies ynow.
 þat citie wer sure men · sett for too keepe,
 With mich riall araie · redy too fight,
 With atling of areblast⁴ · & archers ryfe. 268 [Fol. 6 b.]
They vex him
with arblasts and
arrows.
 Well feþered flon · floungen aboute,
 Grim arowes & graie · with grounden hedes
 Wer enforced to flie · her fone for to greeuē.
 So bolde were in þe borowe · with balefull strokes, 272
 þat of Philipes folke · fele they slew, They slay many
of his men.
 And many mightfull men · maymed hee þere,
 þat þe prent of þat prese · passed neuer.
 And *Philip* þe ferse King · foule was maimed ; 276
 A schaft with a scharp hed · shet⁵ oute his yie, A shaft shoots out
his own eye.
 That neuer sipþen forsoþe · sawe he therin.
 þe gremþe of þo grim folke · glod to his hert,

¹ MS. þere, with d (for ð) over the þ. See the note on bolde.

² MS. has another o above the first o.

³ MS. Though, with þ over the Th.

⁴ MS. areblast, with i over it, between the a and r.

⁵ MS. shet, with o over the e.

	For his eger enemies · his yie to lese.	280
He makes a vow to be avenged.	Hee made a uryow · auenged too beene Of þat teenefull tach · þat hee tooke þere, And swore swiftlich his othe · aswage hee ne sholde, With all þe maine þat hee might · too merken ¹ hem care, For to take þe toune · þough hee teene had,	285
[Fol. 7.]	All þe segges in sight · sorowe too kipe.	
[Fol. 7 b.]	Philip enforceth hym now · his folke for to gie ; Hee rydes thorough-oute þe ronk ² · araies him neew. Many mightfull menne · made hee stryue,	289
He renews the attack fiercely.	With archers & oper folke · auntred hym nere. þei lete fie to þe flocke · ferefull sondes, ³ Gainus ⁴ grounden aryght · gonne they dryue,	292
His men throw stones at the walls from engines, and crack the battlements.	Stones stirred they þo · & stightlich layde On hur engines full gist ⁵ · to uncome þe walles. þei craked þe cournales · with carefull dyntes, þat spedly to-sprong · & spradde beside.	296
They beat down the walls.	þe Kyng with his keene ost · coflich fightes, And kipes all þat hee can · þe kip for to haue ; þei [sesen] ⁶ on þe citie · soothe for too tell, Hur borowe bet so doune · with balefull strokes,	300
The citizens surrender.	And himself in þe saute · sorowfully wounded ; And many a lifeles lud · layed to þe grounde, þat þei ne stirred of þe stede · strife for to make. Hur zates zeede þei too · & youlden hem soone,	304
Thus was the city won.	To Philip farde þei forthe · as fenked ⁷ wightes, Profred hym þe pris holde · & preies ⁸ in haste To deeme what hee doo will · for hur deede yll. Dus ⁹ was þe citie of-sett · & sippen so wonne ; But many a balefull beurn · bought it full dere,	308

¹ Cf. marked in l. 932.² MS. rank, with o over the a.³ MS. soundes or sonndes.⁴ MS. Gamus.⁵ MS. iust, with gist above it ; and gist is marked.⁶ See note.⁷ Over fenked is the gloss, unquished.⁸ MS. praies, with e over the a.⁹ MS. Dus, with þ over the D.

Komothonham

Or kid Methone · too þe Kyng fell.
 In Greece, many a grete toune · grim was of strength,
 And þe menne of þat marche · misproude were ; 312
 Thei were so ding of þeir deede · ded[a]in ¹ þat they had,
 þat any gome under God · govern hem sholde.
 But as they sayden hemself · and assent made,
 þei nere encline to no King · hur kip for too gye. 316
 They wrought by þeir owne will · & wolde nought
 eles, They did as they liked best.
 To seche þem a Souereine² · þe Citie to zeme.
 Farre þen þeir owne folke · fare they nolde,
 What lud liked hem best · þe Lordship hee gat,³ 320
 And on chees for cheefe · & chaunged lome.
 All swich cities · þat seemelich were,
 Philip fenkes in fyght · & fayled lyte,
 That all Greece hee ne gatt · with his grim werk. 324
 In what maner & how · men may i lere,
 þat hee withlich ⁴ whanne ⁵ · þe worship of Greece,
 To bee holden of hym · holly þe raigne,
 For to gye þe gomes · as hym goode thought. 328

Now tell wee of Tebes · that tristy⁶ was holde,
 There as Philip þe free · to fostring dwelt,
 How þe ludes of the land · a-losed for gode,
 Wer enforced to fight · with hur fone hard. 332
 þer turned a-ze Tebes · twoo trie places,
 þe sikere cities · that any seg wist ;
 þe Lordship of Lacedemonie · loped hem than,
 And of Phocos þe folke · fast hem assailes. 336
 þe werre wox ⁷ in þat won · wonderly stern,

I now speak of Thebes.

The Thebans are attacked by the Lacedæmonians and Phocians.

The war between them is very stern.

¹ MS. dedin, *with disdeine over it.* Cf. l. 584.

² MS. Souereine, *with a over ei.*

³ MS. hi þat, *with ee over i, and g over the þ.*

⁴ MS. wightly, *with the older spelling withlich over it.*

⁵ MS. wanne, *with wh over the w.* See "Werwolf," l. 2852.

⁶ MS. trusty, *with i over the u.*

⁷ MS. wax, *with o over the a.*

- And eiper on hur enemies · egerly wrought.
 On a season isett · assembled they bope,
 With all þe maine þat they might · metten ifere ; 340
 Araide rinkes aright · reulich smiten,
 On foote & on faire horsse · fought þei samme.
 Priken¹ on a plaine feelde · preeued Knightes,
 Bolde were bore doune · on bothe twoo halues. 344
- The fight on
 foot and on
 horseback.
- Of Tebes þe trie folke · wer teened in hert,
 For hur ferefull fone · so ferslich spedde,
 With wrayth of a woode will · wonde² þei nolde,
 To riden into the route · rappes to deale. 348
- The Thebans
 are vexed at
 their enemies'
 fierceness,
 but are not
 afraid of them.
- Steedes stirred of þe stede · strane men under,
 And oother folke on hur feete · folowed them after.
 The Lacedemonieins · lowe laide were,
 And of Phocus folke · feld they also. 352
- The Thebans get
 the upper hand,
 and put their foes
 to a heavy
 ransom,
- The Tebenieins teenfully · tooke this oper,
 And to a riche raunson · þe rinkes they putt,
 That amounted [to] more · then they might paye,
 Or dereine *with* right · *with* rede of þemself, 356
- To profer hem as prisoneres · till they payde had,
 To let loþely þat goode · or hur life tine.
 þe companie was carefull · & kest³ in hur hert,
 þat þei þat raunson *with* right · arere ne might, 360
- which they must
 pay or die.
- þei wer so sorowfull hemself · that summe to rere,
 þat þei ne spared þat space · to spenen⁴ hur liues.
 A proude Knight of þe prese · hur Prince þei made,
 Philomelo⁵ þe fell man · was þe freke hote, 364
- Philomelus is
 chosen their chief.
- þe folke of Phocus too araie · & þe fight zeme,
 With ludes of Lacedemonie · to leggen on hard ;
 For they kende þe case · & kneew eche one,
 But thei prestly payde · that precious summe, 368
- [Fol. 8 b.]
 They know they
 must pay or die.
- þei sholde leesen hur life · þei þem lothe thought.

¹ An e over the i.² MS. wonde, with e over the o.³ MS. kast, with e over the a ; also the e is marked.⁴ MS. spend, with nen (marked) over the d.⁵ MS. Philomela, with o over the a ; see l. 421.

- And 3if þei ferde¹ to fight · their fone for to nye,
 With skathe to bee skoumfit · & askape neuer,
 þei wisten all full well · wisly to knowe, 372
 That more dreede þen deth · drie þei ne might ;
 As goode thought hem go · till they grounde sought,
 To meete *with* hur fomen · & manlich deie,² 376
 As bee cowardly killd · for cateles want.
 Forthe *turned* thei tid · hur teene to uenge,
 All to lachen or leese · or hur lyfe tine.
 Full stoutely *with* stiff will · þei stirred on hur gate,
 To teene þe Tebenieins · þei *turned* to fight. 380
 þei dradden litle hur deth · & doughtily wrought,
 þei putt þem in perril · & prikenen aboute,
 þei rought lite of hur life · & laiden on hard ;
 For fere, ne fantasie · faile they nolde. 384
 þei were so hardie too harm · happes to fonde,
 þat þei þat stint at hur stroke · stirred no more ;
 So þei felden hur fone · by force of her dintes.
 For greefe of hur grim stroke · grunt full many, 388
 þat hem rued þe res · þat þei ne rest had,
 Whan þei þe bikering abide · *with* bostefull deedes.
 þus Phosus³ *with* fyght · felden this oþer ;
 þei tooken hur tresour · & teened hem sore. 392
 þei of Tebes *with* teene · *turnede* fro thanne
 Ruefull & redeles · biraft of hur goodes.
 In sorowe bene they of-sett · to siken in hert,
 3if þei ne haue none help · hem⁴ to auenge. 396

Wherefore they
prefer to fight.

Better fall than
be killed as
cowards.

They attack the
Thebans
recklessly.

They fell their
foes by sheer
force.

Thus the Phocians
win the battle.

The Thebans are
rueful, and seek
revenge.

For ʒis⁵ feye folk ʒer⁵ · so fouli was harmed,
 Till þei were wreken of þat wo · wolde þei nought
 blinne ;

To seeche more socour · assented they all.
 þe mightie King of Macedoyne · moste was adouted
 Of any wight in þe worlde · þei wist þe soothe. 401

They resolve to
seek succour.

¹ MS. farde, *with e over the a.*

² MS. dye, *with deie (marked) above it.*

³ MS. Φοsus.

⁴ MS. þem.

⁵ MS. dis, der ; *and so is written fo.*

[Fol. 11.]
They go to fetch
Philip, and proffer
him their
allegiance.

To fetch Philip, þe folke · farde in an haste,
And comen ryght to þe kith · þere þe King dwelt,
Besoughten hym of socour · hur Soueraine to bene, 404
To be Lorde of hur land · þeir lawes to keepe,
þei to holden of hym · þe hye & the lowe,
With þat hee wolde *with* hem · wend in an haste,
Hur enemies egerly · in earnest to meete. 408

Philip sets out for
Thebes, ready to
attack the
Phocians.

Philip grauntes & gose · graithes his peple,
Til þei to Tebes wer turnd · targe þei nolde.
With his ferefull folke · to Phocus hee rides,
And is wilfull in werk · to wirchen hem care. 412

The Phocians
send for help to
Athens.

Folke of Phocus to fere · or the fight *comme*,
Weren ware of hur werk · & went for help.
þei armed þe Atteniens · & aunter hem þider,
Strained in stel ger¹ · on steedes of might, 416

The Lacedæmon-
ians also join
them.

With grim graipēd gomes · of Lacedemonie,
All redie araied · to ryden hem till.
Hem lacked a leader · þe ludes to araie,

Philomelus had
been slain.

Hur Prince in þe forme prese · was prened to þe erth,
Philomelo þe faire Knight · in þe fight died. 421

Enomanus
[Onomarchus] is
chosen leader.

When þei proffred hem prest · & þe pris wonne,
For þei myssed þat man · they made hem a neew.
Enomanus, an eger Knyght · in erth to fight, 424
þei made master of hem · þe menne for too leade,
And busken to bataille · as bostfull in armes,
With a leflich lust · lachte togeder.

He is duke of
Phocis.

Of Phocus þe fell Duke · in þe fight rydes ; 428
Enomanus þe bolde beurn · þe battle araies,
Hee was chosen for cheefe · in chasing of werre,
Too bee þeir dereworthe Duke · for doughtie hee
thought.

Both sides are
ready for battle.

Now beene þe parties prest · to proffren hur dintes,
With baners brode displaide · busken to meete, 433
Gurden in goode speede · grislich farde,

[Fol. 11 b.]

¹ MS. stelger.

Bothe blonkes & beurn[es] · baren to grounde.
 þer was feld many frekes · þat on þe feelde lay, 436 Many are felled,
 Euery segge for hymself · bisetten hur might, and wounded
 þat many a wounded wyght · walowed þere. wights wallow
 on the field.
 But *Philip with his* wight men · þe werre gan zeme,¹ Philip and his
 þat by strength of her strife · þei straught to foote 440 men overcome all
 they can reach.
 All so many as *his* menne · mighten areche.
 þus *his* peple on þe plain · all þe pris² wonne,
 þat none stirred of þe stede · þere þei stroke sett.
 þe ludes of Lacedemonie · loþed in hert, 444 Both Lacedæ-
 monians
 þat euer þei stinten in strife · to sterue in þe place.
 Of Phocus þe ferse men · forthoughten hem all, and Phocians
 þat euer þei farde to fight · *with* Philip þe keene. · repent their
 rashness.
 þus þis cumlich Kyng · þat ilche kith wynnes ; 448
 Lorde of Lacedemoine · was þe lud þanne,
 And Phocus by fin strokes · freelich hee walte,
 And hathe all Greece at *his* graunte · for *his* grete yie.

Now cease wee þe sawe · of þis seg sterne, 452
 And of a Kyng wel i-kid · karp wee now,
 þat entred in Ægypt · euer on *his* liue,
 To leng in þat Lordeship · & þe lond aught. We now speak of
 a king of Egypt.
 Of what kinne hee *comme* · can I nought fynde 456 I find nothing
 about his kindred
 in any book.
 In no buke³ þat i bed⁴ · when I beganne here
 þe Latine to þis language · lelliche turne.
 Nectanabus þe noble man · his name was hote,
 þe nede of Nigremauncie · hee nas nought to lern. 460 His name was
 Nectanabus, and
 he was skilled in
 necromancy and
 astronomy.
 In art of Astronomie · able hee was holde,
 And cheefe of enchauntment · chaunces to tell.
 Hee was [kene] on his craft · & cunnyng of deede,
 Egypt by eritage · entred hee neuer ; 464 He did not gain
 Egypt by
 inheritance, but
 by witchcraft.
 Hee wanne it by witchcraft · for y-wis hee was
 knowe.⁵

¹ MS. zenn or zeme; see l. 365.

² MS. pris, with ce over the s.

³ MS. booke, with u above the oo.

⁴ MS. bed, with had above it.

⁵ See the note.

- A prince of Persia
comes to
Nectanabus, and
says,
- A proude Prince & a pris · fro Perss¹ was fare,
þat helde of þis hye King · hollich his londes.
To noble Nectanabus · nam he his gate, 466
And tolde this tydyng · to þe Kyng soone,
How hym was care to cumme · by costes aboute.
“ þe Kyng of Perce *wit*h prese · of peple full huge
Graithes hym grim folke · & greue 3ou thenketh.² 472
But yee cast at his *comme* · to keepen hym hence,
Yee shall lose your lond · & your life also.”
- “ The king of
Persia is going to
attack you.”
- Nectanabus does
nothing in
defence,
- For no care of þis case · þe King in his lond
Kleped³ no Knighthod · ne no kid peple, 476
Hee ne araide no route · þe raigne too keepe,
But passed priuily · in place full derne.
- but secretly fills
an earthen pot
full of rain-water.
- A prest erpen pott · hee proferes him till ;
Of rain-water ryght full · þe rink gon it dress ; 480
A bright braseyn 3erd · brode on his hond.
- By his craft he
sees ships coming,
full of armed
knights.
- And by þe conning of craft · þat hee kid hadde,
Hee sawe saile on þe sea · seemelich Knightes,
Bothe schippes & schoute[s] · *wit*h schawes of myght,
Well i-armed, iwis · werre too holde, 485
þe egerest of Egipt · in earnest too meete.
- The prince says,
“ Sir, I told you
the truth.
- Whan hee had þat happe · hollich awaited,
þe Prince to þe pris Kyng · prestly saide, 488
“ Sir, I tolde you trouth · trist⁴ yee no nooþer,
Yee beene greefly bigo · but grace you falle.
- Artaxerxes is
coming with nine
nations,
- Artasarses þe Kyng · & armed Knightes,
Oute of Perce beth prest · passing hider, 492
With nine grete nations · too nye þee here.
Perce is þe principall · & Perthe þat ooþer,
Of Medie full mich folke · murder þee think ;
Of Syria [a] siker oste · sechen too fight ; 496
- Persians,
Parthians,
Medians,
Syrians,

¹ MS. Perss, with ss marked, and ce above it.

² MS. you thinketh, with 3 above the y, and e above the i.

³ MS. Kliped, with e above the i.

⁴ MS. trist, with u above the i.

With menne of Mesopotame · too mark þe teene ;
 Of Augmi & Arabes · armed Princes ;
 þer beene of Bosorij · beurnes ynow ;
 Of Arofagi all men · that armes now welde. 500
 Yee bene enforced to fight · with þus fell beurnes,
 And ooþer weies of þe weste · werre too make ;
 þis ilk tydyng of teene · trowe yee mowe,¹ 503
 And but yee bett beene araide · bale you springeth.”

Mesopotamians,
 Augmi, Arabians,
 Bosorij, and the
 Agriophagi.

Trust these
 tidings, and
 beware !”

Nectanabus anonne right · nyed hym tyll,
 And gleming gainelich · too þe gome saide —
 “ Keepe well thyne owne koste · þat þei no komme
 ȝare,² [Fol. 12 b.]
 “ Take care of
 your own lands.

Nectanabus
 replies,

þat is take too þee · truly too ȝeme. 508
 þou kipes no Knighthod · too karp as a Prince,
 But as a gome wer agast · þou grendes thy speeche.
 þei ȝei³ turn such teene · this time hider,
 With all þe might of hur maine · mee too distroie, 512
 þe uertue of il uictorie · of unwele people,
 Is noȝht stabled in strength · of no stiff prese.
 Thorou graunte of þe greate God · if him goode thinkes,
 In fight or in fell turn · ȝer⁴ as flight is of dintes, 516
 In battail or bolde stede · bigly too wirch,
 As mich may a meane man · as a more stern,
 For þou seeste well thiself · (saide þe king þan),
 A Lioun in a lannde · may lightlych driue 520
 Of hertes an holle herde · as happes ilome⁵ ;
 For no strength, ne strife · no stifnes of members,
 But as gracious Godde · grauntes too beene.”

Though they try
 to destroy me,
 victory is not on
 the side of
 strength.

By God's help,

a mean man may
 do as much as a
 sterner one.

A lion can drive a
 whole herd of
 harts.

Strength is from
 God only.”

Anon as Nectanabus · had namned þese wordes,
 Hee passed in his Paleis · too a priuie sell, 525
 Hee tooke prestly a pott · too preeue yet more.

Nectanabus goes
 to a secret cell.

¹ MS. may, with owe above ay. ² MS. dare, with þ above d.

³ MS. der, for ȝer ; but we must read ȝei.

⁴ MS. der, with þ above the d. ⁵ Before and above i is wh.

- He makes ships
of wax, and puts
rain-water in a
pot.
- Hee wraught shippes of wax · & rain-water hentes ;
Hee puttes it in þe pott · & a palme braunche 528
Hee helde hard in his hond · & his art kipes ;¹
With all þe wyle of his werk · þe waie gon enchaunte,
- By his sorcery, he
sees the god of
Barbary floating
in the sea,
- By segging of sorsery · þat hee sei² þere
Fleete in þe floode · farre fro þe lond, 532
Of Barbre þe bryght God · brem too beholde ;
þe gaye God of Egipt · glisiande bright,
So sailed in þe sea · in that same tyme.
Hee bihelde how þe God · þat heried was in Barbre
Gouerned hur goodes · by grace of his myght. 537
- and the god of
Egypt sailing
there too.
- He sees the god of
Barbary will not
let the people
help him.
- þe seg sei² well himself · þat socour him fayles,
For no grace hur grete God · graunt ne³ might ;
Of hem hoped hee help · too haue at his neede, 540
But hee kneew by that kast · þei kouth nocht help.
þe beurn for a barbour · bliue let send,
His berd, heire, & his hedde · hett hee too schauē.
Hee cast of his Knightweede · & clopes hym neew, 544
With white sendal in syght · seemely too knowe,
Of gold swith gret-won · graithes hee ðanne ;⁴
All that Astronomie · aught too long,
With ginnes of Gemetrie · too ioinen his werkes, 548
Hee let trusse full tid · & takes nomore,
But fares with few folke · farre fro þe londe.
Hee passes as a Prophet · priuely þanne
Fro Egipt till Ethiope · & eft on his gate. 552
þere hee lenged in þat land · as a lud straunge
Men kneew hym for no king · kunnyng hee seemes.
Whan his menskfull menne · might nought fynde
Hur ked King in Egipt · carefull þei were. 556
To hur God Seraphin · þe gomes gon all
Koure doune on hur knees · [&] karpē þese wordes.
- He shaves off hair
and beard, doffs
his armour, and
dons white sendal.
- [Fol. 13.]
- His gold and
instruments of
astronomy he
packs up,
- and passes into
Ethiopia, and lives
there.
- When his men
cannot find him,
they pray to their
god Seraphin.
[Serapis.]

¹ MS. kipes, with ee above the i. A p is often (in copies) written by mistake instead of þ.

² MS. sei, with aw above ei.

³ An o is written above the e.

⁴ MS. danne.

- "Seemely Seraphin" · saide they thanne,
 "Tell us sum tydyng · of our true Prince, 560
 Noble Nectanabus · that now is awaye !"
 Hur God grathliche spake · & too þe gomes saide,
 "Kares ¹ nought for your Kyng · þis kith hath hee lete,
 For peril of þe proude Kyng · from Perce þat wendes ;
 Hee shall hye hym againe · & help you faire,
 And schend þem schamelich · þat sholde you greue."
 Of þis swift answer · þei wer swith glad,
 And graueden a greate ston · a God as it were, 568
 I-corue after a Kyng · full craftie of werk.
 þe frekes in that faire ston · at his feete soone
 Let write euery worde · wisly too knowe,
 That Seraphin þat Soueraine · saide hem till, 572
 In mynde that more folke · myght it arede.
- Now nolde Nectanabus · no while dwell,
 Too þe Courte of þe Kyng · till hee comme were,
 Too looke on Olympias · þe onorable Queene, 576
 þat was alosed in lond · of diueres raignes,
 For one þe brightest of blee · þat bore was in erth.
 Whan þe seg had seene · that seemely Ladie,
 Too greete that gracious · hee gose in a haste, 580
 Hee cummes too þat comely · & coflich saide :
 "Haile ! quemfull Queene · quaintly shape !
 Moste of all Macedoine · menskfull Ladie !" 583
 Hee was dedaine on his deede · "Madame" too segge
 Too any Ladie in lond · for lordlich hee karpes.
 þe Queene quitt hym his speche · & quikly saide,
 "Maister, welcome, ywis · will[e] yee sitte ?"
 þe Ladie laches þis lude · & ledes in hand ; 588
 By hur side þat seg · too sitten hue makes.
 þat worthlych too þis wight · wilsfully saide :
 "Fro what kith bee yee comme · kennes mee now ;
 Ert þou aught of Egypt · in earnest too tell ?" 592

"Seraphin, tell us
news of
Nectanabus !"

The god replies,
"He has gone
away for fear of
the Persians.

He will come
again."

They were glad,
and carved a god
of stone,

at whose feet they
wrote every word
that Seraphin had
said.

Soon after,
Nectanabus goes
to Philip's court
to see Olympias.

He greets her,
saying,

[Fol. 13 b.]

"Hail! gracious
Lady!" For he
would not say
"Madame."

The queen says,
"Master,
welcome!

whence do you
come? From
Egypt?"

¹ MS. Kare, with s above the e.

- "Queen, you please me. I am glad when I hear of Egypt.
- "Queene," saide hee quikly · "þou quemest my hert ;
A full speciall speeche · spoken yee haue.
Where euer menne saye 'Egipt' · myne eres ar prest,
For þat wortlich¹ worde · waketh my bliss. 596
- The men of Egypt understand dreams, and the language of birds.
- It is a Knightly kith · & kid men inne,
Of any wightes in wonne · wysest i-holde.
þei bene rinkes aright · in reching of sweuenes,
Too preeue·mich priuie thyng · & pyping of birdes.
þe ludene² of þat language · lelli þei knowe, 601
And bothe of burdes & bern[es] · þe burth too tell.
- I am an Egyptian prophet."
- I am a lude of þat lond · lered therin,
Too preche as a Prophet · preeued of witt." 604
When hee þese tales her till · had tolde soone,
þe face of þat faire thyng · fast hee beholdes.
- "Tell me what thrilled thy thought at seeing me?"
- "Lude," saide þe Lady · "let mee iknowe 607
What thing thurlude thy thought · þo þou mee bihelde?"
"Forsoothe," saide that seg · "seemely Queene,
I segge, God sent mee · too saue thee now,
For too waste thy wo · with wille þat I owe.
Thorou bone³ of a bright God · busked I hider, 612
Too defend fro doole þee · dereworth Queene."

[Fol. 14.]

Whan hee with speede had spoke · his speche to
þe end,

- He fetches a brass tablet set in ivory, and decked with gold and silver.
- A brem brasen borde · bringes hee soone,
Imped in iuory · too inle þe truthes, 616
With goode siluer & golde · gailich atired.
In this blisfull borde · beholde men myght
Three circles isett · seemelich rounde.
þe first cirke in himself · seemely was holde, 620
þe twelue signes in sight · sett þerin.
If any wight in this wonne · wilnes þem knowe,
Kairus to þe Kalender · & kenne yee may.
Sithen in þe seconde circle · soothely too lere, 624
- Three circles were set in it. In the first were the twelve signs of the Zodiac.
- In the second was

¹ MS. worlich. Cf. l. 1024.² MS. lude ne.³ MS. bone, with a second o above the o.

- Was craftely contained · þe course of þe sonne ;
 And þe mark of þe moone · made in þe third,
 þat bliss was for a beurn · þat borde too biholde.
 þan fettes hee a forcer · freelich ischape,
 þat wraught was of iuory · wonderly faire ;
 Seuin sterres þat stounde · stoutlich imaked,
 Hee showes forthe scheenely · shynand bright.
 þe bern couth þerby · boldely tell,
 When a gome were igett · by grace of his witt.
 Foure stones in fath¹ · forthe gon hee bryng,
 þat lay longyng · too the louelich sterres ;
 Many thinges of man · myght hee showe,
 By studie² of þe stones · in what state hee were.
 “Maister,” quath þe Queene · “quainte of thy werkes,
 If þee liketh þat I leue · thy lufsum deedes,
 Tell mee tidly þe time · & term of þe zeres,
 In what daie my dere Lorde · þat douhti is holde,
 Was iborne of þe burd · þat hee best loued ?”
 þe King by his kunnyng · castes it soone ;
 By ginnes of Gemetrie · hee ioifully telles
 Bothe þe date, & þe daie · & þe dere tyme,
 þat Philip was forth brought · of his faire mooder.
 Whan this rink had arad · & redely showed,
 All þe burth of þe bern · by his art one,
 “Ladie,” saide hee, “louelyche · liketh þee aught eles,
 þat I shoold þee showe · in a short time ?”
 “Maister,” saide þat menskfull · “mee likes too knowe,
 What Philip my free lorde · þat fairest of londe,
 Wil wirch by mee ? · for weies mee tolde,
 Hee wyll forsake mee soone · & seeche hym a neew,
 Whan hee is cumme too þis kith · too kithe mee
 sorowe.”——
- For yee ne haue noght i-herd · holly þe wrath,
 By what cause þe Kyng · coueted in hert

the course of the sun.
 In the third, that of the moon.

628 Then he fetched an ivory box,

with seven shining stars in it,

632 by which he knew a man's birth-hour.

He chose four stones, belonging to planets.

636

“Master,” said she, “when was my dear lord born ?”

640

644

He told her the date and the day.

[Fol. 14 b.]

648

He asks if she would know aught else ?

652

She asks what Philip will do to her ;

for she has heard he will forsake her.

656

(As you have not heard Philip's cause for wrath, I tell you now.

¹ Sic. Read “feip.”

² MS. studie, with i above the u.

- Too lope this Ladie · mee list you tell.
 As Philip farde to fight · in a ferce place,
 Hee turned too a temple · atired too-rightes, 660
 His grete God Amon · grates too zelde ;
 Hee kneeles coflich adoune · & kries hym till,
 And saide, “ Seemely God · send mee too knowe,
 Of onorable Olympias · þat I on think, 664
 What shall hur happe to haue · þat hende is of deede?”
 His God gauē an ansuer · & too þe gome saide,
 “ Hur chaunce is too haue a childe · þat cheefe shall in
 erth
 Of any ludes þat liue · in Lordship wex. 668
 þe bern shall not bee ðine¹ · bolde þo þou seeme,
 But geten of a-nooper gome · in þat gaye burde.”
 þen was þe King carefull · & kest² for wrath
 For too bring þat beurde · in baile for euer. 672
 Menne tolde this tydyng · too þe true Queene,
 þerfore hur lyked þat lud · his lore too knowe.—
- “ Now,” saide Nectanabus · anon too þe Lady, 675
 “ þe sawe þat þou haste saide · uncertain is founde ;
 But ðei³ þou ne hap nocht yet · too haue þat sorowe,
 þat fere shall bifall þee · within few yeres.⁴
 Whan Philip in his foule will · hathe þee for-lete,
 Maugre his malice · or his menne sterne, 680
 Him tides to take þee azain · trowe þou no nooder.”
 “ Maister,” quod þe Queene · “ queme yee me might,
 Of this unkouth case · too karp þe soothe.
 When Philip þe ferefull · forsake mee thynkes, 684
 Who durst bee so bolde · þat bides in erth,
 Too make hym, maugre his menne · mee for too take?”
 þus saide þe seg · “ Such one I knowe ;
 A God þat is gracious · & grete of his myght 688

Once Philip went
to the temple of
Ammon, and
said,

“ What will
happen to
Olympias ? ”

“ She will have a
child, the greatest
man on earth.

He will not be
thine.”

Therefore was
Philip wrathful
against her.)

Nectanabus
answers, “ It is
uncertain.

[Fol. 15.]

When Philip has
forsaken you, he
will have to take
you back again.”

“ Who will be so
bold as to make
him do so ? ”

“ A god shall

¹ MS. pine; but above the p is a ð without the cross stroke.

² Over the e in kest is a.

³ MS. dei, with though above it as a gloss.

⁴ Catchword—Whan Phelip.

- Shall busk too thy borde bed · by þee too ligge,
 And fro this harmfull happe · help þee faire.”
- þe Ladie full louely · of þe lud askes,
 “Which dereworthe dright · desires mee too haue ?”
- þis King carpes anon · & cofly saide, 693
 “Hee is *noght* yonge of his yeres · þat yernes þee take,
 Noþer olde of his age · but onely too showe,
 In a meane maner · mightfull hee seemes. 696
 Hee hath hye on his hed · hornes of syluer,
 With golde gailye begonne · glisiing bright,
 With here on his hedde · & his berd also.
 Hee wyll nye [þee] too-night · & neede þee bihooues 700
 Bee full prest too his paie · & profer þee faire.”
- “þif I may trowe thy tale · trulich,” hue saide,
 “I shall hilich [þee] herie · *wit*h hert and wyll,
Noght praise þee as a Prophet · þat passeth in londe,
 But as a gracious Godde · greate I þee thynk, 705
 And bileue on thy lore · all my lifetime.”
- þan nolde Nectanabus · no lenger abide,
 But gothe too a greene grounde · þere gras es wer sett ;
 Farre fro þe Paleis · hee fares all alone, 709
 And laches in a launde · full louely wortes.
 Hee grindes hem grathly · & gripes in honde,
 Hee wringes oute þe wet wus · and went on his gate.
 Hee passed intoo þe Paleis · in a preeuy wyse. 713
 When it dreew too þe derk · & þe daie slaked,
 þe burd busked too bedde · & brought was on slepe,
 þis King *wit*h his conning · kithes his werkes, 716
 With wiles of witchcraft · & wicked deedes,
 þat by fauour of þe fende · & his foule craftes
 Hee grathes hym as a God · & gothe too þe burde ;
 As hue slumbred on slepe · slilich hee wendes, 720
 And lyeth by þat Ladie · þat louely was holde.
 Whan hee his will had wraught · hee wendes in haste,
 And straihte oute of þe stede · *wit*h a stiff wyll.

come to thy bed,
 and thus shalt
 thou have help.”

“What god will
 that be ?”

“He is neither
 old nor young.

On his head are
 silver horns.

He will be nigh
 thee to-night.”

“If it comes true,
 I shall not praise
 thee as a prophet,

but greet thee as
 a god.”

Nectanabus goes
 alone to gather
 worts,

[Fol. 15 b.]
 and wrings out of
 them the wet
 ooze.

At dusk, Olympias
 goes to bed.

Nectanabus
 arrays himself as
 a god,

and goes to her,
 and soon returns.

- She awakes in wonder. þan þe burde in her bed · braide of hur slepe, 724
And whan shee wakyng was · shee wondred in hert.
- She had dreamt of Ammon, with silver horns and face like a burning coal. Hue mett on þe midnight · of mirth full riue,¹
þat grete God Amon · gan þiþer wend,
And had seemelich isett · siluern hornes, 728
And bright blased his blee · as a brend glede.
þen was Amon ywis · of worship a-losed,
And igrett for a God · grettest in lond.
- Ammon was a god shaped like a sheep. Hee was ishape as a sheepe · shinand bright, 732
I-painted full prisely · & precious stones
Wer sticked on þat stock · stoute too beholde.
- All the lond worshipped him. All þe ludes of þe lond · Lordes & eles
Set hym for soueraine · þeir sokour too beene, 736
And saide þere sacrifice · in selkouth times.
- Olympias had dreamt that he drew near her, and said, þanne or-trowed Olympias · þe onorable Queene,
þat hee neiher þat night · nye too her syde,
And fonded hur fleshlych · or hee fare wolde. 740
Whan hee in his lykyng · þat Ladie lauht had,
Hur seemed in þat same stede · þat hee saide after,
- "Now is he conceived that shall keep thee from care." "Worldly wooman · well may þee lyke,
For thy keeper of care · is conceived now." 744
- [Fol. 16.] A morowe on þe mirie daie · þis menskfull Queene
Arises up redely · and a rink sendes
She sends next day for Nectanabus. Anon too Nectanabus · & needely hym praies,
þat he cofly comme · too carpen her tyll. 748
þan laft þis lud · noght long ther-after,
But camme too þat louely · too kenne of her lore.
- She tells him her dream, and says. þe Queene tolde hym till · þe tales too þe ende,
Of her dereworth dreme · þat draihte hur in slepe, 752
And hue saide too þat seg · "Soothe oþer eles
þif it were, I ne wott · for wislich I slept,
Whan I þat sweuen so sweete · swiftly mette."
He answers, "It is quite true." "Nay," saide Nectanabus · "ne trowe þou no nooþer, 756
þis ilk sawe was soothe · & certain iproued.

¹ MS. riue, with f above ue.

For 3if þou lene mee leue · too leng biside,
 for too stand in a stede · of a straite place,
 Too waite at a windowe · & warn þee after, 760
 I shoolde trie þe truthe · & tell þee soone,
 Wheþer i faithfull or falss · founde thy sawe.
 For I warne þee well · with worship & ioye,
 Hee wyll þee nye too-nyght · in a neew fourme. 764
 In dreme as a dragoun · dreche hee þee thenkes,
 And sithen showe hym hee shall · a shawe as it were,
 Mich liche ¹ too mee · by mark of my face."
 "Sir," saide þat seemelich · "þi sawes bee mirye, 768
 þou shalt stond in a stede · still biside ;
 3if it bee certain & soothe · þiself shall i chese,
 Too faþer þe free · that I forth bryng."
 þe burd bad hastely · by hur boure side, 772
 þat swich ² a place ³ were prest · too prouue þe truthe.⁴

Give me leave to
 be near thee ;

I will tell thee if
 it is true or false.

To-night thou
 wilt see him in a
 new form.
 He will be a
 dragon, and
 afterwards a man,
 much like
 myself."

"Sir, thou shalt
 be near. If it be
 true, thou shalt
 be supposed the
 father."

[Fol. 21.]

Whan þe leme & þe light · of þe leefse sonne
 Was idrawne adowne · & dym were cloudes,
 þe Ladie lay on hur bed · & lysted too slepe, 776
 And this wonderfull weie · waites his place ;
 Hee stode still on þe stede · & stirred no foote.
 And sleyly, when þe first slepe · slaked on wightes,⁵
 Hee chases by enchauntement · þe chamber within, 780
 And with a dragones drem · dreew too þe bedde.
 þan hee meeues too hur mouthe · & makes his lidene,
 And kisses þat cumly · & kithes his wyll ;
 And sithen hee seemed a seg · hymself as it were, 784
 And spake too her speedily · these special wordes ;
 "On þee is gotten a gome · þe grimmest in erth,
 þat all weies in þe worlde · worship shall."
 þus quaintely þis Queene · was quemed with gyle, 788

At night, the
 lady fell asleep.

Nectanabus takes
 the form of a
 dragon,

comes to
 Olympus,

and tells her she
 shall have a
 mighty son.

¹ MS. liche, with ke above che.

² MS. swich, with u above the wi.

³ MS. place, with is over ce ; perhaps the older copy had plais.

⁴ Catchword—Whan ðe leme of ðe liht of ðe leue sonne.

⁵ MS. nightes, with w above n.

- And wend gamene *with* a God · gracious of might,
Whan a libbing lud · lay in hur armes.
- At daybreak he returns. þis rink, or þe sonne rist · romes a morowe,
And passes in þe Paleis · prestlich hym one. 792
And far forthe on þe daye · whan þe faire burde
- The lady arises and is attired. Had long þere layne · & had lyst too ryse,
Dereworth damseles · drowen¹ them piper ;
Too serue þat seemely · þei setten hur hondes. 796
Whan hue was redie araid · & riall on sight,
- She sends for Nectanabus, Hue sendes soone for þe segge · & saide þese wordes,
“ Menskfull maister · makeles of witt,
Tell mee now truly · & targe² no lenger, 800
What kid King Philip · þat keene is of hert,
Deemes *with* mee too doo · mee dreedes it sore ? ”
þe lud too this Lady · full louely saide,
“ Of Philip haue þou no fere · for faitly too knowe, 804
Amon þe grete God · by graunte of my boone,
Schall þee wisse fro wo · & wreche of his teene.”³
- He says that Ammon will protect her. þan farde Nectanabus · forthe fro þat place,
- [Fol. 21 b.] He gathers herbs, squeezes and dries them. Hee wendes too a wildernes · & waites him erbes, 808
Hee tremes hem tidly · & takes hem after,
And hee drains in a dish · till þei dry were.
- He takes a sea-fowl, and anoints it with the juice of herbs. þan fetches hee a seafole · faire of his wynges,
And sawes of sorsery · hee saide therouer ; 812
Of his grounden gras · þe wus can hee take,
þeron hee brynges þe brid · & bathes his pilus.
By help of þe Hellfeende · hee hauntes his werkes,
To gille Philip in Greece · whan þe gome slept. 816
Whan it nied þe night · nedelich & soone,
Philip fared too bed · & fell on a slepe.
- Philip, by his enchantment, þe chance of enchauntment · chased his mynde,
þat hee was draiht *with* dreme · thorou deuiles engines.
þan met þat man · on his mirie slepe, 821

¹ MS. drowen, *with* eew above owen.² Above the ge is ie.³ Catchword—“ Danne ferd Nect.”

- þat hee sawe on his sight · his seemely make,
 How þat louelich lif · laide was a bedde,
 And a gracious God · gripte hur in arnes.
 Hee lay by þat Lady · his liking hee wrought; 825
 And whan his deede ¹ so deerne · doone was in haste,
 Amiddes hur membre · too maken it close,
 Hee sawe hym sowen ² a seme · by seeming of sweuen,
 And with a gaie golde ring · hee gan it asele; 829
 A ston stiked þerein · stoutlich igraue;
 þe cast of þe sonne course · was corue þerin;
 A litle lion's hed · louelich ishape, 832
 With a swith faire swerd · sweetelich imaked,
 Was isett on þe sell · þe seme all amiddes.
 Whan Philip on þe forthe daie · first gan arise,
 Hee cliped hym his clerkes · full conning of witt, 836
 Full noble Nigremanciens · þan ³ [nyed] hee in haste,
 þat kouth such sweuens · swiftly arede.
 Hee minges his metyng · amonges hem all,
 And what it might bee too meane · þe menne gan hee ask.
 His enchauntiour cheefe · þat þe chaunce herde, 841
 Too þe cumly Kyng · kid these wordes,
 And saide, "Sir, forsoothe · thy seemely make
 By a gracious God · shall go with childe. 844
 þe prent þat was i-putt · on hur priuie membre
 With þe gaie golde ring · graue too-rightes,
 þe leue lion's hed · þat laide was amid,
 As mich amounteth too meane · as I may tell, 848
 When hur barn is ibore · bolde shall hee wex,
 And bee kid for a King · kene of his deedes.
 As þe lioun is Lorde · of liuing beastes,
 So þe ludes in þe lond · alouten him shall. 852
 þe sonne course ⁴ of þe sell · sinifieth also,
 þat hee shall fare as farre · as any freke dwelles,

dreams that he
sees Olympias
with Ammon,

who marked her
with a seal.

On the seal was
the Zodiac, a
lion's head, and
a sword.

He asks what the
dream signifies.

[Fol. 22.]

His magi say,

that the seal-mark
signifies what her
son shall be like.

He will be feared
like a lion.

The zodiac means
he will conquer all
to the far East.

¹ MS. deene, an obvious error. See note.

² MS. sowen, with ew above owen. ³ Over the þ is d, for ð.

⁴ MS. cources; see l. 831.

- And right too þe sonne rist¹ · his raigne shall last.
 þe swerd sweetlich imade · in sweuen too rede, 856
 Bitokneth full treewly · in times here-after,
 þat hee shall grow full grim · & graithlich² winne,
 With stern strokes of swerd · & striuing of dintes,
 Bothe boldes & borou[es] · & bern[es] to his will, 860
 And seemly cities · as soueraine in erth.”
- The sword, that he will be mighty in battle.
- Philip saide, “Forsooþe · mee seemed þat tyme,
 That I sawe þe God · go graith too hur bedde.
 Whan hee his will had wrought · ‘Woman,’ he saide,
 ‘Thy keeper is conceiued · thy comefort too bene, 865
 þat þee & Philip þe free · of fone shall auenge.’”
 “Sir,” said þe enchauntour · “soothely too mene,
 Whan þe God gan speake · too þe gaie beurde, 868
 How hue conceiued had · þe help of hur teene,
 Faire Philip & hur · freely too keepe,
 þat is wisly too witte · hee will you defend
 Fro paines & peril · þat perce þee ne shall. 872
 Of this mirie meting · well may þou lyke,
 Of swiche³ happes so hende · herde I nere tell.”
- “That means, he will defend you and her from peril.”
- [Fol. 22 b.] In þe same sesoun · soothely too showe,
 Philip farde too fight · as I tofore saide. 876
- The Thebans again attack the Phocians.
- þat time, þe Tebeniens · hee turned too fight
 Azain þe ferefull folke · of Phocus⁴ þe riche,
 With ludes of Lacedemoine · lasches too deale.
 Azain Philip too fare · feele þer⁵ come. 880
- Nectanabus becomes a dragon,
- Nectanabus anon right · with his nice werkes,
 Too begile þe gome · graithes hym soone,
 Deraide as a dragoun · dreedfull in fight.
 Hee wendes too þe werre · with Philip too holde ; 884
 In sight,⁶ of þe same shape · hee seemed þan,

¹ MS. rist, with e above i, making rest, which is wrong (l. 791).

² MS. has a gloss, greatly, which is wrong.

³ MS. swiche, with u above wi.

⁴ MS. has an s above the c.

⁵ A d above the þ.

⁶ Above sight is written sute.

As whan hee farde tofore · too þe faire Queene.
 þan hee farde in þat fight · as hee folke sleew,
 And brutned in that battle · buernes ynow. 888 and fights for
 For dreede of þis dragoun · menne dreew þem þence, Philip.
 And fell doune in þe feelde · fenked in haste.
 þe dreede of þis dragoun · þat drof¹ men aboute,
 So fought for Philip · & feld mo Knightes 892
 þan all þe men of Macedonie · & more of his peepel.
 Whan this Kyng had kill[e]d · with carefull strokes Philip defeats the
 þe Lacedemoniens · þat life loren² hadde, Phocians.
 And Phocus · with ferse dynt · freelich ywonne 896
 Thorou drede of þe dragoun · & drift of his Knightes,
 þe fell folke of Attens · fledden hym soone,
 And thought to sauen himself · fro sorowe of his wrethe.

Philip after þis fight · in a foule time, 900
 Was going too [ride] ouer Greece · as a grete Prince.³ Philip's progress
 þe armed Attenieins · aunted hym till, is opposed by the
 þei wern ware of his comme · & his waie stoppes. Athenians.
 þe King kipes⁴ his grim · too keueren him gate, 904
 But all his werk was in waste · þei werned his
 thoughtes.⁵

For hee ne sholde hem shend · & shamelich take [Fol. 23.]
 Hur seemely cities · too sorowen hem all,
 Enforced were þe entres · with egre men fele, 908 The passes are
 þat hee ne might in þat marche · no maner wend. manned against
 Whan þe seg sawe well · no sokour ne speede, him.
 He was gretely agrise⁶ · & greeued in hert,
 For hee ne might in þo men · his malice kith. 912
 To Tebes & Tessalonie · þat truly hym holpe, He goes to
 Thebes.

¹ MS. droue, with f above ue.

² MS. loren, with ne above en.

³ This line is corrupt; see note.

⁴ MS. keepes, with i above ee; the p being obviously miswritten for þ, as elsewhere. Cf. l. 529.

⁵ Catchword—"For he ne scholde."

⁶ MS. agrise, with d above the e to the right.

- Hee went as a woode man · his wrath too auenge.
 Whan hee comme too þat coste · þei kepten hym faire,
 And gon too hur gates · & grathlich hem openes, 916
 And lete þe rink riden in · *with his* route sterne ;
 And weies hym welcomes · *with* worship & ioie.
- His treachery. þei trowed no tresoun · untruly too haue ;
 But *Philip* þe ferefull · faire thei grette, 920
 And lete hym prik *with* his prese · in hur pris holdes.
 As soone as þe seg · was þe citie within,
 Hee, wrathfull [of] wille · wronglich þare,
 Hee lete catch þe King · & kyllen hym soone, 924
 And his Princes of price · prestlich hee quelde.
 Douhtie Dukes *with* doole · too deth gon hee bryng,
 And ooper Lordes of lond · lueles hee made.
- Hee burne holdes & borous · & beurnes therin, 928
 And all went too wo · þat they with mett.
- and harms them
 as much as he had
 helped them. As mich as *Philip* tofore · hem frendship wrought,
 Whan hee fought for þem · & Phocus distriede,¹
 As mich maugre & more · hee marked hem after, 932
 Too be-traie them untruly · þat trusten hym till.
 On weies & women · awrak hee his teene,
 And solde them too seruise · in sorowe too liue,
 And robbed of riches · all þe riche tounes. 936
- Thus did he out
 of spite. þus hee wrought þat wrong · *with* wreche of his anger,
 For teene of þe Attenieins · þat turned him too kepe.²
 [Fol. 23 b.] Whan hee þis cursed case · unkyndely wrought,
 Hee ne laft no leng[er] · in that lond þan. 940
- He next attacks
 Cappadocia.
 [Olynthus ?] For too fonde more fight · his folke gan hee leade,
 And fares too a countrie · *with* Knightes ynow,
 þere a citie was sett · seemely & noble,
 þat Cappadoce was cleped · a full kid place. 944
 Many doughtie of deede · dwelt þerin,
 þat wern fresh too fight · & fell of hur deedes.
 Philip bedes hem biker · & biddes þem yeelde
- The men must
 yield or fight.

¹ MS. distroide, *with* ie above oi.² Catchword—"Whan he dis kursede case."

- þeir faire citie in faith · or fight þei shall. 948
 þe seges in þe citie · þemself so kept,
 þat *Philip* lafte þere long · & litle hee spedde.
 But hee ne stint of his strife · *noght* a stounde while,
 Till hee had take þe toune · þat tristy was holde, 952
 And made all þe menne · meeke too *his* wyll.
 Whan hee had wonne þis won · & wrought more teene,
 With mirth too Macedoine · hee makes his chace.
 Hee priked too *his* Paleis · with Princes & Dukes, 956 He returns home.
 And many a seemely seg · þat sued hym þanne.
 Of hym þe Queene was ware · & wendes with ioye,
 And romed *right* too þe rink · receiued him faire. The queen
 receives him.
 Philip kisses his fere · as fell for too doone, 960
 And kneew by hur countenaunce · hue conceiued had.
 “Dame,” saide þat douhtie · “how haste þou doone now? Philip says she
 has done amiss
 Who hath þee unclene i-kept · sithen I *comme* fro þee?
 þou haste medled amis · methynk, by thy chere. 964
 Natheless I not 3it · nai, as I trowe,
 ʒof þou haue cheuesed þee a chylde · as þi chaunce
 falles ;
 For it is ¹ geten of a God · thy gilt is þe lasse.
 Of all þe happe þat þou haste · hollich ifounde, 968
 I had minde on my slepe · by meting of sweuen,
 Azaines mee & all men · þat may thee biholde,
 Blameles þou might bee · of thy berem-chaunce.
 No wight of thy werk · wite þee might, 972 [Fol. 24.]
 Sithen it is sonde of a God · soothelich i-prooued.”

It betid in a time · tidly thereafter,
 þat Philip made of folke · a feaste full ryche.
 All his Princes of price · praied hee thider, 976
 And ooper Lordes of lond · ne laft hee none.
 Whan hee is fare fro fight · his folke for too feaste,
 In Macedoine with *his* men · this mirth hee made.
 As soone as þei were sett · & serued too-rightes, 980

Philip makes a
rich feast.

¹ MS. it it.

Nectanabus
appears as a
dragon.

Nectanabus by Nigremauncie · neew hym attires,
And in a dragounes drem · hee dreew to þe halle.
Hee comme first too þe King · & too þe kid Queene,
And sithen hee buskes aboute · þe bordes echone, 984
Hee drowned as a dragon · dredefull of noyes,
þat all þe gomes were agrise · of his grim sight.

He goes up to the
queen and kisses
her.

þan farde hee forthe · too þe faire Queene,
And hee holdes his hed · *right* in hur lappe, 988
And kisses þat cumly · in knoweing of all.
Philip saide too *his* fere · freely þese wordes,

Philip says it is
the dragon who
helped him.

“ Dame, of this dragoun · I doo þee too knowe,
And euery liuand lud · þat lenges herin, 992
In a brem battail · abrode in þe feelde,
Whan I was greefly bigo¹ · *with* a grim peepel,
Hee comme flie too feelde · & my fone schende,
þat I was holpe by hym · hem too distrie.” 996

The dragon
flies away.

Whan þis tale was tolde · & tended of all,
þe dragoun dreew him awaie · *with* drift of his winges.

Another time,

In a somer seasoun · soone thereafter,
As Philip satt by hymself · soothe for too tell, 1000
A faire breeding brid · bremlich went,
And in þe lappe of þat lud · louely hee sittes.

a bird lays an
egg in
Phillip's lap.

Or þis freelich foule · farde of þe place,
Hee bredde an ai on his barm · & braides him þan.
Philip wondred was · of this werk quainte, 1005
And satte still on þe stede · stirred no foote.

[Fol. 24 b.]

þe ai fell on þe flore · in the frekes sight,
And þe shell to-shett · on þe schire grounde. 1008

An adder comes
out of the shell,

Whan it cofli too-clef² · þer crep oute an addre,
And buskes full boldely · aboute þe shell.
Whan this worme³ had went · wislich aboute,
Hee wolde haue gliden in againe · graithlich & soone.

¹ MS. bigo, *with ne above o to the right.*

² MS. too clef, *with eue above f.*

³ MS. worme, *with wrom above it; no doubt the older MS. had wrom.*

But or hee had in his hed · hee hastely deide,¹ 1013 but dies before it
can creep in
again.
 And dreew nere too his denne · but deide bi-side.
 Philip for þis ferlich · fast gan wende
 To noble Nigremaunceins · þat hym nyh were, 1016
 And asked hem an answer · þis aunter too reede,
 For cheef of enchauntment · chosen þei were.
 “ Sir,” saide one enchauntour · “ your seemely make It means that his
son shall be a
great conqueror,
 Shall bere such a barn · in a brem tyde, 1020
 þat by might of his maine · & maistric of Kinges,
 All so wide as þis worlde · shall welden his raigne.²
 Whan hee aboute hath ibene · abroad in þe londes,
 And iwonne at his will · þe wortlych³ places, 1024
 þe kith þat hee comme fro · or hee com till, but will die
before reachiꝰg
home.
 Hee shall bee doluen & ded · as destenie falles.
 As þe adde of þe ai · aunted aboute,
 And wolde haue shoten in þe schell · or hee schent
 were, 1028
 So shall fare by þe freke · þat ferre may bee knowe.
 Whan hee hath reigned a roum · as richest of all,
 Or hee may too his marche · with his maine wende,
 þere hee was fostred & fed · him falles too dye.” 1032

Now will I cease þis sawe · & segge you more
 Of hym þat hight Alisaunder · holly þe birth.⁴ The birth of
Alexander.

[*A portion of the story being here lost, the omission is supplied from a French prose text of a similar type.*]

[Le terme de l'effantement la royne approchoit, et lui commençoit le ventre moult a douloir. Si fist appeller Nectanebuz et lui dist: “ J'ai grant douleur en mon ventre.” Nectanebuz compta l'eure et lui dist: “ Sousleve toy, royne, ung poÿ de ton siege, car The queen calls
for Nectanabus,

¹ MS. deide dyed, and deide is marked.

² Above the a is an e.

³ MS. wortlych, with worthy above it. Cf. l. 596.

⁴ Here follows the catchword—“ Swiche fortune fel,” but the next leaf is blank. For an account of the piece here inserted to complete the sense, see the note.

ellemens sont orendroit orribles du soleil." Et la royne se leva, et la douleur se passa maintenant. Apres ung poy, lui dist : "Siez toy, royne." Et elle s' assist, et enfanta ung filz. Et quant li enfens chey sur terre, et la terra croulla, et foudra tonnoirie, et signes grans furent veus par tout le monde. La noif meslee avec gresil chey du ciel et ouvry le terre comme des¹ pierres. La nuit targa à venir, et celle fu plus longue des autres. Dont le roy Philippe fu moult esmayez, et dist a la royne : "Femme, j'ay pensay en mon cuer que cest enfant me feust nourris en aucune maniere, pour ce qu'il n'est de moy conceus. Mais pour ce que j'entens qu'il est conceus de Dieu, et pour ce que je voy les elemens changier en sa naissance, vueil-je qu'il soit aussi bien nourris en ma memoire, comme s'il feust miens propres. Et vueil qu'il ait nom Alexandre, aussi comme avait nom mon aultre filz que j'avais de mon aultre femme."

Maintenant les dames de leans prindrent l'enfant et le nourirent par grant diligence. Et sachez qu'il ne ressembloit au pere ne à la mere, mais avoit propre semblance. Car ses cheveux estoient comme crin de lyon, ses yeulx estoient grans et resplendissans, et ne ressembloit pas l'un à l'autre. Car l'un estoit noir et l'autre vair. Ses dens estoient trop agües et sa regardance estoit comme du lyon. Et combien que sa sestature feust petite, non pour quant aux signes qui se demonstroient, sembloit il bien que Alixandre devoit estre.

Alexander is born.

Earthquakes and thunder, snow and sleet.

Philip perceives that the child is divine.

The child is well taken care of.

His hair, eyes, and teeth.

How Aristotle taught him the 7 arts.

He surpasses his companions.

COMMENT ARISTOTE APRENT A ALIXANDRE LES SEPT ARS.

Apres, il fu de aage pour mettre à l'escolle. Le roy Philippe lui fist mettre et plusieurs autres enfans gentilzhommes avec lui, lequel enfant les surmontoit tous de toutes choses en lettres et en paroles. Et aussi fait il en ysnelette et en vigueur. Dont il advint,

¹ MS. deux.

quant il eut xii ans, il fu si aprins des sept ars par Aristote, le meilleur qui oncques feust, que il ne treuvoit homme qui tant en seust comme il faisoit.

Quant Alixandre ot xii ans accomplis, on lui bailla

At the age of twelve,

escuiers sages et congnoissans, qui avoient este par le pais et par les terres, et avoient use toute leur vie les armes. Et ceux l'aprirent et enseignerent si bien de

toutes choses qui aux armes appartennoient, que il en toutes choses seurmontoit ses compaignons. Quant le

he is taught to wield arms.

roi Philippe congnut la grant vigueur qui estoit en luy,

si lui dist : "Filz Alixandre, je ayme moult la ysnellete de ton corps et le sutil engin de ton courage. Mais triste suis que ta semblance ne ressemble à la mienne."¹

Philip's remark.

Quant ce ouy la royne Olimpias, si se doubta moult, et appella Nectanebus, et lui dit :

Olympias says to Nectanabus,

"Master on molde · what may mee befall ?

[Fol. 17.]

Of *Philip* sore am I aferd · for his fell speeche, 1036

For hee sayed too my soonne · in syght of myne yie,

"Philip complains that Alexander is not like him."

Hee was purlich payed · of his prise werkes,

But hee chaunged his chere · & too þe chylde sayed,

'That þow ne art lyke mee, lude · mee lykys full yll ;'

Therefore my mynde & my moode · is marred² too care,

For his woorde am I wrought · wofull in hert." 1042

"Queene," quoth Nectanabus · [care þow no more,³

"Never mind that; your son will help you."

For the sake of thy soonne · [þat schal saue þe at nede."³]

The Lude looked on-loft · late on an eeue, 1045

And on a starre too stare · hee stynt full long,

One eve, Nectanabus looks on the stars.

Hee hoped to haue there · of his hertes desyres ;

Too catche sum cunnyng · hee kest up his yie. 1048

When Alisaunder þat sawe · hee sayed full soone,

"Father, wherfore · is þat farly too tell,

¹ MS. moye.

² MS. married, with r above i.

³ Two half-lines are here lost, and are supplied from conjecture; blank spaces are left for them in the MS.

- That thou lookest on-loft · so long at þis tyme ?”
 “Soonne,” sayed þe segge · “in syght I beholde
 A brem sterre & a bryght · that mee best lyketh.” 1053
- Alexander asks
 him to point out
 his favourite
 star.
- “Leeue ¹ fader,” quoth þe freke · “fonde I, mee tell,
 The sterre þat yee staren on · sticketh it in heuin ?”
 “Yea, forsoothe, deare soonne” · sayed hee than,
 “It is in heuin full hy · beholde who-so myght.” 1057
 “And may yee, syr,” sayed þe chylde · “by sum maner
 wise,
 Schowe mee schortly in shape · þat schynyng sterre ?”
- He says he must
 wait till
 midnight.
- “Yea, wooste þou see, my soonne · in certeyn tymes,
 The inkest howre of þis nyght · ny by my syde,
 Withoute þe citie,” he sayed · “in certeyn places, 1062
 So, lo ! myghtst þou see · þat seemely sterre !”
 [Fol. 17 b.] “That ilk for to see” · hee sayed, “I desyre,
 And I shall wend thee with · when þee well lyketh.
 But canst þou by any craft · kenne mee now 1066
 What death dry þou shalt · by destinie shape ?”
 “Yea,” soonne, sayed hee þo · “in certein I knowe,
 That I shall drye þe death · in dreedefull dedes stoundes,
 By encheson of my chylde · such chaunce shall fall ;
 But whan, wott I not well · ne in what place.” 1071
- He asks if he
 knows his own
 fate.
- “Yes ; my son
 will kill me.”
- Nectanabus goes
 down beside a
 ditch.
- Nectanabus in þat nyght · as hym neede thoght,
 Passeth forthe priuely · þe Paleis without,²
 Hee gooth downe by þe dyche · þat deepe was of
 grounde, 1074
 Euyll it is of syght · the walles besyde.
 [“Sone,” sayde Nectanabus · “see 3ond þe sterres,]³
 Joyfull Jupiter · Myrthfull Mercurie, 1077
 The leame of his lyght · lyketh well my hert !”
 So hee stynted þat stounde · & styrred no foote,
 Hee pored on þe planetes · pass ere hee wolde. 1080
- He points out the
 planets.

¹ MS. Lecue, with fe above ue.

² Here follows a half-line out of place, “the walles besyde,” the line “Euyll it is of syght” being left incomplete.

³ A line is here lost.

- Hee braides too þe bank · of þe brode water,
 By þe shoulderes hym tooke · & shift hym in myddes,
 With a wrathfull wyll · þese woordes hee sayed :
- “Wretched worldly wyght · why wylst þou knowe
 The priuitie of planetes · or precious starres, 1085
 Syn þou art erthly thyself? · in an yll tyme
 Kaughtst þou in þat craft · cunningg of happes
 Let them þat in heuin bee · knowe hy thynges; 1088
 That lore longes too Godde · & too no lud eles,
 Thow þat worldly art wraught · thy wytt þou bisett
 On euery erthly thyng · & ern þou nomore!”
- The segge sayed this sawe · sounk or hee wer, 1092
 “Truthe haue I þee tolde · in tymes ypassed” —
 And *with* þat sawe þe soule · fro þe seg hee partes.
 Alisaunder anonne · ryght armed in hert,
 Hee did hym downe too þe dyche · as hee no dreede
 had; 1096
- Hee sprainde in a sprite · & spradde it aboute,
 [And cauȝt vp þe cors · and cayres to þe queene.]¹
- “Saye mee, seemely · sunne, what þou bryngst?” [Fol. 18.]
 “Ich haue broght,” *quoth* þe burn · “a ded body here,
 That noble Nectanabus · too name was hote.” 1101
 “Sunne,” sayed þat seemelich · “my sorowe is þe more!”
 “It is thy foule fowlye · þat this fare wrought,
 Your carefull conscience · yee casten so large,
 That yee wern no wyght · but wyrch as yee lyst.” 1105
- The Queene *quoth* nought againe · but quickly & soone
 Too burye þat burn · þe beurd gan heate.
 Of this lyueles lud · ne lyst mee tell, 1108
 Of hym I cease my sawe · & seche too more.

Alexander pushes
him into the
ditch.

“Only gods
should know
heavenly things.”

“I have always
told you the
truth.”

Alexander takes
him out dead.

Alexander
reproves
Olympias.

She cannot reply.

Ther was a Prince full price · of powre y-holde,
 Keeper of Cappadoce · that Kyng Philip aught.
 A huge horsse & a hy · hee had that tyme, 1112
 The moste seemely in syght · þat euer seg wylt. A HORSS.

¹ A line is here lost, and supplied from conjecture.

There was a
horse that fed on
men.

Hee bore a hedde as a bole · y-brested to-ryght,
And had hard on his hedde · hornes y-grow,
Menne wern his meate · that hee moste looued ; 1116
for as many as hee myght · murdre hee woolde.

He was kept
chained up.

Hee was byglich ybownde · on bothe twoo halues,
Bothe his chaul & his chynne · with chaynes of yren ;
Many lockes wer laft · his legges aboute, 1120
That hee nas loose in no lime · ludes to greue,
To byte, ne to braundise · ne to break no wowes.
for hee so myghty was made · in all maner thynges,
Of such a body as hee bore · þe blonkè so sterne, 1124
Was neuer steede in no stede · þat stynt upon erth.

Messengers took
him to Philip as a
present

Intoo meery Macedoine · þe messengers þei camme,
From what kith þei camme · cosfly they tolde,
Let greete hym with God · & goode wyll,¹ 1128
And their presaunt of price · proffred hym tyll.
Hee had blyss of þat beaste · & blythely hym thankes.

Philip has a cave
built for him.

[A caue he comanded · to coynt men inou3,]²
Dupe³ as a dunioun · dyked in erth, 1132
All about bygge · with barres of yern.

[Fol. 18 b.]

Therefore þe Kyng had cast · too keepe þat steede,
In þat caue craftely · enclosed with gynne.

Traitors were
thrown to him to
eat.

For if a trayter wer y-take · in tyme thereafter, 1136
Or any thriftles theefe · for thynges accused,
They shoold be cast in þat caue · too þat kene blonk,
And bee deuoured with doole · as þe doome woolde.

Philip dreams,
that whoever
tames the horse

Anon as euer þe nyght · nyied on erth, 1140

Philip farde too bedde · & fell on a sleepe.
Of a myghtfull Godde · hee mett þat tyme,
That on his bedsyde satt · & þis sawe tolde—

will be king of
Macedon.

“ Who prickes⁴ on a playne feelde · þe perelous beaste,
Hee shall raigne as a ryng · ryall & noble, 1145

¹ This line occurs in the MS. two lines higher up, clearly out of place.

² A line is here again lost, and supplied from conjecture.

³ MS. Dupe, with ee above u.

⁴ MS. Tho pricked, which is unintelligible.

And bee Kyng of thy kith · Knyghtes too leade,
When þou art doone & dedde · & thy daye endes.”

- When Alisaunder was of age · as I shall tell, 1148
Of full fifteene yere · faren too þe end,
Hee was hardye & hende · happes to fond, Alexander was
And such wys of *his* witt · in worldly thynges ; now 15.
Lered on letrure · was þe lud then, 1152
And of latin þe lore · lellich hee wyst. He knew Latin.
In a tyme betyd · as I tell after,
That many menne of Attenes · with myckle ooper
people,
Did þem forthe on a day · by þe dupe¹ caue, 1156 Some Athenians
There þe steede in stooode · strayned in bondes. see the horse
They sawe lygge in theyr looke · legges & armes, lying amid men's
Fayre handes & feete · freaten too the bonne, bones.
Of menne þat myslych wer · murdred therin, 1160
By iustes² unioyfull · iugged too death.
When Alisaunder was ware · of þe wylde b[easte],
That was of body so bolde · bremlych yshaped,
Too hym hee heelde forthe *his* hand ; · þe horss it [Fol 19.]
awaytes. 1164
Hee layed þe neck oute along · & lycked *his* handes, The horse licks
And sythe hee foldes his feete · & falles too þe grounde, Alexander's
And abowed [to] þe burn · on *his* best wyse. hands.
When Alisaunder so sawe · in *his* syght there, 1168
How þe steede was styll · & no stryfe made,
Bale thought þat burn · too bynde þat steede,
That so meeke was of moode · & made no noyes.
Hee unclosed þe caue · unclainte þe barres, 1172 He enters the
And straihte into þe stede · stroked hym fayre. cave.
Hee raught forthe *his* right hand · & his rigge frotus,
And coies hym as he kan · with his clene handes.
þan hee loses his lockes · *his* legges unbyndes, 1176 He unfastens the
steed's bonds,

¹ MS. Deepe, with u above ee ; see l. 1132.

² Indistinct and uncertain.

- That hee nas fast in no foote · bifore ne bihynde.
 Therof þe blonk was blythe · & blainte no furre¹
 But meeke was of maneres · *withoute* mischaunce.²
- and it is as
 meek as a lamb. Was nere lambe in no land · lower of chere, 1180
 No hownde to his hous-lorde³ · so hende to queme,
 þat was leuer to lyke · þe lude þat hym aught,
 þen was þe blonk to þe beurn · þat hym bistint.
 þan wendes þis weih · þe caue *withoute*, 1184
 And þe horss *with* his hand · hendely brings.
- He rides him
 about. Soone hee leapes on-loft · & lete hym worthe,⁴
 To fare⁵ as hym lyst faine · in feelde or in towne.
 The steede strauht on his gate · & stired hym under,
 And wrought no wod res · but his waye holdes. 1189
- Philip is
 astonished, When sire *Philip* gan see · þe seg so too ryde,
 And his blonk behelde · abated of wrath,
 Of þe michel meekenes · marueil hee had, 1192
 That þe steede so stern · stynt of his fare.
- [Fol. 19 b.]
 and tells his son
 his dream. He sayde, “Sonne Alisaunder · of þis same chaunce
 Iche had mynde in my slepe · by metyng fownde.
 A greate glisiande God · grathly mee tolde, 1196
 That þou shalt raigne when I rotte⁶ · on my ryche
 londes.”
 “Faper,” sayde þe freke · “if þou foreknowes
 That I shall leade thy landes · when thy life endes,
 Let mee be proued as Prince · in pres where I wend,
 And fende mee finliche well · to fonde my strength.”
- Of this bounden beaste · blynne [we þe] speche,
 Of King Philip þe keene · karp wee now. 1203
- Philip goes to
 Byzantium. When *Philip* had *with* his folke · faren on Greece,
 And taken trespure ynough · in townes full riche,
 Hee hurd tell of a towne · thriftily walled,

¹ An i above the u. ² che above unce. ³ untes above us.

⁴ MS. worche, with t above c. ⁵ An i above and between a and r.

⁶ MS. rotte, with royte above it, which may have been miswritten for rotye in the older copy.

- A citie sett by peece · *with* full siker wardes,
 Byzaunce þe bolde sted · was þe borowe hote ; 1208 BYZANTIUM.
 None better hym aboute · þat any beurn wyst.
 It was chosen for cheefe · to cheffaren in,
 And many merchautes þer-in · þat much goode aught.
 All þe Lordes of þe lond · þat large was founde, 1212
 Helde it hur cheefe holde · when happe camme of
 warre.
- Many menne of þe easte · of merchautes ynow,
 Wer brought to þe borowe · too biggen & sell. Many men from
the East bought
and sold there.
 No defaute nas founde · in þat faire place, 1216
 On euery syde þe sea · of-souhte¹ the walles.
 Pausanias a *pris* King · none prester ifounde, Pausanias built it.
 While hym lasted his lyfe · on his lond riche,
 Let build þe borowe · too byde therin, 1220
 When hee was ferkid *with* fyght · of his fone grimme.
 That bolde borou Byzance · þat buyld was to-rihtus, [Fol. 20.]
 Was called syn in þat coste · Constantinoble², It was afterwards
called Constan-
tinople,
 Of Roome a riche Emperour · þat reigned sythe, 1224
 Constantine hee was cleped · a Knyght well alosed, from Constantine,
son of Helen.
 The sonne of saint Elaine · þe seemelich Ladie,
 That weiher³ worshipen yet · for hur werk hende,
 A newe name too þat borowe · hee named þan, 1228
 And called it Constantinople · þat knowen is wyde.
 For þat stalworthe sted · so strong was founded, Since it was so
strong, Philip
wanted it
 Philip⁴ hoped þat holde · *with* his help to wyne,
 For too keepe in that kith · cumlich & riche 1232
 All his tresour ytryed · for, in tresoun or gyle, to keep his
treasures in.
 That none robbed þe rink · of þese riche thynges.
 Philip *with* his ferefull folke · fast hym arayes,
 For too prouen his pride · at þe *pris* borowe. 1236

¹ MS. of souhte, *with f above the s, and also saftie above the latter part of souhte.*

² MS. Constantinople, *with b above the p*; see *Werwolf*, l. 1425.

³ MS. wighthes, *with weiher (marked) above it.*

⁴ MS. For Ph.; *but we must omit this second For.*

Forthe rydes þe Kyng · with his route huge,
 Philip besieges it. And hath þe citie besett · on sydes aboute ;
 On floode & on faire lond · his folke gan hee sett, 1239
 3if hee myght derie with dint · þat dereworthe place.
 This seg biseeged so · þe citie full long,
 With all þe maine þat hee myght · made his assautes,
 His men could not take it. But all þe ludes þat hee ladde · for loue ne for aie,¹
 No myght apeire þe place · of a peny brede. 1244
 For þat freelich freke · as I fore tolde,
 It was too strong for them. The kid Knight Pausanias · þat King was of Spart,
 That borowe in his best state · let build so strong,
 That all þe wightes in þe worlde · it wynne ne myght,
 But 3if fode lacked · too ludes within. 1249

* * * *

[*The next page is blank, and the rest is wanting.*]

* * For an account of the continuation of the story, see the note at the end of the "Notes to Alisaunder," and consult the Preface.

¹ MS. awe, with aie above it.

NOTES TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE."

P. 1. The first quire of the MS. consisted of 12 folios, or 6 pairs of leaves. Of these the three outer pairs have been slit up the back, which has occasioned the loss of the *first three* leaves, and of the *tenth*, which was once joined on to the *third*. The *eleventh* and *twelfth* are fastened in merely by their edges. The part omitted by the loss of fol. 10 corresponds to 144 lines of the French text, whilst the first three missing leaves correspond only to 186 lines of the same. This is to be accounted for, most probably, by the fact that the English translator did very much as he pleased, in some places following his original closely, in others condensing the story, and in others again giving us descriptions and explanations entirely, as it would appear, of his own invention. See note to l. 3.

P. 2. Of the later French prose version of the story a short specimen may suffice, as it is obviously inferior to the old version in rime.

The following corresponds to ll. 18—32 on pages 1 and 2 :—

"Et nous signifie l'histoire au premier liure que iadis fut vn Roy de Cecille duc de Calabre & seigneur de la pouille nomme Ebron riche / puissant / craint & redoute sur tous princes de son temps / tellement que roy : Prince : ne autre neust ose sur luy entreprendre ne guerroyer. Dequoy aduerty l'empereur de Grece luy donna a femme & espouse sa fille : tant belle sage / gente & plaine de vertus : & deuote enuers dieu que rien plus. Nommee estoit Felixe plaine de toute felicite. Laquelle a cause de son bon bruict & religion augmentoit & accroissoit merueilleusement la renommee du roy Ebron son mary tant que toutes gens prenoient plaisir a les voir & acquerir leur beneuolence."—*From the Paris edition, printed by N. Bonfons.*

A considerable portion of the commencement of the story is repeated in the English version near the end—(ll. 4624—4806)—where we find Embrons, Gloriande, and Acelone named Ebrouns, Gloriauns, and Achillones. A perusal of this repetition of the story gives us a very fair idea of the way in which the English translator must have begun his poem. Ebrouns died soon after the affair with the Werwolf, and his brother too (I suppose), for he is never again spoken of as alive. Queen Felice lived to a good old age, ending her days in happiness and peace. The Werwolf turns out to be the Prince Alphouns or Alphonse, eldest son of the king of Spain.

P. 4, l. 115. *Far* was the local name of the Strait of Messina, called

Faro di Messina, or *Far de Meschines*; thus we read of “fluvium magnum, qui dicitur Le Far de Meschines” in Benedict of Peterborough (ed. Stubbs, 1867), vol. 2, p. 125; and again, at p. 138 of the same work, we find the following.—“Et est notandum quod in fluvio illo del *Far* de Meschines sunt illa duo pericula maris maxima, scilicet Silla et Caribdis. Quarum una, Silla, est ad introitum del *Far* prope la Baignare, et altera, scilicet Caribdis, est prope exitum del *Far*.” Two formidable perils these, for the Werwolf to encounter on his way; but he seems to have safely avoided them!

P. 6, l. 170. The exact distance of this forest from Rome is afterwards stated to be seven miles. See l. 4679.

L. 1. (*English text*). The first two extant lines of the poem represent the concluding phrase of the extract from the French—*que tot li plaist Ce que la beste de lui fait*. The next line in the French text is, *Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit, &c.*

3—35. These *thirty-three* lines are represented in the French text by only *seven* short lines, which run thus:—

Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit,
 qui en cele forest manoit,
 el bois estoit avoec sa proie,
 .i. chien tenoit en sa coroine,
 de pasture la nuit repaire;
 li chiens senti lenfant et flaire,
 forment abaie, et cil le hue, &c.

Hence it is clear that the excellent lines, 20—31, are *original*; and they shew that our own author was a man of very considerable poetical power. So again, the idea in l. 59—

“appeles and alle pinges · pat childern after wilnen,”—is entirely his own, and proves that he knew how to add a graceful touch to the poem he copied from.

P. 7, l. 19. *to wawe* was explained by Sir F. Madden as meaning *to the wall*; but I fancy it is but *one* word. See *To-wawe* in the Glossary.

P. 9, ll. 80—93. Having shewn (note to l. 3) how the translator has there written 33 lines where his original had but 7, it seems right to give an extract shewing, on the other hand, that he has here only 14 lines where his original has 26, some of them being very curious.

——“or oies

del leu qui estoit repaires
 de la viande quala enquerre
 par les vilains et par la terre;
 avoec lenfant tant en avoit
 que a grant paine laportoit.
 et quant lenfant na retrouve,
 onques nus hon, de mere ne,
 ne vist a beste tel duel faire,
 qui li oïst uller et braire,
 et les pies ensamble detordre,

et la terre engouler et mordre,
 esrachier lerbe et esgrater,
 et soi couchier et relever ;
 et comme il socit et confont,
 et querre aval et querre amont,
 et les larmes fondre des ex,
 bien peust dire, si grans dex
 ne fu par nule beste fais.
 lors ert saillis ens el markais,
 si met a la terre le nes,
 tout si com lenfes ert ales
 desi ou le mist li vilains.
 le suit li leus de rage plains ;
 tant la sui a esperon,
 que venus est a la maison."

P. 9, l. 80. The letter *l*, like *r*, is one that sometimes shifts its place in a word. As we find *brid* for *bird*, so we find *wordle* for *worlde*; and *wolnk* may be *intentionally* put for *wlonk*. Cf. *carfti* for *crafti*, l. 3221.

83. *no nei*; = *non ei*;, i. e. no egg. So *thi narmes* for *thin armes*, thy arms, in l. 666.

84. *grinneþ*. The MS. has *ginneþ*. Sir F. Madden's note is—"A verb is wanting after *ginneþ*. We may, probably, supply it by 'so balfully he ginneth *greue*,' or by some similar word." But this rather spoils the rhythm of the line. Mr Morris says—"it seems probable that *ginneþ* = howl, utter, send out, from AS. *ginan*, to open, *yawn*." This is somewhat farfetched. It is simpler to suppose that it is miswritten for *grinneþ*, which is not an inappropriate word, and is familiar to us from the expression in the Psalms—to *grin like a dog*, i. e. to grin with rage and spite. But it is still more to the point to observe that there is, as it were, some authority for the grinning of werwolves, if we compare with the text the following quotation—"þai *grenede* for gladschipe euchan toward oðer, as *wode wulues þet fainen of hare praie*." Morris: Early English Homilies, p. 277 (E. E. T. S. to be published shortly). Cf. also "The Lyon did both gape and *gren*." Bp. Percy's Folio MS. *Carle of Carlile*, 213.

P. 10, l. 121. Between this line and the next, the translator has missed a portion of the original, viz. the lines following :

"de mult de gens estoit loee ;
 de son signor avoit .i. fil,
 biau damoiseil, franc et gentil ;
 Brandins ot non, ce dist leseris."

"She was praised by many people. She had by her lord one son, a fine lad, frank and gentle ; he bore the name of Brandins [or Braundins], as says the writing." The name of *Brandins* being so very like *Brande*, the translator may easily have lost his place, and omitted the passage unintentionally. Braundins is mentioned afterwards, as the reader will find.

136. *a noyement* = *an oynement*, i.e. an ointment, unguent. Cf. note to l. 83. See l. 139.

141. "All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed)." —Morris; *note to the line in* "Specimens of Early English."

143, 144. "But truly he never after possessed any other resemblance that belongs to human nature, but (was) a wild werwolf." The construction is involved.

P. 11, ll. 156—160. Here the translator, finding a tendency to repetition in his original, cuts matters short, omitting how the werwolf lived two years in Apulia, and grew fierce and big and strong; and how, hearing of the treachery of King Embrouns' brother, he resolved to steal away William in the manner already described. It is needless to say that ll. 161—169 are wholly interpolated.

P. 12, l. 206. There is something amiss with this line; it hardly makes sense as it stands. In l. 35 the phrase is "to hold to baie;" in l. 46 it is "to hold at a baye." So here, if one may be permitted to change "&" into "at," we have,

to haue bruttenet þat bor · at þe abaie seppen,

i.e. "to have afterwards destroyed the boar, (when held) at bay."

P. 14, l. 251. In the original, William very properly grounds his refusal on the fact that he does not know who the emperor is, or what he wants to do.

" non ferai, sire, et por coi,
car je ne sai que vos voles,
qui vos estes, ne que queres ;
ne se voles riens, se bien non,
ja ne me face Dix pardon ! "

261. "Read *wend*," and again elsewhere, in l. 5185. This elision of a final *d* in such words as *hond*, *lond*, *sheld*, *held*, &c. is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation."—M. We find *wend* in l. 229.

267—272. Hereabouts the translator condenses his original with great judgment. The "churl's" grumbling, as there given, is not very interesting.

P. 15, ll. 293—295. The French merely says,

" en ceste forest le trouvai,
asses pres dont nous somes ore."—

The man who could turn this prosaic statement into

"how he him fond in þat forest · pere fast bi-side,
clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone,
vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge"—

had certainly both poetic power and a lively imagination. Indeed, the translation is very superior to the original, as far as I have compared the two. It should be observed that, immediately after writing the two lines printed above in italics, the translator boldly omits about 16 lines of the cowherd's rather prosy story.

P. 16, l. 325. Mr Morris explains *fordedes* by making it equivalent to

fayre dedes, kind actions. That this is incorrect appears from the fourth line on fol. 81 (l. 5182),

“of al þe faire fordede · þat he hade for hem wrouȝt.”

The expression “*fair fair deed*” would be unmeaning tautology. See the glossary.

329—343. The translator here follows the original pretty closely, giving, however, rather the sense than the exact words.

P. 17, l. 347. “This is not an error of the scribe, as at first supposed, but formed by the same analogy, as *alizi* for *alighted*, *comfort* for *comforted*, *gerde* for *girded*, &c. It occurs often in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible.”—M. The very word *comaund* (= commanded) occurs in ll. 2557 and 2564 of the alliterative Romance on the Destruction of Troy.

P. 17, l. 360—365. Compare the original text—

“Salues moi Huet le nain,
et Hugenet et Aabelot,
et Martinet le fil Heugot,
et Akarin et Crestien,
et Thumassin le fil Paien,
et tos mes autres compaignons;” &c.

In l. 362, Sir F. Madden printed *dvery*, but he says, “This word is doubtful in the MS. and may either be read *owery* (as printed by Harts-horne) or *dwerth*. It seems to be intended to represent the F. *dru*, *drue*, B. Bret. *drew*, *drud*, signifying a loved friend or companion. But if the final letter be supposed to take the place of *g*, it may then mean dwarf, from S. *dweg*.”

The excellent suggestion at the end of this notice of the word is now seen to be perfectly right; for *dwerth* (dwarf) is simply the translation of *le nain*, Lat. *nanus*; and just as *dwerp* is written for *dverg*, so our author continually writes *purp* for *purz* = through.

For *kinnesman* in l. 365, I should propose to read *Thomasin* or *Thomasyn*. It would improve the alliteration, of which there is none in the line as it stands.

P. 18, l. 379. She would have slain herself by *refusing food*, according to the French text.

“jamaís sa bouche ne mangast,
se cil ne la reconfortast.”

388, 389. These “boars and bears, many horse loads, harts and hinds, and many other beasts” have all grown out of four boars only, like Falstaff’s “men in buckram.” The French merely says,

de iiij senglers quorent pris.

403. *held* = *eld*, age. Compare

et meisme de tel aage
com Guilliames pooit bien estre.

P. 19, l. 423. The translator here misses a very curious statement, not perhaps understanding the allusion. Nor do I.

de riches dras batus a or,
com sil fust fix roi Alphinor,

qui sire et rois est de hongrie,
 qui si est de tos biens plentive ;
 ne adonques a icel tans
 navoit mie plus de . iiii . ans
 et norri puis . vii . ans tos plains.

Here we not only learn, once more, that William was about 11 years old when arriving at the emperor's court (see p. 2, l. 35, and p. 15, l. 296), but we are told that the child was found in rich apparel adorned with beaten gold, *as if he had been son to the king Alphinor, who is lord and king of Hungary*, (and) who is so abundantly possessed of wealth.

429—432. The French text has

“ li damoisiax,” fait leemperere,
 “ je cuit, par le baron saint Pere,
 quil est de mult tres haute gens ;
 car mult par est et biax, et gens,” &c.

P. 23, l. 433. The French text continues thus:—

et souspirer et baillier,
 et refroidier et reschauffer,
 muer color et tressuer,
 et trambler tot en itel guise,
 comme se fievre mestoit prise, &c.

P. 24, l. 455. Compare

dont ai je tort qui en blasmoie
 mon cuer.

460. The French text throws no light on the true reading. The *am* in the MS. is indistinct. Sir F. Madden suggested “nad þei ben, i may bonte bale,” &c., which I have adopted, with the slight change of *may* into *mizt*.

470. We should have expected to find *brouner* rather than *broun*.

472. There seems something wrong here. I had proposed to read —“to the harde asente,” i. e. assent to the infliction. Sir F. Madden considers that the introduction of *to* offends the ear, and proposes, but with diffidence, “the hardere asente,” i. e. assent with difficulty. The French does not help one, being much more concise in this passage.

P. 25. After l. 500 we should expect some such line as,

“So heried ouer al · and so heyz holden.”

P. 28, l. 576. The catchwords are written, as usual, at the bottom of the last page of each quire.

584. The MS. has “he kosin ful nere,” instead of “here kosin.” This is due to the omission of the small flourish which is used as a contraction for *er*. In the same way we find “þide” instead of “þidere” in l. 47, and elsewhere.

592. For *leliest*, Sir F. Madden has *leuest*. The two words would be exceedingly alike, for the scribe makes his *l*'s so short that they are very little longer than the first stroke of a *u*. But over the second downstroke (which is a *little* shorter than the first) a long fine stroke can be detected,

which is his method of dotting an *i*. *Leuest* means *most dearly*, and *leliest* is *most leally*, so that the sense is much the same.

600. The MS. has l. 601 before 600, but the emendation so obviously assists the sense, that it hardly requires apology.

P. 29, l. 611. For this line and the preceding the MS. has—

“& after þan ix. times · hit takeþ me a-daye,
& ten times on þe niȝt · nouȝt ones lesse.”

I have taken the considerable liberty of changing the places of *nine* and *ten*, because the alliteration of *both* lines is thereby improved. The *ten* is as well suited to the chief-letter in *takeþ*, as *nine* is to the initials of *niȝt* and *nouȝt*. I do not suppose that any one will quarrel with the alteration of the *sense*. When we consider that these numbers were selected for *no other reason* than to *secure alliteration* it must be right to place them where they best fulfil that object.

625. For “*cosynes*” read “*cosyne*.”—M. This suggestion is supported by ll. 594 and 602. But there is no harm in retaining *cosynes*, as it is used to denote a female cousin, as in *Lancelot of the Laik*, ll. 1185, 1270, 2287, and 2802.

P. 30, l. 645. I suspect that “*answers*” ought to have been “*answered*.” Cf. note to l. 1076.

649. The MS. has merely “*after þrowe*,” which makes the line halt.

P. 31, l. 692. The MS. having here the letters “*iħū*” it is difficult to write the word otherwise than “*iħesu*.” Otherwise the *ħ* is a corruption of the Greek Η or ε, so that “*iesu*” would be a truer form. On the contraction ΙΗC for ΙΗCOYC, out of which I.H.S. has been made (the mark of contraction being at the same time turned into a small cross), see Hone’s *Ancient Mysteries Described*, p. 282.

698. The *c* and *t* being much alike, *Metynt* may be meant for *Metync*, but *Metynȝ* is better spelling; see l. 706.

P. 32, ll. 712, 713. The construction is—“For there is no lord in any land, enjoying life—no emperor nor renowned king known to be so rich—that he is not of sufficiently low birth to wed that seemly lady.”

723. The word *houes* nowhere occurs again in the poem, the usual form being *bihoues*. The alliteration also points out that the initial *bi* is really required.

P. 33, l. 753. “*Read, tok him til a sete*.”—M. But I am not sure that this ingenious emendation is altogether required; *tid* may be here, as elsewhere, another spelling of *tit* = soon, quickly.

756. Here “*For þat*” seems to mean “*for whom*.” See l. 769.

771. The MS. seems to have “*chanber*” in 685 and here; but it is probably a mere slip for “*chaüber*,” the spelling adopted in ll. 755 and 769.

P. 34, l. 788. “*This is not so much an error as an abbreviation before an infinitive, which has occurred to me often in other MSS. It should properly be ‘for to slake.’* Bryant places this, very unnecessarily, among the list of provincialisms.”—M. *Forto* is very common in this MS. See l. 783 just above. Another form is *forte*, which occurs in *Piers Plowman*, Text A. vii. 277.

793. Sir F. Madden prints "as a wo werþ weizh," with a reference to the common phrase "wo worth." The MS. may also be read "wo wery" = wo-weary, weary with wo. The word "worþ" is spelt elsewhere in the MS. with an *o*.

799. *wher*, whether.

804. *Go we* is a form of invitation. Cf. "gowe dyne, gowe" in *Piers Plowman*; A. *prol.* 105. It occurs again in l. 1184.

P. 35, l. 824. "to glade with uch gome," i. e. to gladden each man with. See note to l. 1825.

843. *þa* is put for *þat* frequently in the present poem. See ll. 765 and 903.

P. 36, l. 862. *whiles*, wiles. So also we find *where* for *were*.

P. 37, l. 883. "So completely was that word wound in to his heart." But this is rather a forced phrase, and it would have been quite as well if the scribe had written—

so witerly was þat wizh wounded to herte,

i. e. so completely was that man wounded to the heart.

909. Repeated, nearly, from l. 433.

P. 38, l. 920. Read "ther *ne* schal wizth."—M. I copy "no wizth" from l. 786.

P. 39, l. 964. *salerne*. "The city of *Salerno* was famous from very early times for its university and school of medicine, which was protected and flourished most under the Norman princes."—*English Cyclopædia*. Cf. *Morte Arthure*, ed. Perry, l. 4312.

P. 41, l. 1021. "There is some error here, apparently, in the MS."—M. If *hete* is to stand, it may mean to *bid*, from the A.S. *hátan*, to bid, promise. Then the line means—"and to bid her then to play as she pleased in the meanwhile." *Here* = her. Cf. l. 1716.

1028. For *antresse* we should expect to find "aunteres."

P. 42, l. 1069. "*Ouer gart gret ost*. *Gart* appears here to be an error of the scribe, and should be omitted."—M. Not so; *over-gart* means excessively. See Stratmann.

1075. *tyding* seems to be the plural form. See l. 1134, and note to l. 4877.

1076. Read "a-greued."—M. It is worth noting that *s* is not unfrequently written for *d*. In "Pierce the Ploughmans Crede," l. 6, *patres* is written for *patred*.

P. 43, l. 1093. So, too, *e* is often written for *o*; we should expect to find *onys* in this line, for in alliterative lines the vowels used as rime-letters are generally *different* ones. *O* is written for *e* in l. 818.

P. 44, l. 1127. In a strong light, the word "þider" can be traced as having occupied the apparently blank space. It was probably erased as having been repeated by mistake. Hence, there is no word to be supplied here.

P. 45, l. 1163. "þe ferst batayle" means "the first *battalion* or company." Cf. l. 1152.

P. 46, l. 1190. *fresly* = *fersly*, fiercely. This shifting of the letter *r*

may have been intentional. See "The Romans of Partenay;" ed. Skeat, 1866; preface, p. xvi. Cf. note to l. 80.

1196. "Read 'grettest;' and also in l. 1365. The is similarly elided from 'menschfullest,' in l. 1435."—M.

1211. The word *so* is required for the alliteration, and it improves the sense. *What so* = howsoever, and occurs elsewhere.

P. 47, l. 1222. "For *te* read *to*."—M. But perhaps *te* may stand. See notes to l. 788 and 1093.

1226. In the "Romans of Partenay," *for* is miswritten for *fro* over and over again. See note to l. 1190.

P. 48, l. 1280. The initial *vn-* belongs to *both* words, i. e. *unwounded* or *untaken*.

P. 49, l. 1299. *dede clepe*, caused to be summoned. Cf. *dede fecche* in l. 1303.

1307. We must read *hem*, not *he*. The scribe probably forgot to make the stroke over the *e*.

P. 50, ll. 1323-4. I have ventured to transpose these lines, as they are otherwise devoid of sense. The MS. has—

"wiþ alle worchipe & wele so was he sone

to burye him as out to be swiche a burne nobul;"

but it is clear that "so was he sone" (= so was he soon buried) must end the sentence.

1350. The sense seems to require the insertion of *be* or *ben*—"nadde *be þe* socour of o seg," &c. Cf. l. 1358.

P. 51, l. 1358. *forsake*, deny. Cf. Germ. *versagen*.

P. 52, l. 1401. The second *he* may be miswritten for *hire* or *here*, i. e. her. Read "to come, here granted." Cf. note to l. 584.

1415. *but thei thre one*, except they three only.

P. 53, l. 1425. "And who, by descent, was then keeper of Constanti-nople." But the relative is omitted, probably by an intentional idiom.

It may be observed here, that it appears by the sequel that the Emperor of Greece was the father of the Queen of Palermo, and William's grandfather. Also, the emperor's son was called Partendo or Partenedon, and was, of course, William's uncle.

1427. The ending *-and* in *grethand* is doubtless a mere mistake, due to the word *glimerand* just before.

P. 54, l. 1478. *Diting* is simply miswritten for *tiding*. Such an inversion of letters is occasionally found; thus, in the Romance of Partenay, *aduertise* is written for *aduersite* (adversity) more than once.

1490. *mened of*, bemoaned by; so in ll. 1491, 1492, we find *biloued wiþ* meaning *beloved by*.

P. 55, l. 1504. We have had this line before. See l. 246.

1516. *her sche sese miȝt*, ere she might cease.

P. 57, l. 1576. This line has occurred before. See l. 1033.

P. 58, l. 1627. Compare,

"In middes on a mountayne · at midmorwe tyde

Was piht vp a pailon · a proud for þe nones,

And ten þousend of tentes · I-tilled besydes," &c.
Piers Plowman, Text A. ii. 42.
 "Tentes and paulons streght and pight freshly."

Romans of Partenay, 869.

P. 59, l. 1638. *hese*, ease. Cf. *her*, ere, l. 1516; and *hende*, end, l. 1369.

1640. *Mornyng out mesure*, mourning without measure.

1644. The line would sound better, if *born* and *was* were to change places, as in—

"*Mai banne þat he born was · to bodi or to soule.*"

Piers Plowman, A. i. 60.

1654. Both alliteration and sense require some such word as *wist*, which I have inserted.

1662. *tent*, intent, purpose, design. See *Tent* in Halliwell's Dictionary.

1664. *profites loue*. This might seem to mean "for love of the prophet." But this would be quite out of place, and, in fact, the line expresses the same idea as l. 3251 does.

P. 60, l. 1676. The negative prefix in *vnperceyued* affects all the words following it in the same line. Cf. note to l. 1280.

1686. For this story of dressing up in bears' skins, see S. Baring Gould's *Book of Werewolves*, p. 36. Egillson's explanation of the O.Norse word *berserkr* is, one who wears a bear's *sark*, or a habit made of bear-skin over his armour.

P. 61, l. 1723. This mention of *bear-baiting at a stake* is worth remarking. Cf. *Havelok*, l. 1840.

P. 62, l. 1742. "You appear so furious a bear for a man to look upon."

P. 63, l. 1777. *whiche*. We should have expected to find *hou* used here.

1793. This is William's *second* experience of a "dern den" under a "holw hok." See ll. 17, 295.

P. 64, l. 1825. *to kepe wiþ our liues*, to preserve our lives with. Compare—

"Oþer catell, oþer cloþ · to coveren wiþ our bones,"

(i. e. or wealth, or cloth to cover our bones with); *Pierce the Ploughmans Crede*, l. 116.

P. 67, l. 1944. *lengþ* may also be read *lengey*. But the true reading is probably *lengþe*, i. e. lengthen, as in l. 1040. Cf. l. 2345.

P. 68, l. 1957. It is not uncommon in MSS. to find the word *pope* erased or struck out. See *The Romans of Partenay*, p. xviii.

P. 69, l. 1983. For *at sent* Sir F. Madden would read *a-sente*, assented. But I think the MS. reading may stand; *at sent* = at assent, i. e. that she was an assenting party. For *sent* = assent, see Halliwell. See also l. 3017.

P. 71, l. 2073. *treie and tene*. "This expression is very ancient, and may be found in *Cædmon*."—M. See *Cædmon*; ed. Thorpe, p. 137, l. 15.

P. 73, l. 2127. *do crie*, cause to be proclaimed. So in l. 2145, *let he sende* = he caused to be sent. See l. 2174.

P. 76, l. 2236. *for-walked*, tired out with waking or watching, fatigued for want of sleep.

"It should properly be *for-waked* [as in l. 790], but this variation between *waked* and *walked* is to be met with in other MSS."—M. Compare

"And sone the knyght he be the brydill nom,
Saying, "*Awalk ! It is no tyme to slep.*"

Lancelot of the Laik, l. 1048.

P. 77, l. 2254. Perhaps *bi* should be *be*; then *þat him bi zīue schold* = that should be given him.

P. 82, l. 2432. *helles*. "Read *delles*."—M. But *helles* may stand, as being the plural of *hel*, a hill; see ll. 2233, 2318.

P. 83, l. 2463. I think the rhythm, alliteration, and sense would all be improved by inserting *softeliche*:

And as sone as he hade *softeliche* sette it adowne.

2471. Perhaps we should read *blemched*, i. e. blemished.

P. 84, l. 2501. *þat he bar*, that which he bare.

P. 85, l. 2554. *semes*. Printed *serues* in Sir F. Madden's edition, with the note:—"This word is doubtful, and looks in the MS. more like *seimes*." But the word is *semes*, in which the first stroke of the *m* is not quite joined on to the second. There is no stroke above it to show that it is an *i*; nor do I read the word as *selues*. *Semes* means *horse-loads*.

P. 87, l. 2626. Here is a direct allusion to the part of the story which is lost in our English MS. It will be found in the French text, on p. 2.

P. 89, l. 2680. *lengþe*. Or it may be read *lengye*, which would be perhaps better in this place. *Lengye* (the infinitive mood, like *wonye* in l. 3312) is to *dwel*, *remain*; *lengþe* is to *lengthen*.

P. 90, l. 2707. *sece*. Printed *seie* in Sir F. Madden's edition; but a close examination of the MS. shews *sece* to be the word. The sense is—"Now *cease* we to talk about the besiegers;" of which "Now *say* we" is the exact contrary.

P. 91, l. 2731. *greyt*. This may be also read *greþt*; the usual form is *greyþed*. Cf. the form *a-greþed* in l. 52.

P. 94, l. 2845. This "park" is the orchard or menagerie already mentioned at p. 3, l. 65.

2864. *drey*. This may also be read *dreþ*, as printed by Sir F. Madden. I have printed *drey*, as coming closer to the form *dreizh*, in l. 2796.

P. 95, l. 2870. The sense and alliteration both require the word *clouzter* to be inserted; see l. 2875.

2890. *bilast*, remained or stayed behind, whilst the hart fought the beasts.

P. 96, l. 2900. Sir F. Madden prints "*þat he gart*," &c.; but the MS. has *gate*. *Gart* or *garte* makes better sense, and is perhaps right. If so, the wrong spelling *gate* was copied from l. 2895.

P. 97, l. 2964. *þe kinges sone*, i. e. to the king's son.

P. 98, l. 2998. So also we have *hire pouzt* in l. 2873, and *here pouzt* four lines below it.

P. 99, l. 3021. *busked hem*, i. e. *pei* busked hem. This omission of the nominative is frequent, and no doubt intentional.

P. 102, l. 3105. "Probably for *er than an ern*."—M. *Er than* would mean *ere then*, or *sooner then*, with reference to the *er* following. I almost think the first of the three *er*'s is best omitted. That *ar* is miswritten for *an*, there can be no doubt.

3116. Insert the metrical dot after *ben*. The alliteration follows a rule not unusual in old English, that each half-line is alliterative within itself. Thus :—

It wéneþ þat wé ben · riȝt swiȝhe as it-séluē.

P. 105, l. 3203. Something seems wrong here. If *ne* be inserted, and *fair* changed into *fairre* (= more fair, as in l. 4437) it would be clearer. Perhaps, then, we should read—

alle men vpon mold · ne miȝt sen a fairre coupel, &c.

3220. "Something seems wanting to complete the sense, such as *neuer wol i haue*."—M. That is, we should read—

oþer armes al my lif atteli · neuer wol i haue—

where *atteli* is the infinitive mood. If the line is to stand unaltered, *atteli* must be put for *attete i*; i. e. other arms all my life I design never (to) have. Then the alliteration would fall upon the *vowels*, as thus :—

oþer armes al my lif · atteli neuer haue.

3221. It is difficult to tell whether or not the spelling *carfti* was intentional. *Carfty* appears also in *The Romans of Partenay*, l. 5708; and *kerse* is the usual old spelling of *cross*.

P. 106, l. 3260. The word *to* seems to be required, and the line then means, "for it had advanced to night, by that time." To *fare forth* is to proceed, advance, go onward, go forth; see ll. 2730, 4450. Cf. also l. 3526.

P. 107, l. 3282. For *knizt kud*, a better reading would be *kud:knizt*. The sense is the same both ways.

3290. For *is*, Sir F. Madden prints *his*. Both spellings of the word occur throughout the poem. The MS. has *is* in this place.

P. 108, l. 3315. One of the *now*'s is redundant.

P. 110, l. 3374. "A word seems requisite to eke out the line. Perhaps we might read—'Kniztes with sire William *thane* *kauzt* god hert.'"—M. Whilst adopting this suggestion, I have ventured slightly to shift the inserted word. It now occurs to me, however, that the real error is in *kauzt*. This, being *plural*, should be *kauzten* or *kauztè*, and then the flow of the verse would be preserved without any insertion of an extra word at all.

P. 111, l. 3399. Perhaps it should be, "ac spacy as þe spaynoles," &c.

3404. *lorlde*. "Read *lorde*, and in the following line *lord*. The same singular mistake (if it be one) occurs in p. 142; l. 24 [l. 3955 of the present edition] for *lordschip*."—M.

P. 112, l. 3450. "The illuminator has neglected to supply the capital letter here."—M. The little *w* was made, as usual, by the scribe for his guidance. Three times the illuminator has mistaken his instructions, and made a large M instead of a W; see ll. 4660, 4880, 4923.

P. 113, l. 3477. The word omitted is no doubt *knizt*, for this word is considered as being alliterative to *crist*; see l. 3671.

P. 114, l. 3509. The werwolf leapt into the sea, and crossed the Straits of Messina to the opposite shore. This part of the story gives us some idea of what the missing part of the English translation was like. See p. 4.

P. 115, l. 3530. The MS. may be read either *sthoure*, or *schoure* (as in Sir F. Madden's edition). *Sthoure* is, I think, the word meant; for see l. 3536. The scribe uses *th* as equivalent to the sound of *t* very frequently; see *mizthi*, *mizth* in ll. 3549, 3557 just below, and *wizthli* in l. 3581.

3533. We should perhaps read, " & conquered."

P. 117, l. 3597. *lat me worþ*, let me be, let me alone.

So in *Piers Plowman*, ed. Wright, p. 12.

For-thi I counseille al the commune

To late the cat worthe.

P. 118, l. 3639. There is a sort of gap in the sense which seems to point to the loss of some such line as

Meyntened so his men · þat manly, þei sone.

3646. "The final words of this and the two preceding lines are partly erased, but legible. The later hand has endeavoured to restore them."—M.

P. 119, l. 3665. *for he*, sc. the king of Spain's son. The change of the subject is rather a rapid one.

P. 120, l. 3695. "A verb is here wanting to complete the sense."—M. It is difficult to guess the missing word; perhaps the sense may be bettered by reading,

but I miȝt nouȝt *awei* þer-with · i-wisse, sire, & treuþe.

3705. *þe saules*. Read "there saules."—M. An almost better reading would be "*here saules*," but is not so like what the scribe has given us.

P. 121, l. 3737. *man wod*. Perhaps an error for *wod man*.

P. 122, l. 3778. *tom*, opportunity. Not a very common word. It occurs, however, in *Piers Plowman*, A. ii. 160.

I have no *tom* to telle · þe tayl þat hem folweþ.

P. 123, l. 3789. *Iced*. This, if pronounced *issed*, seems to be equivalent to the Scottish *yscht*, issued, a not uncommon word in Barbour's *Brus*.

3799. The scribe's spelling of *þurh* was clearly influenced by his knowledge that he was about to write the word *ȝour* very soon.

3803. *& I moue come bi*, if I can get hold of.

P. 124, l. 3825. The word *þat* should be omitted, but it is in the MS. 3835. In *hounde*, there is a (superfluous) stroke over the *n*.

P. 125, l. 3883. *Ferde* is the reading in the parallel line, 3737.

3884. The question has been raised whether in the phrase in Judges ix. 53—"all to-brake his skull"—we ought to join the *to* to the word *all* or to the verb *brake*. It seems certain that, originally, the *to* was a part of the verb, and separate from *all*, and the present line is an excellent evidence of this. It seems equally certain that, in the sixteenth century, the prefix *to* was not very well understood, and the result was that *all-to* was considered as a short way of writing *altogether*. See "The Bible Wordbook," by J. Eastwood and W. Aldis Wright. Those who would consider the *to* as belonging to *al*, and who consider *alto* as properly only *one* word, must go on to explain what is meant by *alfor*, *albi*, and *ala*; for we find in this very poem the prefixes *for-*, *bi-*, and *a-* also preceded by the word *al*. See ll. 790, 793, 661, 872.

P. 127, l. 3925. The first "&" seems redundant.

P. 130, l. 4042. & pouzt, i. e. and *he* thought, an example of the omission of the pronoun, a license in which the author indulges rather freely.

4055. *dared*, became motionless as if stupefied. The word occurs in Chaucer.

P. 131, l. 4061. *any-skines*, written *any skines* in the MS. I have preserved this curious spelling, because I have observed it elsewhere, viz., in one of the Trinity MSS. of Piers Plowman. See the foot-note to P. Pl. A. ii. 26, in my edition, and also the foot-note to Passus x. 2. In the latter place, *foure skenis*, *foure skynnes* are various readings for *foure kunne*. In fact, *any skines* is only another way of writing *anys kines*. "Such forms as *alleskynnes* (all kinds of), *noskynnes* (no kind of), are instances of the genitives *alles* (of all), and *nones* (of none)." Morris: *Specimens of Early English*, p. xxiv. I would submit, however, that *alleskynnes*, *noskynnes*, are here wrongly translated; the former means, *of every kind*, the latter, *of no kind*, just as *anyskines* means *of any kind*, and *foure skynnes* means *of four kinds*. The phrase in Piers Plowman, "of foure kunne þinges," means, *of things of four kinds*.

4065. Probably an error for—"þattow *ne* wost." The sense is, "It can't be that you don't know."

P. 132, l. 4104. That *chaunged* is the right reading is rendered probable not only by the recurrence of the word in l. 4500, but by the use of the equivalent word *forschop* in l. 4394.

P. 133, l. 4150. Probably we should read, "ne may zou deliuer."—M. This is a slightly bolder alteration, but a considerable improvement.

P. 137, l. 4278. "Seþe in MS. Read 'sothli for sothe.' A pleonasm arising from some blunder of the scribe."—M.

P. 140, l. 4379. "A slight liberty has been taken here, and also [in lines 2323, 3942]. In all three cases the word is written in the MS. 'wirthe' or 'worthe,' but the correction is so obvious, and the difference so small between *c* and *t* [in the MS.], as to warrant the alteration."—M. It may be added that *sc* is almost always written like *st*.

P. 141, l. 4418. *his gref forgaf*, gave away, i. e. laid aside his anger. *Gref* is sometimes anger caused by vexation, as in *Alisaunder*, l. 264.

P. 145, l. 4551. *knew his sone sone*, knew his son soon.

P. 146, l. 4577. "Therefore, O King of heaven, praised should you be, who have lent thee (Alphonse) thy life, to deliver us all." It is rather an awkward sentence; but it is usual, in Early English, to find "haþ" put for "hast" in a sentence thus framed.

P. 147, l. 4632. *boute bot*, without a boat? The usual meaning of *boute bot* is "without remedy," but this would be unsuitable here, for we have "boute hurt oþer harm" in the next line. The werwolf had to swim across the Straits of Messina, and doubtless found it a hard task, for he took care to secure a boat for the return journey. See l. 2729. In l. 567 we have "boute mast," and in l. 568 "boute anker or ore." More probably, however, *boute bot* = *boute bod*, without delay, as in l. 149.

P. 148, l. 4662. *ioye*. Sir F. Madden prints "foþe," with a note that we should read "ioye." A close inspection of the MS. shews that the first letter is really an *i*, with a blur to the right of it making it look like a long *s*. The letters *y* and *þ* are made alike, throughout the MS.

4666. *most*, i. e. most glad.

P. 150, l. 4716. *god vnder god*, wealth under God; the author uses *under God* or *under heuene* to signify *throughout the world*. The expression is repeated in l. 4732, and in l. 4730 we find "worldes god" for *worldly wealth*.

4717. Read "it ne schal redili."—M. After this line occur the lines,

"& þerto heizeli am i holde · for holliche i knowe,
þat alle þi sawes be soþ · þat þou seidest ere."

These lines are out of place here, and occur in their proper places lower down. The repetition of them, however, teaches us somewhat; for it affords a most certain proof of the unsettled state of orthography. We here find the same scribe, in re-writing the same lines, altering *heizeli* and *holliche* into *heizeliche* and *hollie*, so that he considered the endings *-li* and *-liche* as perfectly interchangeable, and it was a mere chance which of the two he adopted. We also find *seidest* altered to *saidest*, shewing the equivalence of the *ei* and *ai* sounds. There is also a difference of reading; for "þi sawes" reappears as "þe sawes." Lastly, the change of "holde" into "hold" shews the uncertainty attending the use by scribes of the final *e*.

4730. *woldest zerne*, wouldst yearn for, wouldst desire to have.

P. 151, l. 4736. *a mite worþ*. Just below, l. 4754, the phrase used is *a bene worþ*. Compare

Schal no deuel at his deþ-day · deren him worþ a myte.

Piers Plowman, A. viii. 54.

A straw for alle swevenes signifaunce !

God help me so, I counte hem *nought a bene*.

Chaucer, Troil. & Cress. bk. v. st. 52.

So we find, in the *Knights Tale*—the mountance of *a tare* (l. 712)—*nought worth a myte* (l. 700); in the *Miller's Tale*—*nat a kers* (l. 568); and in the *Pardoner's Tale*—the mountance of *a corn of whete* (l. 401).

P. 152, l. 4785. *wil our lord wold*, whilst our Lord would (permit us

to live). This is repeated in l. 4802. In the present line, however, *wil our lord willeþ* would be a better reading.

P. 153, ll. 4797, 4798. "All the nobles immediately prayed for them busily, (on the understanding) that they must by all means amend their trespass," viz., by a life of penitence. Such an ellipsis is not uncommon; in l. 4800, however, the introduction of the word *so* before *that* makes the sense clearer.

P. 154, l. 4827. This line is repeated, slightly varied, at l. 4888.

P. 155, l. 4877. *tiding*. Both this and *tidinges* are plural forms. Cf. l. 1075.

P. 159, l. 5004. *bemleem*; so in MS. Read "beplem," i. e. Bethlehem. 5013. *hurtel*. "This term is used in Chaucer twice, Cant. T. 2618, 4717 [ed. Tyrwhitt], and in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible is far from uncommon. We find it also inserted in the Prompt. Parv. '*Hurtelyne*, as too thynges togedur, *impingo, collido*;' and, at a more recent period, Shakspeare introduces it into his Julius Cæsar, Act ii., sc. 2.

'The noise of battle *hurtled* in the air,

Horses did neigh, and dying men did groan.'

The line in which this word occurs in our Romance is, perhaps, the finest of the whole poem, and not surpassed by the more polished diction of the Dramatist."—M.

I would add that *hurlest* is a reading adopted for *hurtlest* in later editions of Cant. Tales, in l. 4717. But we find in Chaucer the word in another place, "And hertely they *hurtelen* al attones."

Legend of Good Women; Cleopatra, l. 59.

It occurs twice in the "Romans of Partenay;" see the glossary. It is used with great effect by Gray—

Iron sleet of arrowy shower

Hurtles in the darkened air;—

though he obviously copies here from Shakspeare.

5014. *desgeli*. I let this word stand, though I believe it should be *desgesli*, or, better still, *desgisli*, *disgisli*, or *disgisili*, for which latter form see l. 485. It is best explained by a passage from Chaucer's Persones Tale—"precious clothing is coupable for . . . his straungeness and *dis-gisines*," &c. Hence *disgisili* means *strangely, extraordinarily, unusually, inordinately*, and is equivalent etymologically to *disguisedly*; but it should be noted that the meaning of the Old French *desguiser* is rather to *alter* than to *conceal* the outward appearance of a thing, whence *desguiser* is often used in the sense of to trim, deck out, or adorn. In the present case, the sense is, that "there was so strange and unusual a din, that all the earth quaked." In l. 485, Meliors laments that she would, if she married beneath her, "be extraordinarily disgraced." We must not connect this with the A. S. *digellice*, secretly, for this would contradict the sense in both places. The din (l. 5014) was not *secret*, but very manifest; and in l. 485 Meliors is expressing that it is open and public and unusual disgrace that she is afraid of, and that if she could keep the matter secret, all would be well.

P. 160. l. 5035. I fail to discover any alliteration in this line.

P. 167. l. 5262. *vnderston* is probably the provincial pronunciation of *vnderstonde*; thus, and only thus, can we explain the curious reading *vndersto* in l. 5533 (which is very clearly written), where the scribe has forgotten to make a stroke over the *o* to denote the *n*. Cf. note to l. 261.

P. 168. l. 5300. For *i knew* we should probably read *i know*. The letters *e* and *o* are often miswritten, one for the other.

5322. *þo*. Read “*þe*.”—M. But I do not feel convinced that the alteration is needed. As it stands, we may translate it—“Readily towards Rome then, by the direct way;” taking *riʒtes gates* as an adverbial expression. There is some difficulty about *riʒtes*; see the glossary.

P. 170. l. 5378. “Anon then in haste he bad (men) cause his steward to come to him,” &c. *Come* sometimes means *become*; this might suggest the sense, that William made the cowherd his steward, but the latter explanation is disposed of by l. 5391.

P. 172. l. 5437. This curious expression, “the emperor’s mother William,” meaning “the emperor William’s mother,” deserves notice. It is the usual old English phrase. Thus, in Chaucer’s *Squyeres Tale*, we find

“Or elles it was the *Grekes hors Sinon*” (C. T. ed. Tyrwhitt; l. 10523).

That is, “or else it was Sinon the Greek’s horse.” In my opinion, it was very injudicious of later editors to substitute *Grekiſsch* for *Grekes*; for, with the latter reading, the line can only mean—“or else it was the Greek horse, Sinon,” which makes out Sinon to be *the name of the horse!*

P. 174. l. 5516. “That had had many hard haps theretofore, and (had) been once in great trouble and misfortune.” The repetition of *hadde* is quite right.

P. 175. l. 5536. *ʒif*, give; like *gif* in l. 5539 below. It is not the conjunction *ʒif* (if) in this instance.

NOTES TO "ALISAUNDER."

[N.B.—In the following notes, by the *Greek* text is meant the text of MS. No. 113 (du supplément) of the Bibliothèque du Roi, a long extract from which is given in "Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi," tom. xiii. p. 219, edited by M. Berger de Xivrey. By the *French* text is meant the text of MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 7517, quoted in the same volume. By the *Latin* text (unless otherwise specified) is meant the version contained in "Historia Alexandri magni regis Macedonie de preliis," printed, according to the colophon, in A.D. 1490.]

P. 177, l. 9. *one*, i. e. Alexander; though in l. 11 the poet begins to tell first of all about his grandfather Amyntas.

21. *Two sonnes*. Rather *three*, viz. Alexander, Perdiccas, and Philip. Perdiccas, like Alexander, was put to death by the wiles of Eurydice, according to MS. C.C.C. 219.

22. The variations of spelling are due to the fact that the copyist has evidently made alterations of his own in order to make the significations plainer. Thus *alder* (which occurs again in l. 27) is explained by *elder*. It is very fortunate that he has been at the pains to preserve the old spelling. It must be noted that he sometimes places the *old* spelling, sometimes the *modernized* spelling, in the text. Thus, in l. 1132, we find *Dupe* altered to *deepe*, but in l. 1156 he writes *deepe*, with the old spelling *dupe* above it. I have therefore, in all cases, adopted that spelling which seems rightly to belong to the original MS.

P. 178. l. 28. Ll. 4651 and 5226 of the *Werwolf* resemble this one.

30. "Nec multo post alexander, insidiis eurydicis matris appetitus occumbit. Cui amintas, in scelere deprehensæ, propter communes liberos, ignarus eisdem quandoque existiosam fore, pepercerat." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 2. See also *Orosius*, ed. Havercamp, 1738, p. 168.

33. In this line, the cross-stroke to the initial D is made in the MS., showing plainly that the letter Ð was used in the original. In other places, the copyist has written the small letter ð without the cross-stroke, as in l. 41, and elsewhere, and I have not always noticed this; for the omission of the cross-stroke is very common even in a thirteenth century MS.; see Mr Morris's *Genesis and Exodus* (E. E. T. S., 1865). It may be added that the copyist has two ways of making a ð; one with a long up-stroke, i. e. ð without the cross-stroke, and the other with the up-stroke curled round to the left and brought down again. Only the former of

these is used where ð is meant. This is a convenient place for observing that there is a *second copy* (inferior and with several omissions) of the first 43 lines, at a later page of the MS., viz. on fol. 16 *b*. The following variations may be noted:—In l. 2, for *thinken*, the second copy has *thynken*, with an *e* over the *y*. No doubt the original had *thenken* (the right spelling, see *Werwolf*, l. 711), and it was rendered by *thinken* or *thynken*. In l. 3, for *wheper*, another reading is *outher*. In l. 4, for *loose* the second copy has *lose*, which is better; I am convinced that the original could not have had so many *double vowels* as abound in this copy; thus *ye* and *ooper* in l. 1 should rather have been *ye* and *oper*. In l. 38, for *her* the second copy has the more usual spelling *hur*.

44. In the *Werwolf*, we find the same method of concluding a paragraph, and nearly in the same words; see ll. 5396, 5466.

47. "Igitur alexander, inter prima initia regni, bellum ab illiriis, pacta mercede et philippo fratre dato obside, redemit. Interiecto quoque tempore, per eundem obsidem cum thebanis gratiam pacis reconciliat. Quæ res philippo maxima incrementa egregiæ indolis dedit. Si quidem thebis triennio obses habitus, prima puericiæ rudimenta in urbe seueritatis antiquæ et in domo epaminondæ summi et philosophi et imperatoris deposuit." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 2. And see *Orosius*, as above.

P. 180, ll. 87, 88. *hym betides*, *For hee*. The MS. has *hee* betides, for *hym*, with *ee* over *ym* in the latter word. The reading given in the text is the only one that can be grammatically correct.

90. "Primum bellum cum Atheniensibus gessit."—*Orosius*.

102. This date is from *Orosius*. It is right within a few years.

109. *Assyriens*, i. e. Illyrians. "Post hos, bello in illiriis (*sic*) translato, multa milia hostium cædit; urbem nobilissimam larissemam capit." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 2 *b*. So in *Orosius*; and indeed, the *Assyrians* are out of the question. The reader must expect to find the greatest confusion in the proper names; in one of the French copies, for instance, Artaxerxes is called *Arressessers*. In l. 130, we have *Larissa* called the city of the *Assyrians*.

P. 181, ll. 119, 131. In both places, the *e* in *Larissea* or *Larisse* has a slight tag below it. In Latin MSS., this denotes *æ*, and we thus have another slight indication that our author translated from the Latin. Cf. note to l. 255.

124. Over *deraine* is written, as a gloss, the later spelling *deraigne*. One or two quite unimportant variations of this kind I have omitted to mention.

133. "Inde Thessaliam non magis amore victoriæ, quam ambitione habendorum equitum Thessalorum, quorum robur ut exercitui suo admisceret, invasit."—*Orosius*, as above.

135. The MS. has *see*, with *swee* or *swa* above it, hardly legible. In l. 299, there is a similar difficult word. Considering *both* passages, the word blundered over is probably *sese*, *sesen*. Cf. *Seseden* in l. 234.

P. 182, ll. 155—170. *Orosius* simply says, "Igitur victis Atheniensibus, subjectisque Thessalis;" and in MS. C.C.C. 219 we merely find, "Quibus

rebus feliciter prouenientibus." That the poet has spun this out into 16 lines seems to me highly probable, and it will therefore be but a vain search to look for an original that may agree with his translation more closely. Just below we have 22 lines, 178—199, which seem to me *evidently* his own, every word of them.

172. *Arisba* or *Erubel*. In his edition of *Orosius*, Havercamp adopts the spelling *Aruba*, the common reading being *Eurucha*; we also find the spellings *Arucha*, *Erybba*, *Arymba*, &c. Compare—"Olimpiadem, neoptolemi regis molossorum filiam, uxorem ducit, conciliante nuptias fratre patrueli auctore uirginis *sarraba* rege molossorum, qui sororem olimpiadis troadam in matrimonio habebat; quæ causa illi exitium (*sic*) malorumque omnium fuit." MS. C.C.C. 219, fol. 3.

P. 183, l. 199. Cf. *Werwolf*, l. 671.

P. 184, l. 234. *Seseden* begins with a double long *s*. Wherever I have printed *ss*, it is to denote a character resembling a German *sz*.

240. "(Aruba) privatus in exilio consenuit."—*Orosius*.

P. 185, l. 248. *hampred* is doubtless the word wanted. It occurs in the *Werwolf*, l. 1115, &c.

255. *Comothonham*. Several MSS. of *Orosius* have "Cū mothonam urbem oppugnaret," &c.; where Cū means *Cum*. Hence the strange word *Comothonham*, repeated in l. 310; and hence, also, a clear proof that the poet translated from a *Latin* original, as he himself asserts in l. 458.

256. The MS. has "holde menne pere," but the alliteration shows that we must read *bolde*; *holde* belongs to the next line, which see.

254. *greefe*, i. e. vexation, anger; cf. *Werwolf*, 4418.

268. *areblast*. Rather, read *arblast*, which the copyist has turned into *aireblast*, i. e. *air-blast*!

P. 186, l. 284. *merken*. Probably *not* an error for *maken*, as might be thought; for the word occurs again in l. 932. See the Glossary.

291. *flocke*. Possibly an error for *folke*; yet *flocke* makes good sense. *Sonndes* or *soundes* is no doubt put for *sondes*, messengers.

292. The MS. reading "Gamus" must be a mistake for *Gainus* or *Ganus*; see *Gainus* in the Glossary.

295. *cournales*; see *Werwolf*, l. 2858.

299. The MS. has *seene* or *seeue*, with *i* over the *ee*. The right word is perhaps *sesen*, written *sesene*, and read as *seiene* by the copyist.

302. Here and elsewhere *many a* is written "many ^a," with the *a* above the line, as if it did not belong to the phrase; but see *Werwolf*, ll. 3410, 3411. A large portion of the description of this siege of Methone is doubtless of the poet's own invention.

P. 187, l. 329. The outline of the story of these wars is given in *Orosius*.

P. 188, l. 347. *wonde* is no doubt the right word, *wende* being an ignorant gloss upon it, subversive of the sense.

349. MS. has *strane*, or *strauē*. Perhaps it means,

"Steeds, stirred from the place, strain under men."

Otherwise, for *strane* read *stronge*, and the sense is,

"Steeds stirred from the place under strong men."

For *men under* = under men, see l. 1188.

362. *spenen* is the right reading, and is put for *spenden*, like *wen* for *wend*, &c.

P. 189, l. 391. The alteration of *Phosus* into *Φosus* is a convincing proof that the copyist took an occasional liberty with the spelling. He could not have had *Φosus* before him in an Old English MS. of the 14th century.

P. 190, l. 416. The copyist has written *stelger*, and marked it as being a word he did not understand. The words may have been run together in the older MS. *Stel ger* is simply "steel gear."

421. Here is another proof that the poet probably followed the Latin of *Orosius*. We find there the phrase—"Philomelo duce"—whence he adopted the form *Philomelo* in l. 364, and did not alter it here. Yet *Orosius* afterwards has—"sequenti prælio inter immensas utriusque populi strages Philomelus occisus est: in cuius locum Phocenses Onomarchum ducem creaverunt."

P. 191, l. 439. *zeme*. The MS. has either "zenn" or "zeme." The latter is right; see l. 365.

445. This line means, "that ever they paused in the strife, (though it had caused them) to die upon the field."

451. *for his grete yie*, in return for his great eye; a curious way of expressing that his vow, mentioned in l. 281, had been fulfilled.

452. Here the more historical part of the story ceases, and the romance properly begins. From this point, also, the poet translates from a different source, as explained in the Preface. Ll. 452—1092 should be compared with the first 722 lines of Mr Stevenson's edition of "The Alliterative Romance of Alexander" (Roxburghe Club, 1849); from MS. Ashmole 44. See also Gower, Conf. Amant. bk. vi.

457. This shews that the poet used more books than one to translate from. His regret that he could not trace the lineage of Nectanabus shews that his probable object in the preceding part of the poem was to trace the lineage of Alexander, and to say something about his father and grandfather.

459. *Nectanabus*; called also *Anectanabus*, *Anec*, or *Natabus*. The story of Nectanabus is utterly rejected by Lambert li Tors. See "Li Romans d'Alexandre," par Lambert li Tors et Alexandre de Bernay; herausgegeben von Heinrich Michelant: Stuttgart, 1846, p. 5.

460. This line occurs, slightly altered, in the *Werwolf*, l. 119.

463. Some such word as *kene* or *kid* must be supplied.

465. *Y-wis* may mean *prudent*, *knowing* (A.S. *ge-wis*), but as it is elsewhere *always* an adverb in *both* poems, I prefer to think that the sentence is incomplete; and that this line ought to be followed by some such line as—

"For a wel kud clerke · and koynt in his liue."

P. 192, l. 473. *But*, except.

475—483. The Latin is—"non movit militiam, neque preparavit exercitum, sed intravit cubiculum palatii sui; et dependens concham

cream plenam aqua pluuiali, tenensque in manu virgam ecream, hic per magicas incantationes intelligebat in ipsa concha classes nauium super eum potentissime venientes."

493. *nine grete nations*. The number nine may have been selected merely for the alliteration. The names of these nations vary greatly in the different copies. The "Augmi" or "Augni" (for our MS. may be read either way, on account of the *m* or *n* being here represented by a horizontal line) may perhaps be the *Αζανοί* of the Greek, or the "Argiri" of the Latin text. By the "Bosorii" the translator would probably mean the men of Bussorah or Bassorah; yet this city was not founded till A.D. 636. It represents the *Βόσποροι* of the Greek text, and possibly answers to the "Rosphariens" of the French text (MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 7517). The "Agiofagi"—("Agiophii" in the Latin text)—are the "Agriophagi" mentioned in the Latin MS. No. 8518 of the Bibl. du Roi :

"Another folk woneth in the west half,
That eteth never kow no kalf,
Bote of panteris and lyouns,
And that they nymeth as venesons.
Othir flesch, no othir fysch,
No othir bred, heo no haveth, y-wis.
Feorne men, and othir therby,
Clepeþ heom *Agofagy*."

Weber's Metrical Romances, v. i. p. 261.

P. 193, l. 515. The Christian sentiment in this line and in l. 523, of ascribing strength to God only, is the poet's own.

I here add, by way of illustration, the speech of Nectanabus as given in the various texts.

Σὺ μὲν, καλῶς καὶ ἐπιεικῶς ἦν ἐπιστεύθης φρουρὰν φυλάττων, καὶ μὴ ταῦτα λέγε. Δειλῶς γὰρ καὶ οὐ στρατιωτικῶς ἐφθέγγω. Οὐ γὰρ ἐν ὄχλῳ ἡ δύναμις, ἀλλ' ἐν προθυμίᾳ ὁ πόλεμος. Καὶ γὰρ εἰς λέων πολλὰς ἐλάφους ἐχειρώσατο. Καὶ εἰς λύκος πολλὰς ἀγέλας ποιμνίων ἐσκύλευσεν. "Ὡστε οὖν σὺ πορευθῆς ἅμα τοῖς ἐν ὑποταγῇ σοι στρατιώταις τὴν ἰδίαν παράταξιν φύλαττε· λόγῳ γὰρ ἐνὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀναριθμητὸν πλῆθος πελάγει ἐπικαλύψω.—*MS. Bibl. du Roi*, No. 113 (suppl.); quoted in *Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi*; tom. xiii. p. 223.

"Custodiam quam tibi condidi bene obserua; sed non tamen sicut princeps militie egisti, sed sicut homo timidus. Uirtus enim non hec valet in multitudine populi, sed in fortitudine animorum; an nescis quod vnus leo multos ceruus in fugam vertit?"—*Historia Alexandri*; edition of 1490, page 1.

"Va-t-en à la garde que je t'ai commandee, et veille curieusement, et pense de bien garder ta recommandise. Car tu n'a pas parle comme prince de cheualerie, mais comme homme paoureux. Car il n'affiert pas à gouverneur de peuple qu'il s'espouvente pour grant quantite de gent; car victoire ne gist pas en multitude de gent, mais en vigueur et force de courage. N'as tu pas veu par plusieurs fois que ung [lyon?] meit à la

fuite grant quantite de serfz [cerfz ?].¹ Aussi se peut poy contretenir la grant multitude contre les vigoureux.”—*MS. Bibl. du Roi*; quoted in the above vol., p. 287. See also *Alexander*, ed. Stevenson; p. 4, ll. 97—110.

P. 194, l. 532. *Fleete* certainly means *to float* here; yet the Latin has “videbat qualiter egiptii sternebantur impetu classium Barbarorum.” Out of this the translator has made this curious passage about the “god of Barbre,” the origin of which is to be traced to a misunderstanding of the Greek text, which says, “he sees the gods of the Egyptians steering the enemies’ boats, and the armies of the Barbarians being guided by them.”

545. *white sendal*; “linea vestimenta.”

549. *let trusse*, commanded his men to pack up.

557. *Seraphin*; so spelt in the French text. The Latin has *Serapis*.

P. 195, l. 565. *He shall hve hym againe*. The response of the oracle must be given in the words of the Greek text. It runs thus: ὁ φωνῶν βασιλεὺς ἤξει πάλιν ἐν αἰγύπτῳ, οὐ γηράσκων, ἀλλὰ νεάζων, καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν πέρσας ὑποτάξει. Here the word πέρσας is ambiguous, and may mean “having destroyed” or “the Persians.” M. Berger de Xivrey draws special attention to this oracle, which he considers as the basis of the whole romance. It was fulfilled, not by the return of the old man Nectanabus, but by the visit to Egypt of his son, the young man Alexander. It is accordingly alluded to again in the passage where Alexander, seeing the great image (mentioned by our author in l. 568), inquires whom it represents. He is told it represents Nectanabus, upon hearing which he falls down and kisses the feet of it. Cf. *Alexander*, ed. Stevenson, l. 1135; *Weber’s Metr. Rom.* vol. i. p. 67.

574. Here begins a new paragraph—“Quomodo Anectanabus ascendit palacium ad Olimpiam reginam;” and in Mr Stevenson’s edition is the heading—“Secundus passus Alexandri.”

584. “Aue regina Macedonie! dedignatus ei dicere domina.”

P. 196, l. 594. “Uerbum regale dixisti, quando egiptios nominasti.”

596. The MS. has *worclich*, a mere error for *wortlich*, which is another spelling of *worthlich*; cf. l. 1024.

601. *lydene of pat language*, the speech (or meaning) of that language. “Sum understandis in a stounde · the steven (voice) of the briddis,” &c.

Alexander, ed. Stev. l. 252.

Compare also the passage in Chaucer about Canace understanding the language of birds.

—sche understood wel euery thing

That eny foul may in his *lydne* sayn,

And couthe answer him in his *lydne* again.

The Squyeres Tale, Pars Secunda; ll. 88—90.

613. We should rather read, *Too defend þee fro doole*.

616. *Imped*, set; lit. engrafted. “Tabulam cream et eburneam

¹ The editor has a note—“On reconnaît là les idées provenant de la supériorité si marquée de la chevalerie, au moyen âge, sur les serfs et sur les vilains.” True, no doubt; but *serfz* probably means *stags* in this passage, nevertheless.

mixtam auro et argento." Cf. "His ars-table he tok oute sone;" *Weber, Metr. Rom.*, vol. i. p. 17. It was, I suppose, an astrolabe-planisphere.

620. The contents of the circles are wrongly given. They should be (1.) The 12 intelligences—"duodecim intelligentias"—"les xii. intelligences, c'est assavoir les xii. entendemens;" (2.) the signs of the zodiac, called in MS. Ashmole "a dusan of bestes;" and (3.) the courses of the sun and moon.

P. 197, l. 628. *forcer*, a box; "une boiste d'ivoire." It contained a species of horoscope, in which were the seven planets, to each of which was assigned a particular kind of stone. Thus in l. 634 we should rather read, "*Seuen stones*," but the poet has written *Four*e for the sake of alliteration, regardless of facts. The seven stones are mentioned in the Latin MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 8518. "Jovem quippe viseres aëriño lapide nuncupatum. Solem cristallo, Lunam adamante, Martem dici sub lapide hematite, Mercurium smaragdo. Venus autem saphirina erat; Saturnus in ophite. At vero horoscopus lygdinus erat." The Greek text has the same.

656—674. This passage is not in the Greek, Latin, or French texts, and was inserted by the translator from another source (see note to l. 837), to account for Philip's ill-will against Olympias. The interpolation is needless, as a dream is contrived by Nectanabus expressly for Philip's information soon afterwards; see ll. 807—874. The present passage is also omitted in MS. Ashmole 44.

P. 199, l. 694. "*Neque iuvenis neque senex, et barbam canis habens ornatam. Unde si placet, esto illi parata,*" &c. The "silver horns," however, are essential, as being the chief characteristic of the god Ammon.

"With tachid in his for-toppe · *twa tufe hornes.*"

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 319.

698. *glising* is another form of *glisiande*, glistening.

700. Supply the word *þee*. *Nye*, to draw nigh, occurs in ll. 739, 817; and *nye þee* in l. 764.

702. "Si hec videro, non vt prophetam nec diuinum, sed vt deum ipsum adorabo."

710-744. This passage is much amplified. It is much shorter in the Ashmole MS., and the Latin merely has—"cuellit herbas, terensque eas et succos illarum tulit, et fecit incantationes per diabolica figmenta; vt in eadem nocte Olimpia deum Hamon concumbentem secum videret, dicentemque ei post concubitum, mulier, concepisti defensorem tuum."

P. 200, l. 726. *riue*. The MS. has *riue*, with *f* over the *u*, rightly explaining *riue* by the modern word *rife*.

738. *Or-trowed*, lit. over-trowed, and hence, suspected, imagined. Compare *ouer-trowe* in the Glossary.

756. *No nooþer*, none other, nothing else. So also *þi narmes* for *þin armes* (*Werwolf*, l. 666).

P. 201, l. 760. *Too waite at a window*, to watch at a window. A favourite phrase of our author's. See *Werwolf*, ll. 779, 2982, 3030, 3300.

764. The line would run as well again if *þee nye* were altered to *nye*

bee. Compare—"Nam ille deus in figura draconis ad te veniet; et exinde humanam formam accipiens; et nea similitudine apparebit."

770. "Si veritatem probare valebis, te quasi patrem pueri habebō." But this is sometimes curiously altered, as in the following:

"Then salle I cherische the with chere · as thou *my child* were,
Loute the lovely and love · alle my lyfe days."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 368.

774, 775. These two fine lines certainly surpass the bald statement—"circa autem primam vigiliam noctis."

779. *slaked on wightes*, fell relaxingly upon men. *Wightes*, not *nightes*, is the right reading. Compare—

"Qwen it was metyn to the merke · that *menn* ware taryst,¹
And *folke* was on thair firste slepe · and it was furth evyne."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 374.

781. *a dragones drem*, a dragon's droning. *Drem* or *dream* is sometimes a loud, droning sound. The Latin has—"et sibilando contra cubiculum Olimpie cepit transuolare." The French has "*ala soufflant entour le lit.*" Cf. ll. 982, 985.

782. *makes his lidene*, i. e. talks softly. Compare *ludene* above, l. 601.

P. 202, l. 802. *Deemes*, i. e. *will deem*. Philip had been from home for some time; she wonders what he will say when he returns.

808. "Euellens herbas, tritaurait eas et tulit succum illarum, apprehendensque auem marinam, cepit super eam incantare, illam de succo herbarum liniens."

813. Compare—

"And [with?] the wose of the wede · hire wengis anoyntes."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 413.

817. The phrase *nied þe night* occurs in the *Werwolf*, l. 770.

P. 203, l. 824. The Latin has "*deus Hamon*;" and "*Amon*" is here mentioned in MS. Ashmole.

826. The word *deede* was miswritten *deene* owing to confusion with *deerne*. Compare—

"þat *deede derne* · do no mon scholde."

Piers Plowman, ed. Skeat, A. x. 199.

In the Latin follows—"quod videret os uulue consuere et annulo aureo consignare et in ipso annulo erat lapis vbi erat sculptum caput leonis et currus solis et gladius peracutus."

837. *nyed*, approached (a favourite word with our author), is almost certainly the word required here. The following passage is worth notice here.

"Philipe aussi long temps apres ses nopces songea quil seelloit le ventre de sa femme dung grant seel auquel estoit graue lymaige dung lyon; par lequel songe, comme plusieurs eussent expose a phellippe quil

¹ Read "ta ryst," i. e. to rest.

se donnast garde de sa femme, Aristander le deuin affermoit quelle auoit chargee denfant. Car on ne seelle point les choses vuydes ; et que elle se deliueroit dung enfant, plain de couraige et ayant nature de lyon. ¶ Deuant ce on auoit veu vng dragon couchant empres olympie qui lors dormit, la quelle chose Refroida tresfort Phelippe enuers elle." MS. Douce 318, chap. iii. The same MS. informs us further that Philip avoided Olympias, because he feared magic or poison ; that he sent to Delphos, and was told to sacrifice to the god "Amon," and that he would lose an eye as a punishment for having beheld Amon with her ; all which is related by Plutarch. But Eratosthenes says, his mother only told Alexander the secret of his birth on his setting out on his expedition. A similar story is told of the mother of Scipio Africanus. Plutarch explains the dragon story by saying that Olympias belonged to a tribe that religiously cherished serpents of great size. Justin says, Olympias dreamt of having conceived a serpent. "Vincent lystorial" (i. e. Vincent of Beauvais, in his "Speculum Historiale") ascribes the engendrure of Alexander to Neptanabus, but this is flat against Holy Scripture, since in the book of Maccabees [bk. 1. chap. i. v. 1] Alexander is expressly called the "son of Philip." All this, and more, is to be found in the above-mentioned MS., chap. iii.

853. *pe sonne* course of *pe sell*, the course of the sun upon the seal. MS. Ashmole has "the course one the sonne."

P. 204, l. 855. *sonne rist*, rising of the sun, the far East ; "ad orientem, vnde sol egreditur."

860. The MS. has *boldes*, but we must read *holdes* ; cf. note to l. 256.

873. *meting*, dream. See the Glossary.

875. Here begins a new paragraph in the Latin, with the heading, "Qualiter Anectanabus in figura draconis antecedebat Philippum in prelio deuincendo et hostes."

879. *lasches*, lashes, i. e. heavy strokes. Cf. the phrase "to deal dints ;" *Werwolf*, 3440.

883. *Deraide*, acted madly or terribly. It is the past tense, not the past participle, but we ought perhaps to supply *hym* after it.

P. 205, l. 895. Here *loren* is correctly glossed by *lorne*, i. e. lost.

900-953. The whole of this passage is an interpolation from another source, and belongs rather to history than to the romance. The drift of it agrees with the account given by Orosius.

901. The MS. has—"Was going too *pe ouer* Greece," &c. But the word "*pe*" must be corrupt, being an article without a substantive, and, moreover, a verb is required. I propose *ride* as very probably being the correct reading, as it is the expression used in l. 5471 of the *Werwolf* in a similar case. If the first two letters of *ride* were erased, *de* might easily be confused with *ſe* or *pe*.

903. The Athenians stopped him by occupying the pass of Thermopylæ. "Athenienses . . . angustias Thermopylarum . . . occupauere." Orosius, ed. Havercamp, 1738, p. 171.

904. *to keueren him gate*, to recover (or obtain) for himself a passage.

908. *þe entres*; the entries, i. e. the pass. *Enforced*, strengthened, forcibly occupied.

909. We must read either *þo marches*, or *þat marche*; for the plural form *þo* see l. 912. The MS. has *þat marches*.

911. *agrised* is a gloss upon *agrise*, the form used by our author.

913. Philip, failing to harm his enemies, cruelly attacks his own allies; "paratum in hostes bellum vertit in socios." *Orosius*.

P. 206, l. 923. Besides *of*, we almost require to insert *was*.

"Hee wrathfull *of* wille *was* · wronglich *þare*."

928. Lines 2621, 2647 in the *Werwolf* resemble this line.

933. The MS. has *traie*, with *be* written before it above the line; perhaps *traie* is the right reading, and *betraie* the gloss upon it.

934. "Conjuges liberosque omnium sub corona vendidit, templa quoque universa subvertit, spoliavitque," &c. *Orosius*.

940. *He ne laft no lenger*, he remained no longer; cf. l. 950.

942. *fares*, goes. This makes sense, but I suspect the right word is *cayres*.

944. "Post hæc in Cappadociam transiit, ibique bellum pari perfidia gessit, captos per dolum finitimos reges interfecit, totamque Cappadociam imperio Macedoniae subdidit." *Orosius*. The editor (Havercamp) remarks that this is false, and that *Cappadociam* is a mere mistake for *Chalcidicam* or *Chalcidem*; and he is doubtless right, as the siege of Olynthus in Chalcidice must be meant.

P. 207, l. 954. At about this line we drop the history and return to the romance, taking it up from l. 899.

965. "Nevertheless I know (it) not yet, nay, as I trow." *Not = ne wot*. This is awkward enough. It represents the Latin—"Peccasti, inquit, et non peccasti, quia violentiam a deo passa es."

974. This line occurs in the *Werwolf*, l. 1416; cf. also l. 5250. It should be observed that a new paragraph begins here in the Latin, with the heading, "Quomodo Anectanabus in figuram draconis apparuit Philippo in conuiuio, et osculatus est Olimpiam."

980. Cf. *Werwolf*, l. 4906.

P. 208, l. 982. See note to l. 781, and cf. l. 985. The Latin has "fortiter sibilabat."

992. *liuand lud*, living man; a favourite phrase of our author's; see l. 790, and *Werwolf*, ll. 1690, 3678, 5429.

994. *grefly bigo*, grievously beset; *bigo* is glossed by *bigone*.

999. Here begins a new paragraph in the Latin, with the heading, "Quomodo auis generavit ouum in gremio philippi, de quo confracto exiit serpens, qui statim mortuus est."

1004. "He laid an egg in his lap, and then hurries away." *Hee* might stand for *she*, but *him* is always masculine. We should certainly have expected to find the feminine, as in the Latin and in MS. Ashmole 44.

1008. *to-shett*, i. e. "brast all esoundir," as MS. Ashmole has it. Cf. *too-clef* in the next line.

P. 209, l. 1013. *had in his hed*, got his head in. *Deide* is the right spelling, and *dyled* the gloss.

1022. *Raigne* is the old spelling, *reigne* the gloss.

1024. *worthlych* is found as an occasional spelling of *worthlych*; *worthly* is a gloss. Cf. l. 596.

1025. "Ere he come unto the country that he came from."

1026. *doluen and ded*; more correctly, *ded and doluen*, i. e. dead and buried. Cf. *Werwolf*, 5252, 5280.

1030. *roum* may mean *room*, space; and hence, a while.

1031-2. "Ere he may wend with his host to his (own) land where he was fostered and fed—it befalls him to die."

1033. Here begins a new paragraph in the Latin, without a heading, and in MS. Ashmole 44 is the heading "Tercius Passus Alexandri."

1034. A portion of the story is here lost. I might have supplied the omission from MS. Ashmole 44 (see Stevenson's edition, ll. 525—672), but the great length of this passage and the consideration that to supply the omission from another *alliterative* poem might lead to confusion between the two, were reasons against this. Or it might have been supplied from the Latin, beginning at—"Appropinquans autem tempus pariendi"—and ending—"Audiens hec Olimpia terrore perterrita vocauit Anectanabum, et dixit." It seemed to me, however, that a quotation from the French would be more acceptable, and the omission is supplied therefore from MS. Bibl. du Roi, No. 7517, as edited in the 13th vol. of "*Notices des Manuscrits*," &c.; pp. 297-299. The following words may require explanation:—

chey, fell;—*croulla*, shook;—*noif*, snow (explained by *neige* by the editor of the French text);—*targa*, tarried, delayed;—*me feust*, perhaps we should read *ne feust*, for the Latin has, "cogitani quod infantulus iste nullatenus nutriatur," and the Ashmole MS. has, "That this frute shall hane na fostring · ne be fed nouthire";—*vair* (*Lat.* "glaucus"), gray; MS. Ashmole has "zelow";—*sesature*, stature;—*non pour quant*, nevertheless;—*ysnellete*, quickness (cf. O.E. *snell*);—*doubta moult*, feared greatly.

P. 211, l. 1038. "He was very well pleased with his noble deeds, but (then) he changed his demeanour," &c.

1041. The MS. has *maried*, with *r* over the *i*. Hence, the old word was *marred*, altered to *maried*; for *marred* is a common word with our author. *Marred too care*, vexed unto great anxiety, is a not very intelligible phrase, and therefore liable to alteration. It means much the same as *wofull in hert* in the next line.

1043, 1044. Blank spaces are left in the MS. for the two half-lines. Compare—

"Be noȝt afriȝt," noth the freke · "ne a frayd nouthir,
It sall the noȝt a neg · nane of his thoȝtes."

Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 675.

In which passage, a *neg* is equivalent to *an eg*. There is nothing lost (save a half-line) between ll. 1044 and 1045.

P. 212, l. 1054. *fonde I, mee tell*, I ask (you to) tell me.

1055. Cf. "Quat sterne is at 3e stody one · quare stekis it in hevynne."
Alex. l. 683.

1061. *inkest*, blackest. The MS. is rather indistinct; the "*kest*" is plain, but the beginning of the word is represented by a straight horizontal stroke (elsewhere used for *m* or *n*), with a dot over the very commencement of it. *Enke* = *ink* occurs in "*Meidan Maregrete*," ed. Cockayne, stanza 61; and in Wycliffe's version of the Bible. The Latin merely has, "Sequere me hora noctis," &c.

1076-7. Compare the version in MS. Ashmole—
"Alexander, athill sonne · (quoth Anec his syre),
Loo yondir, behald over thi hede · and se my hatter werdis (*dire destinies*),
The evylle sterne of Ercules · how egirly it sorozes,
And how the mode Marcure · makis sa mekill joy,
Loo zondir, the gentill Jubiter · how jolye he schynes." (ll. 701-705.)

1080-1. *Hee* pored, i.e. Nectanabus. *Hee* braides, i.e. Alexander. Perhaps there are a few lines lost between these two. Compare—

"The domes of my destany · drawis to me swythe,
Thik and thrathly am I thret · and thole mone I sone
The slazter of myne awen son · as me was sett ever."
Unethis werped he that worde · the writt me recordis,
Thanne Alexander as sone · was at him behind,
And on the bake with slike a bire · he bare with his handis
That doune he drafe to the depest · of the dike bothom.

Alexander, ll. 706—712.

The Latin has—"Fata mea mihi propinquam mortem a filio meo comminantur. Taliter eo vidente, accessit ad eum propinquius alexander," &c.

P. 213, l. 1092. *sounk* or *hee wer*, ere he was sunken.

1094. This corresponds with l. 722 of MS. Ashmole 44. Though there is not the slightest hint of any omission in Mr Stevenson's edition, there must be several pages lost in the Ashmole MS. between this line and the next; for the story leaps at once from the dying words of Nectanabus to the duel of Alexander and Nicolas, entirely omitting the rest of the story as told in the Greaves MS. Hence from l. 1094 to the end is the *only existing copy in alliterative verse* of this portion of the story. It does not go quite far enough to supply the whole of the *lacuna* in the Ashmole MS., but it nearly does so, contributing 155 lines towards it.

1094. *hee* in this line is probably put for *hue*, i.e. *she*, the word *soule* being feminine.

1095. *armed*, fortified, bold.

1098. The French has—"et prist maintenant le corps et le porta au palais. Quant la royne le vit, si lui dist, 'Filz Alixandre, que aportes tu?'"

1103—1105. These words belong to *Alexander*. The French has—"En ycelle maniere que tu souffris que il feusse mon pere, à tort, pour ce que tu ne le me deis, l'as tu fait occire à tort."

1107. *heate*, false spelling for *hete*, command.

1110. The initial T of this letter is rather larger than usual, and a new paragraph begins here. At this point I should conjecture that the *Quartus Passus* of the Ashmole MS. may have commenced. In our MS. "A HORSS" is here written in the margin, to intimate that the story of Bucephalus begins here. In the Latin, a new paragraph begins here with the heading—"Qualiter quidam princeps de Capadocia aduxit equum bucifallum ad philippum regem macedonum."

P. 214, l. 1114. *a hedde as a bole*, a head like a bull; an allusion to the etymology of Bucephalus, from βούς, an ox, and κεφαλή, a head. The name, however, really means a horse branded with a mark like a bull's head; see Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon. I here add the description of Bucephalus as given in the Old High German poem of Alexander, written in the twelfth century by a priest named Lamprecht, as a specimen of that version. For the translation I crave indulgence, as it may not be quite correct. The letter *z* (*italic*) is used instead of a letter in Weismann's edition which resembles a *z* with a slight tag to it.

daz ros daz was wunderlich
 irre unde vil stritich,
 snel unde starc von gescafnisse,
 des sult ir sin gwise.
 iz hété unzallíche craft
 unde ummázliche macht;
 iz irbeiz di lúte unde irslúch,
 iz was freislích gnúch.
 ime was sín munt,
 daz wil ih ú tún kunt,
 elseime esele getán.
 di nasen wáren ime wíte úf getán.
 síne óren wáren ime lanc,
 daz houbit magir ume slanc.
 síne ougen wáren ime allirvare
 glích eineme fliegendin are.
 Sín hals was ime lockechte,
 ih wéne iz wére lewin geslehte.
 úf den goffen hátiz rindis hár,
 an den síten liebarten mál:
 só sarrazin ioh cristin man
 nie nihein bezzer ros gwan.

The horse was wonderfully
 wilful and very full-of-strife,
 quick and strong of shape,
 (of it should ye be certain).
 He had unspeakable strength,
 and measureless might;
 he bit people and slew (them),
 he was terrible enough.
 To him, was his mouth
 (that will I make known to you)
 just-like an ass's made.
 His nostrils were wide opened,
 his ears were to him long,
 his head meagre and lank.
 his eyes were to him of-all-colours
 like (those of a) flying eagle.
 His neck was to him covered-with-
 locks,
 I ween he was of a lion's kind.
 On his shanks had he heifer's hair,
 on his sides leopards' spots:
 like Saracen, so-also Christian man
 never a better horse won.

Alexander, vom Pfaffen Lamprecht, von Dr H. Weismann, 1850, p. 16. See also the description of Bucephalus in Weber's *Met. Rom.*, vol. i. p. 33.

1130. *hym* may refer to the spokesman of the messengers; but *hem* would be a better reading.

1131. The French has—"si dist à ses ministres, Receves ce cheval, et le metes en une grant quage de fer, et illeuc l'enclloys," &c. *He comanded bygge*, would mean "he commanded (men) to build."

1144. *Who prickes* is surely the right reading; compare—"celle nuit songa li roys que une voys li disoit, que cil qui chevaucheroit se cheval regneroit en son rengne apres sa mort."

P. 215, l. 1158. *in theyr looke*, in their sight.

1159. *freaten*, false spelling for *freten*, eaten.

1161. The MS. may be read as "iustes" or "iuyses," the word being indistinct. The former, however, is certainly meant.

1162. The line ends with the letter *b* followed by a space; *beaste* is the spelling in l. 1130.

1167. *abowed*, like *alouted* (for which see *Werwolf*, 3716, 3721), should perhaps be followed by the word *to*.

P. 216, l. 1186. *lete hym worthe*, let him be, let him do as he liked. See note to *Werwolf*, l. 3597.

1193. The MS. has *stynt*, with *ed* above it to the right. Thus *stynt* is the old reading, *stynted* the gloss.

1201. We learn from the Latin that Philip grants Alexander's request by giving him a royal chariot and a company of knights, and the story of the duel between Alexander and Nicolaus or Nicholas follows shortly after. But our author again digresses from the romance story at this point, and takes up the history of Orosius.

P. 217, l. 1226. The story of the Finding of the Cross by Helen, the mother of Constantine, is well known, and is here alluded to.

1231. This line begins with "*For Philip*," but the *For* is redundant, as it appears in the line above. For "*to wyne*" we should probably read "*wynne*," as the *to* is inserted above the line by the copyist, who may not have known that infinitives are often used without it.

1233, 1234. "For that, in treason or guile, none should rob the man," &c.

P. 218, l. 1241. The conclusion answers to the passage in Orosius—"Philippus vero, post longam et irritam obsidionem, ut pecuniam quam obsidendo exhauserat, prædando repararet, piraticam adgressus est." *Orosius*, lib. iii., cap. xiii., ed. Havercamp, 1738, p. 174. We may readily imagine that the poet, after a description of Philip's fleet and piratical expeditions, would, on arriving at the passage—"ad Scythiam quoque cum Alexandro filio prædandi intentione pertransiit"—revert to Alexander's exploits at the mention of his name. No doubt also, instead of giving the historical account, he must here have taken up the romance again by relating Alexander's duel with Nicolas; for which see Mr Stevenson's edition and Weber's *Metrical Romances*.

But it may fairly be observed, that the portion of the Romance exhibited in this fragment is, in a certain sense, complete. The whole Romance may be divided into three parts: (1.) the infancy of Alexander; (2.) his acts; (3.) his death. The first of these is contained in the first 1201 lines of the fragment, and lines 1202—1249 do not properly belong to the Romance at all. To add a sketch of the remaining two parts is inexpedient, on account of the great length of the second part. The first part is contained in the first 37 pages of Weber, whilst the whole Romance occupies 327 pages.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

Dan. Danish.—Du. Dutch.—F. French.—G. German.—Lat. Latin.—O.N. Old Norse or Icelandic.—A.S. or S. Anglo-Saxon.—Su.G. Suio-Gothic (Ihre's Glossary).—Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (ed. Way, Camden Soc.).—P. Pl. Piers Plowman.—Ch. Chaucer.—Roq. Roquefort's Glossaire de la Langue Romane.—Wycl. Gloss. Wycliffite English Glossary.—*adj.* adjective, &c.

The following are used in a special sense—*v.* a verb in the infinitive mood; *pr. s.* present tense, 3rd person singular; *pr. pl.* present tense, 3rd person plural; *pt. s.* past tense, 3rd person singular; *pt. pl.* past tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by 1 *p.* and 2 *p.* Also *imp.* is used for the imperative mood, and *pp.* for the past or passive participle.

NOTE. Numbers with an *obelus* (†) prefixed, refer to the "Alisaunder."

The numbers refer to the *lines* of the two poems. For an account of the method of reference in the former edition, see note at the end of this index.

A-, throughout the poem, is *generally* disjoined from the word of which it forms a prefix or part, and this is universally the practice in MSS. of ancient English poetry. In most, if not all, words of Saxon origin it represents and is equivalent to the S. *on, an, of, or af*, as *a-boute, a-down, a-drad, a-ioyned, a-liue, a-nizt, a-slepe, a-wey, a-wondred, &c.* The same rule holds good in other branches of the Gothic language. See Ihre and Wachter.—M.

A, *int.* ah! 602, 663, 845, 928, &c.

A, 2 *p. s. imp.* have, 978, 1177.

Abaie, 206, } *n. F. bay.* A term
 Abaye, 46, } borrowed from the
 Baie, 35, }
 F. hunting phrase, *être aux abbois*, to stand at bay. See *abbois* in Cotgrave, and *abash* in Wedgwood.

A-bate, *v.* to abate, 1141.

A-beye, *v. S.* to atone for, 2790.
 Cf. *abye* in Chaucer.

A-bide, *v. S.* to wait for, await, tarry for, 1131, 1732, 2269, 3072.

Abowed to, bowed down to, † 1167.

A-buschid, *pp. F.* in ambush, 3634.

Ac, 106, &c. }
 Ak, 678, } *conj. S. but.*
 Ek, 715, }

A-chape, 1248,

A-schape, 1671, 1855, 3013, } *v. F.*
 to escape; *pp.* a-chaped, 2805; a-schaped, 2341, 2816; a-schapet, 2549.

Acorde, *v. F.* to agree, 2657. Ch.

A-cord, *n. F.* agreement, 2964. Ch.

A-coupyng, 3438, } *n. F. violent*
 Coupyng, 3602, }

- encounter. O. F. *acoper*, heurter, frapper au côté. Roq.
- Acoyed, *pt. s.* enticed, 56. Ch. See Coies.
- A-cuntred, *pt. pl.* F. encountered, 3602.
- A-day, 190, } in a day, in the
A-daye, 610, } day-time.
- A-dotep, *pr. s.* grows silly, 2054. See Doted.
- A-doun, *adv.* down, 1073, 1244. "See Taylor's Note on Tooke's Divisions of Purley, v. I. p. ix. ed. 8vo."—M.
- Adouted, *pp.* F. feared, dreaded, † 33, † 247, † 400.
- A-drad, 1980, 2005, }
A-drade, 1783, } *pp.* S. afraid,
A-dredde, 4034, } terrified. A.S.
on-drededan.
- A-fraied, *pp.* afraid, 2158.
- A-friht, *pp.* frightened, 2784. A.S. *frihtan.*
- Agast, *pp.* aghast, terrified, 1778.
- A-gayn, *adv.* S. again, 395. See A-3ayne.
- A-gayn, 233, }
A-geynes, 1341, } *prep.* S. against,
towards. See A-3eynes.
- A-gelt. See A-gult.
- A-greped, 52, }
A-greiped, 1598, } *pp.* dressed, pre-
pared, made ready. See Greipe.
- A-greued, *pp.* grieved, 641, 2116. [Miswritten *a-greues*, in l. 1076.]
- A-grise, *pp.* afraid, terrified, 1743, † 911, † 986. Ch. Cf. A.S. *a-grisan*, to fear.
- Agult, *v.* to offend, sin against, 4401; *pp.* a-gelt, 4391. A.S. *a-giltan.*
- A-hiht, *pt. s.* was called, 586. See Hiht.
- Ai, *n.* S. an egg, † 1004, † 1007.
- Aie, *n.* S. awe, fear, † 1243.
- A-ioyned, *pp.* F. adjoining, near, 1753.
- Ak. See Ac.
- A-knowe, *pp.* S. Always joined with the verb *ben*, to be, as "*was aknowe*," 421; "*ich am aknowe*," 4391; "*we be aknowe*," 4788. *To be aknowe* = to be aware, to acknowledge, confess. "*Beeñ a-knowe wylfully. Confiteor. Be a-knowe a-geyne wylle. Fateor.*" Prompt. Parv. Cf. A.S. *on-cnawan.*
- Al, Alle, *aij.* S. all. "To write correctly *al* should be used for the *sing. nom.* and *alle* for the *pl.* (as the S. *eal* and *ealle*) but the rule is often violated, particularly in MSS. of the 14th and subsequent centuries. This observation might be extended to a large class of adjectives and substantives which have now lost their final syllables."—M. *Att alle, At al*, in all things, 283, 597. *Al bothe*, both of them, where *al* is an expletive, 851. *At a nizt*, all one night, all night, 2215. *And see* Algate, Alway.
- Alday, all day, 1682.
- Alden, *pp.* holden, 1875. See Halde.
- Alder, elder, † 22.
- Alder-, *gen. pl.* of all. Used only with an adjective in the superl. degree. *Alder-aldust*, eldest of all, † 27. *Alderfirst, Alder-formest*, first of all, 3345, 4884.
- Aldes, *pr. s.* holds, 441. See Halde.
- A-legget, *pp.* F. alleviated, allayed, 1034. See *Allay* in Wedgwood.
- A-leide, *pt. s.* S. abolished, put down, 5240.
- Algate, Al-gate, in all ways, by all means, always, 649, 948, 1064. Ch.
- A-liue, alive, 4235, 5279. [A.S. *on life* (Mat. 27. 63), which are two separate words.]
- A-liht, *pt. s.* alighted, 399, 3923.

- Almauns, Germans, 1165.
- A-losed, *pp.* F. praised, renowned, † 139, † 174, † 331, † 577. *See* Loos. Ch.
- Alouten, *v.* to bow down to, † 852; *pt. s.* a-louted, bowed down, made obeisance, 3721. A.S. *hlútan*.
- Als, 996, 3543, } also. *Alse swipe*,
 Also, 163, 2503, } as quickly as may be, very quickly, 3158. [A.S. *eall-swá*, whence O. E. *al-so*, *alse*, and *als*, now contracted into *as*, the words *as* and *also* being etymologically identical.]
- Alto-shiuered, broke in pieces, 3603. *See* note to l. 3884.
- Al-way, *adv.* all the while, 345.
- Alwes, *n. pl.* S. 371. *Hal alwes* = all hallows, all saints.
- Amased, *pp.* distracted, confounded, 686. *See* *Mase*.
- Amendis, *n. pl.* amends, 488, 493, 3919.
- A-meruailed, *pp.* F. astonished, 3857.
- Amiddes, amidst, † 834. Ch.
- Amonges, amongst, † 59. Ch.
- An, *put for* And, 445, 884, 1538.
- An, *put for* On, *in phrase* wel an fue myle = nearly five miles, 5110.
- And, *conj.* if, 3803, 4168. [In l. 3803 it is written "&."]]
- Anger, *n.* anxiety, sorrow, 552. A.S. *ange*.
- An-honged, *pp.* S. hung up, 4773. Ch.
- A-nizt, 2920, } by night, by nights,
 A-niztes, 785, } at night. Ch.
- Anker, *n.* anchor, 568.
- A-non, Anon, *adv.* immediately, 813, 913. *Anon rizt*, *Anon riztles*, immediately, 273, 235.
- Antresse (?Aunteres), *pr. s.* adventures, ventures, 1028. *See* *Aunter*.
- A-paraille, 5028, }
 A-parrayl, 3224, } apparel.
- Aparaylde hem, apparelled themselves, 1146.
- A-paied, 1883, 5358, }
 Apaized, 1871, 4007, } *pp.* pleased,
 Apayed, 1, 1314, } contented
See *Paide*.
- Apeire, *v.* F. to impair, injure, † 1244; *pp.* a-peyred, marred, 933. "Appeyryn, or make wors." *Prom. Parv.* Ch.
- Apertly, A-pertli, *adv.* evidently, plainly, 1, 4706. Ch.
- Apes, 2299.
- Arad, *pp.* divined, explained, † 647. *See* *Arede*.
- Araie, 3367, } *n.* F. array,
 Aray, 1597, 1601, } order.
- Araie, *v.* F. to array, dispose troops in order, 3561; *pp.* a-raied, 1926, 1942; a-raid, 1934; a-raized, 3375, 3563; arayed, 1153.
- Are, *adv.* S. ere, before, 226; *superl.* arst, q. v. *See* *Er*.
- Are-blast, *n.* F. arblast, a kind of crossbow, † 268. From Lat. *arcus* and *balista*.
- Areche, *v.* S. to reach, † 441.
- Arede, *v.* to divine, expound, † 573; to read, † 838; *pp.* arad, q. v. A.S. *a-rédian*.
- A-redili, *adv.* S. readily, easily, 5006, 5026, 5230.
- A-reise, *v.* S. to raise, 4342.
- Aren, are; 2 *p. pl.* 2665; 3 *p. pl.* 615. *See* *Arn* and *Ben*.
- Arere, *v.* S. to raise, † 360; *pt. pl.* a-rered, 2645. *See* *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Arewe, *n.* S. an arrow, 885.
- Arise. *See* *A-ros*.
- Armed, *pp.* fortified, emboldened, courageous, † 1095.
- Armure, armour, 3769.
- Arn, are; 2 *p. pl.* 106, 3123;

- 3 *p. pl.* 1694, 5131. *See* Aren and Ben.
- Arnd, errand, 5287. *See* Erand.
- A-ros, *pt. s.* arose, 810, 2744, 3270; arise, 2737; *pp.* arise, 1297. *The form* arise = arose *occurs in both texts of* Lazamon, l. 25988.
- Artou, 5157, } art thou.
Artow, 1250, }
- Arst, *superl. adv.* first, before, 2737, 3046, 4154, 4863, 5403; at arst = at first, i. e. for the first time, 1028.
- As = has, 2029.
- A-saie, *v. F.* to essay, try, 3754; *pp.* a-saide, 637, 4934.
- A-saute, Asaute, *n. F.* an assault, †95, †145, †262; *pl.* a-sautes, 2708; a-sawtes, 4221.
- A-schamed, *pp.* ashamed, 1035.
- A-schape. *See* A-chape.
- Aschis, *n. pl. S.* ashes, 4368.
- Aschried, *pt. s.* 3895, } cried
A-schrized, *pt. s.* 3827, } out to,
Ascried, *pt. pl.* 3814, }
called out to. O. Fr. *escrier*. Cf. *ascry* in Ch.
- A-seged, *pp.* F. besieged, 4224.
- A-segned, *pp.* F. assigned, 581. Cf. A-signed in l. 3627.
- Asele, *v. F.* to seal, †829.
- A-sembled, *pp.* F. assembled, 1120, 1288; *pt. s.* a-sembled to, attacked, 3425; *pt. pl.* a-sembled, met in a hostile manner, encountered, 3409; a-sembleden, 3815. Cf. Sembul.
- A-sent, *n. F.* assent, 1300.
- A-sent, *v. F.* to assent, 482, 2692; *pp.* a-sented, 538.
- Asise, *n. F.* site, situation, 4451.
- A-slepe, S. asleep, 792, 798, 839. *Spelt* a-slape, 1995.
- A-spie, *v. F.* to spy after, watch after, 774; *pp.* a-spied, 2577.
- A-spyes, *n. pl. F.* spies, 860.
- Assone as, as soon as, 4345.
- Astate, *n. F.* state, condition, 5376. O. F. *estat*. Ch.
- A-stente, *v. S.* to stop, 1527. *See* Stint.
- Astit, *adv.* very soon, 3943. *See* Tit.
- A-stoneyd, *pp.* F. astonished, 880.
- Astow, hast thou, 4724.
- A-strangeled, *pp.* strangled, 150. O. F. *estraindre*.
- Aswipe, as soon as might be, very soon, 3555, 3811. *See* Swipe.
- A-teyned, *pt. s. F.* extended, 5498.
- A-tir, *n. F.* attire, dress, 1721, 3183; equipment for battle, 1147; — atyr, 1428.
- A-tired, *pp.* F. equipped, 1228. *See* A-tyred.
- A-tiryng, *n.* dress, apparel, 1941.
- Atling, *n.* preparation, a getting ready, †268.
- Attele, } *v.* to go towards, ap-
Attely, } proach, 205; to con-
jecture, aim at, judge, 404; 1 *p.*
pr. atteli (= attele i), I intend, I
design, 3220; 3 *p. pr.* attles, goes
towards, †109; *pt. s.* attelede,
guessed, conjectured, 813; att-
lede, 861, 941, 1015; attelede,
went towards, 1760; *pt. pl.* ettele-
den, went towards, 272. North E.
and Sc. *ettle*, O. N. *ætla*, to aim at,
intend, design.
- Atte, Att, at the; *in the following.*
Att best, *Atte best*, at the best, 1142,
1575, 4121 (cf. *atte best* in l. 4283
with *at te best* in the line follow-
ing); *atte cherche*, at the church,
1961; *atte depe*, 1511; *atte fullr*,
4916; *atte last*, at the last, 1389;
atte roche, at the rock, 2367; in all
which cases the article seems to be
comprehended in the second syl-
lable. But in *atte hese*, at ease, 3208,
and *atte wille*, 1414, *atte* seems to

- be no more than the preposition *at*. And it is certain that *atte=at* and no more, in the following: *atte here herte*, at her heart, 539; *atte þe day*, 1599; *atte þe best*, 4186; *att alle*, in all things, wholly, 283. The spelling *atte* being adopted to signify *at te* or *at þe*, it was erroneously used instead of *at* in other cases.
- Attese, at ease, 1295.
- Atwinne, *adv.* S. in two, asunder, 5450. Ch.
- A-tyred hire, *pt. s.* dressed herself, 1706; *pp.* dressed, 1997, 5043.
- Auenantli, 3784, }
Auenantli, 4885, 5040, } *adv.* F.
suitably, well, courteously.
- Auentayle, *n.* F. The movable front to a helmet, and through which the wearer breathed, 3608. "*Ventaille*, the breathing part of a helmet, the sight of the beaver." Cotgrave.
- Auenturre, adventure, 4921.
- Aught, *pt. s.* S. possessed, owned, †14, †173, †237, A.S. *agan*, *pt. t.* *ic áhte*. See Out.
- Aught too long, ought to belong, †547.
- Aunceteres, *n. pl.* ancestors, 5133.
- Aunter, *n.* F. adventure, occurrence, †1017; *pl.* aunteres (adventures), †109.
- Aunter, *v.* F. to adventure; aunter hem out=to adventure themselves out, 3268; *pr. s.* antresse, 1028; *pt. s.* aunted, ventured, went about seeking an entrance, †1027; aunted hym, †290; *pt. pl.* aunted hem, †230; aunted hym till, ventured against him, †902.
- Auntrose, *adj.* F. adventurous; hence, dangerous, 921. "Awnterows, or dowtefulle. *Fortunalis, fortuitus*." Prompt. Parv.
- A-vowe, *n.* F. a vow, 532. Ch.
- A-wai, 735, }
A-waie, 578, } *adv.* S. away.
A-wey, 1280, }
A-weye, 221, }
- A-waked, *pt. s.* awoke, 677; *pp.* a-waked, 679; *imp. pl.* a-wakes, 2049.
- Awe, *n.* S. in "for loue ne for awe," 5430. For this expression, see also †1243. "The phrase appears at length in *Speculum istius Mundi*, MS. Reg. 17, B. xvii. Thou shalt not spare for no drede, *Ne for loue to God ne for his awe*, To go out of the right lawe."—M.
- A-wede, *v.* to lose the senses, become mad, 45, 1750; 1 *p. pr. s.* a-wede, 3185. A.S. *a-wédan*.
- A-weite, *v.* F. to observe sedulously, espy, 2415; *pt. s.* a-wayted, 1711, 1890; a-weited, 791. Cf. Waite.
- A-weiwardes, away, 2188.
- A-went, *pp.* gone away, 1672.
- A-wondred, 872, 2389, } *pp.* aston-
A-wondered, 310, 392, } ished.
A.S. *a-wundrian*.
- A-wrek, 2111, } *v.* S. to
A-wreke, 1128, 3422, } avenge;
pt. s. awrak, wreaked, †934.
- Ax, *v.* S. to ask, require, †141. Ch.
- Ay, *adv.* S. ever, always, 615, 2239, 2849.
- Ayme, *v.* F. to estimate, compute, 1596, 3819, 3875; *pp.* aymed, 5010. O.F. *esmer*.
- A-3ayne, *adv.* S. again, 5235; a-3e, 4256, 5172; —a-3en, 1837; —a-3ein, 270; —a-3eine, 1508; —a-3eyn, 1921; —a-3en lepes=runs back, returns quickly, 1973.
- A-3eynes, *prep.* S. against, towards, 1264, 1341; —a-3enis, 3533; —a-3ens, 2371; —a-3ene, 12; —a-3e, †333.
- A-3en-turn, *n.* retreat, way of

- escape, 4182. See *Zain-torn*; and cf. *Azenturned* in *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Bachelor, *n.* F. a bachelor, i. e. a novice in arms, 840, 1136; *pl.* bacheliers, 1477. See *Bachelor* in Roq.
- Baden. See *Bidde*.
- Baie. See *Abaie*.
- Baili, *a.* F. a steward, 5387. See *Bailleul* in Roq.
- Baite, 1723, } *v.* to set on a dog,
 Bayte, 11, } to bait (a bear).
 O. N. *beitá*. See *Abet* in Wedgwood.
- Bakkes, *n.* *pl.* 2096, outer clothes (?) A word of doubtful meaning. Sir F. Madden conjectured it to mean "cheeks, from the Teutonic *backe*, Celt. *boch*, which the Romans formed into *bucca*. Vide Wachter and Haltaus, in *v.* and Meusel's *Wurzel-Wörter*, p. 216." Stratmann suggests that it is another form of *bagges*, used for *clothes*. The context favours such a rendering; "rent all his *clothes*" is more likely than "rent all his *cheeks*;" but whether we are to connect the word with *bag* or with *back* is hard to tell, yet it may mean no more than a *covering for the back*, as in Chaucer, *Chan. Yem. Prolog.* 1. 328, where another reading for *bak* is *bratt*. Cf. —dowell it hatte
 To breke beggeris bred & bakken hem with *clōpis*.
Piers. Pl. ed. Skeat, A. xi. 184.
 Indeed, the phrase "oure *bakkes* that moth-eten be," as used in P. Pl. Pass. X. of Text B (p. 195 of Wright's edition), convinces me that this last explanation is right. Curiously enough, as if to remove all doubt, the word *bakkes*, as there used, is, in MS. Laud 581, actually glossed by the Latin *panni*.
- Bale, *n.* S. sorrow, misfortune, evil, 107, 134, 460, 741, † 56; harm, i. e. a pity, † 1170; — bal, 1819; *pl.* bales, 476, 1055.
- Baleful, *adj.* S. harmful, unfortunate, 1815; — balefull = harmful, † 272.
- Balfulli, *adv.* miserably, 3959, 4261; —balfully = harmfully, hurtfully, 84, 1202.
- Bane, *n.* S. a ban, proclamation, edict, 2252.
- Banne, *v.* S. to ban, to curse, 476, 1644; *pt. s.* banned, 2100.
- Baret, *n.* embarrassment, trouble, 486, 5518. Cf. O. F. *barat*, O. N. *baratta*.
- Barge, *n.* a ship, 2767, 2807. See Glossary to *Romans of Partenay*.
- Barm, *n.* S. the lap, † 1004. Ch.
- Barn, Barne, *n.* S. a child, 9, 16, 18, † 1020; a man, 812, 1491; *gen. sing.* barnes, 100, 2230; *pl.* barnes, 187. See *Burn*.
- Barnage, *n.* F. baronage, nobles, 4797.
- Bataile, *n.* F. a battalion, squadron, 3783; *pl.* batailes, 3561, 3562; batayles, 1152.
- Baucynes, *n.* *pl.* badgers, 2299. "The term occurs in Juliana Berners, spelt *Bausyn*, and in the Prompt. Parv. is 'Bawstone, or bawsone, or a gray' [see Mr Way's note]. It is not uncommon in writers of the 16th or 17th century, and is still retained in Cheshire. See Todd's Johnson, Nares, and Wilbraham. The root is evidently the Celtic *bal* or *baizh* (see *Bullet*, in *v.*), whence the F. *balsan*, Ital. *balzano*, applied to an animal with a white streak or spot in the face or foot. Hence also is derived the Sc. *bawсанд*, brindled. See Jamieson."—M. Cf. *pie-bald*, and *Bawson* in Wedgwood.
- Bayte on, *v.* to set on a dog at anything, 11. See *Baite*.
- Be, Bi, *prep.* S. by, *passim*. When

- compounded with verbs, the orthography is perpetually interchanged.
- Be = been, 4103. *See* Ben.
- Beaute, *n.* F. beauty, 4534; — beaute, 4074.
- Bed, Bede. *See* Bidde.
- Bedes, *pr. s.* offers, † 947. Cf. † 260. A.S. *beódan*. Ch.
- Bedes, *n. pl.* S. prayers, beads, 3024. *See* *Bead* in Wedgwood.
- Be-dolue, *pp.* buried, 5252. *See* Doluen.
- Begonne, *pp.* gone about, i. e. surrounded, † 698. Cf. Bi-go. *See* *Begone* in Wedgwood.
- Be-hilde, beheld, 2783.
- Behizt. *See* Bihote.
- Be-honged, *pp.* S. hung about, 5015.
- Be-houes, 2349, } behoves, is suit-
Be-houis, 1815, } able for.
- Be-kenned. *See* Bikenne.
- Be-knowe, *pp.* S. aware, 2172.
- Belaunce, *n.* F. balance, 948.
- Beleue, *v. S.* to remain, † 69. A.S. *be-lifan*.
- Bellyng, *part. pres.* bellowing, 1891. "Dame Juliana Berners confines the term to the noise made by a deer, in which sense it occurs in Gawin Douglas, *Virg. Prol.* 94, 26. But in the Prompt. Parv. we have '*Bellyn*, or lowyn as nette (roryn). *Mugio*,' and '*Bellynge*, of rorynge of bestys (bellinge of nete). *Mugitus*.'" — M. *See* *Bell* in Wedgwood.
- Be-made, *pp.* made, 5060.
- Bemes, *n. pl.* S. trumpets, 1154. Ch.
- Ben, Bene, *v. S.* to be, 464, 1930; 2 *p. s. pr.* (with a *future* signification), bestow, shalt thou be, 344; 3 *p. s. pr.* beþ, 547; 2 *p. pl. pr.* ben, 3148, bene, 1672; 3 *p. pl. pr.* bene, 4217, ben, 946; buþ, 4447; *imp. pl.* beth, 3797; *pp.* be, 1943, 3957. *See* Bi, Arn, Aren.
- Be-nom, *pp.* taken away, 2450. A.S. *be-niman*.
- Beraften, *pt. pl.* bereft of, † 81.
- Bere, *n.* a violent noise; here applied to the barking of a hound, 43. *See* Wycliffite Glossary, s. v. *bire*; Lazamon (glossary), s. v. *ibere*; Stratmann, s. v. *bere*. Jamieson refers it to Su-G. *boer*, the wind. Sir F. Madden and Stratmann refer it to A.S. *ge-bære*, which, however, generally means a *gesture*. It may be an imitative word, like *birr*, *buzz*.
- Bere-felles, *n. pl.* S. bear-skins, 2430, 2560. *See* Fel.
- Berem-chaunce, *n.* chance of progeny, conception, † 971. *For the spelling, cf.* Berem-tem in *Genesis & Exodus*, ed. Morris, l. 3903.
- Bern, *n. S.* a man, † 212, † 219. *See* Barn, Burn.
- Be-seme, 2 *p. pl. pr.* seem, appear (to be), 1742; 3 *p. pl. pr.* be-semen, 2529.
- Be-sewed. *See* Bi-sowe.
- Bestow. *See* Ben.
- Bet, *pt. s.* S. he beat, 1073, † 300.
- Bet, *adv.* S. better, 172, 344, 1012; —bett, † 504; cf. the phrase *more beter*, 4279.
- Bete, *v. S.* to make better, to better, repair, 3167; *pl. s.* bet, 3960. A.S. *bétan*.
- Beþ, it shall be, 547. *See* Ben.
- Be-þout, Be-þouzt. *See* Bi-þenke.
- Beurde. *See* Burde.
- Beurne. *See* Burn.
- Be-wrapped, *pt. s.* wrapped up, 1735.
- Be-wrie, *v. S.* to bewray, 2435.
- Bi, Be, *prep.* S. by, *passim*.
- Bi, be thou, 322; bi giue, be given, 2254. [*As* bi, be (= by) are often

- interchanged, in both places we should rather read be.]*
- Bi-cast, *pp.* beset, 2287. *For all bi-cast an equivalent phrase is um-becast. See l. 4693.*
- Bi-cheche, 1 *p. s. pr.* I beseech, 1258.
- Bi-com, *pt. s.* became, 881; *pp.* bi-come, *in phrase* were bi-come = had gone to, 222; it bi-comes = it goes to, 911.
- Bidde, 1 *p. pr. s.* I ask or pray for, 4754; *pr. s.* biddes, 5539, † 947; 1 *p. pt. s.* bed, I asked for, borrowed, † 457 (where the MS. gloss "had" is wrong); *pt. s.* bede, 5490; *pt. pl.* baden, 4797; *imp. pl.* biddip, 5534; *part. pres.* biddande, 3024; *pp.* bede, 2410. A.S. *biddan.*
- Bi-falle, *v. S.* to befall, 547; *pp.* bi-falle, 2475, 4169.
- Bi-forn, *adv. S.* before, 428.
- Bi-gat him, procured for himself, 177.
- Biggen, *v. S.* to buy, † 1215.
- Bi-go, *pp.* S. beset, † 490, † 994. *See Begonne, and Bigoo in Ch.*
- Bi-gunne, *pt. pl.* began, 2555.
- Bi-hest, 600, } *n. S.* promise.
By-hest, 57, }
- Bi-het. *See Bi-hote.*
- Bi-hilde, *pt. s. S.* looked, beheld, 2783; bi-huld, 2426; *pp.* bi-hold, 683.
- Bi-hote (*spelt by-hote*), *v. S.* to promise, 3688; 2 *p. s. imp.* bi-hote, 2135; *pt. s.* bi-het, 4376, 4647; bihiht, 576; *pt. pl.* bi-hiht, 4649; *pp.* be-hiht, 606.
- Bi-huld. *See Bi-hilde.*
- Bi-houes, it behoves, 729 (*cf. l. 723*); *pt. s.* bi-houed, 2720.
- Bi-kenne, *v. S.* to commit to the charge or protection of another; 1 *p. s. pr.* bi-kenne, 5434; *pt. s.* bi-kenned, 350; be-kenned, 371; *pt. pl.* bi-kenned, 5454. *Cf. Bi-teche, and Kenne.*
- Biker, *n.* fight, battle; bedes hem biker = offers them battle, † 947. "Bikyr of fytynge. *Pugna.*" *Prom. Parv. See Way's note.*
- Bikering, *n.* conflict, attack, † 390.
- Bi-komsed, *pt. pl.* commenced, 2523. *See Comse.*
- Bileue, *v. transitive, S.* to leave behind, 2577; *pt. s. (intrans.)* bi-laft, stayed behind, remained, 2385; *pt. pl.* bi-laft, 2890.
- Bilfoder, 81, } *n.* provisions.
Bilfodur, 1858, }
- "Perhaps from the S. *bylg*, the belly, and *fodder*, food."—M. *Cf. belly-timber*, food, in Halliwell.
- Bi-liue. *See Bliue.*
- Bi-reft, 1 *p. s. pt.* bereaved, deprived of, 4628; *pp.* biraft, † 394.
- Bi-schet, *pp.* S. shut up, immured, 2014. *Ch.*
- Bi-seget, *pt. s.* besieged, 2650; bi-seged, 2843.
- Bi-seme, 2 *p. pl. pr.* seem, appear (to be), 1733. *See Be-seme.*
- Bi-set, *pt. pl.* beset, 2281; bi-sett, 2927; bi-sette, 1214; bi-setten, set forth, employed, † 437.
- Bi-side, *adv. S.* 3, 1889.
- Bi-sowe, *v. S.* to sew up, 1689; *pp.* be-sewed, 3117.
- Bi-stint, *pt. s.* made calm, † 1183. "Styntyn" or make a thyng to secyn' of his werke or mevyuge. *Obsto. Prom. Parv.*
- Bi-stode, *pt. s. S.* stood near, approached, 175.
- Bi-teche, *v. S.* to commit to the charge of any one, entrust, recommend, 5184; *pt. s.* bi-tok, 66, 4167; *pt. pl.* bi-tauht, 5211; *pp.* bi-tauht, 5289. A.S. *be-tēcan.*
- Bi-þenke, *v. S.* to think attentively, consider; 2 *p. s. imp.* bi-þenke, 3057; *pt. s.* bi-þout, 2748; be-þout,

- 290, 2370; be-pouzt him, 2773; bi-pouzt hire, 630, 650; *pt. pl.* bi-pout hem, 4776; be-pout, 2410.
- Bi-tide, *v. S.* to befall, 730; *pt. s.* bitid, 4087; bitide, 7; bi-tidde, 1211; by-tidde, 32.
- Bitraide, *pp.* betrayed, † 223.
- Bitterly, *adv. S.* painfully, 2083.
- Bi-weped, *pp.* covered with tears, 661.
- Bi-zete, *n. S.* progeny, 2303.
- Blake-beries, *n. pl. S.* blackberries, 1809.
- Ble, *n. S.* complexion, 3083; — blee, † 202, † 578.
- Blenched, *pp.* blemished, hurt, 2471. "Blemschyde, blemysshed. *Obfuscatu*s. Bleschyn, blemysshen, *Obfusco*." Prompt. Parv. See *Blemish* in Wedgwood.
- Blessed, *pt. s.* 1192. Sir F. Madden explains it by "wounded, inflicted wounds," from the F. *bless*er. Or it may mean that he *waved* or *brandished* his sword, as in Spenser. F. Q. I. v. 6, and Fairfax's Tasso, ix. 67.
- Blesseden, *pt. pl.* blessed, 196.
- Blepeli. See *Blipeliche*.
- Bleynte, *pt. pl.* looked, 3111. [*Lit.* blinked; cf. Du. and G. *blinken*. Sw. *blinka*. Dan. *blink*.]
- Blinne, *v. S.* to pause, cause, leave off, 55, † 398; *pt. s.* blynd, † 110; 2 *p. s. imp.* blinne, 322; 1 *p. pl. imp.* blynnne, † 1202.
- Blisful, *adj. S.* happy, 1055; blessed, 1669.
- Blipeliche, *adv. S.* merrily, with good will, 819; blepeli, 1144, 1994; *in the latter place it means* in sport.
- Blieue, 1705, † 259, } *adv. S.* quick-
Biliue, 248, }
ly;—as blieue, as quickly as might
be, 379; as biliue, 351.
- Blonk, *n.* a horse, 3326, 3362; *pl.* blonkes, 5041, † 435. "In old Teutonic, *planchaz* means a *white* horse, and the root is to be found in the Su. G. and Franc. *blank*, still preserved in the F. *blanc*. See Ihre and Jamieson."—M.
- Blowand, *pres. part.* blowing, 3358.
- Bobaunce, *n. F.* pride, boasting, presumption, *always in phr.* "bobaunce and bost," 1071, 1129, 3358. See *Boban* in Roq.
- Bod, *n. S.* abiding, delay, 149.
- Bode, *n. S.* a message, tidings, an order, 2145, 2154, 3767.
- Bodiesse, *n. pl.* bodies, 3767. [*Should be spelt* bodies; *but cf.* *Antresse*, *Hayresse*.]
- Bogeysliche, *adv. S.* in a boasting, boisterous, or bold manner, 1707. "In the Prompt. Parv. is '*Boggyshely*, *Tumide*,' and in Ray's *S.* and E. Country Words, '*Bogge*, bold, forward, sawcy.'"—M. See also *Bagge* in Prompt. Parv. and *Bulge* in Wedgwood.
- Boizes, *gen. sing.* boy's, 1705.
- Bolaces, *n. pl.* bullaces, a sort of plum or sloe, 1809. Used by Chaucer, Rom. Rose, 1377. See *Bolleche* in Roq.
- Boles, *n. pl. S.* bulls, 2299.
- Bolstrauzt, *pp.* prostrate, stretched on the belly, 1852. From A.S. *bælg*, the belly, and *streccan*, to stretch.
- Bonde, *pl. adj. S.* (put for *bonde men*), bondsmen, villains, as opposed to the orders of barons and burgesses, 2128. Cf. "Barouns and burgeis and bonde men also." *Piers Plowman*; A. *prol.* 96.
- Bonden, *pp. S.* bound, 2238; *pt. pl.* bounden, 1219.
- Bone, *n. S.* boon, prayer, 1095, 4410; entreaty, † 612.
- Bonke, *n. S.* bank, shore, 2718.
- Bonure, *adj. F.* courteous, affable, 332. See *Debonureli*.

- Bordes, *n. pl.* S. 5070.
- Bore, *pp.* S. born, 240; *spelt* borne, 510.
- Borwe, *n.* S. borough, town, 1889, 2221; — borowe, † 300; borw3, 2835; *pl.* borwes, 2123; borous, † 928. *See* Burw.
- Borw3, *n.* (*the same word as the above*), a place of shelter, 9. A.S. *beorh.* Cf. the term, "a rabbit's burrow."
- Borwed, *pt. s.* S. borrowed, 1705.
- Bost, *n.* boast, pride, 1141. *And see* Bobaunce.
- Bot, *conj.* S. but, unless, except, 497, 2008; *also spelt* but, 627. But 3if, unless, 472. Cf. Bout.
- Bot, *n.* S. a boat (?) 4632. *Or else* bote bot = bote bod, without delay, *as in* l. 149.
- Bote, *n.* S. remedy, 627, 741, 959, &c.; do bote = provide a remedy, 1378.
- Botles, *adj.* S. without remedy, 134, 1819; — botlesse, 540; bottelles, 896; botelesse, 1539.
- Botned, *pp.* S. bettered, cured, 1055. Cf. Bete.
- Bouf, *n.* F. beef, 1849, 1868.
- Boun, *adj.* ready, 1088, 1138, 1144; — boune, † 160, † 228.
- Bounden. *See* Bonden.
- Bour, *n.* S. bower, chamber, 657, 1971; — boure, 1760, † 772. *See* Burw3-maidenes.
- Bourde, *n.* F. a jest, 1705. Ch.
- Bourdes, *n. sing.* F. a tournament, jousting. *See* Behordeis in Roq. The word is probably (like many other *war* terms) of Teutonic origin.
- Boute, *prep.* S. without, 149, 211, 567, 812.
- Bouwes, *pr. s.* bows, inclines, 948.
- Bowes, *n. pl.* S. boughs, 23.
- Boxumly, *adv.* S. courteously, 332. *See* Buxumli.
- Brag, *adj. or adv.* bold, boastful, or boastfully, 2352; *sup.* braggest, bravest, 3048. Cf. "Hy schulde nouzt beren hem so bragg." P. Pl. Crede, l. 706. *See* Braguer in Cot.
- Braides, *pr. s.* moves quickly, hurries, † 1081; — braydes, 149; braides him, departs quickly, † 1004; *pt. s.* braid down, threw down or beat down; braide, awoke, started up, † 724, 686, *cf.* l. 2096; rushed, 3848; drew quickly, 1867. O. N. *bregða.* Cf. *Abrayde* in Ch.
- Braundise, *v.* F. to fling about (as a horse), † 1122; *pt. s.* braundised, 3294; *pres. part.* brandissende, waving (their weapons), 2322.
- Brayn-wod, *adj.* S. brain-mad, i.e. mad, furious, 2096. *See* P. Pl. A. x. 61.
- Bredde, *pt. pl.* S. went hurriedly, hurried, 1782. "The sense of *breed* is evidently not admissible here. Cf. Braides."—M.
- Brede, *n.* S. breadth, 3055; a peny brede, a penny's breadth, † 1244.
- Brem, Breme, *adj.* S. (*of very common occurrence, and with many meanings*) notable, bold, strong, fierce, &c.; (*applied to men*) 3641, (bears) 1689, (beasts) 1699, (a child) 18, (a battle) 1157, (a host) 3767, (a duke) 1141, (deeds) 1387, (blood) 3861, (an oar) 4700, (a time) † 1020, (a god) † 533, (a tablet) † 615, &c.; *sup.* bremest, 1686, 2936. Ch.
- Bremli, *adv.* S. fiercely, 3294; exceedingly, 2158; — bremely, loudly, 23; — bremly, fiercely, 4342; — bremlich, boldly, † 1001. *Sup.* bremliest, most decisively, 948.
- Brenne, *v.* S. to burn, 1133, 2123, 4261; *pt. s.* brent, 1071,

- 1109; *pp.* brent, 3634, 4367; brend, 2646, †729.
- Breres, *n. pl.* briars, 1809.
- Bretages, *n. pl.* F. parapets of a wall, ramparts. O. F. *bretesche* (see Roq.), Low Lat. *brestachia*.
- Breper, *n. pl.* S. brothers, 2641. [The *nom. pl.* in A.S. is broðra, broðru, broðor, or broður.]
- Brid, *n. S.* a bird, †814; *pl.* briddes, 29, 179, 819.
- Bridhale, *n. S.* bridal, 4947.
- Brit, bright, 3572.
- Brode, *adj.* S. broad, 754, 1674; —brod, 1732.
- Brode, *adv.* S. *in phr.* to brode = too wide apart, too far, 11.
- Brodes, *pr. s.* publishes abroad, proclaims, †122.
- Brond, 1244, } *n. S.* a brand,
Bront, 1192, } sword.
- Broder, *n. S.* brother, †56. [*Probably miswritten for broðer*; cf. 4938.]
- Brout, brought, 3959; brouzt of liue = brought out of life, killed, 1159.
- Brug, 1674, } *n. S.* a bridge.
Brugge, 2140, }
- Brusten, *v.* to injure severely, destroy, 154. Cf. Dan. *bröst*, hurt, damage.
- Brusure, *n. F.* a bruise, wound, 2461.
- Bruten, *n. S.* to destroy, 3760; bruttne, 1133; *pt. s.* brutned, 1073, 1202, †888; *pt. pl.* bruttuned, 2647; *pp.* bruttenet, 206. Swed. *bryta*; Dan. *bryde*; A.S. *brytan*, *breatan*.
- Bugles, *n. pl.* F. 1154.
- Burd, *n. S.* a lady, maiden, damsel, †715; —burde, 683, 765, 812, 830, †670; beurde, †202, †205; *pl.* burdes, 3669, 5017; beurdes, †228. Burde no barn, neither man nor maid, 1971.
- Burgeis, *n. F.* a burgess, 1889; *pl.* burgeys, 2128, 5017.
- Burn, *n. S.* a man, 332, 510, 511, 657, &c.; —burne, 444, 477; beurn, †9, †110; *pl.* burnes, 617, 1129; beurnes, †2.
- Burpenes, *n. pl.* S. burdens, 2555.
- Burw, *n. S.* a town, 5335; *pl.* burwes, 1073, 1109; *the same as* Borwe, q. v.
- Burw3-maidenes, *n. pl.* S. bower-maidens, attendants, 3071. See Bour.
- Buschen, *v.* to move about briskly, 173. See Buske.
- Busily, *adv.* S. industriously, eagerly, carefully, 650, 2181, 2210; —busili, 2577.
- Busk, *n. F.* a bush, 3062, 3069; busch, 3101, 3111.
- Buske, *v.* to brush about, hurry about, hurry, 2210; busk to or buske to, to hurry towards, 1968, 2264; busk of or buske of, to hurry from, 1653, 1997; *pr. pl.* busken, †426, †433; 1 *p. s. pl.* busked, †612; *pt. s.* busked, 1085; (prepared), 3196; busked to, 1707, 2055; buskede him or busked him (went), 21, 1863; *pt. pl.* busked (prepared), 1152; buskeden (hurried), 2819; busked hem (went quickly), 1530, 2477, 2770. See Buschen. Icel. *at buast*. See *Busk* in Wedgwood.
- But, *conj.* S. except, unless, 476, 627, 937, 972, †368, &c. But 3if, unless, 758, 939 1276. See Bot.
- Buþ, *pr. pl.* are, 4447. See Ben.
- Buxum, *adj.* S. tractable, obedient, 2943; meek (*applied to* beasts), 2720, 2854, 3085, 4062. A.S. *bocsam*.
- Buxumli, 3717, 4972, } *adv.* S.
Buxumly, 2, 510, } meek;
boxumly, 332; *comp.* buxumlier, 723.
- By, *prep.* S. near; by þat barn = near that child, 220.

- Bygge, *v.* S. to build, construct, † 1133. Swed. *byggja*; Dan. *bygge*.
- By-hote. See Bi-hote.
- By-pan, by the time that, 220. Cf. A.S. *be þám þe*.
- Cacche, *v.* to catch, take, obtain, get, 806, 2266, 2940;—*kacche*, 2217; *pr. s.* *caccheth*, 3750; *pt. s.* *cauzt*, 4302; *pt. pl.* *cauzt*, 1053, 1495, 2867; *kauzt*, 1053, 3374; *pp. cauzt*, 4214; *kauzt*, 2531.
- Caire, *v.* S. to return, travel, go, 5184; 2 *p. s. pr.* *cairest*, 5190; *pr. s.* *cayres*, 2977; *pt. s.* *kayred*, 373; *pt. pl.* *caired*, 2714, 5324; *cayred*, 2201; *kayred*, 3734; *imp. pl.* *kairus*, † 623; *pres. part.* *cairende*, 1922. A.S. *cerran*.
- Calles, *pr. pl.* *call*, 239; *pt. s.* *cald*, 887; *calde*, 1460.
- (Can) can, know, acknowledge; *in the past tense*, could, knew, *inf.* *kenne*, † 623;—1 *p. s. pr.* *kan*, 321, 635; *con*, 297; 1 *p. pl. pr.* *kunne*, 4184; *pr. pl.* *konne*, 3334; *pt. s.* *coupe*, 2, 174, 655; *kowpe*, 5055; *coupe*, 952; *coude*, 4378; *couzde*, 120; *couzpe*, 118; *kende*, † 193; *pt. pl.* *coupe*, 577; *kowden*, 4810; *coupen*, 1033; *copen*, 1576; *kende*, † 367; *pp.* *coup*, known, famous, 5053.
- Care, *n.* S. care, grief, sorrow, regret, 496;—*kare*, 288, 424, 726, 743.
- Carefull, *adj.* S. full of care or anxiety, anxious, sorrowful, † 75, † 244; causing care, woful, † 295;—*carful*, 2201, 2860, 3181;—*karful*, 373, 3774.
- Carestow, carest thou, art thou sad, 3182. See *Kares*.
- Carfti, *adj.* crafty, skilful, 3221. [It should rather be *crafti*, but this form is sometimes found. See *Romans of Partenay*, l. 5708.]
- Carfulli, *adv.* S. sorrowfully, 4347;—*carfuli*, 152;—*karfulli*, 3734.
- Carpen, *v.* to speak, tell, talk, † 748; *carpe*, 4581; *carp*, 832, † 11; *karpe*, 2523; 1 *p. s. pr.* *carp*, † 200, † 244; *karp*, † 172; *pr. s.* *carpes*, † 693; *karpes*, † 585; 1 *p. s. pt.* *karped*, 5233; *carped*, 217; *pt. s.* *carped*, † 72, 990; 1 *p. pl. imp.* *carpe*, 2855; *karpe*, 4054. *Phrase*—to *karp* (*karpe*, *carpp*) *þe sope*, to tell the truth, 503, 2804, 655, † 683. “*Carpyn* or *talkyn. Fabulor.*” Prompt. Parv.
- Carping, *n.* talking, speech, 4660;—*karping*, 3100.
- Cas, *n.* F. chance, hap, fortune, event, 326, 915, 2919;—*case*, † 24; *bi cas*, 595; for *cas*, 1037. Ch.
- Cast, *pt. s.* cast away, i. e. lost, 881;—*caste*, contrived, 1981. See *Kest*.
- Castel-werk, castellated work, 2220.
- Castis, *n. pl.* events, 654.
- Catel, *n.* F. wealth, possessions; *gen. sing.* *cateles*, † 376. Ch. See *Catels* in Roq.
- Caytif, *n.* F. a wretch, person of low extraction, 710. Ch.
- Cayreden, *pt. pl.* carried, 2520.
- Ceput. See *Kepe*.
- Certes, *adv.* certainly, verily, indeed, 732, 1380, 1500, &c. Ch.
- Chambur, *n.* F. chamber, 685. [MS. *chanbur*.]
- Chamly, *adv.* S. shamefully, 2124. Cf. *Schamly*.
- Charge, *n.* F. load, 388.
- Chase, chose, † 36. See *Chese*.
- Chases, 2 *p. pl. imp.* *chase ye*, 1207.
- Chast, *v.* to chasten, chastise, 729; 2 *p. s. imp.* *chaste*, 5157. P. Pl.
- Chaul, *n.* S. jowl, jaw, † 1119. A.S. *ceole*. Cf. *chol* in P. Pl. Crede, and *chall* in Hartshorne's *Salopia Antiqua*.
- Chaunche, *n.* F. chance, 137.

- Chaunded, *pt. s.* enchanted (?)
[*But we should perhaps read chaunged.*]
- Chauntemens, *n. pl.* F. enchantments, 654.
- Che, *pron.* she, 462, 641, 2317.
Cf. Sche, and Hue.
- Chef, *adj.* F. chief, 3841;—cheefe, † 1210.
- Cheffaren, *v.* to chaffer, bargain, buy and sell, † 1210.
- Chepinge, *n.* S. market, 1822;—fro chepinge ward, from towards market, on the return from market, 1844.
- Chere, *n.* F. countenance, look, appearance, demeanour, 647, 4882, 5263. Ch.
- Cherl, *n.* S. churl, countryman, 54, 60, 62, &c.;—cherle, 1675; *pl.* cherls, 513. Ch.
- Cherli, *adv.* F. cheerily, kindly, 62.
- Chese, *v.* to choose, † 770; *pt. s.* ches, 4165; chees, † 321; chused, † 140; *imp. s.* ches, 4161; *pp.* chuse of = chosen by, beloved by, † 49. Ch.
- Cheued forth, *pt. s.* hastened forth, † 78. Cf. O.F. *eschever*, and see *esquiver* in Cotgrave.
- Cheused, *pt. s.* obtained, procured, † 966. See *Chevir* and *Chevissance* in Roq. and *Chevis* in Ch. *Mars and Venus*, st. 37.
- Cheuteyn, *n.* F. chieftain, 3379.
- Child, *n.* S. child, 1822. "It is here used for a person of gentle birth, in opposition to *cherl*."—M. In l. 541 it is used of a person of mean birth, but grown up to manhood.
- Chipmen, *n. pl.* S. shipmen, sailors, 2811, 2818.
- Choisli, *adv.* F. aptly, 1753;—choicelich, choicely, † 49.
- Chold, *pt. s.* should, 2014.
- Choliers. See *Kolieres*.
- Chortly, *adv.* S. shortly, 2035.
- Choys, *adj.* F. choice, fair, 400.
- Chul, (*ye*) shall, 3339.
- Chused. See *Chese*.
- Chylder, *n. pl.* S. children, † 36.
[*The A.S. pl. is cildra, cildru.*]
- Clatered. See *To-clatered*.
- Clene, *adj.* S. fair. noble, 1083, 1124, 1434; *sup.* clenest, 1609.
- Clenli, *adv.* S. cleanly, fairly, clearly, 3847;—clenliche, 3477;—clanli, 3288.
- Clepe, *v.* S. to call, 1299, 1977, 3181; 2 *p. s. pr.* clepus, 249; *pr. pl.* clepun, 2221; *pt. s.* clepud, 56, 260, 274, 977, 1182; cliped, † 836; kleped, † 476; *pp.* clepud, 1956; cleped, † 944; y-clepud, 121. Ch.
- Cleppende. See *Clipped*.
- Clere, *adj.* F. fair, fine (colour), 579;—cler (strength), 2037.
- Clerli, *adv.* F. finely, 4422.
- Cleued, *pt. s.* cleaved, stuck, 734.
- Cleymeþ, *pr. s.* calls out, calls, 4481. Lat. *clamare*.
- Clipped, *pt. s.* S. embraced, 63, 1570; clipte, 672, 1265; clipt, 3205; clept, 675; clupte, 1587; *pt. pl.* clipt, 1833, 3100; *pres. part.* clippend, 2808; cleppende, 2804; clipping, 1396; *pp.* clipped, 859.
- Clipping, *n.* S. embracing, 1053, 3474.
- Clouztand, *pres. part.* S. mending, clouting, 14. A.S. *clūt*, a clout. "The verb is preserved in Belgic *klutsen, kluteren*, to cobble or repair."—M. Cf. Du. *klotsen*, to strike on; and see *Clouted* in Ch.
- Coffi, *adv.* S. quickly, boldly, † 1009;—cofly, † 693, † 748;—coffich, † 207, † 297, † 581, † 662. A.S. *cōflīce*.
- Coies, *pr. s.* soothes, coaxes, † 1175.

- Cf. *Acoyed*. F. *coi*, from Lat. *quietus*.
- Col, *n.* coal, 2520; *pl.* coles, 4367.
- Colled, *pt. s.* embraced, 3032;—kolled, 69; *pres. part.* collinge, 2984. O.F. *acoler*. See Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2, 34.
- Com, *pt. s.* came, 39, 47, 61;—kom, 507; *pt. pl.* come, 151, 3363; *pp.* come, 80, 816;—kome, 504;—komen, 513. Com bi = acquire, 1688.
- Comande, Komande, commanded, 347, 1110. See note to l. 347.
- Come, *n.* S. arrival, 4192, 4953, 5222;—kome, 807;—coome, † 73;—cumme, † 147.
- Comen, *adj.* Lat. common, 6. See Komwne.
- Comfort, *pt. pl.* comforted, 1495; *pt. s.* cumfort, 1512; *pp.* comforted, 380.
- Comly, *adj.* comely, 294;—comliche, 963, 2704;—comelich, † 205;—comeliche, 987;—komli, 873, 2858;—cumlich, † 18;—cumly, 783.
- Comliche, *adv.* in a comely manner, 660;—comeliche, 2220;—komly, 51;—komeliche, 423.
- Compacement, *n.* F. contrivance, stratagem, 1951.
- Compers, *n. pl.* F. companions, 370. Ch.
- Comse, *v.* F. to commence, begin, 2244; *pr. s.* komses, 616; *pt. s.* comsed, 37, 194, 288, 579, &c.; comsede, 832; komsed, 1430; cumsed, 424, 764. P. Pl.
- Comsing, *n.* F. commencement;—fram comsing to þende, from beginning to end, 4869, 5092.
- Con. See Can.
- Confort, *n.* F. comfort, 1408.
- Conforted, *pp.* comforted, 380. See Comfort.
- Coninge, *n.* F. cunning, skill, 120;—kunning, † 643.
- Conseyl, *n.* counsel, advice, 114;—cunsail, 595;—cunsaile, 969;—cunseil, 2126;—cunseyl, 2105;—cunsayle, 1118.
- Contenance, *n.* F. countenance, demeanour, 1401, 3076, 4900;—countenance, † 961;—cuntenaunce, 1397;—kuntenaunce, 942, 3323.
- Conyng, *adj.* S. cunning, skilful, 653;—cunning, † 463;—konyng, 2917; *comp.* cunnyngere, 405; *sup.* konyngest, 4810.
- Conyng, *n. pl.* conies, rabbits, 182. [*The sing. is conyng (Wycl. Gloss.), and we should expect to find conynges here, as in P. Pl. ed. Wright, p. 12. See Conyng in Halliwell, who calls it Anglo-Norman. It is Teutonic; cf. Du. konijn, G. kaninchen.*]
- Coraious, *adj.* F. courageous, 3318;—koraious, 3352.
- Corteys, *adj.* F. courteous, 194, 2704;—curteyse, 406, 601;—curteise, 1397;—kurtes, 4405;—curteys, 231;—curtais, † 207.
- Cortynes, *n. pl.* curtains, 2056. Ch.
- Corue, *pp.* carved, cut, 3233.
- Cosynes, *n.* F. female cousin, 625. See the note.
- Coude. See Can.
- Couenabul, *adj.* F. meet, agreeable, suitable, 4089; *sup.* couenablest, 3219. Ch.
- Coupyng, *n.* F. violent encounter, 3602. See Acoupyng.
- Couren, *pr. pl.* F. cower, crouch, 3336; *pt. s.* koured, 47. See Koure.
- Cournales, *n. pl.* F. battlements, † 295. See Kerneles.
- Couþe, *adj.* S. kind, affable, 3659.
- Couþe, Couþde, Couþpe, &c. See Can.
- Conwardli, *adv.* cowardly, 3336.

- Couyne, *n.* F. contrivance, plan, 3147; —koueyne, 952. O. Fr. *convine*. See Roq. and *Covyne* in Ch.
- Coynt, *adj.* F. crafty, artful, skilful, 653, 1981; —coynte, 2824; —koynt, 4090; —coynte crag (as we say a *sly corner*), 2850.
- Coynted him, *pt. s.* made himself acquainted, 4644.
- Coyntise, *n.* F. stratagem, art, 448, 1688, 1972; —coyntice, 1665; —coyntyse, 1670, 1825.
- Cracche, *n.* F. manger, 3233. "Cracche, cratche, *stall, crib*, Job vi. 5; Lk. ii. 7, 12, &c." *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Craft, *n.* 635; —kraft, 559.
- Crafti, *adj.* S. skilful, clever, 1681; *comp.* craftier, 1680. See Carfti.
- Craftli, *adv.* S. prudently, 3828.
- Crep, *pt. s.* crept, †1009; *pt. pl.* crepten, 2235. See Krepe.
- Cri, *n.* F. proclamation, 2249; —kri, 2174; —kry, 5405.
- Criande, *pres. part.* crying, 4347.
- Crie mercy, to beg for mercy, 1276.
- Croice, *n.* F. cross, 350, 3127; —croyce, 1343, 3493.
- Cristen, *adj.* Christian, 522.
- Cumly, Cumme, Cumsed. See Comly, Come, Comsed.
- Cunstabul, *gen. sing.*, constable's, 4212.
- Cunter, *n.* F. an encounter, 1344.
- Cuntre, *n.* F. country, 6; —kontrey, 241; —kuntre, 1673; —kontre, 722; *pl.* cuntreis, 1922; kuntres, 5474.
- Curtais, Curteise. See Corveys.
- Curtesliche, *adv.* F. courteously, 233; —curveysly, 274; —curtesli, 347; —curteisle, 353; —kurveyslyche, 873; —kurtesliche, 1430; —kurteisly, 1986; —curveyseliche, 2662; —kortesliche, 1430; &c. See Corveys.
- Cuuerede. See Keuer.
- Dalt. See Dele.
- Damisele, *n.* F. damsel, 401, 562, 589; *pl.* damiseles, 1978.
- Dar, 1 *p. pres. s.* I dare, 564, 938; der, 2169; 1 *p. s. pt.* dorst, 2040; *pt. s.* dorst, 305.
- Dar, *pr. s.* in the phrase "dar non hem wite," no one need blame them, 2434. "It is equivalent here to *tharf*, from S. *pearfan*, Teut. *darfen*, to need."—M. See Thort.
- Dared, *pt. s.* looked dazed, stared as if stupefied, gazed fixedly, 4055. See Way's note on "Daryn" in Prompt. Parv. Ch.
- Darked, *pt. s.* lay hid, lurked, 17, 44, 2543; *pl.* darkeden, 1834; darked, 2851.
- Dawe, *n.* S. day, in *phr.* brouzt of dawe = bereft of life, 3818 (cf. †56); *pl.* dawes, 77, 3704, 4719; daywes, 570; daies, 5490. [*When the pl. takes the form dawes. (daywes) it is preceded by lif.*]
- Dawe, *v.* S. to dawn, 3261; *pt. s.* it dawed, 1791, 2218, 2480.
- Debate, *n.* F. strife, 2779; —debat, 4380.
- Debonureli, *adv.* F. courteously, meekly, 730. Cf. Bonure.
- Ded, dead; in *phr.* "ded as dore-nail," 628, 3396. [In P. Pl. ed. Wright, p. 26, we have "as deed as a dore-tree," where the earlier text has "ded as a dore-nayl." See P. Pl. A. i. 161.]
- Dedain, *n.* F. disdain, †313. O.F. *desdaing*.
- Dedaine, *adj.* F. disdainful, †584.
- Dede, *n.* S. deed, 1197; an action, i. e. a battle, 1137, 1187; *pl.* dede, 3807; dedes, 1368; dedus, 1096, 3406, 4115.

- Dede, *n.* S. death, 2072; *usually* deth, *as in* 151.
- Dede, *did.* See Do.
- Dedut, *n.* F. pleasure, 4998.
- Deerne. See Dern.
- Defaute, *n.* F. default, 1185.
- Defoyled, *pt. pl.* F. trampled on, depressed, 4614.
- Degised. See Disgised.
- Deie, *v.* to die, 546, † 375; —dei, 696; —deyen, 3353; 1 *p. s. pr.* deize, 4349; deie, 919; 1 *p. pl. pr.* deizen, 3898; *pt. s.* deide, 1322, † 1013; deyde, 113; *pt. pl.* deyde, 1407.
- Del, *n.* S. part; furpe del = fourth part, 1284. *Cf.* Tenpedel.
- Del, *n.* F. dool, sorrow, 349, 1510; —dol, 781, 2054; —doel, 1909; —dool, 88; —doole, † 242, † 613, † 926; —dul, 2757; —duel, 564, 919, 1318, 1321, 1370, 1647, &c.
- Delfulli, *adv.* sorrowfully, grievously, 1980; —dolfulli, 2434; —doolefully, † 32; —dulfulli, 2335, 4371; —duelfulli, 578, 3422. See also Dulfull.
- Dele, *v.* S. to deal, deliver (blows), 1222; *pt. s.* dalt, 2791; *pt. pl.* delten, 3440; *pres. part.* deland, 1235; *pp.* dolt, 1271.
- Deliuier, *adj.* F. quick, nimble, 3596.
- Deliuierly, *adv.* quickly, 349, 776, 1119, 1702; —deliuierli, 1510, 1909; —deliuierliche, 1245. Ch.
- Deme, *v.* S. to judge, declare, 151, 1074; *phr.* “to deme pe sope,” 151, 583, 1161, 2633.
- Demeyned him, *pt. s.* behaved, 1201, 3636; *pt. pl.* demened hem, 1222.
- Denede, *pt. s.* dinned, resounded, 5014.
- Dent. See Dint.
- Departé, *v.* F. (*intr.*) to part asunder, sever, 2334, 5422; 1 *p. pl. pt.* departed, 2026; *pt. s. (trans.)* departed, 3894.
- Depeinted, *pp.* painted, poured, 3573; —depeynted, 3217. Ch.
- Der. See Dar.
- Deraied him, *pt. s.* F. acted madly (like a man *disordered* in mind), 2061; —deraiized him, 3741; —drayed (*read* derayed?) him, 1210; —deraide [hym?], † 883. O. F. *desroyer, deroyer, dessarroyer.*
- Deraine, *v.* F. to make good, to sustain a refusal (*a law term*), † 124; —dereine, † 356. “*Desrener*, to dereine; to justifie, or make good, the denial of an act, or fact.” Cotgrave.
- Dere, *v.* S. to harm, injure, 953; —derie, † 1240. Ch.
- Dere, *adj.* S. dear, precious, 401; *phr.* “whan zou dere likes,” 1050; “him dere pouzt,” 1268; “zou dere pinkes,” 4352, 4727.
- Derk, *n.* darkness, 1285, † 714.
- Derly, *adv.* S. dearly, sumptuously, 1421; —derli, 4312, 4374.
- Derling, *n.* S. a darling, 1538; *pl.* derlinges, 2568.
- Dern, *adj.* S. secret, 1792; —derne, † 478; —deerne, † 826; *pl.* derne, † 860. Ch.
- Dernly, *adv.* S. secretly, 17, 131, 1311, 1799; —derli, 1050, 2208.
- Derworþ, *adj.* S. precious, dear, 585, 2585; —derworþe, 1745, 2633, 4140, 5311; —dereworth, † 613; —dereworthe, † 431, † 692, † 1240; *sup.* de[r]worþest, 3209. P. Pl.
- Des, *n.* F. The *daïs*, or seat of honour, 4312, 4338; —dese, 4011.
- Descriue, *v.* F. to describe, 5005, 5025; 1 *p. s. pt.* descriued, 3042.
- Deschuer, *v.* F. to discover, reveal, 3192.

- Descuering, *n.* discovery, 1043 ;
—discueryng, 1024.
- Deseuy, *v.* F. to deceive, 3306.
- Desgeli. *See* Disgisili, *and the note*
on l. 5014.
- Desmays 3ou, *imp.* be dismayed,
3040.
- Desparaged, *pp.* disparaged, 485.
- Despit, *n.* F. mischief, injury,
555, 4227 ;—despyt, 3335.
- Despitously, *adv.* mischievously,
maliciously, 1137 ;—despitusly,
1210.
- Dessece, *n.* F. decease, 4101.
- Destene, *n.* F. destiny, 315.
- Destruye, *v.* F. to destroy, 2930 ;
—destrue, 4147 ;—destrye, 4262 ;
pp. destruyt, 2847 ; destrued, 2646 ;
destruyed, 2124.
- Deuel, *n.* S. devil, 1976 ; *phr.*
“a deuel wai,” 1978. Ch.
- Deuer, *n.* F. duty, 474, 2546 ;—
deuere, 520. Ch.
- Deuis, *n.* F. device, 3222.
- Deuse, *v.* F. to describe, talk
about, tell of, 2985 ;—diuise, 1316,
2635 ; deuce, 1603 ; *pt. pl.* deuised,
3302.
- Deuouteliche, *adv.* devoutly, ear-
nestly, 2976 ;—deuoteliche, 1245.
- Deuoyde, *v.* F. to quit, leave,
2044.
- Digised. *See* Disgised.
- Digne, *adj.* F. worthy, 583, 4583 ;
—ding, † 313. Ch.
- Dignely, *adv.* worthily, 520 ;—
dingneli, 4567.
- Diked, *pp.* dug out, 2233.
- Dint, *n.* a stroke, blow, 1234,
2784, † 343 ;—dent, 2757, 3750 ;
pl. dintes, 1222, † 124, † 130 ;—
dentes, 1215, 3440 ;—dyntes,
† 295.
- Disgised, *pp.* disguised, 1677 ;—
degised, 3888 ;—digised, 2530.
- Disgisi, *adj.* F. in disguise,
masked, mummerwise, 1620 ;—dis-
gesye, secret, 2715.
- Disgisili, *adv.* strangely, extra-
ordinarily, 485 ;—desgeli, 5014, *on*
which line see the Note.
- Diting, *an error for* Tiding, 1478.
- Diuise. *See* Deuse.
- Dizt, *v.* S. to dispose, get ready,
prepare, 3253 ; *pt. s.* (with him),
1119 ; *pt. pl.* (with hem), 1799 ;
pp. dizt, i. e. dressed, prepared,
ready, destined (*with reference to*
death), 151, 315, 776, 1620, 1643,
1677, 3222 ; 1 *p. imp. pl.* “dizt
we vs henne,” let us readily go
hence, 2553. Ch.
- Done, *v.* S. to do, to cause, 320,
860 ; *also* to fight (metaphorically),
3252 ; 1 *p. pr. s.* do, 3249 ; 3 *p.*
pr. s. dop, 925 ; dos, 4202 ; 2 *p.*
pr. pl. dop, 1452 ; 3 *p. pr. pl.* don,
3244 ; 1 *p. pt. s.* dede, 555 ; 3 *p.*
pt. s. dede, 862, 1025 ; dude, 3427 ;
pt. pl. dede, 2092 ; dude, 1145 ;
imp. s. do, 2127 ; *imp. pl.* dop,
3807 ; *pp.* don, 2928 ; do, 936,
1024. *Phr.* dude to dethe = did
to death, killed, 3427 ; dude hem
forp = went forth, 1145 ; dede
hem on gate = went on their way,
2092 ; *cf.* 1119 ; dede him out,
went out, 2061 ; done (*pp.*) =
dead, 937. “When followed by
another verb, the latter is always
in the infinitive mood (as in the
case after all the other auxiliaries)
and [often] receives a passive sig-
nification.”—M. E. *g. dede calle*,
caused to be called, 1522 ; *dede*
clepe, 1299 ; *do crie*, cause to be
proclaimed, 2127, 4049 ; *do kepe*,
cause to be kept, 413, *dede fecche*,
1303 ; *do quelle*, cause to be killed,
1246 ; *dede translate*, caused to be
translated, 167. The exception to
this is when the verb following is
neuter. E. *g. dede astente*, made
to stop, 1526 ; *dede to mete*, caused
to dream, 862 ; *dede renne*, caused
to run, 3390 ; *do vanisch*, 639.

- Another exception is when *do* is followed by *him* (used reflexively), as in *do him lope mi loue*, cause himself to loathe my love, 546. Another phrase is *do to wite* (651, 1331, 1459) = to cause to know, which is still in use, and in which *to wite* takes the place of the A.S. *gerund*.
- Doel, Dol, Dool. *See* Del.
- Dof, *imp. s.* doff thou, do thou off, 2342.
- Doluen, *pp.* (from *delve*), buried, 4210; *doluen quic*, buried alive, 1564; *ded and doluen*, dead and buried, 2630, 5280, †1026. Ch.
- Dom, *n. S.* judgment, doom, 1220. Ch.
- Dornayl, Dorenail. *See* Ded.
- Dorst. *See* Dar.
- Doted, *pp.* F. foolish, idiotic, 4055. *See* A-dotep. Ch.
- Dounes, *n. pl. S.* downs, 2903.
- Doun riȝtes. *See* Riȝtes.
- Douten, *pr. pl.* fear, are afraid of, †168. O.F. *douter*. Cf. Adouted.
- Douȝter, *gen. sing.* daughter's, 3152.
- Doutusli, *adv.* doubtfully, 4338. Cf. *Douteous* in Ch.
- Douȝti, *adj. S.* doughty, brave, 1101, 1215, 1352; —*douȝthi*, 1302, 2709; —*douȝty*, 1318; *comp.* *douȝtiere*, 1161; *sup.* *douȝtiest*, 1197.
- Douȝtili, *adv.* bravely, 1222.
- Draiht. *See* Dreche.
- Drawe. *See* Drouȝ.
- Drayed. *See* Deraied.
- Dreche, *v. S.* to disturb, molest, †765; *pt. s.* draiht, †752; *pp.* draiht, †820. A.S. *dreccan*, *pt. t.* *drēhte*, *pp.* *drēht*, *gedrēht*. Ch. *See* Way's note in Prompt. Parv.
- Drede, *n. S.* dread, fear, 1909; *miswritten* dredre, 1892.
- Dreew. *See* Drouȝ.
- Drem, *n. S.* a droning noise, †781, †982. *See* note to l. †781.
- Dreme, *n. S.* a dream, 752.
- Dressed him, *pt. s.* addressed himself, 1237.
- Dreȝing, *n. S.* suffering, 919. Cf. Drie.
- Drie, *v. S.* to endure, suffer, 1772, †373; —*drye*, 459, †1069; —*dry*, †1067; 1 *p. pr. s.* *drye*, 459; 2 *p. pr. pl.* *driȝen*, 3704; *pt. s.* *dried*, †242; *drey*, 2864; *dreiȝh*, 2796. A.S. *dreōgan*. Sc. *dree*. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *driugan*.
- Drift, *n. S.* driving-power, †998; chasing, onset, †897.
- Driuen, *pr. pl.* "driuen forȝ þat day," drive forth (i. e. pass) the day, 3065; *pt. s.* *drof* (drove), †891; *pp.* *driue* (driven), 979.
- Dronked, *pp.* drenched, i. e. drowned, 3516.
- Dronken, *pt. pl.* drank, 1906.
- Drowned, *pt. s.* droned, made a droning noise, †985. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *drunȝus*.
- Drouȝ, *pt. s.* drew, drew near, approached, 2208; *dreew*, †714; *drow*, 1068, 1235, 1321, 1526, 1914; *drow him*, 4338; *pt. pl.* *drouȝ*, 781, 3065; *drowe*, 1089; *drowen*, 1220; *drow hem*, 1792; *drowen them*, †795; *was drawe him* = had drawn himself, 44.
- Duel, Dul. *See* Del.
- Dulfull, *adj.* doleful, causing dole, †143; —*duelful*, 3440.
- Dupe, *adj. S.* deep, †1132, †1156.
- Duresse, *n. F.* hardship, constraint, cruelty, 1074, 1114, 1125, 1546, &c. Ch.
- Dwelle, *v.* to delay, tarry, 701; *pr. s.* *dwelles*, 1989; *pt. s.* *dwelled*, 1966. Dan. *dvæle*. Sw. *dväljas*.
- Dwerȝ, *n. S.* a dwarf, 362 (*see* Note). A.S. *dweorg*, Dan. and Sw. *dverg*.

- Dwined, *pt. s.* pined, dwindled, 578. A.S. *dwīnan*. Ch.
- Eche, each, 517. "It is usual to find a (for *an*, one) used after this word, as *eche a barn*, 188; *eche a ryuk*, 1472; *eche a strete*, 1617; *eche a kuntre*, 1673; *eche a gom*, 3465; [*eche a seg*, 3932;] *eche a baili*, 5387; *eche a lord*, 5399; and when combined with it, is written both in Old English and Scotch, *ilka*."—M.
- Eft, *adv.* afterwards, again, 882, 1049, †552;—eft as fele, as many again, 3372.
- Edge-tol, *n.* edged tool, sharp instrument, 3755. [*It seems to be a compound noun*; cf. A.S. *ecg-bana*, *ecg-héte*, &c.]
- Egged, *pt. s.* S. incited, urged, 1130. A.S. *eggian*. O.N. *eggja*. Dan. *egge*. "Eggyn, or entycyn' to doon' wel or yvele." Prompt. Parv.
- Egre, *adj.* F. eager, courageous, 3636.
- Eiles, *pr. s.* ails, afflicts, 634, 1533;—eyles, 944; *pt. s.* eilede, 951;—eyled, 831, 888.
- Eir, *n.* F. heir, 709, 1474, 4102;—eyr, 4641;—eyer, 77;—eyre, 128.
- Eiper . . . other, each . . . the other, i. e. one another, 1010, 1032, 1613, 2505, 3032, 4889, 5200. Eiper (each), 1054; *spelt* eper, 833; cf. *eizper*, 1240; *gen. sing.* eipers (each other's), 1014.
- Eizen, *n. pl.* S. eyes, 463, 465, 1063, 1585;—eizyen, 228;—eyizen, 458.
- Ek, but, 715. See Ak.
- Eke, *adv.* also, 473.
- Eld, *adj.* S. old, 3498.
- Elde, *n.* S. old age, 5227.
- Elles, else, otherwise, 1132, 1571, 2671;—eles, †55, †209. A.S. *elles*.
- Em, *n.* S. uncle, 3421, 3435; *gen. sing.* emes, 3426. Ch.
- Emperice, *n.* F. empress, 5343, 5400. Ch.
- Enchaunmens, *n. pl.* enchantments, 137.
- Encheson, *n.* F. occasion, cause, †1070, 3697, 4173;—enchesoun, 1172, †140.
- Ender day, by-gone day, day past, 3042. See P. Pl. Crede, l. 239, and *hendre* in Jamieson.
- Enforced, *pp.* strengthened, forcibly occupied, †908.
- Engines, *n. pl.* warlike engines, †294;—engynes, 3000.
- Enpoyson, *v.* F. to poison, 4650.
- Ensaumples, *n. pl.* F. examples, †8.
- Entecches, *n. pl.* F. spots, stains (metaphorically used), 558.
- Entent, *n.* F. intention, 1544.
- Entres, *n. pl.* F. entries, passes, †908.
- Eny, any, 2223;—eni, 1077.
- Enys, *adv.* once, 1093. A.S. *ánes*, *gen. of án*, one. [*But it is a mere expletive in this place.*]
- Er, *conj.* S. before, ere, 1612, 2026;—her, 1515;—or, †310, †791. See Ere.
- Erande, *n.* S. an errand, 4156;—herend, 1469;—herande, 1592;—arnd, 5287. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *airinon*, to go on a message.
- Erber, *n.* arbour, 1752.
- Erden, *v.* S. to dwell, 5260; *pt. s.* erded, 1417.
- Ere, *adv.* S. before, formerly, 160, 3031, 4180, 5233. Cf. Are.
- Eritage, *n.* F. heritage, 4097, †464.
- Erliche, *adv.* S. early, 1296, 2519..
- Ern, *n.* S. an eagle, 3105. Ch.
- Ern = 3erne, †1091. See 3erne.
- Ert, art thou, †592. Ch.

- Eschel, *n.* F. troop, company, battalion, 3379, 3564, 3785. O.F. *eschelle*.
- Esed, *pp.* made at ease, accommodated, 1632, 5338.
- Estres, *n. pl.* F. retreats, recesses (of a garden), 1768. Applied in Ch. to the inward parts of a house, &c. See O.F. *estre* in Roq.
 "Like to the *estres* of the grisly place,
 That light the gret tempul of Mars
 in Trace."—Ch. Kn. Ta. 1113.
Cf. Rom. of the Rose, 1448, 3626.
- Eten, *pt. pl.* ate, 1906, 2515.
- Eth, *adj.* S. easy, 3571. Ch. A.S. *éaþ*.
- Eþer, either, each, 833. See Eijþer.
- Etteleden, *pt. pl.* hurried, 272. See Attele.
- Euele, *n.* S. evil, mischief, 558, 1065.
- Euen, *adv.* straight, exactly, hard by, 755, 1093;—*euene*, 747, 762, 811.
- Euenly, *adv.* straightway, 1747.
- Euen-while, *n.* even-time, eventide, 1747.
- Euerich, every, 622, 1474;—*euereche on*, every one, 5412.
- Facioun. See Fasoun.
- Fade, *pp.* faded, 891.
- Fader, *n.* S. father, 241, &c.; *gen. sing.* fader, 4996.
- Faileden, *pt. pl.* failed, 2660.
- Fain. See Fayn.
- Fairre, *comp. adj.* fairer, 4437.
- Falle, *v. S.* to befall, happen, 324, 806, 1700; *pr. s.* falles me (happens to me), 439; falles (suits, appertains, belongs), 14, 339, 1685, 2789; *pt. s.* fel (befell), 903; fel for (suited), 1766; him fel (behooved him), 4440.
- Fantasie, *n.* F. fancy, apprehension (of evil), †384. Ch.
- Fanteme, *n.* F. a phantom, a fancy, 703, 2315, 4109.
- Fare, *v. S.* to go, 5079, 5142; *pr. s.* fares, 1315; *pt. s.* ferd or ferde, 30, 1479, 2649, (behaved) 884, 2073, (fared, did) 1497, 1499, (befell) 1922; *pt. pl.* ferden, 2745, 2809; ferde, 1913; ferd, 1915; farde, †305; *pp.* faren, 1514, 5468; fare, 2485, †224; faren forþ = proceeded, advanced, 3260; *cf.* 2730, 4450.
- Fare, *n.* S. journey; hence, business, "goings-on," affair (*esp.* a troublesome business), 1091, 2079, 2802, 2943, 4580, &c.
- Farre, *comp. adv.* farther, †244.
- Farly. See Ferli.
- Fasoun, *n.* F. fashion, shape, make, 402, 934, 4440;—*fason*, 2836;—*facioun*, 500.
- Fauzt, *pt. s.* fought, 3426; *pt. pl.* fouzten, 3414.
- Fax, *n.* S. hair, 2097.
- Fayn, *adj.* S. glad, 2817;—*fain*, 1783; *sup.* faynest, 3933; (*adv.*) fayn (gladly), 858.
- Fayre, *adv.* fairly, kindly, 347.
- Feele, Feole. See Fele.
- Feffe, *v. F.* to enfeoff, provide for, give presents to, 1061; *pp.* feffed, 193. Ch.
- Feintise, *n.* F. faintness, 436;—*feyntyce* (cowardice), 1188;—*feyntise* (flinching), 763; *phrase*, "feipli boute feintyse," verily, without flinching (or hesitation), 1543, 3169. Ch.
- Feip, *n.* S. faith, 858;—*feizþ*, 275.
- Feipli, *adv.* in faith, truly, 777, 828, 912, 1317;—*feipely*, 201;—*feipliche*, 2732;—*feizþli*, 4793;—*feizþely*, 230;—*feþli*, 132;—*feþly*, 209;—*feizliche* [? *feizþliche*], 261;—*faitly*, †804;—*feizly*, 703.
- Feiztful, *adj.* faithful, 337; *comp.* feizfullere, 5434.

- Fel. *See* Falle.
- Fel, *n.* S. skin, 1720, 2361; *pl.* bere-felles (bear-skins), 2414, 2430, 2560.
- Felachipe, *n.* S. fellowship, 777, 1317, 4510; — felachip, 1479.
- Felawe, *n.* S. fellow, companion, 275, 339; *pl.* felawes, 186, 193, 360, &c.
- Feld, *pr. s.* felt, 1; *feld foute* = perceived the scent, 33; *pp.* feled, 638.
- Feldfares, *n. pl.* fieldfares, 183. Ch.
- Fele, *adj.* S. many, 5, 186, 388, 801, &c; — fel, † 46; — feele, † 880; — feole, † 12.
- Fell, *adj.* S. fierce, cruel, † 364, † 946. *Comp.* feller (of a fever), 897; (of a sickness), 609; (of a battle), 3614; (of a man), † 42. Ch.
- Felled, *pt. s.* felled, killed, † 85; *pt. pl.* † 387, 3415; *feld*, † 352; *pp.* felde, 3638.
- Felli, *adv.* fiercely, 3274; — felly, 3451.
- Felpe, *n.* S. filth; hence (by metaphor) a low fellow, a wretch, 2542, 2545.
- Fend, *n.* S. a fiend, 3130.
- Fende, *v.* to defend, 3650; *fende mee* = defend myself, fight, † 1201.
- Fenkes, *pr. s.* vanquishes, conquers, † 323; *pp.* fenked, † 111, † 305, † 890; ifenked, † 117. Probably a modification of F. *vaincre*, as the spelling *venkud* occurs in The Seuen Sages, 2024. *Cf.* “For haddest thou *fenked* the fon (foes),” &c. *Alexander*, ed. Stevenson, p. 208, l. 339.
- Fer, *adv.* far, 2546, 2781; *comp.* ferre, 2613, 5167, 5397; *sup.* ferrest, 2433, 5079.
- Ferche. *See* Fers.
- Ferd, *pp.* afraid, 3366.
- Ferd, *n.* S. a troop, company, 386, 5326. A.S. *fjrd*.
- Ferden. *See* Fare.
- Fere, *n.* S. a companion, 364, 1639, 2866; (a spouse), † 960. *Cf.* I-fere.
- Fere, *adj.* entire, sound, 1583. *Cf.* Icel. *færr*, Su.-Go. *foer*. Dan. and Sw. *för*.
- Fere, † 413. I can only suggest that *to fere* may mean *for fear* (which seems a forced construction), or that we should read *to-fore*, beforehand. *Cf.* To-fore. Line † 415 also seems to be corrupt, and for *pei* we might read *pen*.
- Ferefull, *adj.* S. terrible, † 291, † 411.
- Ferforþ, *adv.* far away, 209.
- Ferke, *v.* to drive, drive onwards by beating, to press hard upon, 3630; *pt. s.* ferked, † 85, † 1221; *pt. pl.* firked, † 67. “*Firk*, to whip, to beat.” Halliwell.
- Ferli, *adj.* S. terrible, fearful, 2449, 3186, 3934. A.S. *fêrlíc*.
- Ferli, *sb.* a wonder, 3280, 4531; — ferlich, † 1015; — farly, † 1050. *See preceding word.*
- Ferliche, *adv.* terribly, wonderfully, 3238.
- Fers, *adj.* F. fierce, severe, 436, 3351, 3641; — ferse, † 70, † 276; — ferche, 3796.
- Fersche, *adj.* fresh, 3633. A.S. *fersc*. *See* Fresch.
- Fersly, *adj.* fiercely, 1766; — ferfli, 3348; — ferslich, † 115; — ferselich, † 253; — ferscheli, 3426. Also spelt *fresly*, 1190.
- Ferst, *adv.* first, 648; *adj.* 1163.
- Fesauns, *n. pl.* pheasants, 183. Ch.
- Festened, *pt. s.* fastened, 1720; *festned*, 1239; *pp.* festened, 447, 3437, 3593; *f est*, 1650.
- Fet, *n. pl.* S. feet, 1766.
- Fetis, *adj.* F. well made, lovely, pretty, genteel, 126, 1447, 4095;

- fetys, 225, 4435; fetyse, 393;
— fetise, †188. O. F. *fetis*. Low
Latin, *factitius*. Ch.
- Fetisliche, *adv.* fairly, neatly, pro-
perly, 98.
- Fettes, *pr. s.* fetches, †628.
- Fetures, *n. pl.* features, 857, 2886.
- Feuer, *n. F.* fever, 897. *In l.*
1239, *for* of feuer (*as in MS.*) read
on feuter. *See* Feuter.
- Feute, *n.* scent, trace, 90, 2189;
— foute, 33. "*Feute*. Vestigium."
Prompt. Parv. "*Feut*, trace of a
fox or beast of chase by the odour."
—Morris.
- Feuter, *n. F.* the rest for the spear,
3437, 3593. From Lat. *fulcrum*.
Cf. *fautre* in Roq., and see *Morte*
Arthure, l. 1366. Sir F. Madden
points out that this is obviously the
meaning in *Wallace*, iii. 168 (where
Jamieson renders *fewtir* by *rage*,
from the Icel. *fudra*, *efflagro*!)
- Feye, *adj.* fated to die, unlucky,
†397. A.S. *fége*. Cf. *Morte Arth.*
121, 4253.
- Feyntice (1239), Feyntise, Feyn-
tyce. *See* Feintise.
- Feyre, *n. F.* a fair, 1822.
- Feyrye, *n. F.* race of fairies, 230.
"See Keightley's *Fairy Mythology*,
vol. i."—M.
- Fęztly, Feþli. *See* Feþli.
- Fifte, fifth, 1322.
- Fin, *adj.* fine, great (applied to
force), 1117, †128; — fyn, 1217.
- Finched, *pp.* finished, 3934.
- Findestow = findest thou, 132.
- Finliche, *adv.* finely, 768, †1201.
- Firked. *See* Ferke.
- Flagetes, *n. pl.* F. flagons, 1893;
— flaketes, 1888.
- Flebled, *pt. pl.* became feeble,
2660, [*But we should rather read*
febled. Cf. *febul* in l. 5227.]
- Flecching, *n. F.* finching, turn-
ing aside. *See* *flechir* in Cotgrave.
- Fleete, *v. S.* to float, †532. Ch.
- Flen, *v. S.* to flay, 1682; *pp.*
flayne, 2607.
- Flen, *v. S.* to flee, to fly, 3872;
— flene, 1856, 3879, 3892; *pt. s.*
flel, 1896; *imp. pl.* fleþ, 3366.
- Flet, *n. S.* floor of a cottage;
hence, on mi flet = in my cottage,
5368. A.S. *flett*. *See* *Myrk's In-*
structions for Parish Priests, ed.
Peacock; l. 273, *note*.
- Flite, *v. S.* to chide, debate, 2545.
- Flitte, *v. S.* to drive away, banish,
623.
- Flon, *n. pl. S.* arrows, †269.
- Floriched, *pp.* flourished, clothed
with verdure, 2438.
- Floungen, *pt. pl.* flew as if flung,
were thrown, †269.
- Fode, *n.* a man, †209. Cf. Sw.
föda, to bring forth.
- Fodest, 2 *p. pr. s.* thou feedest,
i. e. suppliest, 1646; *pt. s.* foded,
57; *imp. pl.* fodes, 2050. Cf. Mæso-
Goth. *fodjan*.
- Fold, *n. S.* earth, ground, 5382.
- Fold, *pp.* folded, 858.
- Folili, *adv.* foolishly, 4596; —
folliche, 1557.
- Folwe, *v. S.* to follow, 189; *pr. s.*
folwes, 436; fulwes, 33; *pt. pl.*
folwed, 3351, 3631; *imp. pl.* folweþ,
3344.
- Fomen, *n. pl. S.* foemen, foes,
3274, 3372, †98.
- Fon, *n. pl. S.* foes, 3269, 3338;
— fone, †271, †332, †866.
- Fonden, *v. S.* to try, seek, at-
tempt, †108; — fonde, 1019,
3387, †246, †385; fond, 777,
3599; 1 *p. pr. s.* fonde (I seek,
ask), †1054; 3 *p. pr. s.* foundes
(goes), †121, *pr. pl.* fonden (are
busy), 1682; *pt. s.* fouded, †740;
pt. pl. fondede (busied themselves),

- 3629; *imp. pl.* fondes, 1114; *pp.* fonded, 623, 801; *pres. part.* founding (going), 1749. A.S. *fandian*.
- Fond, *pt. s.* found, 293, 422, 2730, 4847; *pl.* fond him = found for him, 73.
- Foos. *See* Fos.
- For, *prep.* on account of, 1691; as suited for, 294, 506; in spite of (?), 1226. [*But we should, in the last place, read fro.*]
- For, *conj.* in order that, 746, 2751; because, 1319, 1668.
- For —, an intensive prefix. A.S. *for* —. Mæso-Goth. *fra* —. G. *ver* —. *See* below.
- For-barre, *v.* to bar up, enclose forcibly, 3333; *pt. pl.* for-barred (parried), 1217.
- For-brenne, *v. S.* to burn up, 1188; *pp.* for-brent, 2621, 2831, 3001.
- Forcer, *n. F.* a casket, coffer, 4432, † 628. *See* Way's note on *Foorcere* in Prompt. Parv.
- For-dede, *pt. s.* killed, destroyed (= should kill), 2972; *pp.* fordon, 1563.
- Fordedes, *n. pl.* previous deeds, 325; — fordede, 5182. *See* note to l. 325, and cf. l. 2076.
- Fore, *adv.* beforehand, 2076, 4142. *Cf.* To-fore.
- Fore, *prep.* for, 2941.
- Forfare, *v. S.* to kill, 2762.
- For-fouten, *pp.* exhausted with fighting, 3686. *See* Jamieson.
- For-frete, *pp.* eaten up, 2376. *See* Fret.
- For-gaf, *pt. s.* gave up, 4418.
- For-gete, *pp.* forgotten, 5156.
- For-go, *v.* to forego, lose, 5187.
- For-hungred, *pp.* exhausted with hunger, 2515.
- For-left, *pp.* left, 2497.
- For-lete, *pt. pl.* left, forsook, 2311; *pp.* for-lete, † 679.
- For-lore, *pp.* wholly lost, 2955, 4571.
- Formest, *adj.* first, foremost, 1191, 5079, † 40; — formast, 2324; *adv.* (at first, first of all), 939, 1362, 2324.
- For-oute, *prep.* without, 2681.
- Fors, *n.* force, 1117. *See* Fin. *Phrase*, "no fors bei ne leten," they little cared for, 3651. *Cf.* *I do no fors*, I don't care, in *Chaucer* (Aldine edition), vol. vi. p. 305.
- Forschop, 1 *p. pt. s.* I transformed, misshaped, 4394; *pp.* for-schaped, 2639. Ch.
- For-sake, *v.* to deny, 1358. A.S. *for-sacan*.
- Fort, *put for* Forto, 788. *See* note.
- Forperes, *pr. s.* proceeds, 5397.
- Forp-fare, *pp.* departed, 5266.
- Forpi, For-pi, *conj. S.* on that account, therefore, 723, 1051, 1624, &c.
- Forpinkes me, *pr. s. impers.* it dislikes me, grieves me, 5422; *pt. pl. refl.* forthoughten hem, repented, † 446. Ch.
- Forpward, *adv. S.* forward, 3630.
- For-waked, *pp.* exhausted with waking, worn out for want of sleep, 785, 793, 1797; —al for-waked, 790; —al for-walked, 2236. "Chaucer uses it, Cant. Ta. 5016, and Wyntoun, viii. 16. 141."—M.
- Forwandreþ, *pr. s.* wanders long, 739. "In Chaucer is the *pp.* forwandreð, *Rom. Rose*, 3336."—M. *See* also P. Pl. A. *prol.* 7.
- Forward, *n. S.* a compact, 1451; *pl.* forwades, 1557, 1568, 1650.
- For-wept, *pp.* worn out with weeping, 2868. "In Chaucer's *Dreme*, 1833, and *King's Quair*, ii. 54."—M. *Cf.* Bi-wept.
- For-wery, *adj.* exceeding weary, 2443. "In Chaucer, *Rom. Rose*, 3336."—M. *Cf.* Dan. *langvarig*.

- For-wounded, *pp.* much wounded, 3686. "In Chaucer, *Rom. Rose*, 1830."—M.
- For-zeten, *pt. pl.* forgot, 1909; *pp.* for-zete, 4934. See For-gete.
- Fos, *n. pl.* foes, 1190; —foos, 2699. See Fon.
- Fostredes, 2 *p. pt. s.* didst foster, 5376.
- Fote, *n.* S. a foot (used as a measure), 4033.
- Fouche, *in phrase*, "sauf wol I fouche," I will vouch-safe or guarantee, 4152.
- Foule, *adv.* fully, 1646.
- Foules, *n. pl.* S. birds, 822; *gen.* foulen, 805.
- Foundes, Founding. See Fonden.
- Fourtenizt, *n.* S. a fortnight, 2681; —fourtenenizt, 1337; —fortenizt, 2423; *gen.* fourteniztes, 2683.
- Foute. See Feute.
- Fouzten. See Fauzt.
- Fowlye, *n.* folly, †1103.
- Frakes. See Freke.
- Fram. See Fro.
- Frauzt, *pp.* freighted, 2732.
- Frayne, *v.* S. to ask, inquire, 250; 1 *p. pt. s.* freyned, 2034; *pt. s.* freyned, 1303, 3587; *pt. pl.* freyned, 394. "Somner says that in his time this word still prevailed in Lancashire."—M.
- Fre, *adj.* S. liberal, generous, noble, 337, 386, 1061, 3277; *used as sb.* 505; *opposed to* pewe, 5514. See Sir F. Madden's *Reply to Mr Singer's Remarks on Havelok*, p. 15.
- Fredom, *n.* S. liberal disposition, 189.
- Freke, *n.* S. a man, 402, 1117, †193, &c.; —fрек, 264, 897, 934, &c.; *gen.* frekes, 3886; *pl.* frekes, 442, 2286; —frakes, 3504. Applied to a young boy in l. 4078. The A.S. *frec* is chiefly used "in a bad sense, but the root exists in the Su.-G. *fræck*, Isl. *frek*, strenuus, ferox."—M. Cf. Sw. *fräck*, Dan. *fræk*.
- Freliche, *adj.* S. noble, genteel, 428, 822, 3876; —frelī, 5329; —frelī, 124, 366, 500; —frelīche, 360; —frelīch, †209, †1003, †1245.
- Frelī, *adv.* S. nobly, honourably, 5329. *Generally in phr.* "frelīche schapen," finely shaped, 126, 225, 393; "frelī schapen," 1447; *sup.* "frelōkest i-schapen," 2634. "In the Isl. *fráligr* is alacer, celer, strenuus. *Orkneyinga Saga*."—M.
- Fresly. See Fersly.
- Fresch, *adj.* fresh, 3640. See Fersche.
- Fret, *pt. s.* gnawed, 87; *pp.* fretten (*rather read* freten), †1159. A.S. *fretan*. G. *fressen*. Cf. For-frete.
- Frip, *n.* a thicket, wood, forest, 822; *pl.* fripes, 2216, †15. W. *ffridd*. Cf. O. Fr. *fraitis* in Roq.
- Fro, *prep.* from, 13, &c.; —fromme, 425; —fram, 5373.
- Frobroder, *n.* younger brother (*apparently contr. from* from-brother), †23. [*I cannot find the word elsewhere.*]
- Fronđ, *n.* F. front, 3584.
- Frotus, *pr. s.* rubs, strokes, †1174.
- Ful, *adv.* very, 983.
- Fulfillen, *v.* to fulfil, 1451; *pp.* fulfilled, 4319.
- Fulsumli, *adv.* S. plenteously, 4325.
- Fulwes. See Folwe.
- Fundeling, *n.* foundling, 481, 502, 2077.
- Fur, *n.* S. fire, 1188, 4773; —fure, 907, 3759.
- Furpe del, fourth part, 1284.
- Fy, *interj.* fie! 481.

- Gabbe, *pr. pl.* S. talk idly, 1994.
Ch.
- Gadere, *v.* S. to gather, 30; —
gader, 1022.
- Gaf. *See* Gif.
- Gailiche, *adv.* gaily, 2591; —gayli,
1625, 2597; —gayly, 2731.
- Gainli. *See* Gaynli.
- Gainelich, *adv.* †506. *It is doubtless an error for gamelich: the parallel passage in MS. Ashm. 44 is, "A lowde lafter he loze." See Gamely.*
- Gainus, *n. pl.* javelins, †292. Cf. "*Ganye, Gainye, Genye, Ganyhe, an arrow, javelin.*" Jamieson. Cf. Ir. *gain, an arrow; W. gaing, a chisel or wedge.* [*In MS. miswritten gamus.*]
- Gamely, *adv.* playfully, joyfully, laughingly, 427; —gamelich, †506; —gamli, 3383; —gameliche, 2591.
- Gamsun, *adj.* S. joyful, 4193.
- Gan, Ganne. *See* Gin.
- Gan, *pr. pl.* they go, 811.
- Gapand, *pres. part.* gaping, 2372; —gapande, 2875; —gapind, 3503.
- Garisun, *n.* F. provision, reward, 5073; —garissoun, 2491. Cf. Warissoun.
- Garnemens, *n. pl.* garments, 3207, 4460. P. Pl. Crede, 188, *foot-note.*
- Gart, *pt. s.* caused, made, 1248, 2082, 2168, &c.; —garte, 1365; —"gart pis do make," caused this to be done, 5529. *See also* 2900.
- Gat. *See* Gete.
- Gate, *n.* S. road, way; *on gate, on his way, on their way, 1119, 2092, 4014; on his gate, 372; on here gate, 1912; on oure gate, 2800; on hur gate, †379; pl. gatis, gates; heie gates, high-roads, 1691; geynest gatis, nearest ways, 4189; ober-gate, otherwise, 3761.*
- Gayne, *v. impers.* to avail, help, profit, 598; *pr. s.* gayneþ, 3109; geineþ, 3899; *pt. s.* geyned, 3891; *pr. s. subj.* geyne, 3107. Dan. *gavne.* Sw. *gagna.*
- Gayned, *pt. s.* in "na gref gayned to his ioye," no grief accrued to his joy, 2473. Cf. O. F. *gaagner.* A.S. *gynan.*
- Gaynest, *adj. sup.* nearest, readiest, 3465; —geynest, 4189. Cf. *Gayne; and Gane* in Jamieson.
- Gaynli, *adv.* readily, well, thoroughly, 636, 2665, 2706, 3135; —gaynliche, 369; —geinli, 3448; —geinliche, 744; —geynliche, 1030; —geynli, 3553, &c. Cf. *Gaynest.*
- Gelt, *n.* S. guilt, 2339, 4403.
- Gemetrie, *n.* geometry, †548, †644. P. Pl. A. xi. 153.
- Genge, *n.* S. gang, assemblage, 1600, 1625.
- Gerd him, *pt. s.* girt himself, 3291.
- Gerdeþ, *pr. s.* strikes, 1240. *See Girde* in Ch. "But perhaps we should read *gretþ.*"—M.
- Gere, *n.* S. gear, clothing, 1716, 2588; *stel ger, steel armour, †416.* Ch.
- Gergeis, Greeks, 2200.
- Gerles, girls, 816.
- Gest, *n.* F. geste, romance, 5033; *pl.* deeds, adventures, 2780. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. ii. 2, 16.
- Gestes, *n. pl.* S. guests, 4904.
- Gete, *n.* S. to get, obtain, 644; 1 *p. pt. s.* gat (begat), 4191; *pt. s.* gat, 2895; 1 *p. pt. pl.* gete, 4077; *pt. pl.* gaten, 1592; *pp.* geten, 1030; gete, 799.
- Gie. *See* Gye.
- Gif, *v.* S. to give, 5539; —giif, 1169; 1 *p. pr. s.* giue, 531, gif, 536, 1000; *pt. s.* gaf, 395, 992, 1559; *pt. pl.* goue, 4781; *pp.* giue, 5075. *God gif* (God grant), 2157; *God goue, 1648; God gof, 2348.* *See also under* Zeue.

- Ginne, 1 *p. pr. s.* begin, 1929; *pr. pl.* ginneþ, 1185, 2080; *pt. s.* gan, 691, 736; *pt. pl.* gonne, 4009; 1 *p. imp. pl.* ginne, 5104. *Also, as an auxiliary verb; pr. s.* ginnes ride (doth ride), 1189; *pt. s.* gan, 71, 647, 831, &c.; *pt. s. subj.* gun, 290; *pt. pl.* gonne, 1961, 2200, †292; gun, 1154, 3274; gunne, 1164, 1272, 1530, 1600; gon, 3825.
- Ginnes. *See* Gynne.
- Gist, *adv.* (?) justly (placed), exactly (set), †294. *The gloss iust seems correct.*
- Glade, *v. S.* to gladden, 824, 827; *intr.* to rejoice, 351; *pp.* gladed, 600, 870, 1593. Ch.
- Gle, *n. S.* melody, 824.
- Glede, *n. S.* a burning coal, †729. Ch.
- Gleming, *pres. part.* looking askance, †506. *See* Glime in Jamieson.
- Glimerand, *pres. pt.* shining, 1427.
- Glisiande, *pres. pt.* glistening, shining, †180, †534, †1196;—glisiing, †698.
- Glod, *pt. s.* glided, †279.
- Glosed, *pt. s.* spoke coaxingly, persuaded, 60.
- Go we, let us go, *used for* let us, 1184. *Cf.* "gowe dyne, gowe." P. Pl. A. *prol.* 105.
- God, *n. S.* goods, riches, possessions, 1731, 3523, 5071.
- God, Gode, *adj. S.* good, 1765, &c. "*Used substantively*, 504, 1334, 3777. In the first and last instances *parentage* or *birth* is understood, and *lady* in the second."—M.
- Godli, *adv. S.* goodly, well, fairly, 1305, 1450, 1461;—godliche, 1270, 2444, 5031;—godly, 169, 2916;—goddeli, 306.
- Godelyche, *adj. S.* goodly, fair, 355.
- Godmen, *n. pl.* good men, strong men, 1069.
- Gof. *See* Gif.
- Gome, *n. S.* a man, 670, 824, 851, †221, †252, &c.;—gom, 747, 1007, 1092, &c.;—gum, 4441; *gen. sing.* gomes, 346, 1687; *pl.* gomes, 1169, 1939.
- Gon, *v. S.* to go, 4902;—gone, 2600; *pr. s.* gob, 271, 747, &c.; *pr. pl.* gon, 1687; gan, 811; *imp. pl.* gob, 263.
- Gon, Gonne. *See* Ginne.
- Gost, *n. S.* spirit, breath of life, 992, 1559, 2120; a phantom, 1730.
- Goue. *See* Gif.
- Gradden, *pt. pl.* cried out; *grad-den hur griþ*, cried out for peace, made a treaty, †151. P. Pl. A. ii. 59.
- Graith, *adv.* straight, at once, †863. *Cf.* Greip.
- Graiped. *See* Greipe.
- Graithlich. *See* Greipli.
- Grame, *n. S.* anger, wrath, 2200. Ch.
- Gras, *n. S.* grass, herb, 644, 799, 1030; *pl.* grasses, 27.
- Grathly. *See* Greipli.
- Greate, *v.* to greet, †705.
- Grece, *n. S.* grass, 636. *See* Gras.
- Grece, *n. F.* a flight of steps, stairs, 811. *See* Way's note in Prompt. Parv.
- Gref, *n. F.* grief, 2473; vexation, anger, 4418;—greefe, †264; *pl.* greues, 778, 868, 956, &c.
- Greefly, *adv.* grievously; *greefly bigo*, grievously beset, †490, †994.
- Gregoyse, *n. pl.* Greeks, 5104.
- Greip, *adj.* ready, 5296;—greyt, 2731. [*These seem to be adjectives rather than from Greipe.*]
- Greipe, *v.* to dress, prepare, make ready, array, 1719, 3558, 4274;

- pr. s.* graipes, † 254; *pt. s.* greiped, 3288; graythed, † 77; *pt. pl.* greiped, 1931, 3207; *pp.* greiped, 1945, 3766, 3768; graythed, † 26; graiped, † 258, 2933; greized (° greiped) 5002; greyt, 2731; greip, 5296 (*but see* Greip); 1 *p. imp. pl.* greipe we us, 2588. O. N. *greiða*. [For *greþand*, 1427, read *greþed*.] Cf. A-greped.
- Greiþli, *adv.* readily, quickly, 984, 3492, 4257;—greþli, 998;—graithlich, † 858;—grathliche, † 562;—grathly, † 711.
- Grempe, *n.* S. anger, fierceness, 2080, † 221, † 279. "In Isl. *grind*; see *Gautreks Saga*, p. 251."—M. Cf. Grame.
- Grendes, 2 *p. pr. s.* thou grindest, † 510.
- Gresli. See Grisli.
- Grete, *adj.* great; used (in *pl.*) substantively (as at present) for persons of rank, 1107, 1595, 1936; *comp.* gretter, 1859; *sup.* grettest, 928; *miswritten* grettes, 1196.
- Grete, *v.* S. to greet, accost, 1430; *pr. s.* gretes, 233; *pt. s.* gret, 1393, 1986; grett, 873, 4532; grette, 369; *pt. pl.* gretten, 1334; grette, † 920; *imp. pl.* gretes, 355; greteþ, 359; *pres. part.* gretand, 3816.
- Greteli, *adv.* greatly, 1292;—gretliche, 975, 2444;—gretly, 600;—grettli, 2665;—gretteli, 4872.
- Gretyng, *n.* S. salutation, 234.
- Greue, *n.* S. a grove, 3634.
- Greue, *v.* F. to vex, injure, 689, 2875, 4028; *pr. s.* greues, 530, 608, 889, 899; *pr. pl.* greuen (*sub. wounds*), 1378; *imp. s.* greue, 2793.
- Greues. See Gref.
- Grewes, Greeks, 2080.
- Grim, *n.* S. anger, fury, † 904. A.S. *grim*, fury.
- Grint, *pt. s.* S. ground, pierced through, 1242, 3443.
- Gript, *pt. s.* S. gripped, seized, 744.
- Grisli, *adj.* S. formidable, frightful, 1730;—grisiliche, 4343;—grissiliche, 4935;—grislich, † 434;—gresli, 1687.
- Grip, *n.* S. peace, security, 3891, 3899; *gradden hur grip*, sued for peace, † 151; *graunted him grip*, granted him peace, 3927.
- Grocching. See Grucching.
- Grom, *n.* S. groom, man, 1767. "Evidently the representative of *gome* and formed from it, as *bridegroom* is from *brid-guma*."—M.
- Grot, *n.* groat, 4257. "It may also mean a thing of no value, from S. *grebt*, pulvis."—M.
- Growen, *pr. pl.* grow, 1812.
- Grucche, *v.* F. to murmur, be unwilling; 2 *p. pr. subj.* grutche, 4257; *imp. s.* grucche, 1450; *pt. s.* grucched, 3927; *pres. part.* grocching, 271. Ch.
- Grucching, *n.* S. murmuring, 1461, 2687.
- Grunt, *pt. pl.* groaned, † 388.
- Gryffouns, Greeks, 1961. * Cf. *Griffouns* in Halliwell.
- Gult, 1 *p. pt. s.* injured, 1172. See A-gult.
- Gum. See Gome.
- Gun, Gunne. See Ginne.
- Gye, *v.* F. to guide, lead, govern, 1105, 2664, † 316, † 328;—gie, † 287. Ch.
- Gye, *n.* F. guide, 2727, 2849.
- Gyled, *pp.* beguiled, cheated, 689. Ch.
- Gynne, *n.* a contrivance, art, † 1135; *pl.* ginnes, † 548, † 644. Ch.
- Hache, *n.* S. ache, pain, 905;—hacche, 847; *pl.* haches, 615, 1575;—haches, 826, 902. "Still pronounced *aitch* in Cheshire. *Vide* Wilbraham's Glossary."—M.

- Hacches, *n. pl.* hatches (of a ship), 2770, 2776. Ch.
- Hadden, Hadestow. *See* Haue.
- Hakernes, *n. pl.* S. acorns, 1811.
- Hal, *adj.* all, 323, 371.
- Halde, *v. S.* to hold, 1304; *pr. s.* haldes, 905, 932; *pr. pl.* holden, 2711; *pt. pl.* helden, 946; *pp.* holde (bound, beholden), 317; hold, 4722; holde (considered as, esteemed), 2833, 3773, 4158; hold, 1355; *imp. s.* hald, 343; *imp. pl.* haldes, 106.
- Half, *n. side*, 3971; *on goddess halue*, on God's side, in God's name, 2803.
- Halp. *See* Helpes.
- Hampris, *pr. s.* hampers, impedes, troubles, 668; *pp.* hampered, 441; hampred, 4694; *imp. pl.* hampres, 1115. *Cf.* Su.-Goth. *hæmma*, Dan. *hemme*, to hem in.
- Han. *See* Haue.
- Hange, *pp.* hung, 5479. [*Better* hanged. *Cf.* Honget.]
- Hap, *n.* chance, fortune, 414, 440, 1794, 1798; — happ, 806; — happe, 32; *pl.* happes, 1815, 1840, 1885, &c.; — *vp* happe (perhaps), 2722. *Icel.* *happ*. W. *hap*. Ch.
- Happe, *v. F.* to get, receive, light on, 3340. *Cf.* F. *happer*, to seize.
- Happili, *adv.* haply, by chance, 2774, 4130; — happiliche (luckily), 2495.
- Hard, *adj. used substantively* to denote danger or hardship, 435; — harde, 472, 2339; — as harde as (as fast as), 1082, 1857; *cf.* 1286.
- Hardien, *vb.* to make hard, embolden, 1156.
- Hardnesse, *n.* hardship, 1816. Ch.
- Harmes, *n. pl.* sorrows, 453.
- Harmles, *adj.* unharmed, 1671.
- Harneis, *n.* harness, body-armour, horse-trappings, 1582; — harneys, 2349, 4187, 4281. Ch.
- Has, *for* As, 1857.
- Has, *for* Hast, 606.
- Haselnotes, *n. pl.* hazel-nuts, 1811.
- Hastely, *adv.* quickly, soon, 58, 323, 1566; — hasteli, 597, 1051; — hastilyche, 2571; *comp.* hastlier (sooner), 4160.
- Hastou, Hastow, hast thou. *See* Haue.
- Haue, *v.* to have, 72; 1 *p. pr. s.* haue, 519; 2 *p. pr. s.* hastou (hast thou), 1545; hastow, 1005, 1556; has, 606; 3 *p. pr. s.* hap, 477, &c.; has, 475; 2 *p. pr. pl.* han, 4093; haue, 1030; *pr. pl.* han, 361; 2 *p. pt. s.* hadestow (hadst thou), 1816; *pt. s.* had, 369; *pt. pl.* hadden, 1014; hadde, 1289; *imp. s. a.* 1177; *imp. pl.* haueþ, 3339; 2 *p. pr. s. subj.* haue, 4255.
- Hautene, *adj.* F. haughty, proud, 3982; — hauteyn, 472, 529, 707, 729; (loud), 2187.
- Hawes, *n. pl.* haws, berries, 1811.
- Hed, *pt. pl.* hid, 2848; — hedde, 1793; *pp.* hed, 688.
- Heie, *adj.* high, 749; — heiz, 103; — heizh, 569, 1156; — heye, 252; — hize, 5372; *adv.* hyez, 707; *comp.* herre, 529, 1178; *superl.* heizest, 2907. *Heie gates*, high-ways, 1691; *heiz-waye*, 1846. *On heiz*, 2020. *Heiz midnizt*, 2066. *Heize dese*, high daïs, 4011.
- Heili, *adv.* highly, greatly, *often joined to the vb.* herie, *as*, herizden heili, 3461; — heriend heiliche, 1584; — heriede hipliche, 1798; — to herien heizli, 1875; — hilich herie, † 703; — heizli (earnestly), 5495; — heizeliche, 2336; — heizeli, 4720.
- Heiz vs, *vb. refl.* *See* Hize.
- Heizing, *n.* hurrying, fast travelling, 2440.
- Heizresse, *n. pl.* S. hairs, i. e. hair-

- cloths (by way of penance), 4778. Cf. P. Pl. A. v. 48. The spelling *heizresse* for *heizres* is like that of *bodiesse* for *bodies*, 3767, and *lordesse* for *lordes*, 4539. A.S. *hæra*, a hair-cloth.
- Hel, *n. S.* a hill, 2233, 2318; *pl.* helles, 2432.
- Held, *n. S.* (*put for Eld*), age, 403.
- Helden. See Halde.
- Hele, *v. S.* to hide, conceal, 960, 4206; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* hele þou, 945. Ch.
- Hele, *v. S.* to heal, 595; *pp.* heled, 1329, 1575.
- Hele, *n. S.* health, 597, 1375. Ch.
- Helses, *imp. pl. S.* help ye, 2378; *helpes*, 4409; *pt. s.* halp, 2206; *pp.* holpen, 3611; *holpe*, 4012, 4149; *holp*, 4494.
- Helplich, *adj.* helpful, †187.
- Hem, *pron. dat.* to them, 169; *acc. them, passim.* Hemself (themselves), 812, &c.
- Hende, *v.* to end, 540.
- Hende, *n.* end, 2333, 4178.
- Hende, *adj.* courteous, gentle, 106, 184, 348, 362, †665, &c.;—hend, 165, 1103. O.N. *hendt*, adapted; Dan. and Sw. *händig*.
- Hende, *adv.* at hand, near, 278, 2513.
- Hendeli, *adv.* courteously, gently, 1917, 4311;—hendely, 269, 523, †187, †248;—hendli, 2469, 3032;—hendly, 2785.
- Heng, *pt. s.* hung, 734.
- Henne, *adv.* hence, 1746, 2553; *hennes*, 329. Ch.
- Hennes-forþ, henceforth, 1050.
- Hent, *v. S.* to take, catch, get, 2394; 1 *p. pr. s.* hent, 414; 2 *p. pr. s.* hentest, 2787; *pr. s.* hentes, †527; *hentis*, 907; 1 *p. pt. s.* hent, 615; *pt. s.* hent, 150, 1010, 2754, &c.; *pt. pl.* henten, 4023; hent, 2420. Hentes vp (catches up), 1896; hent vp (caught up), 3948.
- Hepus, *n. pl.* hips, berries, 1811.
- Her, *conj.* ere, 1516. See Er.
- Herande, Herend. See Erand.
- Herberwed, *pp.* harboured, lodged, 1626. Ch.
- Herberes, *n. pl.* garden-plots, 1768. See P. Pl. Crede, 166.
- Herde, *n. S.* host, army, 1120.
- Herden, *pt. pl.* heard, 1298.
- Here, *pers. pron.* her, 1716, &c.;—hire, 150, &c.;—hir, 673, &c.;—hure, 2915. The spelling hire is the commonest; hure occurs but once; here is used of the sun, 3073.
- Here, Hire, *poss. pron.* her. See page 95.
- Here, *poss. pron.* their, 14, 73, &c.
- Here-bi-fore, heretofore, 3043, 3959.
- Herende. See Erande.
- Heres, 2 *p. imp. pl.* hear ye, 2291, 2624. Cf. Herden.
- Herien, *v. S.* to praise, 1875; *herie*, 5208, †703; *pt. pl.* heriede, 1798; *herizeden*, 3461; *pp.* herized, 4484, 5372; *heried*, 4577, †536; *pres. part.* heriend, 1584. Ch. See Heili.
- Heried, *pt. s.* S. harried, harrowed, 3725. An allusion to "The Harrowing of Hell."
- Herken, *v. S.* to hearken, 213; 2 *p. imp. pl.* herkenes, 2248, 2617.
- Hert, *n. S.* a hart, 2569.
- Herted, *pp.* encouraged, 3417.
- Herre. See Heie.
- Hertily, *adv.* heartily, 97, 102;—hertly, 3324.
- Herto, *adv.* hitherto, 4656.
- Hese, *n.* ease, 1638, 3208.
- Hest, *n. S.* command, 468, 495, 2137, 2146, &c.;—heste, †160. A.S. *hæts*.

- Hete, *v. S.* to bid, tell, 1021; 1 *p. pr. s.* hete, 572, 1002, 1626; *pt. s.* 1082, 2045, 2089; *hett*, †543; *imp. pl.* hete, 4159. *See also* Hote, *Hizt*.
- Hetterly, *adv.* violently, angrily, 150, 886, 1243; — *hetterli*, 2756. *Cf.* A.S. *hætol*, hot, furious; Sw. *hetta*, heat; O.N. *heitr*, hot, angry. *See Gawayne and the Grene Kniht*.
- Heue vp, *v.* to heave up, 348.
- Hewe, *n. S.* hue, 3502, 3572.
- Hewen, *pp.* hewn, 3616.
- Hi, they, †231.
- Hiden, *v. S.* to hide, 4697; — *hude*, 2743. *And see* Hed.
- Hider, *adv.* hither, 2277.
- Hider-to, hitherto, up to the present time, 3510.
- Hidous, *adj.* hideous, 3177, 3201, 3218.
- Hidus, *n. pl.* hides, 3201.
- Hight. *See* *Hizt*.
- Him, *referring to* day, 2993.
- Hir, Hire. *See* Here.
- Hirne, *n. S.* a corner, 3201; — *hurne*, 688. Ch.
- Hirt, *pt. s.* hurt, 3607.
- His, *put for* Is, 3836.
- Hise, *poss. pron. pl.* his, 4115.
- Hit, it, 198, 470, &c.
- Hize, *v. S.* to hasten, haste, 1082, 1286, 2146, 3454, 4162, 5258; *heiz* us, 1746; *hize* hire, 1969; *hize* me, 5196; *used as transit. vb.* to make to haste, 1482; *pt. s.* *hized*, 1261, 2177; *pt. pl.* *hized*, 1123; *hized* hem, 1940; *heizden*, 2280; *hezeden*, 2285; *hiezedden*, 2878; *hizedden*, 4546; *imp. pl.* *hizes*, 4486; *hizes* zou, 1187; *heize* zou, 1051.
- Hizt*, 1 *p. pr. s.* am called, 70; *pt. s.* *hizt* (was called), 2838, 2918; *hight*, †23, †34; *hyght*, †52, †119, †133; *pt. pl.* *hizten*, 4775; *pp.* *hote*, *hoten*. *See* Hote. *Cf.* A-*hizt*.
- Hizt*, promised. *See* Hote.
- Ho, *pron.* who, 188, 4919; *pl. ho*, 2733. Ho-so (whoso), 1286, 4519; hoo-so, 2135.
- Hok, *n. S.* oak, 1793. *See* Ok.
- Hol, *adj.* S. whole, sound, 1056, 1566, 1655, 3522.
- Holde, *n. S.* a fortress, place of strength, 2836, †257; — hold (prison), 4573; *pl.* *holdes*, 5472, †921.
- Holde, Holden. *See* Halde.
- Holde, *adj.* S. faithful, true, 2833, 3773.
- Holle, *adj.* whole, complete, †521.
- Holli, *adv.* wholly, 1106; — *hollich*, †117; — *holliche*, 945, 974; — *holly*, 495, 531, 534, †327.
- Holpe, Holpen. *See* Helpes.
- Holw, *adj.* hollow, 1793.
- Hom-kome, *n.* home-coming, 807.
- Homward, homeward, 2477, 2487.
- Hond-werk, *n.* handiwork, creatures, 929.
- Honget, *pp.* hung, 2020; — *honged*, 2086.
- Hony, *n. S.* honey (as a term of endearment), 1655.
- Hope, 1 *p. pr. s.* I believe, think, 1344, 1780; *pt. pl.* *hopedden*, 4308.
- Hordere, *n.* order, 4461.
- Hors, *n. pl.* horses, 1940, 4187, 4281, 4820. Hors charge (horses' load), 388.
- Hote, 1 *p. pr. s.* I tell, 1123, 1384, 4989; *imp. s.* hote, 4162; 1 *p. pt. s.* *hizt* (promised), 1030; *pt. s.* *hizt* (promised), 58; *het* (called), 521; *pp.* *hoten* (called), 405, †13; *hote*, 3497, †172, †364. *See also* Hete, *Hizt*.
- Hotend, *pres. part.* hooting, shouting, 2387. *See* Hoot in Wedgwood.
- Hou3, *adv.* how, 4265; — *hov*, 97, 98, 225.

- Houes, 723. *See* the note.
 Hude, *v. S.* to hide, 2743. *Cf.*
 Hiden, Hed.
 Hue, she, † 34, † 36, † 39.
 Hulde, *v.* to flay, take off the covering or hide, 1708; 1 *p. pl. imp.* hulde, 2587. "From the same root proceeds the modern verb *to hull*, to take off the *hull* or husk. It corresponds to the Goth. *and-huljan*, Lu. x. 22. Hence also A.S. *hyldere*, a butcher."—M.
 Hules, *pr. s.* fondles, lulls, hushes, 97. *See Hull* in Wedgwood.
 Hupes, *n. pl.* hips, † 190.
 Hur, her, † 185; (their), † 4, † 65.
See Here.
 Hure, *v. S.* to hear, 3270.
 Hurne. *See Hirne.*
 Hurtel, *v. F.* to strike together, meet together with a shock, 5013.
See the note. Ch.
 Hyeꝝ. *See Heie.*
- I-, Y-, a prefix, used (in these poems) chiefly in past participles, where it represents the A.S. *ge-*; or as an abbreviation for *in*, as in *i-ferre*, *y-ferre*, *i-liue*.
 [The past participles are here collected for convenience.]
 I-armed, armed, † 485.
 Ibene, been, † 1023.
 I-bent, bent, † 181.
 I-bet, bettered, remedied, 4613.
 Ibore, born, † 849.
 Iborne, born, † 642.
 Ichaped. *See I-schapen.*
 I-charged, loaded, 2499.
 I-cloped, clothed, 2416.
 I-corue, carved, † 569.
 I-dizt, prepared, 3918.
 I-fed, fed, 768.
 I-fenked, vanquished, † 117.
- Igett, begotten (*or, perhaps, born*), † 633.
 Igraue, graven, † 830.
 Igrett, greeted, worshipped, † 731.
 I-herd, heard, † 656.
 I-holde, held, † 598.
 I-horsed, mounted, 1950.
 I-kid, known, renowned, † 453.
 Ilaide, laid, † 203.
 I-lengped, lengthened, 1040.
 Imaked, made, † 630.
 I-painted, painted, † 733.
 I-proued, proved, 4661.
 I-putt, put, † 845.
 I-quelled, killed, 1166.
 I-schapen, shaped, 2634; — *i-schape*, † 191, † 628; — *ischaped*, † 186; — *ishape*, † 732.
 I-seie, seen, 1874.
 I-sett, set, † 339, † 618, † 728.
 I-slayne, slain, 3908.
 I-told, told, 1493.
 [See also under Y-.]
 Iced, *pt. pl.* issued, 3789. *See Isch* in Jamieson.
 Ich, I, 548, 598, 624, &c.
 Icham, (*for Ich am*), I am, 594, 1743, 3951.
 Ich, each, 332, 510. *See Eche.*
 I-ferre, together, 2180, 2523, † 340.
See Infere.
 Iknowe, *v.* to know, † 607. [The only instance of an infinitive preceded by *i-*.]
 Ilk, *pron. S.* same; almost always preceded by *pat*. Hence, *pat ilk* = that same, that very, 281, 688, 2878; used absolutely (that very thing, that very time), 531, 629, 1041, &c. Also, *pis ilk*, 2263; *pat ilk selue* (that very same), 4106. Spelt *pat ilke*, 1041; *pat ilche*, † 448. *Ch.*

- I-live, in life, i. e. alive, 1690.
- Imped, set, *lit.* engrafted, † 616.
- Incle, *v.* to give an inkling of, to hint, † 616.
- In-ferre, together, 2984, 3300, 3342. *Cf.* I-ferre, Y-ferre, Fere.
- Inkest, *sup. adj.* darkest, blackest, † 1061. [*The word is a little doubtful.*]
- Inne, *n.* an inn, lodging, 1485, 1524, 1574, &c.
- Inned, *pt. s.* lodged, 2479; *pp.* 1638. *Wycl. Gloss.*
- I-now, *adv.* enough, 483, 1121; i-nov, 100; i-nou3, 714; i-nouze, 1673; y-now, 836; y-nou3, 118.
- Ioly, *adj.* F. jolly, i. e. pleasant, pretty, 3479.
- Ioyned, *pp.* adjoined, adjoining, 751.
- Irn, *adj.* iron, 3232. *Cf.* Yren.
- Is, *put for* His, 8, 69, 181, &c. *Both spellings occur in l.* 4369.
- It-selue, itself, 3116.
- Iuste, *v.* to joust, 1237. P. Pl.
- Iustislich, *adv.* justly, exactly, closely, 1724; — iustili, 2596; — iustly, 751.
- Iurnes, *n. pl.* journeys, 4286.
- I-wisse, *adv.* verily, truly, 697, 739, 960, &c.; — i-wis, 3397. *See* Y-wisse. Ch.
- [*For some words beginning with ka, ko, ku, see under C.*]
- Kairus, go ye, † 623. *See* Caire.
- Kan. *See* Can.
- Kares, *imp. pl.* be ye sad, be anxious, † 563. *Cf.* Carestow.
- Karp, Karpes. *See* Carpen.
- Kast, *sb.* design, † 146. Ch.
- Kastyng, *sb.* casting, 942.
- Kauzt. *See* Cacche.
- Kaysers, *n. pl.* Cæsars, emperors, 483.
- Kechene. *See* Kichen.
- Ked, *adj.* renowned, famous, † 556. *See* Kid. [In P. Pl. A. xi. 56, MS. U has *kedde* where MS. T has *kid.*]
- Kempe, *n.* S. knight, champion, 4029; — kemp, 3746; *pl.* kempes, 3352. A.S. *cempa.* Icel. *kempa.*
- Ken, *n.* kindred. *See* Kin.
- Ken, *n. pl.* kine. *See* Kin.
- Kende. *See* Kenne, *v. intr.*
- Kende, *adj.* natural. *See* Kinde.
- Kendely. *See* Kindeli.
- Kene, *adj.* keen, eager (*said of* thought), 616; (cold), 908; (kisses), 1011; (knights), 1205.
- Keneli, *adv.* sharply, eagerly, shrilly, 4843; — kenely, 152, 859; — kenly, 37, 2174; — kenliche, 2532.
- Kenne, *v. tr.* to inform, shew, instruct, charge, 1665; *pt. s.* kenned, 2212, 5205; *pt. pl.* kenned, 343; *imp. pl.* kennes, 591. “Kenne, or teche. *Doceo.*” Prompt. Parv.
- Kenne, *v. intr.* to know, † 623; *pt. s.* kende, † 193; *pt. pl.* kende, † 367. Ch. “Kennyn, or knowyn. *Agnosco.*” Prompt. Parv.
- Kepen, *v.* S. to keep, take care of, 8; — kepe, 66, 123; 1 *p. s. pr.* kepe = I care, intend, wish, 993; kepe = I tend, 244; kepe = I regard, desire, 4738; *pt. s.* keped, 171; *pt. pl.* keped, 187; kepten, 3645; *pp.* keput, 5; ceput, 4094.
- Kerneles, *n. pl.* battlements, 2858; — cournales, † 295. Ch. Rom. Rose, 4195. P. Pl. A. vi. 78. O. F. *crenelx.*
- Kesse, *v.* S. to kiss, 5045; *pt. s.* kest, 63, 1265, 1570, 3205; keste, 1587, 1613, 4015; kessed, 1833; kessede, 4239; kust, 675; *pt. pl.* keste, 3100; kest, 2424; *pp.* kest, 859; *pres. part.* kessing, 1396. Ch.
- Kessing, *n.* kissing, 1053, 3076,

- 3474; —kesseng, 3659. [*Always joined with clipping.*]
- Kete**, *adj.* bold, fierce (?), or quick, smart (?), 330, 3793. A rare word, of which the following are instances. We find, "in a poem of the 13th century:—
Pikede beth the shete,
And wormes ther beth *kete*
To don the soule tene.
Save of Seint Bede, MS.
Digby 86, f. 127 b."—M.
- We also find mention of "a king *kete*," Rel. Ant. ii. 9; and the beams of the sun are called "*kete*," in Wright's Popular Treatises on Science, p. 138, l. 262 of the English fragment. Cf. also "Clerkes and *kete* men," P. Pl. A. xi. 56, where *kid* and *kedde* are other readings. "In our text, the most obvious etymology seems to be the Teut. *kut*, Belg. *kuyt*, audax, ferox."—M. Coleridge suggested O. N. *katr*, glad; and the Sw. *katighed*, boldness, may also be worth considering. Or again, as we find the forms *moulder* and *smoulder*, *knap* and *snap*, we may connect it with the O. E. *skeet*, O. N. *skjótt*, sharp, quick, which is connected with *to shoot* and *to skate*. This would give the sense *sharp, quick, or smart*, which seems not inappropriate. See *Ketli*.
- Ketli**, *adv.* quickly, smartly (?), 3023; —ketly, 1986, 2105. See *Kete*.
- Keppe**. See *Kipen*.
- Keuer**, *v. tr.* F. to make to recover, to heal, 635; —keuere, 1521; —kuere, to attain to, 128; —keueren him gate = to procure or make for himself a passage, †904; *pt. s.* euere (recovered), 2824; *pt. pl.* keuered hem = obtained for themselves, †235; also (2) keuer, *v. intr.* to recover, become whole, 1488; *pt. s.* keuered, made good his retreat, retreated, 3625; *pt. pl.* keuered, 3647; cf. *vp-keuerede*, 2759; *pp.* keuered, procured, made ready (unless it means covered), 4450. [Connected with F. *recouurer*, Lat. *recuperare*.]
- Keuered**, *pt. s.* covered, 3034; *pp.* keuered (unless it is from the preceding), 4450. [Connected with F. *couvir*, Lat. *cooperire*.] See *Kuere*.
- Kichen**, *n.* kitchen, 2171; —kychene, 1707; —kechene, 1681.
- Kid**, *pt. t.* and *pp.* of *Kipen*, *q. v.* Also, as *adj.* renowned, famous, far-known, †11, †172, †310, †597; —kud, 51, 111, 114, 501, 512, 713, &c.; ked, †556; *sup.* kuddest, 631, 3047, 4231; in the first of which it simply means best. "It is very evident, that the *adj.* and *pp.* of *kipe* are one and the same word."—M.
- Kin**, *n.* S. kindred, 584; —ken, 513, 722; —kun, 110.
- Kin**, *n. pl.* kine, 480, 503; —ken, 6; —kyn, 244.
- Kinde**, *adj.* natural, related, spoken of that which is conferred by kindred or acquired by birth, 128, 3138, 3474, 4098; —kynde, 241; —kende, 513; —kyn, 364.
- Kinde**, *n.* S. nature, kindred, birth, 107, 109, 821, 3136; —kynde, 1445, 2506; *bi kinde* = by birth, 1425; *bi kynde*, 507.
- Kindeli**, *adv.* by nature, kindly, in an accustomed manner, 1265, 1570; —kindely, 111, 522; —kindliche, 1697; —kindeliche, 1613; —kyndely, 14; —kyndeliche, 1396; —kendeli, 4867; —kendely, 1110.
- Kinghod**, *n.* S. kingly office, 4059.
- King-riche**, *n.* S. kingdom, 2127.
- Kinshed**, *n.* S. kindness, such as one relation shews to another, 4514.
- Kinnesman**, *n.* S. kinsman, 365. [Probably an error for *Thomasin*; see note.]
- Kinrade**, *n.* S. kindred, 522.

- Kip, *n.* S. country, 4254, 4511, †241, †298; — kith, †48, †65, †591.
- Kipen, *v.* S. to cause to know, to make known, shew, declare, †162; — kipe, 1184, 2126, 2986, 4086, †286; — kithe, †655; — kupe, 1680; — keppe, 4964; 2 *p. s. pr.* kupest, 603; kipes, 4515, †509; *pr. s.* kipes, †298, †529; kithes, †716, †783; *pt. s.* kudde, 231; kid, †222, †842; *pt. pl.* kidden, 2301, 4526; kudden, 1223; kiped, 5287; kipped, 1011; *imp. s.* kipe, 626; *pp.* kid, †169; kyd, 321, A.S. *cyðan*. [In l. 2301, kidden = shewed how to rather than knew how to.]
- Kleped. *See* Clepe.
- Knaue, *n.* S. a boy, 2394. Ch.
- Knightweede, *n.* S. knight's clothing, armour, †544.
- Knoulecheden, *pt. pl.* acknowledged, 4782.
- Knownen, *v.* S. to know, 577; 2 *p. s. pr.* knowes, 1174; knowestow (knowest thou), 5365; 2 *p. pl.* pr. knowen, 594; 2 *p. s. pt.* knew, 3182; *pt. pl.* kneu, 2209; *pp.* knowe, 726. Ch.
- Kolieres, *n. pl.* colliers, 2523; — choliers, 2520.
- Komaundment, *n.* commandment, 1084.
- Kome. *See* Com.
- Konichauns, *n.* F. cognisance, badge, 3569. P. Pl. Crede, 185.
- Konyng. *See* Conyng.
- Kontre, Kontrey. *See* Cuntre.
- Koraious. *See* Coraious.
- Kortesie, *n.* F. courtesy, 3926; — kurteysie, 501.
- Kortesliche. *See* Curtesliche.
- Kosses, *n. pl.* kisses, 1011.
- Kouchid him, laid him down, 2240.
- Koueyne. *See* Couyne.
- Koure, *v.* to cower, crouch down, kneel, †558. *See* Couren.
- Kowden. *See* Can.
- Krepe of, creep out of, 3084. *See* Crep.
- Kud. *See* Kid, Kipen.
- Kun. *See* Kin.
- Kunne. *See* Can.
- Kuntenaunce. *See* Contenaunce.
- Kunteyned, *pt. s.* demeaned himself, 3301. *See* Contenaunce.
- Kurteyslyche. *See* Curtesliche.
- Kust. ^v. *See* Kesse.
- Kupe, Kupest, Kuppel. *See* Kipen.
- Kuppes, *n. pl.* S. manners, habits, 331.
- Kuere, (1) *v.* F. to cover, 1037; *pt. s. and pp.* keured, q. v.
- Kuere, (2) *v.* F. to attain to, succeed, 128. *See* Keuer.
- Kyrke, *n.* church, 4086.
- Lac, *v.* S. to lack, be without, 453. [Sir F. Madden suggests to read *lat*, dismiss: I think *lac* may stand.]
- Laced, *pt. s.* laced up, 1736.
- Lachen, *v.* S. to catch, receive, take, acquire, embrace, †4, †199; lache, †123, †214; *pr. s.* lacchis, 4525; *imp. s.* lacche, 666; *pt. s.* lauzt, 1234, 2237, 4708; lauzt lond (landed), 2761; laught leue (took leave), †250; lauzt vp (caught up), 2308; lauzt out (drew out), 1244; *pt. pl.* lauzten leue, 5413; lauzt leue, 5087, 5201; lachte (they embraced, greeted, i.e. the Phocians and their allies), †427; *pp.* lauzt, 671; laucht, †161. A.S. *læccan, gelæccan*, whence E. *c-lutch*.
- Ladde, *pt. s.* led, 1609, 2618; *pt. pl.* ladden, 1226, †20; ladde, 4292; lad, 459; ledde (governed), 5463.

- Laftc. *See* Leue (2).
 Laikc. *See* Layk.
 Lang, long, 4130.
 Langes. *See* Long.
 Langour, *n.* F. languishing, faintness, pain, 918, 986, †245; — langor, 869; — langurc, 737; *pl.* langoures, 1034. Ch.
 Langured, *pp.* F. pined, languished, 983.
 Lappen, *v.* S. to lap, wrap, 1712; lappe, 2576; *pt. s.* lapped, 1908; *pp.* lapped, 740, 2153, 2246.
 Laske, *v.* F. to relax, slacken; hence, to shorten, 570; lask it (= lask it, relax it, assuage it), 950. *Cf.* O. F. *lascher*; Sc. *lasche* (lazy); E. *lax*, *slack*; Sw. *läska-dryck* (cooling-draught); Sw. *sloka*, to droop, &c. *Cf.* Lask, *sb.* in Halliwell.
 Lasse, *adj. comp.* less, 1079, 1490, 2414, &c. Ch.
 Last, *conj.* lest, 641, 953, 2971.
 Last, *pp.* lasted, endured, 1281; *pres. part.* lastend (enduring, strong), 1736.
 Late, *v.* S. to let, permit, 2680; 2 *p. s. imp.* late, 2336, 2355; 3 *p. s. pr. subj.* late, 2581; 2 *p. pl. pr. subj.* late, 985; — late me worþ, 2355, 3597; *cf.* †1186. *See* Lete.
 Lauzedcn, *pt. pl.* laughed, 1784.
 Lauzt. *See* Lachen.
 Launched, *pt. s.* launched, i. e. leapt, 2755. *Cf.* F. *se lancer*, and see *Lans* in Jamieson.
 Launde, *n.* a lawn, or open space in a wood, †520, †710. Ch.
 Layk, *sb.* a “lark,” a game, play, 678, 1784; — laikc, 3110. Sw. *lek*.
 Layke, *v.* to play, 1021; *pt. s.* layked, 1026; layked him, 31, 1411; *pt. pl.* laykeden, 3110; *pres. part.* laying, 699.
 Layne, *v.* to conceal, act falsely, 906, 918, 1309. O. N. *leyna*.
 Leame. *See* Leme.
 Lebard, *n.* F. leopard, 2935; — lybard, 2896; *pl.* lebardes, 2874.
 Leche, *n.* S. a physician, 576, 1032; *pl.* leches, 1328. Ch.
 Ledden. *See* Ladde.
 Ledes. *See* Lud.
 Lederes, *gen. sing.* leader’s, provost’s, 2303.
 Leef, Leefe, *adj.* *See* Leue.
 Leef, leave we, 1836. *See* Leue.
 Leese, Leeue. *See* Lese, Leue.
 Lef, *adj.* lief, dear, 1879, 4372; (glad), 517; *as sb.* (dear one, the dear one), 2314, 1645; lef pinkes (seems dear, i. e. pleases), 384; *cf.* leefe thought (pleased), †60; — leefe, †774; — leef, 1839; — leue, 341, 666, 887, 1183, †847; — leeue, †226; *sup.* leuest, 3213. Ch.
 Leflich, *adj.* trustful, †427; — leefflich (trusty), †139. A. S. *leóftlic*, lovely, faithful. *Cf.* Leue.
 Lege, *adj.* F. liege, 1174, 2663, 3004.
 Legge, *v.* S. to lay, 3234; *pp.* leide, 1448. Ch.
 Leie, *pt. pl.* *See* Ligge.
 Lel, *adj.* F. loyal, leal, true, just, 5119; *pl.* lele, 1312, 4158; *sup.* lelest, 4809.
 Lelen, *v.* to make leal, sanction, authorize, 5284.
 Lelli, *adv.* F. loyally, leally, truly, 687, 1281, 1807; — lelly, 985, 989; — lelliche, 117, 999; — lellyche, 357; — lelich, †64; *sup.* leliest, 592. [*It occurs more than 30 times.*]
 Leme, *n.* a limb, 1736.
 Leme, *n.* gleam, light, †774; — leame, †1078. Ch.
 Lemman, *n.* S. (lief-man), love, sweetheart, 663, 666, 695, 717, &c. [*Used of both sexes.*] Ch.
 Lende, *v.* to tarry, stay, 1466. *See* Leind in Jamieson. *Cf.* Lengen.

- Lene, 3 *p. s. imp.* grant, impart, give, bestow, afford, 327; 2 *p. s. imp.* 4398; *pt. s. lente*, 1233; lent, 885; *pt. pl. lent*, 22; *pp. lend*, 4578. Ch.
- Lengen, *v. S.* to tarry, stay, remain long, dwell, † 44; lengē, 5421, 5538; leng, † 455, † 758; *pr. s. lenges*, 843, 5536; lengēþ, 2070; 2 *p. pl. pr. lengen*, † 1; *pt. s. lenged*, 2842; *pt. pl. lenged*, 2205, 5408, 5462; *pp. (bep) lenged*, 1457; (is) lengged, † 196. A.S. *lengian*, to prolong. [In l. 2680, the MS. can be read lengþe or lengye; read lengye, another form of the infinitive.]
- Lenger, longer, 633, 1113, &c. Ch.
- Lengþe, *v. S.* to lengthen, 957; *miswritten lengēþ*, 1944; *imp. pl. lengþes*, 4348; lengþēþ, 4353; *pp. lengþed*, 1351, 1549; *miswritten lengēþd* or lengeyd, 2345.
- Lep, *pt. s. leapt*, 702, 2756.
- Lere, *n. S.* countenance, features, 227. A.S. *hleor*. P. Pl.
- Leren, *v. S.* to teach, 4770; 1 *p. pr. lere*, † 325; *pt. s. lerde*, 341; *pp. lered* (taught, learned), † 603, † 1152. A.S. *læran*.
- Lere, *v. S.* to learn, 119. Ch.
- Lese, *n. S.* a pasture, 175, 3138, 3141. See *Lease, Leasow*, in Halliwell; *cf. A.S. læsu*. It is not the plural of *lea*.
- Lese, *v. S.* to lose, 1258, 1484, 1645, † 280; leese, † 378; *pr. pl. lesen*, † 126; *imp. s. les*, 988; *imp. pl. leses*, 3369; *pt. s. les*, 887, 1234. Ch.
- Lesed, *pp.* See Lissen.
- Lesten, *v.* to listen to, 31; 1 *p. imp. pl. lesten*, 3528; 2 *p. imp. pl. lestenes*, 1183, 3329; listenes, 170, 1929; lustenēþ, 384; lestenēþ, 4607; lesten, 1439. Ch.
- Lestes. See Listes.
- Lestēþ, *pr. s. lasts*, 5538.
- Leten, *v.* to forego, let go, leave, forsake, 2184; 1 *p. s. pr. lete*, 382, 5465; *pt. s. let* (lighter of, i. e. thought the less of), 2119; 1 *p. pl. imp. let*, 3528; *imp. pl. lettes*, 1186; 3 *p. pr. subj. lette*, 4144; *pp. lete* (left), † 563. As a simple auxiliary *vb.* it is spelt late, q. v. It is common with infinitives in the sense to cause; as, he let sende, 2145; lete wite, 2171; let make, 5532. See Do. For the phrase, lete him worþe, † 1186, see note to "Werwolf," 3597.
- Leþerly, *adv.* wickedly, evilly, 1231; — luperli, 2646, 3151; — luperly, 2334, 2775. See Liber.
- Letrure, *n. F.* letters, reading, † 1152. Ch.
- Lette, *n. S.* stay, hindrance, 1340, 2685, 4751. Ch.
- Lette, *v. S.* to prevent, hinder, 1253, 3552, 4258; — lett, 2971, † 149. *Cf. Late, Lete.* [It is worth noting that this verb, in the sense to permit, is usually spelt late; in the sense to forego, it is lete; in the sense to prevent, it is lette.] *Cf. A.S. lætan, lettan.*
- Lettered, *pp.* learned, instructed, 4088.
- Letteres, *n. pl. (in sing. signification)*, a letter, 4842, 4844.
- Leue, *v. S.* to believe, 708, 4175; 1 *p. s. pr. leue*, 497, 1032, 4105; leeue, † 639; 2 *p. s. pr. leuestow* (believest thou), 2358; *imp. s. leue*, 1553; *imp. pl. leue*, 1351, 2071; leueth, 5068. Ch.
- Leue, *v. S.* to leave, 2358; *pt. s. lafte*, 1858; *pp. leued*, 83; 1 *p. pl. imp. leef*, 1836; 2 *p. pl. imp. leues*, 1806. In neuter sense, to remain, dwell, *pt. pl. left*, 1588; *cf. Leuis.*
- Leue, *adj.* dear. See Lef.
- Leued, *pp.* leaved, covered with leaves, 22, 757.
- Leuer, *comp. adv.* liefer, rather, 453, 546, 855, 918, &c. *Cf. Lef.* Ch.

- Leuere. *See* Liuere.
- Leuis, *pr. s.* lives, dwells, 525; *cf.* left *in l.* 1588. *See* Liuen.
- Leute, *n. F.* loyalty, fealty, 4838. Ch.
- Leye, *v. S.* to lay; "leye mi lif," 2169; *pr. s.* leyes on (lays on), 1208.
- Liand, Ligand. *See* Ligge.
- Libbing. *See* Liuen.
- Liche, *adj.* like, 3678, 3698, †767.
- Liche, *n. S.* body, †195.
- Lidene, *n. S.* speech, †782; — ludene, †601. A.S. *lyden.* Ch.
- Lift, *adj.* left (arm), 2961, 5499.
- Ligge, *v.* to lie, dwell, 2194, 3062, †689; *lygge*, †1158; *pr. s.* ligges, 166; *lis*, 965; *pr. pl.* lyen, 2266; *pt. pl.* leie, 4307; *part. pres.* liand, 2180; *ligand*, 2246. Ch.
- Liif, *n.* life, 957, 961, 994.
- Liken, *v.* like, 2 *p. pl. pr.* 5529; *lyken*, 162; *as impers. vb.* (= pleases), likes me wel, 450; likes pe, 957, 1727; likes you dere, 1050; *pt.* liked him, 28, 678; liked hire, 2032; *pres. part.* likand (pleasing), †192; *pp.* lyked, 1012. Ch.
- Liking, *n. S.* pleasure, 452, 2023; — *likyng*, 869, 1021. Ch.
- Lime, *n. S.* limb, †1121. Ch.
- Lisse, *n. S.* comfort, happiness, 631, 2828, 5228. A.S. *liss.* Dan. *lise.* Ch.
- Lissen, *v.* to loosen, assuage, mitigate, heal, 848; — *lisse*, 631; *pp.* lissed, 869; *lesed*, 1577. A.S. *lysan.*
- List, *v. impers. pt. s.* it pleases, †658; *pt. s.* lust, 1907; *list*, 2600. A.S. *lystan.*
- Listenes. *See* Lesten.
- Listes, *n. pl.* lists (*in the phrase*, lists of love), 740, 1057; — *lestes*, 946.
- Listli, *adv. S.* slily, 2742; — listly, 2355; — listely, 25. A.S. *listlice*, artfully.
- Litel and litel, 950.
- Lip, *n. S.* a joint, 1724. [*It also means* a limb. Ch.]
- Liper, *adj. S.* wicked, evil, bad, 2169; — *luper*, 5240. A.S. *lyðer.* Ch.
- Liuen, *v.* to live, 5394; *pr. s.* leuis, 525; *pt. pl.* liueden, 4802, 5508; *pres. part.* liuande, 3678; liuand, 1690; *libbing*, †790.
- Liuere, *n. F.* delivery (of blows), 3822; — *leuere*, 1233.
- Lizt, *v. S.* to lighten, gladden, 10. Ch.
- Liztere, *comp. adv.* lighter, less, 2119; — *liztere, adj.* (nimbler, lighter), 154.
- Lizteli, *adv.* lightly, 702; — *liztly*, 1244; — *liztli*, 1973; *comp.* *lizthiere*, 1894.
- Lo, lo! 731; — *loo*, 1208.
- Lof, *n. S.* love, 430.
- Loged, *pp. F.* lodged, 1918.
- Loke, *v. S.* to keep, guard, take care of, 1757, 3166, 4770; *imp. s.* loke, 430.
- Lome, *adv.* frequently, often, †321; — *ilome*, †521. A.S. *gelóme.*
- Londe, *n. S.* land, 2763; — *lond*, 2761; *pl.* londes, 1175, 3055. Ch.
- Long, *v. S.* to belong, †547; *pr. s.* longep, 143; *longes*, 360; *langes*, 331; *pt. s.* longed, 73, 1147; *longet*, 2719; *pt. pl.* longede, 2766; *pres. part.* longyng, †635.
- Loos. *See* Los.
- Lorchipe (*read* lordchipe), *n. S.* lordship, 3680; — *lorldschip*, 3955. [*Cf.* *Lord*, *Lorlde* (*for* *Lord*), 3404, 3405.] *Lordship* = lords, †335.

- Lordesse, *n. pl.* lords, 4539. *Cf.* Heizresse.
- Lordinges, *n. pl.* lords, 1183, 1206, 3004.
- Lore, *n. S.* lore, learning, teaching, advice, 328, 346, 2070, 2917. *Ch.*
- Lore, *pp.* lost, 1360, 1556, 2584; —lorn, 668; —lorne, 4396. *Ch.*
- Lorel, *n. F.* laurel, 2983.
- Lorked, *pt. s.* lurked, slunk along, 25; *pres. part.* lorkinde, 2213.
- Los, *n. F.* praise, 1386, 5132; —loos, 1448, 3973; —loose, †4. *Lat. laus.* *Ch.*
- Losengeres, *n. F.* flatterers, 5482. *Ch.*
- Lop, *adj.* *S.* loath; him lop pouzt (= it seemed loath to him), 1255; hem lop were, 5201. *Ch.*
- Loped, *pt. pl.* loathed, †335.
- Lopli, *adj.* *S.* loathly, 50; —loðelike, †99. *Ch.*
- Loueliche, *adj.* *S.* lovely, 965; *adv.* in a lovely mannner, excellently, 975, 1315.
- Louen, 2 *p. pl. pr.* love, 162.
- Lourand, *pres. part.* louring, 2119. *Du. loeren.* *P. Pl.*
- Louwe (hire), *v. S.* to lower herself, condescend, 708; *pt. s.* lowed, 695.
- Louzte, *v. S.* to bow, make obeisance, submit, 2900; *pt. s.* louted, 3485; *pt. pl.* louted, 3464. *A.S. hlutan.* *Cf.* A-louted. *Ch.*
- Lowed. *See* Louwe.
- Lud, *n. S.* a man, 452, 535, 1001, †231, &c.; —lude, †588; —lued, †44; *pl.* ludes, 390, 525, †331; ledes, 195, 1233. Londes and ledes, 4001; londes and leedes (where the MS. has *leethes*, with a *d*, or a *ð*, above it), †12. On this difficult phrase see Sir F. Madden's reply to Mr Singer's remarks on Havelok. *Cf.* also Wedgwood on *Lease, Leet*. It seems to mean "lands and leases," or "lands and tenements," as Robert of Brunne uses it frequently to mean *tenements, rents, or fees*. The older form of the word is *lethe* or *lithe*, and it may, after all, not be connected in any way with *ledes*, the plural of *lud*. In l. †12, we surely ought to read *leedes* or *leðes*.
- Lufsum, *adj.* *S.* lovesome, lovable, †176.
- Lust. *See* List.
- Lusteneth. *See* Lesten.
- Luperli. *See* Leperly.
- Lybard. *See* Lebard.
- Lykame, *n. S.* body, 227. *P. Pl.*
- Lyked. *See* Liken.
- Lyst, *n. S.* desire, inclination, †794. *Ch.*
- Lysted, *pt. s.* desired, †776. *Cf.* List.
- Lyte, *adv.* *S.* little, †323.
- Maat. *See* Mat.
- Maister, *n. F.* master, 2735, †682; *pl.* maistres, 2744.
- Maistres, *n. F.* mistress, 1016.
- Maistrie, *n. F.* mastery, victory, †170; —maistry, 3341; —maistrye, 3137. *Ch.*
- Make, *n. S.* mate, companion, 1898, 2498, †249, †843, &c.; *pl.* makes, 1757. *Ch.*
- Makeles, *adj.* matchless, †799.
- Makes, *imp. pl.* make ye, 4933; *pp.* maked, 1951, 4131, 4933; mad, 4876; *pres. part.* makende, 2985.
- Malencoli, *n. F.* anger, 4362.
- Malskrid, *pt. s.* wandered, 416. Probably with the sense of *bewilderment*; *cf.* *Maskede* in Halliwell, *Mask* in Coleridge's Glossarial Index, and *masquer* in Burguy. *Malskred* seems = bewildered, *Allit. Poems*, ed. Morris. C. 255.
- Manchipe, *n. S.* manhood, courage, 3337; —manchip, 2676.

- Maner**, *n.* manner, kind (*used without of following*), 698, 1155, 3278.
- Manerli**, *adv.* in a mannerly way, 5008.
- Manhede**, *n.* S. manhood, 431; — man-hede, 4390; — manhed, 197. Ch.
- Mankynne**, *n.* S. mankind, 143.
- Manly**, *adv.* S. manly, *hence*, fittingly, suitably, 1042, 2040; — manli, 2690, 3341; — manliche, 2325, 3253; — manlich, † 375. "This adverb is often used as a mere expletive, merely to fill up the aliteration, as *manly hem meked*, 1276."—M.
- Manly**, *adj.* S. manly, 1424; *sup.* manlokest, 3419.
- Manquellere**, *n.* S. mankiller, murderer, 993.
- Marche**, *n.* S. boundary, limit of territory, territory, † 312, † 1031; *pl.* marches, 2214, † 14, † 137; *no doubt marches is written for, or is equivalent to, marches*, † 173; *cf.* † 14.
- Mark**, *v.* F. to inflict by way of reprisal, † 497; — merken, † 284; *pt. s.* marked, † 932. O. F. "marquer, user de représailles." Roq. *Cf. the phrase*, letters of *marque*.
- Marques**. See *Marche*.
- Marres**, *pr. s.* mars, harms, 1171; *pp.* marred (bitterly vexed, madened with chagrin), 438, 664, 884, 995, † 1041.
- Marring**, *n.* a harming, injuring, 4362.
- Mase**, 1 *p. pr. s.* am confounded, am at a loss, 438; *pp.* mased (stupefied), 884. *Cf.* A-mased.
- Massager**, *n.* F. a messenger, 4156; — messenger, 4204; *pl.* massegeres, 4251; — messengeres, 1441; — messengeris, 1382; — messagers, 1465; — messangers, 1330; — messengeres, 1143.
- Mat**, *adj.* F. dejected, faint, almost dead, 2441; — maat, 1776. Du. *mat.* Fr. *mat.* G. *mat.* *Cf.* Span. *matar*, to kill. Ch.
- Maugre**, *n.* F. ill-will, spite, harm, † 932; *used as an adv.* in spite of, † 101, † 680; — mawgrey, 3745. F. *mal grè*. Ch.
- May**, *n.* S. maiden, 659. Mæso-Goth. *mawi*. Ch.
- Mayne**, *n.* S. a company, host of attendants, 416; — meyne, 184, 202, 1199, 1573. G. *menge*. Mæso-Goth. *managei*.
- Mayntene**, *v.* F. to maintain, 2698; — meintene, 3002; — meyntene, 3642; *imp. pl.* meyntenes, 2676. [*Miswritten meynate*, 1098.]
- Mechef**. See *Meschef*.
- Mede**, *n.* S. reward, 2135, 4726, 5355; to mede (= by way of return, by way of security), 2341; to medis (= by way of requital on *my* part), 3253. P. Pl. Ch.
- Mede**, *adj.* meet, fitting, 604. *Cf.* A.S. *medeme*.
- Meded**, *pt. s.* bribed, 4646.
- Medle**, *v.* F. to mingle (in fight), † 93; *pt. s.* medled him (was busy), 2492, † 170; medled, 2325; *pp.* medled (meddled), † 964. Ch. [*It occurs also in the shorter form mele* (2) q. v.]
- Meken**, *v.* to humble oneself, to submit, 2118; — meke him, 2104, 3928; 1 *p. s. pr.* meke me, 665; *pt. pl.* meked hem, 1276; *imp. s.* meke, 3919; *imp. pl.* mekes (quiet, silence), 4604.
- Mekeli**, *adv.* S. meekly, 642, 659, 1480; — mekkeli, 4456; — mekliche, 408; — mekeliche, 808.
- Mele** (1), *v.* S. to talk, speak, discuss, 621, 4009; 2 *p. pl. pr.* mele, 1342; *pt. s.* meled, 4684, 5204; *pt. pl.* meleden (twittered), 821. A.S. *mælan*, to speak, converse. [*Observe the distinction between this word and the next.*]

- Mele** (2), *v.* F. to mingle in fight, to fight, 3325; *pt. s.* meled (assembled), 1287; melled hire (busied herself), 1709, 1719. O.F. *mesler*, to meddle, mingle, mell. [*This verb is a shortened form of medle, q. v.*]
- Meling**, *n.* S. conversation, 760. *See* Mele (1).
- Meling**, *n.* mingling, 5257; hence, meling-while (hour of combat), 3858. *See* Mele (2).
- Menden**, *v.* F. to mend, 647; *imp. pl.* mendes, 845.
- Mene**, *v.* S. to mean, intend, signify, tell, 4808; 1 *p. s. pt.* mente, 560; mennede, 1925; *pt. s.* ment, 641; *pt. pl.* mened, 4845; *pp.* ment (intended, designed), 1819. A.S. *mænan*. Ch.
- Mene**, *v.* S. to bemoan oneself, mourn, 493; *pt. s.* mened, 940; *pp.* mened, 561, 1490. A.S. *mænan*.
- Menge**, *v.* S. to tell, speak, mention, 1422; — mengge, 449; — meng, 613; — minge, 1624, 1925, 1937, 4327, 5032, &c.; — munge, 831, 1441, 1635, 2616, 2735, 4767; — myng, 1404; *pr. s.* minges, 1067, † 839; 2 *p. pl. pr.* mingep, 1876; 1 *p. s. pt.* munged, 4863; *pt. s.* munged, 833; *pt. pl.* munged, 2999; minged, 3711; mynged, 1335; *pp.* munged, 4847; minged, 2844; 1 *p. pl. imp.* munge, 3097; menge, 794; myng, † 45. A.S. *myngian*.
- Mennes**, *gen. pl.* men's, 6; — mennis, 480.
- Mensk**, *n.* S. honour, worship (*lit.* humanity), 1257, 2028, 3900, 5527; — menske, 313, 2050. Cf. *P. Pl. Crede*, 81. O.S. *menniski*.
- Mensk**, *v.* to honour, 4815; — menske, 4834; *pp.* menskked, 5132.
- Menskful**, *adj.* honourable, worshipful, 202, 242, 405, 431, 508, &c.; — menskfull, † 555; *sup.* menskfulles[t], 1435.
- Menskfully**, *adv.* honourably, wor-
- shipfully, 1142; — menskfulli, 4992, 5048.
- Menskliche**, *adv.* honourably, with worship, † 173. Cf. the preceding.
- Menstracie**, *n.* F. minstrelsy, 1155, 1619, 3812; — menstracye, 1951; — minstracie, 5011.
- Merciabul**, *adj.* F. merciful, 4406, 5131; — merciabule, 5146; — mercyabul, 5118.
- Merie**, *adj.* S. *pl.* 1148, 1880; — merye, 821; — mirie, 1905, † 821; — murie, 2853; — muri (hounds), 2192; *sup.* muriest, 4926.
- Merken**. *See* Mark.
- Merpe**, *n.* S. mirth, 823, 2017; — murpe, 1634.
- Meschef**, *n.* F. mischief, misfortune, sorrow, 1044, 1247, 1362, 3096; — mechef, 5131.
- Mest**, *sup. adj.* most, chief, 2735; *adv.* chiefly, above all, 1433, 4729.
- Mesurabul**, *adj.* F. moderate, 333. *P. Pl.*
- Mete**, *v.* S. to meet, 815; *imp. pl.* metep, 3338.
- Mete**, *v.* S. to dream, 658, 862; *pt. s.* mette, 2869; mett, † 726, † 1142; met, † 821; *used reflexively*, hire mette, 2920, 5497. Ch.
- Meting**, *n.* S. a dream, 900; — metyng, 698, 706, 716, 733, † 839, &c. Ch.
- Meued**, *pt. s.* moved, 4285; — meeued, † 204; *pt. pl.* meuede, 4330. Ch.
- Meuwe**, *n.* F. a mew, i. e. a cage, prison, 3336. Ch.
- Miche**, *adj.* S. great, much, 117, 1362, 3555; — mich, † 600, † 932; — moch, 313; — moche, 202, 891, 1073; — muche, 2374. Cf. Mo.
- Michel**, *adv.* S. greatly, very, very much, 4305; — mochel, 367, 900, 1044, 1406, 1490, 2039; — muchel, 850. Ful mochel (very

- much), 4095; to mochel (too much), 1747. *See* Mo.
- Midde, *prep.* with, 5009;—mide, 2133;—myd, 3143. A.S. *mid*.
- Midesomer, *n.* midsummer, 1464.
- Middel-erpe, *n.* S. the earth, world, 1004.
- Mildeliche, *adv.* S. mildly, 1898.
- Mile-wei, *n.* a mile-way, *used to denote* a very short space of time, 1578. *Cf.* Ch. Shipm. Ta. 276.
- Minge, Minges, Minged. *See* Menge.
- Mires, *n.* *pl.* miry places, 3507; *cf.* 2619.
- Mirie. *See* Merie.
- Misdone, *v. tr.* S. to wrong, harm, 2581; *pt. pl.* misdede, 2548; *intr.* 2 *p. pl. pr.* misdon (do amiss), 3949.
- Misdrede 3ow, *imp. pl.* fear, 1567.
- Misferde, *pt. pl.* fared amiss, 2999; *pp.* misfaren, 1359; misfare, 995.
- Mis-gilt, *n.* S. offence, fault, 2118, 3919, 4792;—mis-gelt, 3996, 4397;—mis-gelt, 1541;—misse-gilt, 2104.
- Mislikede me, *pt. s. impers.* mis-liked me, 2039.
- Misproude, *adj.* S. *pl.* haughty, † 312;—misseproude, 2944.
- Missaide, 1 *p. pt. s.* reproved, 2040.
- Misse, *n.* S. a fault, error, offence, 532; *hence* mysse, *adv.* amiss, wrongly, 141, 1480. *Perhaps in l.* 1480 myssetrowed *is one word*; *cf.* Mistrowe.
- Misse, *v.* S. to miss, 1016; *pt. pl.* missededen, 1827.
- Misseliche, *adv.* S. wrongly, 711;—missely (mistakenly), 207.
- Misseproude. *See* Misproud.
- Missespeche, *n.* S. evil report, defamation, 1523. "In the same manner is formed the Isl. *mismæli*, from *mis* and *mæli*, loquela."—M.
- Mister, *n.* F. need, want, 1919. O.F. *mester*; Roq.
- Mistrowe, *n.* S. mistrust, 3314.
- Miswerche, *v.* S. to act amiss, 5148.
- Mite; *in phrase* a mite worp (the worth of a mite), 4543.
- Mix, *n.* S. a vile wretch, 125. *Cf.* Felpe, *which is similarly used.* A.S. *meoz.* O.E. *mizee*, filth. Hence the *pp.* mixed = filthy.
"That *fule* traytour, that *mixed* cherl." Havelok, 2533.
- Mizt. *See* Mow.
- Mizth, *n.* S. might, 3508.
- Mizthi, *adj.* S. mighty, 2859.
- Miztow, thou mightest, 3041. *See* Mow.
- Mo, *comp. adj.* S. more, 1162, 1189, 1454, 2780, 5241;—more (greater), 3464.
- Mo, *adv.* more, 1271, 3457. More beter, 2134.
- Moche, Mochel. *See* Miche, Michel.
- Mod, *n.* S. mood, mind, 1985.
- Moder, *n.* S. mother, 242; *gen. sing.* moder, 1177.
- Molde, *n.* S. mould, i. e. earth, 85;—mold, 377, 528, 618. *Men vpon molde is a common phrase, both here and in P. Pl.*
- Mornes, *imp. pl.* mourn ye, 633; *pt. s.* morned, 1761; *pres. part.* mornyng, 1640.
- Morning, *n.* S. mourning, sorrow, 742;—mornyng, 746.
- Morwe, *n.* S. morning, 763, 776. A morwe (on the morrow), 1296.
- Most, Moste. *See* Mot.
- Mot, 1 *p. s. pr.* I am obliged, I must, I ought, 548; *pr. s.* mot, 4141, 4171; 1 *p. pl. pr.* mot, 3988;

- 2 *p. pl. pr.* mote, 1043; *pt. s.* most, 5188; *pt. pl.* moste, 1052; *pr. s.* subj. mot (expressing a wish), 602, 1433, 1547, 4509; 1 *p. pt. subj.* most (= might, would), 3252; *pt. s.* subj. most, 3547, 3978, 4226, 4817; must, † 68; *pt. pl. subj.* most, 4798. Mot nede, *pr. s.* 4141; most nedes, *pt. s.* 5188. A.S. *ic mót*, *pt. t. ic móste*.
- Mountance, *n. F.* amount, 2391.
- Mow, 1 *p. s. pr.* I may, I can, I am able, 636, 3802; *pr. s.* 730, 2085, 3998; 1 *p. pl. pr.* mowe, 2794, 3903; 2 *p. pl. pr.* mow, 1458, 4092; *pr. pl.* mowe, 4162; 1 *p. s. pt. mizt* (could), 2351; *pt. s.* mizt, 3623; mizth, 3621; *pt. pl.* mizth, 3539; mizt, 3632. Miztow (= mightest thou), 3041. A.S. *magan*, *pr. t. ic mág*, *pt. t. ic mihte*. Mæso-Goth. *magan*, *pr. t. ik mag*, *pt. t. ik mahta*.
- Muche. See Miche.
- Muchel. See Michel.
- Munde, *n. S.* mind, 4123.
- Munge, Munged. See Menge.
- Muntaynes, *n. pl. F.* mountains, 2619, 3507.
- Mures, *n. pl.* moors, 2619. Cf. Mires in l. 3507.
- Murdred (to deþe), *pp.* 2859; — murdered (to deþe), 1774.
- Muri, Murie. See Merie.
- Mut, *n. F.* cry of hounds, 2192. O. F. *esmeute*; Cotgrave.
- Mys, *adj.* false, 716. [But *mys* is generally a substantive, or a prefix, and I should prefer to read *mys-metyng*.] See Misse.
- Myslych, *adj. S.* various, of all kinds, † 1160. Mæso-Goth. *missa-leiks*.
- N. "This letter, by a species of prosthesis, is often taken from the end of an article or pronoun, and prefixed to the substantive which follows. Examples of this occur in *no neiz*, for *non eiz*, 83; *a noyement*, for *an oynement*, 136; *my nother*, for *myn other*, 468; *thi narmes*, for *thin armes*, 666; *zister neue*, for *zistern eue*, 2160, &c. See Tyrwhitt's Gloss. in v. *nale*. The practice existed in familiar writing so late as the reign of Q. Elizabeth, and, perhaps, later still."—M. Cf. note on Nones.
- Na, *adv. not*, 1172. See Ne.
- Namore, no more, 2812, 2924, 4907; *written* na more, 2556; na mo, 1271.
- Nad (*contr. from ne had*), *pt. s.* had not, 154; — nade, 1358; — nadde, 119, 1350, 2465; *pt. pl.* nad, 460.
- Nam. See Nym.
- Nomeliche, *adv. S.* namely, especially, 1203; — namliche, 2604; — namli, 2508.
- Nammed. See Nempne.
- Narmes. See under N.
- Nas (*contr. from ne was*), was not, 278, 2784, † 460, &c.
- Nap (*contr. from ne haþ*), hath not, 4934.
- Napeles, *adv.* nevertheless, 1751, 4506, 5265. Ch.
- Naueye, *n.* navy, collection of ships, 2719. Ch.
- Nay, *adv.* no, 251, 482, 543, 547, 1559, 1814, 1826, 2003, 2314, &c.; — nai, 916, 965. *There is a clear distinction between no and nay. No signifies assent to the previous speaker; nay implies strong denial, and is generally followed by an oath. See No, and Nickes.*
- Ne, *adv. not, nor*, 315, 450, 457, &c. Hence, *nad* for *ne had*; *nis* for *ne is*; *nas* for *ne was*; *nath* for *ne hath*; *nel* for *ne wel*; *nere* for *ne were*; *noilde* for *ne wolde*; *not* for *ne wot*; *nist* for *ne wist*.
- Ned, *n. S.* need, 3210; — nede, 119; *pl.* nedes, 1436, 4164, 4251.

- Neded, *pt. s.* needed, 1919.
- Nedes, *adv.* of necessity, necessarily, 1042, 1679, 5185, 5188; — nede, 3922, 4141. A.S. *neádes*, *neáde*.
- Needely, *adv.* S. urgently, † 747; — nedelich (necessarily), † 817. Ch.
- Neiz. See Nest.
- Neizh, *adv.* nigh, nearly, 434, 664, 686; — neiz, 151; — neize, 1511; — neiz, 3185; — nezh, 979; — ney, 2074. *Comp.* nerre, 1911; þe nere, 758. Neizhonde (*lit.* nigh hand), nearly, 1494; — neiz honde, 884; — neizh hondes, 438.
- Neizhe, *v. S.* to approach, draw nigh, 3230, 3241; — nezh, 278; — nye, † 493, † 700, † 764; *pt. s.* neized, 770; neizet, 2599; neiyed, 1606; neihed, † 739; nyed, † 136, † 505; *pt. pl.* neized, 4899; neyzþed, 2179. [*In* 1. † 493 it *may* mean, to annoy; *cf.* Noyzed.]
- Neizede, *pt. s.* S. neighed, 3238.
- Nel (*for* ne wil), 1 *p. s. pr.* I will not, 484, 718, 1098, 4907; *pr. s.* nel, 986, 4260; *pr. pl.* nelle, 4937.
- Nempne, *v. S.* to name, tell, 4213; — nympe, 2179; *pt. s.* nemned, 368; *pp.* named, † 524. Ch.
- Nende; *here*, a nende = an ende, 3946.
- Nere (*contr. from* ne were), *pr. s. subj.* were not, 714, 2409. *Cf.* Nas.
- Nere, Nerre. See Neizh.
- Nere, never, † 316; *the usual form is* neuer, 735, &c.
- Nesche, *adj.* S. soft. In hard and in nesche, 495; to harde and to nesche, 534. Ch.
- Nest, *n.* 83. “Nest and no neiz (= nest and non eiz, i. e. nest and no egg), evidently a proverbial phrase.”—M.
- Neuen, *v. S.* to name, tell, 2453, 2517. Ch.
- Neuw, *n.* F. nephew, 1198, 3537, 4211; — newe, 1023, 3418, 4983; — neweu, 5095, 5098 (*in which last line it seems to mean great-nephew*).
- Newe, *adv.* S. newly, lately, 1354; (anew), 2999.
- Newene, *v. S.* to renew, 779.
- Nickes with nay, refuses with a “no,” 4145. “A proverbial phrase familiar to our old poets. See *Gawayne and the Grene Knight*, 706; *Pistill of Susan*, st. xii. ap. Laing; *Amis & Amiloun*, 2176, ap. Weber; *King Estmere*, 47, ap. Percy, and *Pinkerton’s Scottish Poems*, vol. iii. pp. 15, 72, 82.”—M. *Cf.* Swed. *neka*.
- Nigramauncy, necromancy, 119; — nigremauncie, † 460, † 981.
- Nigremaunciens, necromancers, † 837.
- Nis (*contr. from* ne is), is not, 377, 1357, 3210; — nys, 712.
- Nist. See Not.
- No, *adv.* no, 2701, 3115; — ne, 1556. See note on Nay.
- No, *put for* Ne, not, 67, 85, &c. *Conversely, we find* ne *for* no; see *the preceding*.
- Nobul, *adj.* noble, 1109, 1198.
- Noiper. See Noþer.
- Nold (*for* ne wold), would not, 1 *p. s. pt.* 1731, 1877; *pt. s.* 561, 2692; nolde, 2184; *pt. pl.* nolde, † 236.
- Nome, Nomen. See Nym.
- Non, *pron.* no one, 396, 443, 2461; (neither of them) 2423; *adj.* (= no) 509; — no, 275, 1282; — none, 74; *adv.* no, 2455.
- Nones, for þe, 1157, 2015. In the note to l. 7160 of *Dr White’s Ormulum*, vol. ii. p. 642, we find—“*Forr þe naness*, for the purpose. This phrase is so written in the MS., but its grammatical structure, as admitted on the authority of the late Mr Price and of Sir F. Madden,

- requires the form *forr þen aness*, being a slight variation of the A.S. *for þan anes*, literally *for the once*. In *Lazamon* we have to *þan anes*, to *þan ane*, for that only." For further information, see the rest of the note, and cf. the remark under N.
- Nory, *n.* F. nurse, 1511.
- Not (*for ne wot*), know not, 1 *p. s. pr.* 320, 541, 903, 4155; *pt. s. nist* (*for ne wist*), 741.
- Noþer, *conj.* neither, 1675; — noþer, 722, 2385. "This broad pronunciation is not peculiar to the English provinces, but has also been remarked in France, in such words as *chandoile* for *chandelle*, &c. A writer on the subject says, "En general, quand, dans le Français, se trouve un *e* ouvert, le rustique y substitue *oi*." *Melanges sur les langues*, p. 71. 8vo. Paris, 1831."—M.
- Noþer; *we find* my noþer (= myn oþer), my other, 468; no noþer (= non oþer), no other thing, nothing else, 1679; *spelt* no noþer, †489, †756.
- Nov, *adv.* now, 78, 79; — nou, 454; — nouþe, 1543; — nowþe, 354, 356, 603; — noþe, 1005, 5032; — nouz, 626.
- Nouzt, *adv.* not, 13, 299, 358, 450, &c.; *n.* nothing, naught, 72, 83; *miswritten* nouz, 720.
- Noyce, *n.* noise, 823.
- Noynement, 136. *A noynement* = an oynement, an ointment, unguent.
- Noyzed, *pp.* annoyed, grieved, 770. *See* note to Neizhe.
- Nyce, *adj.* foolish, 491. Ch.
- Nym, *v.* to take (take prisoner), 1364; *pt. s.* nam, 1203, 2450, †468; nam hede (took heed), 368; *pt. pl. nomen* (*the nom. case being sondes*), 1309; *pp.* nome, 2330. *Mæso-Goth. niman*, *pt. t. ik nam*, *pl. weis nemum*, *pp. numans*.
- Nymphe. *See* Nempne.
- O, *art. and adj.* one, a, 1112, 1350, 1628, 2461, 3017, 4033, 4321, 4733; — on, 192, 403, 1345; þat on (the one), 1198.
- O, *miswritten for* Or, 1455.
- O, *prep.* on, †258.
- Of, *prep.* of, *passim*; (out of), 1039, 3084, 3141; (off), 1218; (for), 442, 500. *Brouzt of liue*, *brouzt of dawe* (brought out of life, brought out of day), killed, 1159, 3817; as opposed to *on liue*. As a verbal prefix, it is the A.S. *of-* or *a-*. *Mæso-Goth.*, Du., Dan., Swed., Isl. *af-*. It occurs in *Of-reche*, *Of-se*, *Of-sende*, *Of-sette*, *Of-souzt*, *Of-take*; see below.
- Of-reche, *v.* to reach to, 3874; *pt. s.* of-rauzte, 1233. A.S. *ar-ræcan*. Cf. *Rob. Glouc.* 285,6.
- Of-se, *v.* S. to perceive, 2223; *pt. s.* of-sei, 2245; of-seie, 273, 2771; of-sey, 4444; of-seye, 224; of-saw, 49, 3283; *pt. pl.* of-seizyen, 1221. A.S. *of-seón*.
- Of-sende, *v.* S. to send after, send for, 5293; *pt. s.* of-sent, 1081. *See of-sended* in *Lazamon*.
- Of-sette, *pt. pl.* beset, 2648; *pp.* of-sett, †308, †395. A.S. *of-settan*.
- Of-souhte, *pt. s.* searched out, hence approached, †1217; *pp.* of-souzt (sought after), 1676; of-sought (attacked), †25. A.S. *asécán*.
- Of-take, *v.* to overtake, 1275, 2198, 2398, 2590; *pt. s.* of-tok, 3895; of-toke, 3916; *pt. pl.* of-toke, 3881. *See oftake, atake*, in *Wycl. Gloss.*, and *oftake* in *Lazamon*.
- Of-turned, *pt. pl.* turned off, stripped off, 2590. [*Perhaps the words of and turned should be separated.*]
- Ofte, *adv.* S. oft, often, 1570; *comp.* after, 610.

- Oiper, *conj.* or, 3130. See Oper.
- Ok, *n.* S. an oak, 295.
- Omage, *n.* F. homage, 1306, 5403, 5474.
- On, *prep.* in; often represented in modern language by *a-*; see Acts xiii. 36. *On dayes*, by day, 244, 773. *On face*, in face, 2634. *On felde*, afield, 173. *On gate*, on their way, 2092; see Gate. *Vpon hast*, hastily, 5195. *On heiz*, on high, 2020. *On liue*, alive, 2100 (cf. *I-liue*, 1690). *On-loft*, aloft, †1186. *On morwe*, in the morning, 3640. *On niztes*, by night, 739; *on a nizt*, 656. *On peces*, in pieces, 3410. *On-sunder*, asunder, 5455 (cf. *a-sunder*, 1759). *On swowe*, in a swoon, 87. *On weie*, on their way, 1751.
- On, *adj.* one. See O.
- One, *adj.* S. alone, 211, 511, 3156. *Al him-self one*, 3316; *him-self one*, 657; *bi here-self one*, 3101. *Him one*, 17, 4112; *hym one*, †792. *Pei pre one*, 1415. *Al-one*, 659, 864; *allone but*, 1532. *God one*, 4002. *On þe one* (by thee alone), 4575. Cf. *Alane* in Jamieson.
- Ones, *adv.* S. once, 195, 611, 637. *At ones* (at once), 5412; *at onis* (to-gether), 5180; (once for all), 3255.
- On-honged, *pp.* S. hanged, 1564.
- Onliche, *adv.* S. only, 3155, 3799.
- Onwhar, *adv.* anywhere, somewhere, 1820; — onwar, 2251.
- Or, *adv.* S. before, 147, 1747, 2351, †30, †142, †310.
- Or-trowed, *pt. s.* supposed, imagined, †738. See *or-troweden* in Wycl. Gloss., and cf. Ouer-trowe.
- Ost, *n.* F. host, 1127, 1197, 3767. Ch.
- Oper, *conj.* or, 696, 966, 1498, 1823; (or else), 4067. Oper—or (either—or), 1212, 1822. Ch.
- Oper, *adj.* other; hence, *pat oper* = the second, the next, 1199; *pl.* oper (others), 5218. Oper-gate (otherwise), 3761; and hence, *elliptically*, oper = otherwise, 2071, 2122.
- Ouer-borde, overboard, 2823; — ouer-bord, 2778.
- Ouer-gret, *adj.* over-great, very great, 1069. *The MS. has ouer-gart gret ost*, probably by mistake. "Ouer-gret is used by Chaucer, Cant. T. 16116 (Chan. Yem. Pro.)."—M.
- Ouer-macched, *pp.* over-matched, 1216.
- Ouer-pase, *v.* to pass by, pass unnoticed, 4113.
- Ouer-ride, *v.* to ride over, harry, 4147, 4262. Ch.
- Ouer-slide, *v.* to pass away without effort to retain it, to slip away, 3519.
- Ouer-trowe, *n.* S. mistrust, suspicion, 1402. Cf. Or-trowed.
- Our, *adv.* over. *But our on titly tumbel*, except one (of us) soon tumble over, 3388.
- Our, *poss. pron.* our, 4223; *pl.* oure, 3385.
- Out, *prep.* out of, 1640; — ouzt (out), 3068; — ouzt of (out of), 1204, 1691.
- Out-wende, *v.* S. to go out, 4853.
- Ouzt, *n.* S. anything, aught, 952; — out, 1823, 2090, 2971; *adv.* ouzt (at all), 2395, 3244, 5219.
- Out, *pt. s.* possessed, 2627; ouzt, 3229; aught, †14, †173, †237; *pt. pl.* ouzten (owed), 1080. *As auxil. vb.* out, *pt. s.* ought, 520, 874, 1323; aught, †547; 1 *p. pl.* *pr.* ouzt, 3589; 2 *p. pl.* *pr.* ouzt, 4129; *pr. pl.* ouzt, 5221.
- Ow, you, 106. See 3ou.
- Paide, *pt. s.* pleased, 4988; *pp.* payed, 1313, †1038. *From Lat. pacare.* Ch.
- Paie, *n.* F. pleasure, 193, 5427, †701; — paye, 5492, 5524, †159.

- Paleis, *n.* F. palace, 2838; — paleys, 2845.
- Pane, *n.* F. cloth, or fur, 5356. "See *Sir Tristrem*, p. 37."—M. See also *Pane* in Wedgwood and Halliwell.
- Paradijs, Paradise, 443.
- Paramours, *n.* F. mistress, lover, 1534; *gen. pl.* paramoures, lovers', 2987; for paramours, for love, 1758; of paramours, of love, 1412.
- Parayled, *pp.* apparelled, 1990.
- Park, *n.* a park, 2845. F. *parc*. A.S. *pearroc*.
- Partened, *pt. pl.* belonged, 1419.
- Party, *n.* F. to hold *party* to = to maintain the battle against, 3643; *pl.* partizes, sides, 1146; partyes, 1150.
- Pas, *n.* F. course, 3915; a "pas-sus," canto, 161; — pase, pace, 4337.
- Passed, *pt. s.* passed, went, 4112; passad, 3068; *pt. pl.* passeden, 2166, 3938.
- Patriarkes, *n. pl.* patriarchs, 5047.
- Paulions, *n. pl.* pavilions, tents, 1630; — paulounns, 1627.
- Payenes, *gen. sing.* pagan's, 365.
- Paype, or Papppe, *n.* path, 1674.
- Pellure, *n.* F. costly fur, 53. "See Roq. and Jamieson's examples, which might be greatly augmented."—M. Cf. P. Pl. A. ii. 9.
- Peple, *n.* F. people, 1122; — puple, 499, 4139, 5061.
- Peraventure, peradventure, 254.
- Perced, *pp.* pierced, 1225.
- Pere, *n.* F. peer, equal, 443, 709; *pl.* pers, 3976. Ch.
- Perelouste, *sup. adj.* F. most perilous, 1191.
- Perles, *adj.* F. peerless, 499, 516, 740, 933, &c.
- Perrey, *n.* F. precious stones, jewels, 53. Cf. P. Pl. A. ii. 12, and Ch.
- Pert, *adj.* F. true, *lit.* evident, 4930. Lat. *apertus*.
- Pertly, *adv.* F. openly, clearly, plainly, 180, 2536; — pertli, 2489; — pertely, 156, 684; — pertily, 1225; — pertili, 4384; — pertliche, 5044; — pertelyche, 53; — pertilyche, 361; — pertiliche, 96, 291. Cf. *Apertli*.
- Pes, *n.* F. peace, 2951.
- Peter, by saint Peter! 681. The line means—"But, by saint Peter! it was only his pillow," &c. Cf. P. Pl. A. vi. 28; Ch. House of Fame, ii. 526; Morte Arth. (ed. Perry), 2884.
- Peyne, *v.* S. to punish, 2898, 3662; *pt. pl.* pinte, † 238; *pp.* peyned, *in phr.* bat on croyce was peyned, that was put to a painful death on the cross, 350, 3127, 4151.
- Piled, *pp.* F. robbed, plundered, 5123. Ch.
- Pilus, *n. pl.* feathers, down, † 814. "Poil folet, the first down or soft feathers of a young bird." Cotgrave.
- Pitous, *adj.* F. piteous, 643; — pytous, 1180; — pitevows, 5488. Ch.
- Pitousli, *adv.* F. piteously, 1168; — pitously, 933; pituosli, 1756.
- Pizt, *pp.* S. pitched, 1627. Ch.
- Plece, *v.* F. to please, 4729; — plese, 5435.
- Pleie, *v.* to play, 678, 1020, 2736; *pt. s.* pleide, 216, 1195; *pt. pl.* pleide, 1477; played, 1058.
- Pleint, *n.* F. complaint, 1180. Ch.
- Plenerli, *adv.* F. fully, 5435.
- Plenteusliche, *adv.* F. plenteously, 180; — plenteusli, 4970; — plentiously, 1122.
- Pleyn, *adv.* F. full, 3158. Ch.

- Pleynd hem, *pt. pl.* complained, 1845.
- Plizt, *n. S.* plight, condition, 5373.
- Pope, 1957. See the note.
- Porayle, *n. F.* the poor, the lower order of people, 5123. Ch.
- Porsewed, *pt. pl.* pursued, 2196; *pp.* porsewed, 2474.
- Portingale, Portugal, 116.
- Portreide, *pp.* pourtrayed, 445, 619.
- Posterne, *n. F.* postern-gate, 1752, 3068; posterne-gate, 2166; posterne-gate, 2871.
- Pouert, *n. F.* poverty, 5373. Ch.
- Praide, *pt. s.* he prayed, 270; praised, 3546; preide, 1168; preide, 643; *pt. pl.* preid, 1903; *imp. pl.* preieth, 164; preizes, 5529.
- Praire, *n.* prayer, 996.
- Praisn, *pr. pl.* praise, 617.
- Preeued, *pp.* proved, approved, † 604.
- Prened, *pp.* pinned, † 420. See *Prein* in Jamieson. A.S. *preon*, Dan. *preen*, a bodkin. We still use the phrase, "pinned to the earth."
- Prent, *n. F.* print, † 845.
- Pres, *n. F.* press, throng, crowd, 1191, 1225, 1481, 3431; — prese, 3848. Ch.
- Presed, *pt. s.* pressed forward, 3424, 4959.
- Prest, *adj. F.* ready, prepared, 1598, † 6, † 165, † 422, † 595, &c. Ch.
- Prestly, *adv. F.* readily, quickly, soon, 1146, 1232, † 171, † 368; — prestli, 2649; — prestely, 291, 335, 996; — presteli, 1237, 1717; — prestili, 3319, 3431; — presteliche, 399; — prestlich, † 792. [It occurs more than 20 times.]
- Prie, *v.* to pry, look, 5019; *pt. s.* pried, 96.
- Prike, *v. S.* to spur, ride fast, 2382; *pt. s.* priked, 1191, 3319; prikede, 1481, 3362; *pt. pl.* priken, † 382.
- Pris, *adj. F.* worthy, choice, rich, noble, 161, 411, 2442, † 306, † 466; *pl. pris*, † 6; prise, † 1038; price, 1630.
- Prisely, *adv.* choicely, well, † 733.
- Prisoun, *n. F.* a prisoner, 1251; *pl. prisouns*, 1290; prisons, 3458, 4215. P. Pl.
- Proddest, *sup. adj.* proudest, 2942.
- Properly, *adv. F.* properly, truly, 652; — propirli, 619; — propirly, 672.
- Proueyed hire, *pt. s.* provided for herself, procured, 3064.
- Prouost, *n.* provost, 2265, 2270.
- Pult, *v.* to put, 3093; *pt. s.* pult, 4593; *pp.* pult, 381, 4219, 4223, 4236, 4522, 5373. "In O.E. the word *put* was frequently written with an intrusive *l*, *pult*, analogous to the *l* in *falter*, *halt*, *jolt*."—Wedgwood; who derives it from *F. bouter*. In l. 2951 we find *Put*.
- Puluere, *n. F.* a pillow, 675, 681, 684; — pulwere, 672.
- Puple. See *Peple*.
- Pure litel, very little, 3093.
- Purli, *adv.* purely, wholly, 4219; — purliche, 4428; — purlich, † 1038.
- Pursewend, *pres. part. F.* pursuant, suitable, 5028.
- Purueaunce, *n. F.* provision, 1598, 1605.
- Purueyed, *pp.* provided, 1605.
- Quarrere, *n. F.* quarry, 2232, 2319; — quarrer, 2281, 4692.
- Quap, *pt. s.* quoth, said, 251, 2028, 2168, † 638; quod, 3753, † 682.
- Queite, *pt. s.* whisked, darted, moved swiftly, 4344. Sir F. Madden suggested a derivation from the A.S. *cwehte*, moved (which is, however, transitive), or that it might

- mean *crept*, from the F. *quatir*, explained by Roquefort to mean *se tupir*, i. e. to squat. But it is rather from the W. *chwoido*, to move nimbly, and is familiar to us in Lowland Scotch in the forms *quhid* and *whid*. See *quhid* in Jamieson.
- Queintyse, *n.* F. cunning, skill, 4220.
- Quelle, *v.* S. to kill, 1246, 2123, 2773, 2811, &c.; *pr. s.* quelles, 179; *pt. s.* quelled, 1109. *Cf.* *kyllen in l.* † 924.
- Queme, *v.* S. to please, delight, satisfy, 3404, † 227, † 682, † 1181; 2 *p. s. pr.* quemest, † 593; *pp.* quemed, † 788. Ch.
- Quemfull, *adv.* S. pleasing, giving delight, † 582.
- Queynt, *adj.* F. quaint; i. e. cunning, skilful, 4136, 4254;—quinte, 1401. Ch.
- Queyntli, *adv.* F. quaintly, i. e. cunningly, 4644;—queyntliche, 3233. Ch.
- Quic, *adj.* S. alive, 1564;—quik, 1212. Ch.
- Quicliche, *adv.* S. quickly, soon, 908;—quikliche, 2127.
- Quinte. See Queynt.
- Quite, *v.* F. to repay, requite, 325, 4726; *pr. s. subj.* quite, 4713. Ch.
- Quitly, *adv.* freely, entirely, 2341. "Used by Ch. Cant. T. 1794 (Knights T. 934)."—M.
- Quod. See Quap.
- Radde. See Rede, *v.*
- Raddely, Radely, Rapli. See Redeli.
- Rauzt, *pt. s.* S. reached, 1193, 4424; raught, † 1174; *pp.* rauzt, 4823.
- Railed, *pp.* striped, decked, 1618. See *Rail* in Wedgwood, *Riolè* in Cotgrave, and *cf.* Norman *Railer*, to score, draw lines, streak.
- Rapli, *adv.* very quickly, hastily, 3179. Du. *rap*, nimble. P. Pl. A. v. 176.
- Real, *adv.* F. royal, splendid, 866, 1310, 1405, 1597, 1601;—rial, † 178, † 267; *sup.* realest, 3944. Ch.
- Realy, *adv.* F. royally, 352, 1260, 1391, 1426, 1618;—reali, 5460;—rialiche, 4859; *comp.* realiere, 4852. Ch.
- Realte, *n.* F. royalty, splendour, 5006;—reaute, 1926, 1959;—reaulte, 5331, 5345;—riaulte, 5057.
- Reaume, *n.* F. realm, 1310, 1964, 3920, 4102.
- Reching, *n.* explanation, † 599. A.S. *recan*, to say, explain.
- Recuuer, *n.* F. to recover, i. e. to gain, 2801; *pt. s. intr.* recuuered (recovered), 3874.
- Recuuerere, *n.* F. recovery, revival, 439.
- Reddour, *n.* F. violence, injury, 2953. [The words *reddour* = violence (O.F. *roideur*), and *reddour* = fear (Suio-Goth. *rædde*), are often mistaken for each other.]
- Redè, *adj.* ready, 1963.
- Rede, *n.* S. advice, counsel, 803, 1458, 1692, 5115, † 356. *What is me to rede*, what is advisable for me, 903; shortened into *what to rede*, 3885; *take hire to rede*, considered as advisable for herself, 133. *Cf.* A.S. *to ræde*, s.v. *ræd* in Bosworth.
- Rede, *v.* S. to advise, counsel, 1356; 1 *p. pr. pl.* rede, 1112; *pt. s.* radde, 1301; (= read), 4433; *pr. s. subj.* rede, 2262. *Too rede*, to read, to explain, † 856. Ch.
- Redeles, *adj.* S. without counsel, at a loss what to do, † 394;—redles, 2915.
- Redeli, *adv.* S. readily, quickly, soon, 461, 1824, 1828, 2516;—redeliche, 439, 5467;—redili, 3563;—rediliche, 1226;—redli,

- 2143, 2488; — redly, 866, 1153; — reddely, 1367; — radely, 41; — raddely, 810. [It occurs nearly 30 times. In l. 3179 Sir F. Madden explains *rapli* by *quickly*, but we should read *rapli*, as in the MS.]
- Regal, *n.* F. regality, 282.
- Reioische, *v.* F. to enjoy, 4102. Cf. *Reioshe* in Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- Reken, *v.* S. to reckon, tell, 1597, 3179; — rekene, 336, 1934, 1958. Ch.
- Remued, *pt. s. intr.* removed, went, 1325; remewed, 5106, 5317; *pt. pl.* remewed, 1297. Ch.
- Renkes. See Rink.
- Renne, *v.* S. to run, 219, 2268, 3179. Ch.
- Reproue, *n.* F. reproof, 652.
- Res, *n.* S. rush of emotion, conflict of mind, 439; attack, onset, †389; violence, †1189. A.S. *ræs*, rush, onset, violence. Ch.
- Resset, *n.* F. a place of shelter or refuge, 2801. See *Recet* in Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- Restored, *pp.* stored, 2846.
- Rette, *v.* to impute, ascribe, 461. "Rectyn, or retyn, or wytyn. *Imputo, reputo, ascribo.*" Prom. Parv. Used by Ch. O.N. *retta*.
- Reue, *v.* S. to rob, bereave, 1824, 4392; reued, 2755. Ch.
- Reueles, *n. pl.* F. reveals, 1953.
- Reusted, *pp.* dressed, 1959, 5047.
- Reuliche, *adv.* ruefully, pitiaibly, 86.
- Reuowres, *n. pl.* S. robbers, 5478.
- Reupe, *n.* S. ruth, pity, 2115, 3270.
- Reward, *n.* F. regard, 3339.
- Rewes me, *pr. s.* grieves me, 562; *pt. s.* rewed him, grieved him, 4987. Ch.
- Rialiche. See Reali.
- Riaulte. See Realte.
- Riche, *v.* F. to enrich, or more probably, to be rich, 3014.
- Riche, *n.* S. a kingdom, †58.
- Richesse, *n.* F. riches, 1935, 3014, 5057. [It is in the sing. number.] Ch.
- Richlier, *adv.* more richly, 1934.
- Ridende, *pres. part.* 1954.
- Rif, Rifliche. See Riuedli.
- Rigge, *n.* S. back, †1174. Ch.
- Rink, *n.* S. a man, hero, warrior, 1193, 1935, 3563, †105, †480; — rynk, 1472; — ring, 5213; — ryng, †1145; *pl.* rinkes, 1213, 1226, †341, †354; renkes, 1153.
- Rise, *n.* Reggio, in Calabria, 2717. "See Panizzi's Life of Bojardo, vol. ii. p. lxxxii. *n.* The same change seems to have taken place in regard to *Riez* in Provence, as remarked by Mr Nicol, to whom I am indebted for a reference to Martiniere's Dictionary, sub. *v.* *Riez.*"—M.
- Rist, *n.* S. rising; sonne rist = rising of the sun, †791; hence, the East, †855.
- Rit, *adv.* right, 4268; — rīzt, 273.
- Riue, *adj.* S. rife, abundant, full, 4415, 5414, †726; — ryfe, †268.
- Riuedli, *adv.* abundantly, widely, 2953, 3840; — riuedliche, 2115; — rifliche, 1472; — rif, 1953.
- Rīzt, *adv.* See Rit.
- Rīztes, *n. pl.* rights, 3218. At here rīztes, exactly, rightly, suitably, 4906; — at alle rīztes, 4255; — to pe rīztes, 5006, 5026; — to pe rīztes, 53; — to rīztes, 1957; — to rīztes, 1605, 1632; — too rīztes, †660, †846, †980; to rightus, †1222. Anon rīztes, straightway, immediately, 1306; — anon rīztes, 235. Vp-rīztes (upright), 1789; doun-rīztes, 1165. Rīztes gates, by the right way, 5322. [In *At*

- all riztes, to riztes, &c.*, I suppose *riztes* to be the pl. of *rizt*, sb.; in *anon riztes, vp-rizttes, down-riztes*, it is the gen. case sing. used adverbially; cf. *rihtes*, adv. in Lazamon. In *riztes gates*, I think *riztes* is the gen. sing. of *rizt*, adj. agreeing with *gates*, gen. of *gate*; the whole expression being used adverbially.]
- Riztleche, *v.* S. to govern, 282, 1310. A.S. *rihtlæcan*.
- Riztly, *adv.* directly, straightway, 232. Cf. Rit.
- Roche, *n.* F. rock, 2367. Ch.
- Rode, *n.* S. rood, cross, 1669, 1802, 2083, 2360. Ch.
- Rode, *n.* complexion, † 178. O.N. *rodi*. Cf. A.S. *rudu*, redness.
- Romed, *pt. s.* roamed, 1608; *pt. pl.* romden, 810. Ch.
- Rote, *n.* S. root, 638. Ch.
- Roted, *pp.* rotted, 4124.
- Route, *v.* F. to trouble, harass, 5478.
- Route, *n.* F. a rout, company, troop, 1213, 1616, 1942, 3354; — rouzte, 4276; — rowte, 397. Ch.
- Roum, *n.* a room, i. e. a space, while, † 1030.
- Rouzt hem, it recked them, i. e. they cared, 3353; *pl.* rought (recked), † 383.
- Rowe, *adj.* S. rough, 4778. Ch.
- Rudli, *adv.* rudely, 3270.
- Sad, *adj.* firm, steadfast, in various senses; as, discreet, steady, sober, 228; firm, massive, 1072; firm, sure, 1463; severe, grievous, 2775; — sadde, firm, sure, 1371; *sup.* saddest, chiefest, 677; in which last instance it is very nearly equivalent to most joyous; cf. l. 3675. "In the sense of heavy, hard, or solid, it is used in the Wycliffite Bible, in the Prompt. Parv. (A.D. 1440), and in Stanbridge's Vocab. (A.D. 1513). In the North, this signification is not yet obsolete; see Brockett, and Hunter."—M. Cf. Welsh, *sad*, firm, steady, discreet. Ch.
- Sadly, *adv.* firmly, 1014; seriously, 488, 557; steadfastly, 469, 524; earnestly, 418, 1165, 2388; — sadli, fixedly, 762; discreetly, 969; earnestly, 2524; seriously, 4146, 4170; purposely, 2750; heavily, 539; — saddeh, closely, 2281, 2592; — saddely, quietly, in a low tone, 311; *sup.* saddest, most earnestly, 3675; cf. l. 677. Ch.
- Saf. See Sauf.
- Sai, Saie. See Se.
- Saile, *v.* to sail, 2673; — sayle, 2721; *pt. pl.* saileden, 2763.
- Sake, *n.* S. cause; hence, for pat sake = on that account, 2019. A.S. *sacu*, a dispute, suit at law, cause.
- Saluede, *pt. s.* saluted, 4017.
- Samen, *adv.* S. together, 433, 909, 1288, 1907, 2267, 2445, &c.; — same, 4318, 4899; — samme, † 342. It occurs 19 times. The expressions *samen to-geder* (909), and *samen y-fere* (2267) are pleonastic. It is found in Spenser.
- Samli, *adv.* together, 1835; cf. ll. 433, 909. A.S. *samodlice*.
- Sarre, *comp. adv.* more sorely, 2025, 3441.
- Sauf, *adv.* F. safe, sound, whole, 868, 1329, 2816, 4634; — saf, 1332. *Sauf and sound*, 868, 2816. See Fouche.
- Saufly, *adv.* safely, 3051; — saufli, 2688; — sauffiche, 256; — saffiche, 258. Ch.
- Saules, *n. pl.* souls, 3705.
- Saundbruel; the name of a horse, 3585. "So named from its colour."—M.
- Sauor, *n.* F. scent, perfume, 638, 818; — sawour, 849.
- Sauzt, *n.* F. assault, 2651; —

- saute, † 301; *pl.* sauztes, 2682; sautes, 2857. Ch.
- Sawe, *n. S.* saying, word, 1112, 1305, 1483, † 757; *pl.* sawes, 1439.
- Say. *See* Se.
- Sayle. *See* Saile.
- Schal, *pr. s.* shall, 2938, 2945, &c.; 1 *p. pl. pr.* schul, 5422; 2 *p. pl. pr.* schul, 5162; schulle, 3690; chul, 3339; *pr. pl.* schul, 964, 2943, 2952; schulle (ought), 3807; 2 *p. s. pt.* schuldest, 5194; *pt. s.* schold, 2969, 2971; chold, 2014; 2 *p. pl. pt.* schuld, 3685; *pt. pl.* schuld, 3810. *See* next word.
- Schaltow, shalt thou, 340, 5132; —schalstow, 325.
- Schamful, *adj.* S. harmful, 1855.
- Schamly, *adj.* S. shameful, 556.
- Schap, *n. S.* shape, 2885.
- Schape, *v. F.* to escape, 2749; *pt. pl.* schaped, 2752; *pp.* schaped, 460, 731, 1232; schapit, 2151.
- Schapen, *pp.* shapen, shaped, 126, 225, 1447; —schape, 3214.
- Scharplyche, *adv.* S. sharply, 178.
- Schape, *n. S.* scathe, harm, disgrace, 3008, 3084, 4051.
- Schapeles, *adv.* S. scatheless, without injury, 1855; —scapeles, 2749.
- Schapli, *adv.* harmfully, hardly, 2794. [But it may be a mistake for *schapelestli.*]
- Schawes, *n. pl.* groves, 178. Ch.
- Schawes, *n. pl.* men, † 484. The sing. *shawe*, † 766, should rather be spelt *schawe*. A.S. *scalc*, a servant, man.
- Sche, *pron.* she, 836, 837, &c.; —hue, † 34, † 35, † 36; —che, 462, 641. A.S. *heo*.
- Scheche, *v. S.* to seek, 2068.
- Scheld, *n. S.* shield, 3214; —schel, 3216.
- Schenchip, *n. S.* shame, dishonour, 556, 1803. Ch.
- Schene, *v. S.* to shame, dishonour, disgrace, 556, † 995; —schend, † 566; *pp.* schent (destroyed, dead), 2798, † 1028. Ch.
- Schene, *adj.* S. fair, beautiful, bright, 3214, 3296; —scheene, † 202. Used as *sb.*, *lady* being understood, 733, 3299. Ch.
- Scheenely, *adv.* S. brightly, † 631.
- Schepe, *n. S.* ship, 5088; —schipe, 5212; —schip, 2729; *pl.* schippes, 2728.
- Schete, *v. S.* to shoot, 2399; —schote, 178; *pt. s.* shet (*read* schet), † 277.
- Schette, *v. S.* to shut, fasten, 3649; *pt. pl.* schetten, 3267. *Cf.* Bi-schet, 2014.
- Scheuered, *pp.* shivered, 3411.
- Schilde, 3 *p. s. imp.* shield, 1803.
- Schille, *adj.* shrill, 213; *adv.* (shrilly), 37, 3831. Du. *schel*.
- Schinnes, *n. pl.* skins, 2420.
- Schipmen, *n. pl.* sailors, 2768; —chipmen, 2511, 2818.
- Schire, *adj.* clean, † 1008. *See* *Sheer* in Wedgwood.
- Schoche, *v. F.* to suspect, 1398, —souche, 1983; *pt. s.* scouched, 1413; souched, 1059. O. F. *souche*, souci. Roq.
- Schon, *n. pl.* shoon, shoes, 14.
- Schonde, *n. S.* shame, dishonour, 555.
- Schore, *n. S.* a score; foure schore, 1102, 2540; ten schore, 3909.
- Schorned, *pp.* scorned, 554.
- Schortely, *adv.* shortly, 1132; —chortly, 2035.
- Schortet, *pp.* shortened, 1549.
- Schote. *See* Schete.
- Schour, *n. S.* shower; scharp

- schour = shower of darts or blows, 4514; *cf.* l. 2756. *Cf.* *flana scuras*, showers of arrows, in the A.S. fragment of Judith.
- Schoute[s], *n. pl.* flat-bottomed boats of light draught, † 484. See *Shout* in Halliwell. *Du. schuit.*
- Schrewe, *n.* a wicked person, 4643; *pl.* shrews, † 80. See *Shrew* in Wedgwood. *Ch.*
- Schrewedest, *sup. adj.* most wicked, 4643. See *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Schufft, *pt. s.* either shifted, from A.S. *scyftan*, or shoved, from A.S. *scufan*, 3290. See *Shift* in Wedgwood.
- Schufft, *pp.* well-shaped, † 186. A.S. *sceaft*, *adj.*, formed, made.
- Schul. See *Schal.*
- Sclaunder, *n.* F. slander, 4045. *Ch.*
- Se, *v. S.* to see, 765; — *sen*, 1283, 3203; *sene*, 759, 3834, 4487; 1 *p. s. pt.* *sai*, 2160; 2 *p. s. pt.* *sei*, 276; *pt. s. sei*, 2117; *sey*, 4901; *seiz*, 34, 590, 871, &c.; *say*, 228, 1585; *seie*, 1505; *seize*, 402, 2183; *seye*, 26; 1 *p. pl. pt.* *seizen*, 3501; *pt. pl. seizen*, 1063; *seien*, 4503; *sezen*, 2760; *saie*, 2232; *pp. seie*, 279, 2344, 2886; *seien*, 5003; *seizen*, 1792; *seyn*, 5058; *imp. pl. sep*, 1715.
- Secleled, *pt. s.* sickened, 575. A.S. *sæclian*.
- Sece, *v.* to cease, 2124; *pp. seced*, 2114; 1 *p. pl. imp. sece*, 2707; *pt. pl. sesed*, 2190. See *Sese*.
- Seche, *v. S.* to seek, 223, 2203; *pr. s. secheþ*, 4121, 5520; *pres. pt. sechande*, 2603. See *Souzt*.
- Sechyng, *n. S.* a seeking, searching, 2190.
- Sede, Seide, &c. See *Seie*.
- Seemeli, Seemlich. See *Semli*.
- Seg, *n. S.* a man, 226, 518, 772, 839, &c.; — *segge*, † 232; *pl. segges*, 1341, 2223, † 286; *segés*, 1063. *P. Pl.*
- Seged, *pp. F.* besieged, 3805.
- Segging, *n. S.* a saying, a repetition of words of incantation, † 531.
- Seie, *v. S.* to say, 1279; — *seiz*, 60; *seye*, 1281; *segge*, † 584, † 1033; *sigge*, † 8; 2 *p. s. pr. seistow*, 2256; *pt. s. seide*, 70, 3191; *seyde*, 954; *sede*, 943; *seyede*, 2274; 2 *p. s. pt. seidestow* (= *seidest þow*), 267; *imp. pl. seie*, 4173; *seip*, 4170; *seizth*, 593.
- Seile, *n. S.* 2731; *where þe seile* = sailing, voyage; *we find sayle* = a sail, 568.
- Seizt, of his = out of his sight, 420. [*Probably miswritten for sizt.*] See *Sizt*.
- Sek, *adj. S.* sick, 557, 590, 1489.
- Sekly, *adj. S.* sick, 1505. [*We still use sickly as an adj.*]
- Seknes, *n. S.* sickness, 842; — *sekenes*, 841; — *seknesse*, 593.
- Selcoup, *adj. S.* strange, wonderful, admirable, 1621, 2708; — *selcoupe*, 658, 700, 2329; — *selcoupe*, 2869, 2989; — *selkouthe*, † 130. *Used as sb., thing being understood*, *selcoup*, 2291, 2579; *selcoupe*, 700, 3488.
- Selcoupli, *adv. S.* strangely, wonderfully, 2650, 4924, 5064; — *selcouþeli*, 3263; — *selkouþely*, 3330.
- Sell, *n. F.* a seal, † 834, † 853.
- Sell, *n. F.* a cell, † 525. *Ch.*
- Selue, *S.* self, same, very, 1149, 1300, &c.; — *self*, 1839; *pl. selue*, 727, 889, &c. *Selue* wise, very way, same way, 462, 490, 1438. *pat selue*, the very same, 3502. *þe selue duk*, the duke himself, 1368. What I suppose *þe selue*, what if I suppose that very thing, 549.
- Seluer, *n. S.* silver, 2554.
- Semblant, *n. F.* outward semblance, appearance, show, 228, 841, 3502, 4512.
- Sembul, *v. F.* to assemble, gather,

- 3555; *pp.* 2147, 3319. *In l.* 3811, *we have pt. pl.* ssembled, *which probably means* encountered; *cf.* l. 3815. Semblyng = encountering occurs in Lancelot of the Laik, 2951.
- Semes, *me* = it seems to me, 620; *pl.* me semen, seem to me, 1686; *pt. pl.* semde, 2880.
- Semes, *n. pl.* S. horse-loads, 2554. "A sack of eight bushels is now called a *seam*, which was a horse-load—hence generally a *load*, a *burden*." Bosworth, in *v. seam*. *Cf.* G. *saum*, a burden. F. *sommier*, a *sumpter* or pack-horse, &c. [Sir F. Madden suggests that the word (which is somewhat indistinct) may, however, be *selues*.]
- Semli, *adj.* S. seemly, comely, fair, 829, 1882; — semly, 298, 765, 837, 849; — semliche, 49, 1454, 2232; — semlyche, 568; — seemelich, †322; — seemeli, †232. *pat* semly = that seemly person or lady, 732, 853, 871, &c. *Sup.* semlyest, 518, 551.
- Semly, *adv.* in a seemly manner, courteously, 1432; — seemlich, becomingly, †189.
- Sendeth, *imp. pl.* send ye, 2068.
- Sene, 3035. This can hardly mean *seen*, and I have no doubt that it is simply miswritten for *sone* = soon, which ends l. 3037 below. It is an instance of the common confusion between *e* and *o*, like *sweto* for *swete* in l. 818.
- Sent, *n.* assent, agreement; *in the phr.* at o sent = with one assent, 3017, 5253; at sent = in agreement, well aware, 1983. Halliwell quotes
 "Many armys were tynt,
 That were never *at the sent*
 To come to that tournament."
 MS. Lincoln, A. i. 17. f. 134.
- Sere, put for Sire, sir, 3570. *See* Sire.
- Serliche, 2149, } *adv.* explained
 Serreli, 3316, } by Sir F. Mad-
- den to mean "surely." But I would suggest different explanations in both places, and I take them to be distinct words: (1) *serliche*, closely; *cf.* "Serre, to join closely" (Halliwell), from F. *serrer*; also "*Sarreliche*, closely" (Halliwell). (2) *serreli*, lordly, in a *sir-like* manner, as explained by Wedgwood, s. v. *Surly*: *cf.* "Sike *sirly* shepherds han we none," Spenser, Sheph. Cal. July, l. 203, where the "Glosse" has "*Surly*, stately and proud."
- Sertes, *adv.* F. certainly, 268, 280, 543, 899, &c.
- Serued, *pp.* deserved, 4352.
- Serues, *n.* F. service, 3729.
- Sese, *v.* to cease, 1516; — *sece*, 2124; *pt. pl.* sesed, 2190; *pp.* sesed, 648; seced, 2114; 1 *p. pl. imp.* sece, 2707.
- Sese, *v.* to seize, †135; *pr. pl.* †299; *pt. s.* sesed, 1236; *pt. pl.* seseden, †234. See notes to ll. †135, †299. In l. 5391, *sese* is explained by Sir F. Madden to mean to *take*, *attain*; it is rather the regular law term, to *seize* a person of a thing, i. e. to put him into legal possession of it. *Cf.* Ch. *Troil. and Cres.* (Aldine ed.), bk. iii. st. 57.
- Seppe, (1) *adv.* S. since, afterwards, then, 433, 902, 2047; — seppen, 104, 206, 420; — sepen, 1370, 3672; — sippe, 3050; — sippen, †308; — sithen, †624; — sithe, †45; also *in the sense* ago, 1647, 4210; seppe a gret while = since a great while, 1991; (2) *conj.* since, seeing that, after that, 329, 454, 456, 516, 4207; — seþ, 973.
- Set, *pt. s.* dealt (a blow), 2775; — sette (set), 2459; *pt. pl.* setten, appointed, 1462.
- Sete, 1 *p. s. pt.* did sit, sat, 1622. [It implies that the reciter of the story did not stand, but sat.] *See* Sittus.

- Setled, *pp.* S. settled, sunk, 2452 ;
—setteled, settled, composed, 4562.
- Seue-niçt, *n.* seven-night, a week,
766 ; —seueniçt, 573.
- Seurte, *n.* F. surety, 1463. Ch.
- Seute, *n.* F. suit, case, 1080, 1250.
- Seute, *n.* F. pursuit, chase, 2392,
2615.
- Sewe, *v.* F. to follow, pursue,
2821 ; —sew, 2751 ; —seuwe, 581 ;
pr. s. sewes, 1376 ; sewep, 4897 ;
pt. s. sewede, 3354 ; sewed, 418 ;
sued, † 957 ; *pt. pl.* seweden, 2193,
2766 ; sewede, 204 ; sewed, 2190,
2388, 3506 ; *pp.* sewed, 1773 ; *imp.*
pl. sewes, 1116. Ch.
- Sexti, *num.* sixty, 1087.
- Sigge, *v.* to say, † 8. See Seie.
- Signifiante, *n.* F. significance,
2958. Ch.
- Sikamour, *n.* a sycamore, 829.
- Siken, *v.* S. to sigh, † 395 ; —sike,
691, 780 ; 1 *p. s.* *pr.* sike, 433 ;
siçh, 909 ; *pt. s.* siked, 1487, 1641,
4069 ; siçt, 2971 ; *pres. pt.* sikande,
5448 ; sikand, 539, 662 ; sikende,
894 ; sikinde, 490 ; siking, 5189,
5209. Ch.
- Siker, *adj.* S. secure, sure, 2361,
4366, 4657 ; *sup.* sikerest, surest,
strongest, † 334. Ch.
- Sikered, *pp.* secured, assured,
1463.
- Siking, *n.* S. a sighing, lament,
5451 ; —sikyng, 601 ; *pt.* sikingges,
566.
- Simple, *adj.* F. of low degree,
714.
- Sin, *conj.* since, † 103.
- Sinifieth, *pr. s.* signifieth, † 853.
Cf. Signifiante.
- Sire, *n.* F. sir, 326, 1250 ; —sir,
1095 ; —sere, 3570 ; *pl.* sires, 2248.
- Sipe, *n.* S. *only in pl.* 780, 1755 ;
(pousand) 1696, 5154 ; (six) 2098 ;
also in form sipes, 103, 1038,
1265, 2470, 5200. Ch. [*The form*
- sipes = A.S. *sipas* ; sipe = A.S.
sipon or sipum, forms which often
follow numerals.]
- Sittus, *pr. s.* sits, 446 ; —sittes,
620 ; 1 *p. s.* *pt.* sete, 1622.
- Siçt, *n.* S. sight, 933, 1687, &c.
- Siçtes, *n. pl.* S. 924. “Sights,
used for the singular.”—M. But
may it not mean *sighs*, which suits
the context better, and requires no
foreing? *Cf.* Du. *zucht*, a sigh ;
A.S. *siccet*. See *sihten* in Strat-
mann.
- Skil, *n.* S. reason, 1680, 4098 ;
—skille, 336. Ch.
- Skoumfit, *pp.* F. discomfited, de-
feated, † 371 ; —skoumfyt (*mis-*
written skoumkyt), † 86.
- Slake, *v.* (1) *trans.* to slacken,
relax, assuage, abate, 728, 778,
788, 1521 ; *pt. s.* slaked on = fell
relaxingly upon, † 779 ; *pp.* slaked,
1507, 4796 ; (2) *intr. pr. s.* slakes,
becomes less, 924 ; *pt. s.* slaked,
died out, faded away, † 714. Icel.
slökva, to extinguish, O.N. *slokna*,
to die out. Suio-Goth. *släcka* (v.
Ihre) ; Sw. *slakna*, to become
slack, A.S. *slacian*. Ch.
- Sle, *v.* S. to slay, 2797 ; *pt. s.*
slow, 1196 ; slouz, 3890 ; *pt. pl.*
slowen, 1275 ; slowe, 1165, 3459 ;
pp. slawe, 1779, 3421, 3435 ; sleie,
379. Ch.
- Sleizpe, *v.* S. sleight, 2151.
- Slepend, *pres. pt.* sleeping, 2291 ;
pt. s. slept, 656 ; *pt. pl.* slepten,
2292.
- Sliçli, *adv.* sliçly, secretly, in-
sensibly, 792 ; —sliçliche. 1065 ;
—sliçliche, 1413 ; —sleiliche, 637.
Ch.
- Slod, *pt. s.* S. slid, slipped, 792.
- Smyland, *pres. part.* smiling, 991.
- So, *adv.* S. so ; hence, wat so =
whatsoever, 607 ; what so = what-
soever, 621 ; who-so = whosoever,
† 87. See Ho. So as = in like
manner as, 338.

- Soberliche, *adv.* soberly. i. e. seriously, prudently, 237; — soburli, 991. Ch.
- Socoures, *imp. pl.* succour ye, 4349.
- Sode, *pp.* S. sodden, 1849.
- Softili, *adv.* softly, gently, 632, 677.
- Soget, *n.* F. subject, 473; *pl.* sogettes, 463. Ch.
- Solas, *n.* F. solace, comfort, enjoyment, 677, 1550. Ch.
- Solas, *v.* F. to solace, delight, 1621.
- Solempne, *adj.* F. *lit.* solemn; suitable to a great occasion, 1599; grand, famous, 1454. See *Solempne* in Roq.
- Solempte, *n.* F. solemnity, solemnization of marriage, 1462.
- Son. See Sowne.
- Sond, *n.* S. *lit.* that which is sent, just as a *find* is that which is found; hence (1) a messenger, 1872; *pl.* sondes, 1078, 1308, 1594, 5271, † 291; (2) a message, 5195, 5199; (3) a God's-send, a gift, that which is sent us by God's grace, 4561; — sonde, 64, † 973; and hence we may explain the difficult phrase "seemely to sonde" in † 175 as meaning "a comely creature for a man to acquire;" cf. l. 64 of the *Werwolf*.
- Sonken, *pp.* sunk, 4111; — sounk, † 1092.
- Soothelich. See Sopli.
- Sor, *n.* S. sorrow, 894; — sore, 891; *pl.* sores, 598; soris, 639. Cf. *sorve* in l. 3543.
- Sore, *adv.* S. sorely, 593; *comp.* sorer, 634.
- Sorful, *adj.* S. sorrowful, 3541.
- Sori, *adj.* worthless, 3509; painful, 3696.
- Sorly, *adv.* 463. "Surely (?); see *Serliche*."—M. Probably mis-
- written for *serly*, as Sir F. Madden suggests, in which case I would explain it by *straightly, strictly, closely*; see note on *Serliche*. The French has, "sont il a lui oil por voir, et font du tot a son voloir."
- Sorwfuliche, *adv.* sorrowfully, 2971.
- Sope, *n.* S. truth, 108, 116, 238, 772, &c. Ch.
- Sop, *adj.* S. true, 2799; *soply* sop, verily true, true indeed, 700.
- Sopli, *adv.* truly, verily, 949, 1194; — *soply*, 76, 379, 473; — *sopliche*, 1452; — *soothelich*, † 973.
- Sotilest, *sup. adj.* most subtle, most secret, 2603.
- Sotiliche, *adv.* subtly, 3117, 4783. Ch.
- Souche, *v.* to suspect, 1983; *pt. s.* souched, 1059, 1065. See Schoche.
- Soudiour, *n.* Low Lat. soldier, 3954; — *sowdiour*, 3951. Ch.
- Souerayn, *n.* F. chief, leader, 4938; *gen. sing.* soueraigne, provost's, 4695. "The title is still retained in some towns in Ireland."—M.
- Soueraynest, *sup. adj.* most sovereign, chiefest, above all others, 524, 4932; cf. most souereyn, 518.
- Soueraynli, *adv.* above all, chiefly, supremely, 1062.
- Souked, *pt. s.* sucked, 2702. Ch.
- Soupe, *v.* F. to sup, 3524. Ch.
- Souzt, *pt. s.* of *to seche*, but used in a peculiar manner; thus, *souzt forþ* = found out his way onward, 4677; *souzt out* = ventured out, went out, 4681; *sought to* = made for, reached, † 95; *pl. souzt to* = reached, 2717; *soute on-sunder* = parted, 5455; *souzten on gate* = went on their way, 5214. Cf. *Seche*.
- Sowdiour. See Soudiour.
- Sowne, *n.* F. sound, 210; — son, 39. [It is vulgar to say *gownd* for

- gown*, but custom has sanctioned *sound* for *soun*. Ch. has *soun*, but *sounde* is the form in the Prompt. Parv. A. D. 1440.]
- Spakly, *adv.* wisely, knowingly, excellently, well, 19; but more generally it is an expletive, meaning quickly, soon, as in 966; — spakli, 3357, 3631; — spacy, 3399; — spachi, 3389, 3392, 3529, 4499, 4887, 5212. "The root is, apparently, to be sought in the Su-Goth. *spak*, Icel. *spakr*, sapiens. See Ihre." —M. The same root probably is that of Sc. *spae*, and of O. H. Ger. *spahi*, prudent; Dan. *spaae*, to predict; and probably also of Ger. *spähen*, Eng. *spy*, &c. The word occurs in the form *spakely* in Morte Arthur, ed. Perry, l. 2063.
- Spaynols, *n. pl.* Spaniards, 3631, 3730, 3770, 5168, 5212; — spaynols, 3399; — spaynolus, 3529; — spaynolnes, 3357.
- Spede, *v.* (in *out-spede* or *out-spede*) to succeed, 548; *pp.* spedde, 1293, 1715; (2) *trans.* to help, succour, in *pt. s.* spedde, 4922.
- Spedeliche, *adv.* speedily, 19; — spedly, 5468, † 296.
- Spiez, *pt. pl.* spied, saw, 3399. Cf. A-spie.
- Speldes, *n. pl.* S. splinters, 3392, 3603, 3855. Cf. E. *spell* or *spill*, originally a chip of wood for lighting a candle. See *Spall*, *Spelk*, *Spell* in Wedgwood. "In the Prompt. Parv. we have *Spalle*, or *chyppe*. *Quisquilia*, *assula*. The latter term is still used in the North; v. Brockett." —M. See also *Spawl*, *Speall*, *Speel*, *Spelder*, *Spelk*, *Spelt*, in Halliwell, all meaning a chip; and cf. G. *spalten*, to split.
- Spenen, *v. S.* to spend, † 362; *pp.* spended, distributed, 4324.
- Spille, *v. trans.* to destroy, confound, overthrow, 966, 1891, 3009, 3437, 4100, 4395; *pp.* spilt, 3764; (2) *intrans.* to die, 1 *p. s. pr.* spille, 1535. Ch.
- Spire, *v. S.* to inquire, seek, 4594. Sc. *speir*.
- Spors, *n. pl.* spurs, 1482. Ch.
- Spret, *n. S.* a boatman's pole, 2754; — sprite, a pole, † 1097. See *Spret* in Halliwell. "It is still preserved in the term bow-*sprit*." —M. A *sprit*-sail has its name from the pole that traverses it diagonally.
- Stabled, *pp.* established, † 514.
- Stalkeden, *pt. pl.* S. walked cautiously, one step at a time, 2728. "Dan. *stalke*, to go with high uplifted feet, with long steps;" Wedgwood. Ch.
- Stalworþ, *adj.* S. strong, stout, 1950.
- Standes, *imp. pl.* stand ye, 2263; *pt. pl.* stoden, 2728.
- Stede, *n. S.* place, stead, 3521, † 303, † 769. Ch.
- Stef, *adj.* S. stiff, strong, 2894, 3600, 3604; — styf = deep, profound, 4056; — stif, 3535.
- Stelen, *adj.* of steel, 3535, 3859; — stel, † 416.
- Stepchilderen, *n. pl.* 131.
- Stepmoder, *n.* stepmother, 2640; *pl.* stepmoderes, 130, 4099.
- Sterne, *adj.* S. stern, fierce, brave, 159, 2981, 3243; — sturne, 3409, 3780; *sup.* sturnest, 3226.
- Sternely, *adv.* S. sternly, fiercely, bravely, boldly, 1158; — sternli, 2894, 3240; — sturnli, 3907. Ch.
- Stert, *v. S.* to start off, gallop, 3600; 1 *p. s. pt.* sterte, I started off, I ran, 2277; *pt. s.* stert vp, started up, 4355; stirtte vp, 3275. Ch.
- Sterue, *v. S.* to die, † 445; *pp.* storue, died, 1515. Ch.
- Stif. See Stef.
- Stifly, *adv.* S. earnestly, eagerly,

- profoundly, 736, 880; — stifi, 1657; — stiffuly, 219.
- Stiked, *pp.* pierced, 3818.
- Stint, *n.* S. stop, delay, 2350, 5379.
- Stint, *v.* S. to stop, dwell, cease, pause, leave off, 159, 1612, 1961, 5232; — stinte, 1042; — stynt, 2781; *in transitive sense*, to make to leave off, 4056; *pt. s.* stint, 61, † 951; stinte, 1574; *pt. pl.* stinten, † 445; stint, † 386; *imp. s.* stint, 1652; *imp. pl.* stintes, 1206; stinteþ, 1113. "It is inserted in the Prompt. Parv. 'Styntyn'. *Pauso, desisto, subsisto.*"—M. Ch.
- Stirte *vp.* See Stert.
- Stip, *adj.* S. strong, † 91.
- Stiued, *pp.* baked hard, 3033. Lit. 'stiffened.' "*Stijven, als, doecken stijven, to Stiffe linnen;*" Hexham.
- Stiward, *n.* S. a steward, 3378, 4211; *gen. sing.* stiwardes, 3446. Ch.
- Stizt, *pp.* S. set, fixed, 4425.
- Stiztli, *v.* S. to dispose, arrange, manage, 3841, 5379; stiztli togadere = arrange matters between them, 3281; *pt. s.* stiztled, 1199; (disposed of), 2899. Cf. P. Pl. Crede, 315.
- Stightlich, *adv.* disposedly, in right order, in their proper place, † 293.
- Stoden, *pt. pl.* stood, waited, 2728. Cf. Standes.
- Stonen, *adj.* of stone, 1072.
- Store, *n.* F. story, 4806.
- Storue. See Sterue.
- Stoteye, *n.* cunning, stratagem, 4985. Lat. *astutia*, O.F. *astuce*.
- Stounde, *n.* S. a space of time, a while, 159, 1360, 1574, 1657, 2263, † 630; bi a stounde, for a short while, 1832; a stounde while, a moment, † 951. Ger. *stunde*. Ch.
- Stoundemele, *adv.* = A.S. *stund-mælum*, by little times, by degrees, 736. Cf. *stound-meel* in Wycl. Gloss., and see Ch.
- Stour, *n.* F. battle, conflict, 3536, 3907; — stoure, 4214; — sthoure, 3530. O.F. *estour*; cf. Icel. *styr*, a battle. Ch.
- Stoutliche, *adv.* stoutly, 1950.
- Strane, *pr. pl.* strain, † 349. See the note.
- Strawed, *pp.* strewn, 1617.
- Strecche, *v.* S. to stretch, 219; *pt. s.* streyt, 2957; streizt him = went, 3279; *pp.* straijed, 3617; *imp. pl.* strecches, 1113.
- Streizt, *adv.* straight, 3328; — streizet (*probably miswritten for streizte*), 3592. Ch.
- Strek into a studie = fell into deep thought, 2981, 4038. A.S. *strican*, to pass on. Cf. G. *streichen*, to strike, to fly, &c. It is even applied to the flowing onward of a stream—"Ase strem that striketh stille:" Lyric Poetry; ed. T. Wright. Percy Soc. 1842, p. 44.
- Striked, *pp.* streaked, strewn, 1617.
- Striued, *pt. s.* strove, 4099.
- Sturne, Sturnli. See Sterne, Sternely.
- Studie, *n.* F. deep thought, 4038, 4056. Cf. l. 130.
- Sty, *n.* S. a path, 212.
- Sued, *pt. s.* followed, † 957. See Sewe.
- Sufreded, *pt. s.* suffered (*miswritten for Sufred*), 783; *pp.* suffred, 1014; *imp. pl.* suffrep, permit ye, 3337.
- Sunder, *v. intr.* to part, 1052.
- Sunner, *comp. adv.* sooner, 962, 3366.
- Surgens of salerne = surgeons of Salerno, 964, 1576; *spell* surgyens, 1033. Cf. "A surgyne of Salerne

- enserches his wondes." Morte Arthure; ed. Perry, l. 4312.
- Suster, *n. S.* sister, 2643, 5093, †175; *gen. sing.* susteres, †236. Ch.
- Swapped, *pp.* struck off with a sweeping blow, 3609. Cf. A.S. *swapan*, to sweep; *swipe*, a whip. Ch.
- Swelt, *pt. s. S.* fainted, 4268. "Swalteryn for hete, or febylnesse, or other cawsys. *Exalo, sincopizo.*" Prompt. Parv. A.S. *sweltan*, to die, perish.
- Swenged. See Swinge.
- Sweteliche, *adv.* sweetly, 1329.
- Sweting, *n. S.* sweetheart, a term of endearment, 916, 1537, 2799, 3088.
- Sweuen, *n. S.* a dream, 2312, 2869, 2916, &c.; — *sweuene*, 658, 915, 2294; *pl.* sweuenes, †599. Ch.
- Swiche, *such*, 414, 544, 710, 766, 781, &c.; — *swich*, 869. A.S. *swilc*. Ch.
- Swiftest, *sup. adv.* swiftest, 3454.
- Swinge, *pr. pl.* they strike, 3439; *pt. s.* swenged, 3444; *pt. pl.* swonge, 3856. A.S. *swingan*, to beat.
- Swipe, *adv. S.* quickly, 41, 266, 1078, 1129, 1256, 1303, 1824, 4843, 5214; *before an adj.* swipe = very, as in 1628, †107; and as in †546, †567, †833, where it is *spelt* swith. As *swipe* = as quickly as may be, 108, 352, 837; also *swipe*, 3158. *Swipe* vpon hast, very fast, very soon, 5195. [It was by his criticisms upon this word as occurring in Havelok that Mr Singer demonstrated his singular ignorance. He interprets *swipe* to mean a sword! At this rate "a *swith faire sword*" in Alisaunder, l. 833, would be tautological indeed.]
- Swowe, *n. S.* swoon, 87. Ch.
- Tabours, *n. pl.* 3813.
- Tach, *n. F.* spot, blemish, disgrace, †282. Ch.
- Takes, *pr. s.* bestows, gives, 866; *pt. s.* tok, delivered, gave, 4683; *pp.* take, 1271, 1289; *put for* untake, 1280.
- Tale. See Telle.
- Taliage, *n. F.* a tax, impost, 5124. O.F. *taillage*.
- Talke, *v.* to tell, 1018, 1322, &c.
- Talliche, *adv.* in a seemly manner, 1706. "This obsolete and unusual word, from the S. *tela*, bene, is preserved in the Prompt. Parv. *Tally*, or semely and in semely wyse. *Decenter, eleganter.*"—M. Cf. Welsh *telaidd*, graceful. The Fr. *taillé* sometimes means *well proportioned*.
- Tamid, *pt. pl.* tamed, subdued, †84.
- Targe, *v.* to tarry, †211, †410; *pt. s.* targed, †94. O.F. *turget*, whence *targa*, which occurs at p. 210, l. 8 of this volume.
- Te, put for To, 1222. Cf. forte = for to, note to l. 788.
- Teized, *pp. S.* tied, 3226; — *teied*, 3232.
- Telle, *v.* to tell, 34; — *tele*, 4993; — *tale*, 160; *pr. pl.* tellus, 198; *pt. s.* teld, 1475; told, 2009; *pt. pl.* telden, 1662; tolde, 1469; *pp.* teld, 2009; told, 1478; i-told, 1493; *imp. pl.* telles, 1346; tellep, 4621.
- Tended, *pt. pl.* attended, regarded, 1781; *pp.* tended of all, heard by all with attention, †997; *imp. pl.* tend, †7.
- Tene, *n. S.* (1) sorrow, trouble, grief, 607, 1107, 2369, 2476, 3013, 3735, 5192; — *teene*, †142, †241, †285; *pl.* tenes, 1013; also (2) *teene* = anger, wrath, †94, †806; *treie* and *tene*, vexation and anger, 2073. Ch.

- Tene, *v. S.* to vex, 2812;—teene, †380; *pt. s.* tened, 2025; *pp.* tened, 1992, 2201; teenid, †71; teened, †345. Ch.
- Tenful, *adj. S.* vexatious, grievous, painful, 2666, 4712;—teene-full, †282.
- Tenefully, *adv.* grievously, 437;—teenfully, harmfully, †353.
- Tent, *n.* intent, purpose, 1662. See *Tent* in Halliwell.
- Tentify, *adv.* attentively, diligently, 2258;—tentyfli, 5124. Cf. *tentyf* in Ch.
- Tenpedel, *n. S.* tenth part, 4715;—tipedel, 5346. Cf. *twentipe parte*, 5354.
- þa, *pron.* that, the, 765, 2458, 3059, 3422; *rel. pron.* who, which, 843, 2536, 4115; *pl.* 5274;—þe (*rel. pron.*) 1687, 4422; *conj.* that, 544, 571, 903, 1983.
- þa, put for þo, then, 571. See þo. [Or else miswritten for þan.]
- þai, they, 11, &c.;—þei, 24, &c.; *pl.* þaim, them, 5407. See Hem.
- þan, the, *acc. sing. of def. art.*, 91.
- þan, then, 83, 92, &c.;—þanne, 100, &c.;—þen, †730.
- þan, than, 589;—þen, †319.
- þarto, thereto, 808.
- þat, “when prefixed to a verb in the present tense, [sometimes] gives it a subjunctive or optative signification, as in 319, 2795, &c.”—M. Pat, those who, 3459.
- þatou, that thou, 3128, 5159;—þatow, 285, 914, 2787;—þattow, 4060.
- þe, *rel. pron.* which, 4422; *pl.* þe, 1687. A.S. *þe*, which is often a relative pronoun, and is indeclinable.
- þede, *n. S.* land, country, 1658.
- þeder, *adv.* thither, 2235;—þider, 33.
- þederward, *adv.* thitherward, 835.
- þei, they. See þai.
- þeiȝh, *conj. S.* though, 451, 689, 3342;—þeiȝh, 919, 1017;—þei, 1563;—þouȝh, 349;—þouȝz, 2347;—ðei, †677. Þei ðei = though they, †511. Ch.
- þemperour, put for þe *emperour*, 212, 218, &c.; but written þe *emperour*, 205. The *pl.* þemperoures also occurs, 1612.
- þen, than, †319. See þan.
- þenchesoun = þe enchesoun, the occasion, the cause, 2624. Ch. See Encheson.
- þende = þe ende, the end, 4869, 5092. Ch.
- þenke, *v. S.* to think, 4908; 1 *p. s. pr.* þenke, 711; þenk, 1624; 2 *p. pl. pr.* thinken, †2; *pr. s. subj.* þenk, 3370; *imp. pl.* þinkes, 3701. *Impersonal*, seems, as in me þinkes, 430, 446, 622; me þinkeþ, 839; ȝou dere þinkes, 4727; ȝou lef þinkes, 384. Ch.
- þennes, *adv.* thence, 2191;—ðennes, †67. Ch.
- þer, *adv. S.* where, 1627, 3319, &c.;—þere, 216, 279, &c.
- þer as, there where, 1232, 1708;—þere as, 3480.
- þer a-boute, about it, 972.
- þer-a-gayn, against it, 1450.
- þer-mide, therewith, 5358.
- þer-out, thence, 2820.
- þer-tille, thereto, thereof, 2337.
- þer-to-fore, before that time, until then, 3435, 2611.
- þer-vnder, under it, 3034.
- þer-wiȝt, therewith, 138.
- þerþe, put for þe *erþe*, the earth, the ground, 3866, 5014. Ch.
- þerwe, through, 107. See þrouȝ.
- þewe, *n. S.* slave, bondman, 5514. A.S. *þeow*.
- þewes, *n. pl. S.* manners, customs,

- 189, 342, 500, 518. A.S. *þeáw*.
Ch.
- þider*, *adv.* thither, 33, 752,
1082;—*þeder*, 2235.
- þilke*, the same, 2954; *pl.* those,
3530. Ch.
- þinkes*. See *þenke*.
- þirles*, *pr. s.* S. pierces, thrills
through, 612, 3512; *pr. pl.* *þurlen*,
910; *pt. s.* *þirled*, 3696; *thurlude*,
† 608; *pp.* *þirled*, 826. Ch.
- þies*, *n. pl.* S. thighs, † 191.
- þis*, *used in pl.* these, 2240, 4251;
—*þise*, 849, 889. Ch.
- þo*, *adv.* S. then, 1865, 3265,
3591, 4342, &c.;—*þa*, 571. A.S.
þa. Ch.
- þo*, *pl. pron.* those, them, 1757,
2285, 3648, † 125, † 137, † 233.
A.S. *þá*.
- þo*, *probably miswritten for þe*,
2901.
- þof*, though, † 966. See *þeizh*.
- þole*, *v. S.* to suffer, 918, 1247;
pp. *þoled*, 4514. Ch.
- þonges*, *n. pl.* thongs, 1720, 1736.
- þonke*, *n. sing.* S. thanks, 297.
- þonke*, *v. S.* to thank, 3522;—
þonk, 2794; 1 *p. s. pr.* 1248; *pr.*
s. *þonkes*, 63; *pt. s.* *þonked*, 1003,
1038, 1269; *thonked*, 2143; *pt. pl.*
þonked, 1716, 2444. Ch.
- þorou-oute*, throughout, † 191.
- þort*, *pt. s.* need, might, ought,
1076, 3563, 3671;—*þurt*, 3355,
4441, 4541, 4705, 4821, 4960; *pt.*
pl. *þurte*, 3788. "It is derived
immediately from S. *þarf-an*,
þearf-an, *þurþ-an*, *þorþ-ian*, mak-
ing in *pt. t.* *þhorfte*, and is allied to
a large class of words in the re-
maining Gothic dialects. Thus,
'*dar* (= *þar*) *no mon hem wite*,
[l. 2434] in the *pr. t.* corresponds
precisely to 'no gom *þurt* him
wite,' [l. 4705] in the *pt. t.* Hence
may be corrected the explanation
of the word in *Havelok*, vv. 9, 10.
- He was the wicteste man at nede,
That *þurte* riden on ani stede.
- A few more instances may not be
out of place. In Robert of Brunne's
translation of the *Manuel des*
Pechés, completed in 1303, we
have :
- He wax so mylde and so meke,
A mylder man *þurt* no man seke.
MS. Harl. 1701, fol. 39.
- So also, in the Romance of the
Seven Sages :
- He toke a chamber nere that stede,
Him *þurt* noght care than for his
brede.
MS. Cott. Galb. E. ix. fol. 30 b.
- In Barbour's Bruce, according to
Jamieson [p. 407] is written :
- For scho wes syne the best lady,
And the fayrest, that men *þurst* se.
But we evidently ought to read
þurt se."—M. The verb occurs
even in *Mæso-Gothic*, as, "land
bauhta jah þarf galeithan jah
saihwan thata"—"I have bought
land, and I need to go and see it,"
Luke xiv. 18; and in the *past*
tense, "*hwa gatawida Daweid, than*
þaurfta jah gredags was"—"how
David did, when he needed and was
hungry," Mark ii. 25.
- þourh*, through, 4219. See *þrouz*.
- þoutest*, 2 *p. s. pt.* thoughtest,
1249;—*þoutes*, 4066; *pt. s.* *þouzt*,
462; *pout*, 855; *impersonal*, *me*
pout, 2298; *him þouzt*, 673; *þouzt*
him loþ, 1255; *hire þouzt*, 857;
hire pout, 2908; *him del þouzt*,
349.
- þouz*, *pers. pron.* thou, 312, 692.
- þouzh*, *þouhz*. See *þeizh*.
- þouzt*, *n. S.* thought, 4054;—
pout, 4116;—*þout* (*read pout?*),
447; *pl.* *þouztes*, 861, 941, 4064.
- þridde*, *adj.* S. third, 2866, 4941.
- þristliche*, *adv.* S. *lit.* boldly;
hence, beautifully (much as our
poets use *bravely*), † 191.
- þro*, *adj.* vehement, eager, 3264,

3564. *Shortened from the word following.*
- proli**, *adj.* S. vehement, severe, 3518;—**proly**, 612. A.S. *preá-lic*, severe, dire. Cf. *thra* in Jamieson.
- proli**, *adv.* vehemently, heartily, eagerly, earnestly, 910, 1038, 3176, 3407, 3664;—**proly**, 127, 1696;—**proliche**, 103, † 215. It occurs in P. Pl. A. ix. 107.
- propes**, *n. pl.* S. thorpes, small villages, 2141. See Halliwell.
- prouz**, *prep.* S. through, 459;—**purth**, 216, 254, 522, 635, &c.;—**purzth**, 1320, 1643;—**purh**, 2149;—**purh**, 655;—**thorou**, † 612, † 897. [In l. 3799 we find *zourh*, probably miswritten for *pourh*, (cf. 4219), owing to confusion with the word *zour* following soon after.]
- prowe**, *n.* S. time, while, a trice, 462, 622, 649, 679, &c. Ch.
- prusch**, *n.* a thrush, 820. } There
prustele, *n.* a throstle, 820. } seems
to be a distinction here. Palsgrave gives *gryue* (*grive*) as the French for *thrush*, and *maulvis* (*mauis*=Sc. *mavis*) as the French for *throstle*.
- purlen**, Thurlude. See *pirles*.
- purth**, **purh**, **purzth**, **purzth**. See **prouz**.
- purth-out**, throughout, 1472;—**purth-oute**, 5023;—**porou-oute**, † 191.
- Tid**. See **Tit**.
- Tide**, *v. S.* (often *impers.*) to befall, betide, 3017;—**tyde**, 326; *pr. s. subj.* tide, 137, 607; **tyde**, 1560; *pt. s.* tidde, 198, 797, 1067, 1416, 2496, 3962; **tid**, 787, 4178; (*followed by an acc. case*) *pr. s.* him tides, † 681; *pt. s.* hem tidde, 1659, 1763, 2829; **zou tidde**, 1346; *pp.* tidde, 4918. See also **Bi-tide**.
- Tide**, *n.* S. time, season, 859, 4952.
- Tidi**, *adj.* timely, seasonable; hence, also, fair, brave (time), 1710; (host), 3556; (men), 4166; (earldom), 5384;—**tidy** (child), 160; (tidings), 1339; (words), 3077;—**tide** (werwolf), 2496; *sup.* tiddest, 3909; **tidejist**, 3556. A.S. *tid-lic*. Du. *tijdig*. G. *zeitig*.
- Tidili**, *adv.* seasonably, suitably, fitly, 4454;—**tidely**, 5482;—**tidily**, † 194.
- Tiding**, *n.* tidings, news, 1478; *pl.* tiding, 1493, 4877; **tyding**, 1075, 1134, 2677; **tidinges**, 4942; **tipinges**, 250. [The use of tiding, tyding as *pl. forms* is worth notice.]
- Tidly**. See **Titli**.
- Tified**, *pt. s.* attired, dressed, arrayed, 2995; *pp.* tified, 2995, 3183. Cf. O. N. *typpa*. See Cole-ridge's Gloss. Index.
- Tille**, *prep.* S. unto, to, 232, 662, 864, 977, 4039;—**till**, † 605, † 1025;—**til**, 412, 788, 1475. Ch.
- Timbred**, *pp.* S. built, 2015.
- Time**, *v.* to happen, in the *phr.* so me wel time (so may it happen well to me, so may good betide me), 3570, 5433;—so me wel tyme, 279. A.S. *getimian*, Sw. *tima*, Dan. *times*, to happen. See the note in Wedgwood on the word *Beteem*. [Mr Wedgwood is of opinion that I have wrongly explained *tymen* in P. Pl. *Crede*, 742, and that "Y mizt *tymen*" = I could find it in my heart to, as in the *phr.* "I could teeme it," for which see Halliwell, s. v. *Teem*. This would connect *tymen* in the *Crede* with A.S. *getimian*, to happen, not with A.S. *tymian*, to tame, compel.]
- Tine**, *v.* to lose, 299, 1365, † 358, † 378;—**tyne**, 358, 2176; 2 *p. pl.* *pr. tine*, 3015; *pp.* tint, † 30; **tynt**, 1560. O. N. *tyna*. [Marked as A.S. by Halliwell, but not given by Bosworth.]
- Tire**, *v.* to attire, 4478; *pp.* tyred, 263.
- Tipedel**. See **Tenpedel**.
- Tipinges**. See **Tiding**.

- Tit**, *adv.* quickly, soon, 1013, 1054, 3445, 3552, 4066, †90; — *tyt*, 1373, 4245; — *tid*, 753, 4167, 4192, 4763, †377, †549; — *tizt*, 133. As *tit* = as soon as might be, thereupon, 328, 3550; as *tyt*, 238, 292. As *tit* as, as soon as, 852, 2921; *sup.* *tittest*, soonest. Icel. *titt*, from *tíð*, time. Sw. *tidt*, from *tid*, time. Hence the word is nearly related to *Tidily*. Cf. *Titli*, also spelt *Tidly*.
- Titli**, *adv.* quickly, soon, 2666; — *titly*, 1416, 2694, 3388; — *titliche*, 2528; — *tytely*, †7; — *tiztli*, 1706, 2282, 2476; — *tiztly*, 66, 285, 487, &c.; — *tidly*, †640, †809, †974. As *titly*, very soon, 2108. [In ll. 66 and 1706 it is possible that *tiztly* or *tiztli* may mean tightly, closely.]
- To**, *adv.* too, 11, 5024.
- To**, two, 2877. See **Tvo**.
- To-**, *verbal prefix*. It does not seem to have been hitherto sufficiently noted, that there are, in A.S., two distinct prefixes spelt alike. They are (1) *to-*, O. Sax. *te-*, Mæso-Goth. *dis-*, Ger. *zer-*, Lat. *dis-*, meaning *apart, asunder, in two pieces*; and (2) *to-*, Du. *toe-*, G. *zu-*, Mæso-Goth. *du-*, which is merely the prep. *to* in composition. Examples of the *first* are common in Early Eng., but of the *second* less so, which has led to an undue disregard of its force. Of the examples below, only the two last, *To-wawe* and *To-zelde*, belong to the latter class; and in the Wycl. Gloss. there is but *one*, viz. *to-nezhen* = to approach. The verbs with this prefix are here collected.
- To-barst**, *pt. s.* S. burst asunder, 374. G. *zerbersten*, O. Sax. *tebres-tan*. Ch.
- To-brak**, *pt. s.* S. brake in pieces, 3237 (see Judges ix. 53); *pp.* to-broke, utterly broken, 3410. G. *zerbrechen*. Ch.
- To-clatered**, *pp.* broken to pieces with a loud clatter, 2858. "This reading is rendered certain by a passage in the Romance of Ferumbras;
Ys scheld that was wyth gold y-
batrid : & eke wyth ire
ybounde,
Sone thay had hit al *to-clatrid* :
the peeces laye on the grounde.
MS. Ashm. 60 β, fol. 12."—M.
- I add another example.
"And on the hed he hym batrid
That hys hedd all *to-clatride*."
Sir Degaré, MS. Camb. Univ.
Lib. Ff. ii. 38, fol. 259 b.
- And see Halliwell.
- Too-clef**, *pt. s.* S. *intr.* broke in half, split asunder, †1009.
- To-cleued**, *pt. s.* S. *trans.* clove asunder, 3865.
- To-drawe**, *pp.* S. drawn asunder, 1564, 2020, 2086, 2138, 3740, 4773, 5479.
- To-hewe**, *pp.* S. hewn to pieces, 3412. G. *zerhauen*. Ch.
- To-shett**, *pt. s.* S. brake in half, †1008. *Lit.* shot asunder; cf. the quotation in Halliwell, "Hys fote *schett*" = his foot shot aside, slipped.
- To-sprong**, *pt. pl.* S. sprang asunder, cracked asunder. G. *zerspringen*.
- To-tere**, *v.* S. to tear in pieces, 3884; *pt. s.* to-tare, 3884. Ch.
- To-twizt**, *pt. s.* S. twitched violently, pulled up by the roots, 2097. See *To-twitch* in Coleridge's Gloss. Index.
- To-wawe**, *v.* S. move about, toddle to and fro like a child, 19. *Wawe* = *wag* is common; but it is also found in the exact sense used here.
"Thanne is the child quic anon :
of strenzthe naveth hit nozt
Enes for to *wawe* : er hit beo
furthe i-brozt ;

- Of thulke soule hath ech man :
that may *wawi* and gon," &c.
Pop. Treatises on Science, ed. T.
Wright, p. 139.
- The prefix *to-* has here nearly
the force of the G. *zu-* in *zuwanken*.
The compound verb is very rare,
but it is the same, I believe, as
occurs in a transitive sense in the
following—"weder bið fæger . . .
beoð wolcen *to-wegen*;" i. e. "the
weather is fair, the clouds are re-
moved." *Phoenix*, pt. III. (1.2); in
Codex Exoniensis, ed. Thorpe. Cf.
Sc. "*wauchle*, to move from side
to side in walking, like a young
child;" Jamieson. Cf. G. *zuwanken*,
zugehen, A. S. *To-gewægan*, to
carry to.
- To-zele, *pt. s.* yielded to; *vp to-*
zele = yielded up to, *with the to*
repeated, 3924. Cf. G. *zugeben*, to
grant, as showing the force of the
prefix *to-*.
- To-fore, *prep.* S. before, 2091 ;
also adv. before (of time), 142, 793,
925, 2446, &c.; (of place), 2390 ;
— *to-for*, 2886 ; — *tofore*, † 46,
† 930. Ch.
- To-gaderes, *adv.* S. together, 699 ;
— *to-geder*, 909 ; — *to-gidere*, 1011.
- Tokenep, *pr. s.* betokens, 2937.
- Tol, *n.* tool ; *egge-tol* = edged
tool, weapon, 3755.
- Tom, *n.* leisure, 3778. Cf. Sc.
toom, Dan. and Sw. *tom*, vacant.
The word occurs in P. Pl. A. ii.
160. "*Toom. Spacium, tempus, oportunitas.*" Prompt. Parv.
- Tombled, *pt. s.* tumbled, 2776,
3866. See Tumbel.
- Ton, *n. pl.* toes, † 194. Ch.
- Too-clef. See the word preceding
To-cleued.
- Top ouer tail, head over heels,
2776. "A proverbial phrase, used
also in Lyndsay, which I believe is
not yet obsolete."—M. It occurs
in Barbour's Brus, ed. Jamieson,
- v. 755. Halliwell gives another
instance.
- Tor, *adj.* difficult, 1428, 5143 ;
— *toor*, 5066. "From the Su-G.
and Isl. *tor*, difficile. This term,
spelled *tore* and *teir*, occurs also in
the three Romances of *Sir Gawayne*,
in the *Houlate*, pt. 2. st. 9, and in
Rauf Coilzear, ap. Laing, st. 37."
—M. See *Gawayne and Grene*
Knigt, ed. Morris, 165, 719.
- To-rihtes, 3066, &c. See Rihtes.
- Touche, *v. F.* to touch upon,
talk, treat of, 5033 ; 1 *p. s. pt.*
touched, 4108 ; *pt. s. toched*,
4991 ; *pt. pl. touched*, 4993 ; *pt. s.*
(= belonged to), 5384 ; *pres. part.*
touchend, 1333.
- Tour, *n. F.* a tower, 2015. Ch.
- Tow, *used for þou* (thou), after *þat*
preceding, 4478. Cf. Seidestow,
&c.
- To-ward, *adv.* S. forward, forth-
coming, ready at hand, 1443 ; —
toward, 1101. Cf. *Toward* in Nares.
- To-heuene-ward, towards heaven,
102.
- Trattes, *n. pl.* old women, spoken
contemptuously, 4769. "See
Jamieson's notes on this word, and
Tyrwhitt on Chauc. v. 7164. The
most obvious etymon is Teut. *trot*,
a woman, an old woman, a witch.
See Wachter, *in v.*"—M. See also
Trot in Halliwell ; and cf.
"An aged *trot* and tough did marie
with a lad."
Of a contrerie mariage, by G.
Turberville, ab. A.D. 1567.
- Trauaile, *n. F.* labour, 1560 ; —
trauayle, 358, 2176 ; — *trawayle*,
299 ; *pl. trauayles*, 2666, 4712.
- Traysted, *pp. F.* deceived, betrayed,
2075, 4769. "See Jamieson, in v.
Betreyss, and Skinner. From the
latter Chatterton borrowed the
word, therefore Bryant might have
saved himself the trouble of quoting
passages from the present poem to
prove the authenticity of the phan-

- tom Rowley."—M. Cf. O. F. *traistre*, a traitor.
- Treie, *n.* S. vexation, 2073. See the note.
- Trestes, 2 *p. s. pr.* trustest, 970.
- Trewe, *adj.* S. true; leue me for trewe = believe me to be true, 1562;—trew, 596.
- Triacle, *n.* treacle, i. e. an antidote against poisons and diseases, †198. See *Treacle* in Prompt. Parv., and Way's note. Ch.
- Trie, *adj.* F. *lit.* tried, proved; hence choice, excellent, noble; (tree), 761; (attire), 1721, 4542; (lords), 1289; (order), 4465; (towers), †16; (town), †157; (treacle), †198; (places), †333; (folk), †345;—tri (tree), 753, 789;—trye (game), 387; *sup.* triest, 1443. "The same word occurs in the Romance of *Richard Coer de Lion*, l. 6450, 'with fyn syluyr and gold ful trye;' in the Romance of *Octavian*, l. 1467, 'of Sarsyns stout and trye;' in Chaucer's *Cant. T.* 'with suger that is trie;' and in the poems of Friar Michael Kyldare, MS. Harl. 913, which contain the earliest instances of it I have met with. It is undoubtedly an abbreviation of the *pp.* *tried*, as shown by the various readings of the Wycliffite texts of the Bible, Exod. c. xvi. and Lev. c. ii., where is the expression *trie* or *tried* flour."—M. So also *trieste*, *trizest*, and *tryest* are various readings for *triedest* in P. Pl. A. i. 126, q. v.
- Trieliche, *adv.* choicely, excellently (*always joined with a-tired*), 4819;—triliche, 1228;—tryli, 3198;—trijliche, 4861.
- Trist, *imp. s.* S. trust thou, †489.
- Tristy, *adj.* trusty, 596, 1228, 2015, †329, †952.
- Trized, *pt. s.* 3556, in "& trized him to a tidi ost." Explained by Sir F. Madden to mean "drew, joined." But I believe that *him* to is put for *to him*, (a not uncommon usage, cf. ll. 662, 864, &c.), and then *trized to him* = chose out for himself, picked out the best men he could find, which is the drift of the passage. Cotgrave gives "*Trier*, to pick, chuse, cull out from among others;" which further explains why the word *trize* bears the sense of *choice*. See *Trie*.
- Trompes, *n. pl.* trumpets, 3358;—trumpes, 3813.
- Trowe, *v. S.* to believe, trow, hold for a truth, 4840; 1 *p. s. pr.* trowe, 540, 1031, 1995; trow, 299; *pt. s.* trowed, 1018; trowede, 1480; *pt. pl.* trowed, †919; *imp. s.* trowe, 4363; *imp. pl.* trowep, 2112. Ch. [In l. 1480 perhaps we should read *mysse-trowede* as one word; but l. 141 renders this doubtful.]
- Trusse, *v.* to pack up, †549. Cf. *Havelok*, 2017.
- Trustili, *adv.* S. courageously, 3904.
- Tumbel, *pr. s. subj.* tumble, 3388. See *Tombled*.
- Tunnes, *n. pl.* S. casks, 2743.
- Tvo, two, 1688, 1698, 1777, 2162, &c.;—to, 2877.
- Tweie, two, 2008, 2147;—tweine, 2507;—tweyne, 812, 929, 1528. [The distinction between this word and *two* is that *tweie* is used *after the personal pronouns* vs, hem, þei, &c.; whilst *two* precedes a noun.]
- Twentipe, twentieth, 5354.
- Twizes, *adv.* twice, 3721.
- Twynne, *v. S.* to part, 1572. Ch.
- Tyr, *n. F.* attire, 1725. Cf. A-tir.
- Uch, each, every, 776, 884, 1488;—uche, 5000;—veh a, 511.
- Venge, *v. F.* to avenge, 5197; cf. auenged, *pp.* †281.
- Venorye, *n. F.* beasts of the chase, game, 1685.

- Verali, *adv.* verily, 5197; —
veraly, 639.
- Vitayles, *n. pl.* F. victuals, 1121.
Ch.
- Vmbe-cast, *pp.* S. beset, sur-
rounded, 2319, 4693. *Cf.* Bi-cast.
[The prefix is the A.S. *ymb-*, Old
Saxon *umbi-*, G. *um-*, Du. Dan.
and Sw. *om-*, Gk. *αμφ-*.]
- Unclainte, *pr. s.* † 1172. This is
surely miswritten for *unclante* =
unclamped, unfastened, from A.S.
clam, a clamp. The only difference
between *m* and *n*, in the hand-
writing of the MS., would consist
in there being a dot over the first
of the three downstrokes. The
copyist may have been thinking of
unchainte = unchained.
- Vndede, *pt. s.* undid, unfastened,
4846; *pp.* vndo, 2078.
- Vnder-fonge, *v.* S. to take, receive,
5259.
- Vndersto (*miswritten for vnder-*
ston), *pr. pl.* they understand,
5533; *pt. s.* vnderstod, 877; *pp.*
vnderston, 5262.
- Vnglad, *adj.* S. joyless, 2106.
- Ungome, *v.* S. to unman, to drive
the men away from, † 294. [The
meaning is clear, but I know of no
other instance of the word.] *Cf.*
Gome.
- Vn-hendly, *adv.* S. discourteously,
492. *Cf.* Hende.
- Un-hent, *pp.* S. uncaught, un-
captured, 1671. *Cf.* Hent.
- Unkinde, *adj.* S. unnatural, † 34.
Ch.
- Unkouthe, *adj.* unknown, un-
familiar, strange, † 48; —unkouth,
unknown, not understood, † 683.
Ch.
- Vnnepe, *adv.* S. scarcely, 132.
Ch.
- Vn-tetche, *n.* disgraceful action,
509. *Tetche* is another form of
Tach, *q. v.* The O.F. *tache* means
a quality or disposition, either *good*
or *bad*; so in the Prompt. Parv.
“*Tetche*, or maner of condycyone,
Mos, condicio.” Hence *vn-tetche*
means an *evil* habit, or *disgraceful*
act. At the same time, as the
word was most commonly used in
a *bad* sense, we find *tach* used
for a *blemish*. See *tache*, *tacher*,
tetche, in Roq.; *tacches* in P. Pl.;
tache in Halliwell and Cotgrave.
- Vntille, *prep.* unto, 2998.
- Vntydi, *n. pl.* mean, poor, 1455.
Cf. Tidi.
- Unwele, *adj.* S. wicked, † 513.
Well = good, *adj.* is given in Cole-
ridge’s Gloss. Index.
- Vn-woundet, *pp.* unwounded,
1280.
- Vowche-sauf, *imp. s.* vouchsafe,
grant, 1449. *Cf.* Fouche. Ch.
- Vp, *prep.* S. upon, 2378, 2809.
Cf. G. *auf*.
- Vp happe, perhaps, 2722.
- Vp-keuerede, *pt. s.* recovered, rose
again, 2759.
- Vp-leped, *pt. s.* leapt up, 3283.
- Vp-rise, *v.* S. to rise up, 1791;
pr. s. vp-rises, 872. Ch.
- Vp-ri3ttes, upright, 1789. *Cf.*
Ri3tes.
- Wahan, Wan, Wanne. *See* Whan.
- Waie, *miswritten for weie*, † 530.
See Weiz.
- Waite, *v. F.* (1) *intr.* to watch,
look about, spy about, 1821, † 760;
—wayte, 1023; *pt. s.* waited, 2729;
waited him, 1230; waited out,
2425; wayted, 835; wayted
aboute, 682; weited, 3030; *pt.*
pl. wayteden out, 3300; wey-
teden out, 5018; waited aboute,
2231; *pres. part.* waytend out,
2982; waitende out, 3713; wey-
tende to, 779. (2) *trans.* to be on
the look-out for, watch for, seek
after, *pr. s.* waites him = seeks out

- for himself, † 808; *inf.* whayte, 1885; waite, 4051; wayte, 148. [In the latter sense it generally has a double accusative.] Cf. A-weite. O.F. *waiter*, *gaiter*. See *Wait* in *Wedgwood*; and cf. "*Waytyn* or *dōne harme*, *waytyn* to *harme*. *Insidiōr*." Prompt. Parv.
- Wake, *v. S.* to watch, keep awake, 2007.
- Walken, *v. S.* to walk, go, 2129; *pres. pt.* *walkende*, 2427.
- Wallop, *n. F.* gallop; hence, a wallop, on the gallop, 1770. "In the Prompt. Parv. we read, '*Waloppynge* of horse. *Voluptacio*;' and '*Waloppōn*, as horse. *Volupto*.'" —M. See Gloss. to *Romans of Partenay*.
- Walt, Walte. See *Welde*.
- Waltres, 2 *p. s. pr. S.* waverest, rollest about, 947. See *Welt* and *Welter* in *Jamieson*, *Waltrynge* and *Welwoynge* in Prompt. Parv., and *Wallow*, *Welter* in *Wedgwood*. A.S. *weallian*, to reel. See *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Wan, Wanne (when). See *Whan*.
- Wan (*pt. s.* won). See *Winne*.
- War, *adv.* where, 3832. See *Whar*.
- War, *adj. S.* aware, 1201, 1238, 1769, 3594, 3635, 3827; —whar, 3382.
- Warchet. See *Waryshe*.
- Ward; *implying direction*. See *Cheping-ward*, *To-ward*.
- Ward, *n. F.* guard, keeping, 1370, 2202; —warde, 376, 961. Ch.
- Warded, *pp. F.* guarded, kept, 101.
- Wardeyn, *n. F.* commander, 1104.
- Ware, *pt. pl.* = were, 420.
- Warfore, *adv. S.* wherefore, 2027; —werfore, 1081.
- Warison, *n. F.* reward, 2259; —wareson, 2253, 2379. O.F. *warison*, *garison*; from *garir*, to guard. Cf. *Garisun*. Ch.
- Warnestured, *pp.* furnished, provided, 1121. O.F. *warnesture*, provisions; Roq. Cf. *Warnestore* in Ch.
- Warnished, *pp.* furnished, 1083. O.F. *warnir*, *garnir*. Roq.
- Warysche, *v. F.* to cure, 4283; *pp.* warsched, 604; warchet = guarded, 2622. O.F. *garir*, *guérir*, *préservier*, *garantir*. Roq. "In the first sense it occurs [used intransitively] in the Prompt. Parv. '*Warschyn*' or *recuryn* of *sekenesse*. *Convalesco*, *convaleo*.'" —M. Ch. *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Was, *used for had*, 538. "This is still provincial." —M.
- Waschen, *pp.* washed, 5070; —whasche, 2997.
- Wast, *in phr.* in wast = in waste, i.e. in vain, 703, 718, 802, 1660, &c.
- Wat, *put for What*, 2829, 4246. Wat so, whatsoever, 607.
- Wateren, *v. S.* to water, provide with water, 3234. *Wycl. Gloss.*
- Wawe, *n. S.* wall, 19. So in *Sir F. Madden's* edition; but see *To-wawe*, and the note on this line.
- Wax, Waxen. See *Wexe*.
- Waywarde, *adj. S.* (used as *sb.*) wayward, perverse, averse, 3985.
- Wayned, *pt. pl.* 2386. Wayned from = got away from, departed. "The original meaning seems to be that of gaining, getting. In some O.E. works *wayne* is used like our word *get*.
- Than past up the proude quene in-to preve chambre,
Waynes out at wyndow, and waytes aboute.
Alexander, ed. *Stevenson*, 944."
- Quoted by *Morris*, Gloss. to *Allit. Poems*. The context shews that *waynes out* in this quotation = puts out her head. See also *P. Pl. A. vi. 92*, where for *wynne vp*, MSS. of B-type have *wayne vp*. Cf.

- Winne. [*Obs.* This word is sometimes confused with *wayue*, O.F. *guesver*.]
- Wede, *n. S.* clothes, armour, 585, 3535; *pl.* wedes, 1932, 2563, 3087. Ch.
- Weder, *n. S.* weather, 2440; *pl.* wederes, 5216. Ch.
- Wei, *n. S.* a way, road, 1578; — weie, 1732; — wey, 205, 1781; — weye, 1019; *pl.* weies, 2131, 2150; weyes, 1224; weizes, 2207, 3507, 4677. In a mile wei = in a short space, i.e. in a short time, 1578.
- Weih, *n. S.* a balance, 947. Waltres in a weih = waverest in a balance; as we now say, tremblest in the balance. A.S. *wēge*, *wēge*, a weighing machine, balance. Cf. *Weihe*, Wycl. Gloss.
- Weilawey, *interj. S.* alas! 935. A.S. *wa*, *la wa* = wo, lo! wo! whence wei la wey, of which well-away is an unmeaning corruption.
- Weited, Weytende. See Waite.
- Weiz, *n. S.* a man, 4466; — weizh, 281, 745, 790, 793, &c.; — weie, † 777; — weih, † 1184; — waie, † 530; — whiz, 4463; — wizh, 565, 724, 2021, 2415; *pl.* weies, † 164, † 653; whizes, 1221, 3456; whiezs, 3364; wies, 208; wizes, 239, 2036, 2521; wizes, 1932; wiezs, 2709; wiezes, 3652. A.S. *wiga*, warrior, from *wig*, war.
- Weizes, *n. S.* wise, manner, 5526. A better spelling is *Wice*, q. v.
- Wel, *adv. S.* very; thus, wel old, very old, 4; wel long, very long, 936; wel gret, very great, 1545; wel sore, very sorely, 1552; wel wo, very woful, 1642; wel god spede, very good pace, 1846. Wel is, it is a good thing for (*the opposite of wo is*), 3303.
- Welde, *v. S.* to wield, have power over; hence, to possess, enjoy, have, 2946, 5157, † 206; — weld, 76, 135, 717, 1356, 1385, 1453, 2017, 2253, 2959, 4741; 1 *p. s. pr.* weld, 282, 4000; *pr. s.* weldes, 712, 1651, 1873, 3313, 3752, 3753, 3832, 4466; weldes his hele, enjoys his health, 1375, 1377; weldes a wrong, enjoys a possession wrongfully, † 87; *pt. s.* walt, 144, 2990, 3887, 4730; walte, † 450; welt 142, 230, 3710, 4835; welte, 3680; 2 *p. pl. pt.* walt, 3691; *pp.* welt, 856. [*It often has little more force than simply to have.*] Cf. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wele, *n. S.* wealth, 1325, 3658, 4073, 5046, 5054. [*In phr.* "worship and wele," except in 4073.] Ch.
- Wem, *n. S.* blemish, injury, 2460. Ch.
- Wen. See Whan.
- Wende, *v. S.* to go, 320, 329, 425, 2089; — wend, 771, † 727; — wen[d], 5185; wende of, to depart, 1663; 1 *p. s. pr.* wende, 1555; 2 *p. s. pr.* wendest, 1555; *pr. s.* wendes, 232, 1640, 1897; wendes of, departs from, 5537; wendeþ, 408; *pt. s.* went, 1839, 2069; wende, 259; *pt. pl.* went, 4201; *imp. pl.* wendeþ, 3338; *pres. pt.* wending, 1821. *Phrase*: be went = be gone to, as in is went, 701, 2064; was went, 15, 28, 376, 1984, 2109; were went, 208, 5409; be went, 2071. *We also find* was gon, 1859; and haue went, 1853.
- Wene, *v. S.* to ween, think, expect, suppose, 554, 706, 715; 1 *p. s. pr.* wene, 931; 2 *p. s. pr.* wenes-tow = weneþ þou, 1558; *pr. s.* weneþ, 3116; 2 *p. pl. pr.* wene, 4205; *pt. s.* wende, 680, 687, 731, 1853, 1943; wend, 229, 671, 1488, 1773, 4982, † 789; wen[d], 261; *pt. pl.* wend, 2765. Ch.
- Wenne, 4263. See Winne.
- Wepe, *v. S.* to weep, 310; *pt. s.* wepte, 38; wept, 45; wep, 50; wepud, 2914; *part. pres.* wepand, 1668; wepande, 2357, 2419. Ch.

- Wer, *n.* doubt, perplexity, 3513. "Tyrwhitt considers this word, and, apparently, with reason, to be the Fr. *guerre*. See Gloss. to Chaucer, and Jamieson's examples, in v."—M. Perhaps it may be better to say, rather, that *guerre* is obviously from a Teutonic source. Cf. Du. *werre*, contention (Kilian); G. *wirre*, confused; *gewirre*, confusion. In fact, the word occurs in O. Saxon. "The thit *giuuer* frumid, he who makes a *sedition*, or *disturbance*." Heliand, ed. Schmelzer, p. 148, l. 1. Cf. Werre.
- Wer, *adv.* where, 3030; — were, 222, 4839.
- Werche, *v.* to work, 650; — *wirche*, 1173, 1372, 2244, 2323, 3925, 4790; — *wirch*, † 517; — *wirchen*, 468, † 412; — *worche*, 257, 548, 809; *pr. s.* werches, 1207; *wirches*, 1176; *worchep*, 2579; *imp. s.* *wirche*, 667. *And see* Wrouzt.
- Werder, *adj.* 3185. Sir F. Madden suggests "wild," but doubtfully. By a mere guess, I suggest *werder-bestes* = harmful beasts, as if from *werder*, a harmer, from the A.S. *wyrdan*, to harm, which is used in the Ormulum in the forms *weordenn* and *werdenn*. The word is very plain in the MS., or we might conjecture it to be an error for *wonder* = wonderful, as in ll. 1873, 2786.
- Werfore, wherefore, 1081.
- Werne, *v. S.* to refuse, oppose, 305; 2 *p. pl. pr.* wern, † 1105; *pt. pl.* werned, † 66, † 905. Ch.
- Werre, *n. S.* war, 1083, 2349, 2613, 2645; — *wer*, 2625.
- Werre, *v. S.* to war, 1070, 1077, 1173; *pp.* werred, 3997.
- Werwolf, *n. S.* man-wolf, *passim*; *pl.* werwolfs, 2540. Cf. P. Pl. Crede, 459.
- Wery, *adj. S.* weary, 2236; *wo wery*, weary with woe, 793. See the note.
- Weues, *pr. s. trans.* sways, causes to waver, makes to vacillate, causes to change from hope to fear and from fear to hope, keeps in agitation, 922; *infin. intr.* weue, waver or hover in the air, 4368. [*In the latter case*, Sir F. Madden calls it the *pp.*, but we may translate it, "the ashes of her body (shall) waver in the wind." The A.S. verb is *wæfan*, to waver. Cf. G. *weben*, (*intr.*) to float about.]
- Weued, *pt. s.* raised, lifted, 2978. [The word implies a *swaying* or quivering motion in the thing lifted; see the preceding word. Cf. "*wefden* up þa castles ȝate" = weighed up the castle-gate; *Lazamon*, iii. 373; and see *Weyunge* in Prompt. Parv. In P. Pl. A. vi. 92, for *To weune* *ƿ* þe *wiket-ȝat* two MSS. have *To weue* *out* þe *wyket*.]
- Wexe, *v. S.* to grow, become, 124; — *wex*, 563, 737, † 668; *pr. s. subj.* wex, 266; *pt. s.* wax, 630, 785, 828, 1035, 1204, 1911, 2053, 2222, 4095; *wex* to = became, 140; *pt. pl.* waxen, 2931; *pp.* wox, 109, 798; *wexen*, 1776; *woxen*, † 54. Ch.
- Whyate. See Waite.
- Wham, *pron. S.* whom, 314, 441, 769, 1275, 4155. [In l. 4340 it is spelt *whan*, unless we supply *hire*, which is preferable.]
- Whan, *pt. s.* procured, 2852. See Winne.
- Whan, *adv.* when, 305, 308, 744, &c.; — *wanne*, 80, 145, &c.; — *wanne*, 11, 854, 1262; — *wan*, 2484, 4026; — *wen*, 2821; — *wahan*, (*read* whan?), 1572.
- Whar, *adv.* where, 394; — *war*, 3832. Wharbi, why, 2256.
- Whar, *adj.* aware, 3382. See War.
- Whas, *pron.* whose, 1441.
- Whas, *put for* Was, 3912.
- Whasche, *pp.* washed, 2997. See Waschen.

- What = what if, 549.
- What rink so, whatsoever man, 1193.
- What, *put for* Wot, knows, 1172. *See* Wite.
- Whatow, *put for* What þow, what thou, 4066.
- Whedir, Whederward. *See* Whider.
- Whennes, *adv.* whence, 478, 3122.
- Where, *put for* Were, 261, 502, 2750.
- Where, *adv.* whether, 2946; — wher, 799. Ch.
- Where as, where that, 1782.
- Whiche, *used in the sense* what sort of, 1777, 2705, 3118. *See* Wich.
- Whider, *adv.* whither, 104, 701, 948, 2689; — whedir, 2309. *Whider* sometimes has the sense of *where*, as in 2486.
- Whiderward, *adv.* whither, in what direction, 105, 223, 2167; — whederward, 2827. *Whiderward* as, wherever, 2830.
- While, *n. S.* while, time, 15, 574; — wile, 79, 487; — wille, 988.
- While, *adv.* whilst, 2537; — wile, 537; — while, 129; — wil, 1492, 2277, 5228, 5536. Ch.
- Whiles, *adv. S.* meanwhile, 2736. "Is formed, like *nedes*, from the *gen. case*. Hence our *whilst*."—M. Cf. *Whilis*, Wycl. Gloss.
- Whiles, *n. pl. S.* wiles, 862.
- Whilum, *adv.* sometimes, at times, 1788; — whilom, in former times, formerly, 2846. [In † 521 *whilome* is a gloss for *ilome*, q. v.] As *whiles* is the *gen. sing.* of A.S. *hwil*, so *whilum* is the *dat. plural*. Ch.
- White, *v.* *See* Wite (to blame).
- Whiz, *n.* *See* Weiz.
- Whizt, *n.* *See* Wizt.
- Wic. *See* Wicke.
- Wicche, *v. S.* to practise witchcraft, use sorcery, 2539; *pp.* wicched, bewitched, 4427. A.S. *wiccian*.
- Wicheckraft, *n. S.* witchcraft, 118, 120, 4427; — wicheckraft, 4044.
- Wice, *n. S.* wise, way, 4380. Cf. Weizes, Wise.
- Wich, *pron. acc. sing.* what, 3981; *acc. pl. masc.* whom, 4093, 4161. Wiche a = what sort of a, 3354; wiche an = what sort of a (*referring to the hart only, and we must suppose wiche repeated before an hinde*), 2820.
- Wicke, *adj.* wicked, evil, bad, 4599; — wic, 4652; — wicked (*applied to ways*), 3507. Ch.
- Wide, *v. S.* to grow mad, 1509. The A.S. is *wedan*, and *wide* is perhaps miswritten for *wede*. Cf. *A-wede*.
- Wide where a-boute, *adv. S.* abroad, everywhere, 2605, 4763; — wide wher a-boute, 82, 2202. The word wide went, 1569. "A phrase much used in our old writers. See notes to Havelok, l. 959."—M. Cf. P. Pl. A. ix. 53, and Ch.
- Wiezs, Wiezes. *See* Weiz.
- Wikkedly, *adv. S.* cruelly, dangerously, 1218.
- Wil, Wile, Wille. *See* While.
- Willeful, *adj. S.* willing, desirous, bent upon, 5493; — wilfull, † 412. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wilfulli, *adv. S.* willingly, with good will, readily, heartily, 1782, 3300, 3322, 4733; — wilsfully, † 590. Ch.
- Willenyng, *n. S.* wish, desire, choice, 3983. Cf. A.S. *willnung*.
- William, *gen. case*, 1221, 1372.
- Wilne, *v. S.* to wish for, desire, 719, 3563, 4597, 4736; — willne, 3983, 3985; 1 *p. s. pr.* wilne,

- 4732; 2 *p. pl. pr.* wilne, 3343; *pr. s.* wilnes, 265, 301, † 622; *pr. pl.* wilnen after, 59; 1 *p. s. pt.* wilned, 4132; *pt. s.* wilned, 3925, 4590; *imp. s.* wilne, 4734; *pp.* wilned, 2134. Ch.
- Wilsfully. *See* Wilfully.
- Wilsum, *adj.* S. loved, desirable, amiable, 5394.
- Winne, *v. S.* to win, acquire, come (*used much as we use get colloquially*); winne in sîht = get in sight, come in sight, 94; winne hom = get home, 2457; winne him aweî = get him away, 3623; winne þe = get hold of thee, 4263; winne nere him, get near him, 3889; 1 *p. s. pt.* wan, 2026; *pt. s.* wan (got), 190, 1920, 2500; (came), 2498; wanne, 3973; whan, 2852; wan in (came in), 4237; wan bi (went by), 417; wan vp (got up), 3289; *pt. pl.* wonne, 1224, 2242; *pp.* wonne, 82, 1117.
- Wirch, Wirchen, Wirches. *See* Werche.
- Wirdernesse, *probably an error for* wildernesse, 3311.
- Wise, *n. S.* way, manner, 485, 490, &c.;—wice, 4380. Ch.
- Wisli, *adv. S.* truly, verily, 2947, 3118;—wisly, 661;—wiseli, 4615;—wisseli, 673, 721; wislich, † 754. Ch.
- Wisse, *v. tr. S.* to make to know, to teach, instruct, shew, tell, 1356, 1666, 2110, 3086; (to protect), † 806;—wissen, 640; *pr. s. subj.* wisse, 1804; *pt. s.* wissed, 2207, 2716, 2727; wist, 172; *pt. pl.* wissed, 5445; *imp. s.* wisses, 4004. P. Pl.
- Wisse; *phr.* i wot wel to wisse, I know for certain, 3397. *Here wisse seems to be an adj.* (A.S. *gewis*, Old S. *wiiss*, certain). Cf. l. 4114.
- Wit-oute, *prep.* without, 2573.
- Wite, *v. S.* to blame, 458, 530, 4705, † 972;—white, 304; 1 *p. s.* *pr. wite*, 900; *pp.* wited, 519; *imp. pl.* witeþ, 2069; wite, 4335, 4600, 5525. Ch.
- Wite, *v.* to keep, guard, preserve, 257; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* 302; *pt. s.* wited, 176; *imp. pl.* witeþ, 3008. *See* Gloss. to Havelok and Lazamon.
- Wite, *v. S.* to know, 542, 560, 1453, 2081, 2733, &c.; 1 *p. s. pr.* wot, 105, 239, 316, 478, 697, &c.; wott, † 754; 2 *p. s. pr.* wost, 4065; wostou (= wost þou), 2274; *pr. s. wot*, 314, 1871; what, 1172; 2 *p. pl. pr.* witen, 4328; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* wite, 281; *pr. s. subj.* wite, 937; *pt. s.* wist, 40, 375, 690, 951, 1118, † 334, &c.; wiste, 145, 830, 836; *pt. pl.* wisten, 2195, 5283, † 372; wist, 1663; *imp. s.* wite, 38; white, 1884; witow (= wite þou) 68, 105, 300, &c.; wittow, 375, 752; wittou, 3178; *imp. pl.* witeþ, 4351. Lete wite, 2171. Do vs to wite, 1459. Ch.
- Witerly, *adv.* plainly, openly, clearly, unmistakably, certainly, 40, 229, 289, 316, 533, 624, 680;—witerli, 5288;—witterli, 667, 815, 2705;—witterly, 491, 514, 1407. Cf. Dan. *vitterlig*, publicly known. Ch.
- Wip, *prep.* with (*used in the sense of by*), 1060, 1367, 1492;—wîþt, 2177; wîþh, 163; cf. þer-wîþt in l. 138. *Observe* ll. 411, 824.
- Wip-drow him, *pt. s. refl.* with-drew, 2993; *pt. pl.* wip-drow hem, 1285.
- Withlich. *See* Wîþtly.
- Wip-oute, *prep.* besides, 1291.
- With-sede, *pt. s.* gainsaid, contradicted, opposed, 3930. Ch.
- Wip-patow, on condition that thou, 3161.
- Wiptli. *See* Wîþtly.
- Witly. *See* Wittily.
- Witte, *n. S.* senses, reason, understanding, 1204, 1483, &c.;—witt, 36, 142; *pl.* wittes, 468. Ch.

- Wittened, *pt. pl.* imputed it to be, ascribed it as being, 3462. [*Placed under Wite, to know, by Sir F. Madden, but may it not be from A.S. witan, which has the sense to ascribe (honour) as well as to impute (blame)? If so, it may be connected with A.S. witnian, a derived form of the same witan. Cf. "Witton' or retton'. Imputo."* Prompt. Parv.]
- Wittily, *adv.* S. wisely, prudently, sagaciously, 2602; — wittili, 3364, 4142; — wity, 259, 1259.
- Witty, *adj.* S. possessed of reason, sagacious, wise, skilled, 145, 158, 2712, 2832; — witthi, 2182; — witti, 2204. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wiue, *n.* S. wife, 242; *dat.* wiue, 2946.
- Wizh, Wizes, Wizhes. *See* Weiz.
- Wizt, Wizth, *prep.* *See* Wip.
- Wizt, *n.* S. a wight, person, 407, 685, 786; — wizth, 758; — whizt, 4037; — wight, † 590; *pl.* wightes, † 598. Ch.
- Wizt, *adj.* nimble, active, agile, brave, 2877, 3349; — wight, 3293; — wyght, † 54; *comp.* wiztere, 3441; wiztere, 3576. Sw. *vig.* *See* Prompt. Parv. and Ch.
- Wiztly, *adv.* nimbly, actively, quickly, bravely, 92, 140, 489, 669, 791, &c.; — wiztli, 135, 265, 1861, 4188; — wiztliche, 65, 310, 1195; — wightly, † 3; — withlich, † 326; — wiztli (*or* wiytli), 1695; — wiztli, 3612; — wiztthli, 3581; — wizttili, 3640. [*The spelling wizth in the former edition (in l. 1861) is a misprint for wiztli.*]
- Wlonke, *adj.* S. gay, proud, elate, grand (*spoken of* mirth), 1634; (*of* a den), 80; (*of* wits), 468. [*In the two latter places it is written wolnk. The A.S. is wlonc, wlanc; the Old Saxon is wulanc, arrogant, proud.*]
- Wo, *n.* S. woe, sorrow; *spelt* wo3h, 544; woo, 1483. Him was wo, 1167. Wo is me, 1642.
- Wod, *adj.* S. mad, 36, 554, 715, 1483, 1770, &c. Ch.
- Wodly, *adv.* S. madly, 550; — wodli, 3883, 4026. Ch.
- Wol, 1 *p. s. pr.* I will, 486, 533, 607, 906, &c.; 2 *p. s.* wolt (wilt), 324, 4263; 3 *p. s.* wol, 326, 482, 5126; wol sche = is she willing, 4203; 1 *p. pl. pr.* wol, 2260; 2 *p. pl.* wol, 4004; 1 *p. s. pt.* wold, 457, 1558; *pt. s.* wold, 529, &c.; *pt. pl.* wold, 5185. *The form wil also occurs, as in 1568. [Schal is more often used than wol. Ne wil is contracted into nel, and ne wold into nold.]*
- Wold, *n.* S. power, possession, 4429. A.S. *wald. G. gewalt.*
- Wolnk. *See* Wlonke.
- Won, *n.* S. quantity, † 546. Ch. Often spelt *woon*, so that the *o* is long; also spelt *wan, wane*; see *wán* in Stratmann.
- Won, *n.* S. any dwelling-place; hence, a town, a country, a place, † 164, † 237, † 337; — wonne, † 598, † 622. Cf. A.S. *wun-stow*, a dwelling-place.
- Wonde, *v.* S. to hesitate from fear, hesitate to say, 4071, † 347; — wond, 614; *imp. s.* wonde, 275. A.S. *wandian*, to fear. *Wond* = to fear, occurs in *Kyng Alisaunder* (Weber's *Metr. Rom.*), l. 6525. Cf. Ch. Leg. Good Women. Dido, 262.
- Wonded, *pp.* wounded, 1377. Ch.
- Wonder, *adj.* S. wonderful, strange, 1873, 2786. Ch.
- Wonder, *adv.* wonderfully, 1895.
- Wonderli, *adv.* wonderfully, surprisingly, 1214, 1668, 2535; — wonderliche, 345; wonderly, 3682.
- Wonne. *See* Winne, and Won.
- Wonye, *v.* S. to dwell, 3312; *pr. s.* wonep, 4471; *pt. s.* woned, 4, 1492; *pp.* woned, 3311. A.S. *wunian*. Ch.

- Woode, *adj.* S. mad, † 914. *See* Wod.
- Worche, Worcheþ. *See* Werche.
- Worcheþ, *n.* S. worship, honour, 551, 4000; —worchepe, 497, 515; —worchip, 618; —worchiþe, 1324, 3343.
- Worchipeþ, *pr. s.* honoureth, 511.
- Worchipfulli, *adv.* S. honourably, 5157.
- Word, *possibly an error for wizh*, 883. *See* the note.
- Wore, *written for Were*, 2370, 2485.
- Worli, Worliche. *See* Worþliche.
- Worþ, *written for Wroþ*, *adj.* 4335. *Cf.* 2002.
- Worþi, *adj.* S. worthy, honoured, dear, 2792, 2795; *contracted to* worþ (= A.S. *wurð*), 2498, 2522, 2990.
- Worþliche, *adj.* S. worthy, dear, 1814; —worthlich, † 596; wortlych, † 1024; worþiliche, 1642; worþili, 2786; worliche, 2700; worli, 138.
- Worþli, *adv.* S. worthily, honourably, 673, 3202.
- Worþe, *v.* S. to be, to become, 327, 3081; 3 *p. s. imp.* worþe, 2567; *pr. s.* worþ (*with future signification*, will become, will be), 2534, 2667, 2947, 3341; (*used as an auxiliary verb*, will be), 1673, 4181, 4253; *pl.* worþ, 2291. Wo worþ me, wo be to me, 4118. Late me worþ, let me be, let me alone, 2355, 3597; lete hym worthe, † 1186. A.S. *weorðan*. G. *werden*. Mæso-Goth. *wairthan*.
- Woruzt, *written for Wrouzt*, 5182.
- Wot, Wost, Wostou. *See* Wite.
- Wox. *See* Wexe. [In l. † 337 *wox* should rather have been *wax*.]
- Wozh. *See* Wo.
- Wowes, *n. pl.* S. walls, † 1122. A.S. *wáh*. Wycl. Gloss.
- Wraped, 1 *p. s. pt.* made angry, 981.
- Wreche, *n.* S. revenge, vengeance, 3404, † 937. A.S. *wrace*. Ch.
- Wreche, *v.* S. to revenge, avenge, wreak vengeance, † 806; —wreke, 1111, 3335; *pp.* wroke, 5431; wroken, † 76. Ch.
- Wrong, *adj.* false, 706.
- Wronger, *comp. adv.* more wrongly, 1176.
- Wropli, *adv.* S. angrily, wrathfully, 3683, 3738; —wroþliche, 2074.
- Wrouzt, 1 *p. s. pt.* I wrought, did, 3694; —wrouzt, 725; *pl.* wrouzten, 3873; wrouzt, 1571; *pp.* wrought, † 76; wruzt, 1503. *Cf.* Werche.
- Wus, *n.* S. ooze, juice, † 712, † 813. A.S. *wós*.
- Wynli, *adv.* pleasantly, 749. A.S. *wynlic*, pleasant. [Explained as *laboriously, carefully*, by Sir F. Madden; as if from A.S. *win*, labour. *See* *wynne* in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, and *wynnelych*, pleasant, in *Gawayne and Grene Knigt*, l. 980.]
- [*For past participles beginning with I- or Y-, see below, and also under I-.*]
- Y-armed, armed, † 230.
- Y-charged, loaded, 182.
- Y-clepud, called, 121. Ch.
- Y-gladed, gladdened, 850.
- Y-tryed, selected, choice, 1233. F. *trier*, to pick, select.
- Yeeme. *See* þeme.
- Yern, *n.* iron, † 1119, † 1133. *Cf.* Irn.
- Y-fere, together, 2267. *See* I-fere.
- Yie, *n.* S. eye, † 277, † 451; *pl.* yien, † 182. *See* Eizen.
- Y-now, enough, 836, † 8, † 265. *See* I-now.

- Yond, *adv.* yonder, 263; — 3ond, 846. *See* 3ond. Ch.
- Youlden, *pt. pl.* yielded, † 304. *See* 3eld.
- Y-wisse, *adv.* verily, 846, 937; — y-wis, † 465. *See* I-wisse.
- 3 in these poems is equivalent to y at the beginning of a word, as in 3a, 3ate; to gh in n3t, burw3; in 3he it seems to be a guttural; cf. hue. But it is also found (perhaps by mistake) in place of y in the words 3anked, 3out, 3ourh.
- 3a, *adv.* S. yea, 268, 326, 923, 1380, 2255, 2585, 3245, 3723, 4728, 4742, 5367, 5432; — 3e, 2275, 3493. *See* 3is.
- 3af. *See* 3eue.
- 3ain-torn, *n.* S. way of escape, 3552. *Cf.* A3en-turn.
- 3ald, 3alde. *See* 3elden.
- 3anked, *pt. s.* thanked, 642.
- 3are, *adj.* S. quick, nimble, ready, 895, 1963, 3265, &c.; *sup.* 3arest, 2729.
- 3ate, *n.* S. gate, 3757; *pl.* 3ates, 3267, 3649, † 304. Ch.
- 3e. *See* 3a, 3is. Also, *see* 3ou.
- 3ede, *pt. s.* went, 1767; *pt. pl.* 1429, 2199, 2238; 3eede, † 304. Ch.
- 3ef, if, 1677. *See* 3if.
- 3eft, *n.* S. a gift, 3664; *pl.* 3iftes, 1061, 5357. Ch.
- 3elden, *v.* to yield, requite, 3019; 3elde, 321, 601, 3941; 3eld, 319, 1547; *pr. s.* 3eldes, 234; *pt. s.* 3alde, 3661; 3ald, 1256; *pt. pl.* 3olde, 2708; youlden, † 304; *imp. s.* 3eld, 1252, 3917; 3 *p. s. imp.* 3elde, 4711. Ch.
- 3eme, *v.* S. to take care of, to take charge of, rule, provide for, 91, 2734, 3249, † 318, † 365, † 439; yeeme, † 43; *pr. s.* 3emes, 2790; *pt. s.* 3emed, 2806; *pt. pl.* 3emed, 3267, 3320. Ch.
- 3epi, *adv.* S. quickly, 3346, 3649, 3896, 3941; — 3eply, 1252. A.S. *gæp*, shrewd. P. Pl.
- 3erd, *n.* S. wand, rod (yard), † 481.
- 3ere, *n. pl.* years, 1040; — 3er, 5369; — 3eres, 1057. P. Pl.
- 3erne, *v.* S. to yearn for, wish for, 58, 1633, 4730; *pt. s.* 3erned, 782.
- 3erne, *adv.* eagerly, quickly, soon, fast, 1893, 2027, 2197, &c.; al so 3ern (very soon), 2043. P. Pl.
- 3er-while, *adv.* erewhile, a short time ago, 1246, 3104.
- 3ete, *adv.* yet, 2274; — 3it, 186, 577, 609; — 3ut, 515, 800, 993; — 3utte, 1955.
- 3eue, *v.* S. to give, 1110; 3iuen, 2963; 3if, 5071; 3 *p. imp. s.* 3if, 258, 876, 5536; *pt. s.* 3af, 5381; *pp.* 3euen, 2857; 3eue, 1471, 5355; 3iue, 2254. Ch.
- 3he, she, 141, 172, 1983. *Cf.* Hue.
- 3if, if, 147, 172, 324, &c.; — 3ef, 1677. But 3if (except), 472.
- 3is, yes, 697, 1567, 2260, 3184, 3490, 4731, 4746, 5149. *See* 3a. [There is certainly a distinction between 3a (3e) and 3is. 3a = I admit that, granted that, that's true, or else it simply answers a simple question; but 3is is an affirmative of great force = yes, I swear it, by all means, and is often followed by i-wisse, certes, bi marie, bi crist, or it answers a question involving a negative. *See* Marsh, Lectures, 1st Series, p. 579.]
- 3ister-yeue (= 3istern-eue), yesterday evening, 2160.
- 3it. *See* 3ete.
- 3olde. *See* 3elden.
- 3omen, *n. pl.* yeomen, 3649.
- 3ond, *adj.* yon, 3384; — 3one, 4572; þe 3ond (the person yonder), 3052. *Cf.* Yond, *adv.* Mæso-Goth. *jains.* G. *jener.*

<p>3ore, <i>adv.</i> S. long ago, formerly, 1503, 2513, 3298;—for 3ore, 4174;—full 3ore, 4046.</p> <p>3ou, you, 262; — 3ow, 238; — 3ou3, 634, 2262, 3121; —ow, 106. <i>It is the acc. case, the nom. being</i> 3e, 251, 269.</p>	<p>3ourh (<i>used for</i> þourgh), through, 3799.</p> <p>3out (<i>used for</i> þout), <i>n.</i> thought, 447.</p> <p>3ut, 3utte. <i>See</i> 3ete.</p>
--	---

NOTE. Dr Stratmann (in his Dictionary of Old English) cites examples from the poem of "William of Palerne" thus: "*hel*, a hill. *Will. Gloss.* 229." The numbers merely refer to the page of the glossary in which the word is found, not to the pages or lines of the poem. The references in the glossary to the edition by Sir F. Madden are to the pages of the book, and the following list is given, in order to shew with what line each page of his book begins. Most of his pages contain 28 lines, but page 1 contains only 16; page 16 has 24 lines; p. 131 has 27 lines; p. 170 has 26 lines; p. 177 has 27 lines; p. 196 has 27 lines; and p. 199 has 17 lines, being the last page of the text.

PAGE	LINE	PAGE	LINE	PAGE	LINE	PAGE	LINE
1	1	5	101	9	213	13	325
2	17	6	129	10	241	14	353
3	45	7	157	11	269	15	381
4	73	8	185	12	297	16	409
						17	433

To find with what line any one of the succeeding pages begins, we must multiply the number of the page by 28, subtracting 43 for pp. 18—131; subtracting 44 for pp. 132—170; subtracting 46 for pp. 171—177; and subtracting 47 for pp. 178—196. Thus p. 196 begins with line $196 \times 28 - 47 = 5441$. Page 197 begins with l. 5468; p. 198 with l. 5496; and p. 199 with l. 5524.

INDEX OF NAMES TO "WILLIAM OF PALERNE."

[In this Index, the references under words in large capitals are to the *pages* of the book : otherwise, the references are to the lines.]

Abelot, 363.

Acelone, l. 42 on p. 2 ; — Achilones, 4775.

Akarin, 364.

ALISAUNDRINE, daughter of the duke of Lombardy, p. 28 ; advises and assists Melior, pp. 28, 29 ; causes William to dream, p. 30 ; brings Melior to find William, pp. 34—41 ; aids the lovers to escape, pp. 59—62 ; excuses them to the emperor, p. 69 ; meets Melior again, p. 156 ; is betrothed to Braundnis, p. 159 ; is married, p. 160.

Almauns, Germans of Saxony, 1165.

ALPHOUNS (THE WERWOLF), steals William away, p. 3 ; leaves William in the den, p. 7 ; sees William adopted by the cowherd's wife, p. 9 ; his father was king of Spain, p. 10 ; he is made a WERWOLF by his stepmother, p. 10 ; finds that William and Melior are dressed up in bear-skins, and guards them, and provides them with food, pp. 65—67 ; saves them from the hounds, p. 75 ; brings them to Benevento, p. 75 ; saves their lives by stealing

the provost's son, pp. 80—83 ; kills a hart and a hind for them, p. 86 ; brings them to Reggio, p. 90 ; helps them over the Straits, pp. 91—94 ; is seen by the queen of Palermo, p. 113 ; salutes the king of Spain, p. 129 ; threatens his stepmother, pp. 139, 140 ; is disenchanted, p. 142 ; is embraced by William, p. 144 ; he falls in love with Florence, p. 144 ; tells William's history, pp. 147—150 ; is betrothed to Florence, p. 151 ; is married, p. 160 ; is made king of Spain, p. 167 ; meets William for the last time, p. 168 ; swears friendship to William once more, p. 172.

Apulia. *See* Poyle.

Bonuent, Benevento, 2221 ; — Boneuent, 4692.

BRAUNDE, BRAUNDEN, or BRAUNDINE, is queen of Spain, and princess of Portugal, p. 10 ; enchants Alphouns, p. 10 ; receives an embassy from her lord, pp. 135, 136 ; goes to Palermo, p. 137 ; is attacked by the werwolf, p. 139 ; disenchants him, p. 141 ; returns to Spain, p. 164.

- BRAUNDINIS**, **BRAUNDNIS**, or **BRAUNDYNS**, prince of Spain, asks Florence in marriage, p. 88; is taken prisoner by William, p. 117; is betrothed to Alisaundrine, p. 159; is married, p. 160; comes to Palermo, p. 168; returns home, p. 171. [The name occurs in ll. 4944, 5299, 5411.]
- Calabre, Calabria, 2628, 5512.
Cisile, Sicily, 2603, 2628.
- Ebrouns**. See **Embrons**.
- Edwardes**, (King) Edward's, 166, 5531. [Sir Humfrey de Bohun's mother was a daughter of King Edward I.]
- EMBRONS**, or **EBROUNS**, king of Palermo, p. 2; loses his son William, p. 3; pursues the werwolf without success, pp. 4—6; dies, p. 88; the story of his horse Saundbruel, pp. 106, 107; his resemblance to his son William, p. 119.
- Englysch**, English, 168.
- Far**, a name for the Straits of Messina. See page 4, and the note.
- FELICE**, queen of Palermo, and daughter of the emperor of Greece, p. 2; her grief at losing her son William, p. 5; is besieged in Palermo by the king of Spain, p. 94; her dream, p. 95; the dream expounded, pp. 96, 97; she encourages her knights, p. 99; she puts on a hind's skin, p. 100; she overhears about Melior's dream, p. 102; addresses William, p. 103; takes the hides off William and Melior, p. 105; sees the werwolf, p. 113; perceives a likeness between William and King Ebrouns, p. 119; discovers that William is her son, p. 147; her dream comes true, p. 174.
- FLORENCE**, daughter to the queen of Palermo, and sister to William, is sought in marriage by Braundyns, p. 94; is admitted to see the werwolf after his disenchantment, p. 143; marries Alphouns, p. 160. [The name occurs in l. 4490.]
- Frensche**, 167, 5522, 5533.
- Gergeis**, *n. pl.* Greeks, 2200. *Possibly miswritten for Gregeis. Cf. Gryffouns.*
- Gloriande**, l. 41 on p. 2;—**Gloriauns**, 4775.
- Glouseter**, 166.
- Grece**, a grom of, 1767.
- GREECE**, EMPEROR OF, is father to Queen Felice, p. 2; sends an embassy to Rome, p. 53; comes to Rome, p. 58; raises a hue and cry after William and Melior, p. 73; sends an embassy to Palermo, p. 157.
- Greece**, prince of. See **Partendon**.
- Grewes**, *n. pl.* Greeks, 2080. See **Gryffouns**.
- Gryffouns**, *n. pl.* Greeks, 1961. Roquefort gives the forms *Gréu*, *Gréeux*, *Grégéois*, *Grifons*, &c., as equivalent to the Lat. *Græcus*. Hence the forms *Gregeis* (miswritten *Gergeis*), *Grewes*, and *Gryffouns* in the present poem.
- Hereford**, 5530;—**Herford**, 165.
- Huet**, 362.
- Hugones**, Hugo's, 363.
- Hugonet**, 362.
- Humfray de Bowne**, 165;—**Humfray de Boune**, 5530. [Sir Walter Scott rimes *de Boune* with *soon*; Lord of the Isles, Bk VI. c. xiv.]
- Kostant-noble**, Constantinople, 1425.
- Krist**, Christ, 1315.
- Lumbardie**, 585, 1315.

- Marie, 838, 2229, 2698, &c.
 Martyнет, 363.
 Meliadus, 3846, 3858, 3863, 3869.
 MELIOR, *or* MELIORS, daughter of the emperor of Rome, p. 19; falls in love with William, p. 23; her soliloquy, pp. 23—26; is comforted by Alisaundrine, p. 28; goes to the garden, p. 34; and finds William asleep there, p. 35; is betrothed to William, p. 40; is wooed by the prince of Greece, p. 53; escapes with William, disguised as a bear, pp. 61—67; arrives at Benevento, p. 75; is saved by the werwolf, pp. 76—81; is disguised as a hind, p. 86; comes to Reggio, p. 90; is nearly killed by a barge-boy, p. 92; comes to Palermo, p. 93; her dream, p. 102; is received by the queen of Palermo, p. 105; her meeting with her father, p. 156; is married to William, p. 160; is crowned empress of Rome, p. 169; her children, p. 174. *See* William.
 Midesomer, Midsummer, 1464.
 Moyses, Moses, the name of a priest, 2918, 3025.
 Nauerne, Navarre, 4076.
 Palerne, Palermo, l. 61 on p. 3; 2838, 4223, 4287; *spelt* Pallerne, 2628.
 PALERNE, QUEEN OF. *See* Felice.
 PARTENDO, *or* PARTENEDON, son of the emperor of Greece, and brother of Queen Felice, woos Melior, p. 53; waits at church for his bride, who does not come, p. 68; arrives at Palermo, p. 157; returns to Greece, 161. [The name occurs in lines 4930, 4939, 5039, 5078, 5088.]
 Payenes, Pagan's, 364.
 Petyt, cherche of seynt, 1956.
 Pope, 1957.
 Portingale, Portugal, 116.
 Poyle, Apulia, 156, 2628, 5512.
 Rise, Reggio, 2717. "It is so termed by the French and Italian Romancers of the middle ages. *See* Panizzi's Life of Bojardo, vol. ii. p. lxxxi. *n.* The same change seems to have taken place in regard to *Riez* in Provence, as remarked by Mr Nicol, to whom I am indebted for a reference to Martinière's Dictionary, sub *v. Riez.*"—M.
 Roachas, 1437.
 Romaynes, Romans, 5167.
 ROME, EMPEROR OF, finds William in a forest, p. 13; talks to the cowherd, p. 14; adopts William, pp. 15—19; defeats the duke of Saxony, pp. 42—49; consents that his daughter Melior shall marry Partenedon, p. 54; loses Melior, p. 68; his wrath, pp. 69—71; finds his daughter at Palermo, p. 155; his last advice to Melior, p. 163; his death, p. 166.
 Saundbruel (a horse), 3585.
 Saxoyne, duke of, 1068, 1108, 1318.
 SPAYNE, KING OF, father of 'Alphouns the werwolf, p. 9; marries Braunde, p. 10; besieges Palermo, p. 88; seeks to revenge his son Braundinis, p. 121; is taken prisoner, p. 127; is saluted by the werwolf, p. 129; tells William his story, pp. 131, 132; escorts Melior to church, p. 160; returns to Spain p. 165; his death, p. 167.
 Spain, prince of. *See* Braundinis.
 Spaynols, Spaniards, 3631, 3770, 5168;—Spaynoles, 3399;—Spaynolus, 3529;—Spaynolnes, 3357.
 WILLIAM (OF PALERNE), son of King Ebrouns and Queen Felice, p. 2; stolen by the werwolf, pp. 3—6; found and adopted by a cowherd, pp. 7—9; found and adopted by the emperor of Rome, pp. 13—23; is beloved by Melior, p. 23;

dreams of Melior, p. 30; betrothed to Melior, p. 40; is knighted, p. 43; defeats the duke of Saxony, pp. 45—49; his sickness, p. 55; is healed, p. 57; escapes with Melior, disguised as a bear, pp. 59—65; is saved by the werwolf, p. 75; hides with Melior in a quarry, p. 76; bids Melior save herself, p. 79; takes off the bear-skin, p. 81; hides with Melior in a forest, p. 82; is nearly discovered by some colliers, p. 84; disguises himself as a hart, and Melior as a hind, p. 86; comes to Reggio, p. 90; embarks secretly in a ship with Melior, p. 91; carries her to land, p. 92; is found by the queen of Palermo, p. 103: undertakes to

assist her, p. 104; has a *werwolf* painted on his shield, p. 105; mounts King Ebrouns' horse, p. 107; attacks the Spaniards, pp. 110—112, 117—126; takes prisoner Prince Braundinis, p. 118; and the king of Spain, p. 127; sends for Queen Braunden to disenchant the werwolf, p. 134; embraces Alphouns, p. 144; his story and parentage, pp. 147—150; is king of Apulia, p. 154; marries Melior, p. 160; is emperor of Rome, p. 167; creates the cowherd an earl, p. 170; his wise rule, p. 173; his children, p. 174.

William (the author's name), 5521.

INDEX OF NAMES TO "ALISAUNDER."

Ægypt, 454.

Alisaunder, son of Amyntas, 22, 27, 37.

Alisaunder, son of Philip, 1034, 1049, 1095, 1148, &c.

Amon, 661, 727, 805.

Amyntas, 13.

Arabes, 498.

Arisba. *See* Erubel.

Aristote (Aristotle). *See* page 211.

Arofagi, a corruption of Agriophagi, i. e. eaters of wild animals, 500.

Artasarses, 491.

Assyriens (a mistake for Illyriens), 109, 130.

Assyrie (a mistake for Illyrie), 159.

Attenes, Athens, 157; — Attens, 898; — Attanus, 90.

Atteniens, Athenians, 415; — Attenicns, 902, 938.

Augmi or Augni, 498.

Barbre, Barbary (a mistake for Barbarians, Lat. *Barbari*), 533, 536.

Bosorij, 499.

Byzaunce, Byzantium, 1208; — Byzance, 1222.

Cappadoce, Cappadocia (a mistake for Chalcidice), 944, 1111.

Comothonham (a corrupt name for Methone). *See* Methone.

Constantine, 1225.

Constantinoble, 1223; — Constantinople, 1229.

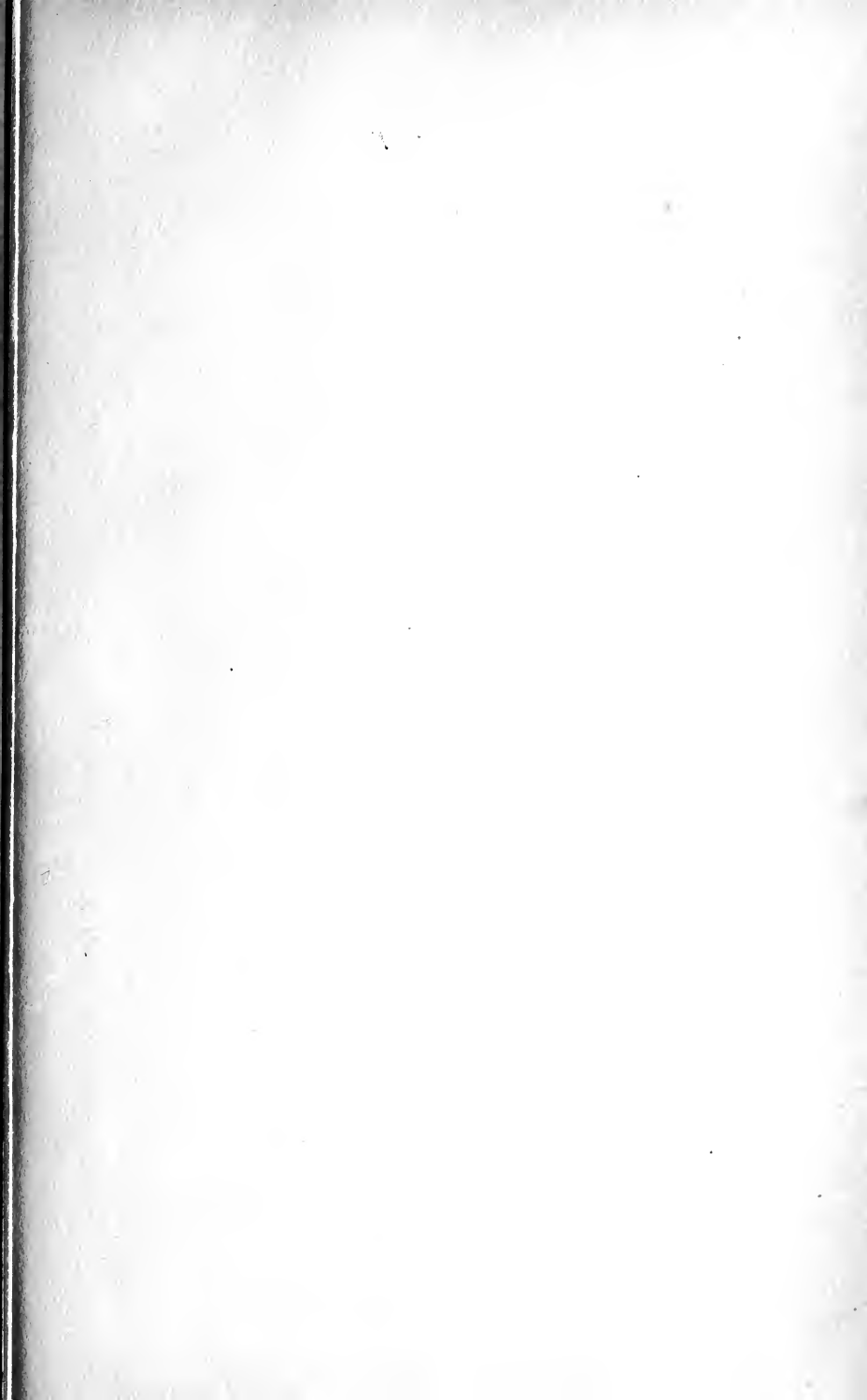
Egipt, 486, 534, &c.

Elaine, Helen (mother of Constantine), 1226.

Enomanus, 429.

Epaminondas, 52, 75.

- Erubel, 172 ;—Eruba, 240.
Ethiope, Æthiopia, 552.
- Eurydice, 34.
- Greece, 258, &c.
- Jupiter (the planet), 1077.
- Komothonham (*a corrupt spelling of Methone*). See Methone.
- Lacedemonie, 335, 336, 417, 444 ;—Lacedemoine, 449, 879.
Lacedemonieins, 351.
- Larissea, 119 ;—Larisse, 131, 161.
Latine, 458.
- Macedoine, 14, 59, &c.
Medie, 495.
Mercurie (the planet), 1077.
Mesopotamie, 497.
- Methone, 255, 310 ; *corruptly spelt* Comothonham, 255 ; *and* Komothonham, 310.
- Molosor (*also Malasor*), *a corruption of* Molossis, 173, 204.
- Nectanabus, 459, 505, &c.
- Olympias, 177, 576, &c.
- Pausanias, 1218, 1246.
Perce, Persia, 492, 494 ;—Perss, 462, 471.
Perthe, Parthia, 494.
Philip, *passim*.
Philomelo, 364, 421.
Phocus, Phocis, 365, 413, 428, 446, 878 ;—Phocos, 336.
Phosus, *pl.* Phocians, 391.
- Roome, 103, 1224.
- Seraphin, Serapis, 557, 572.
Sparte, 1246.
Syria, 496.
- Tebeniens, Thebans, 877 ;—Tebeniens, 351, 380.
Tebes, Thebes, 51, 71 ;—Tebs, 94.
Tessalonie, Thessalonica, 913.





007 PRATT
1981 2 5

11 1984

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

